

BEFORE THE WASHINGTON UTILITIES AND TRANSPORTATION COMMISSION

\_\_\_\_\_) )  
In the Matter of the Statement of ) ) DOCKET NO. UG-\_\_\_\_\_  
) )  
) )  
NORTHWEST NATURAL GAS COMPANY ) ) STATEMENT  
) )  
Establishing Compliance With ) )  
RCW 80.08.040 With Respect to the Proposed ) )  
Issuance and Sale of Not More Than ) )  
\$75,000,000 Principal Amount ) )  
of Medium-Term Notes, Series B ) )  
\_\_\_\_\_)

Northwest Natural Gas Company (“NW Natural” or the “Company”) hereby files this Statement complying with RCW 80.08.040.

On January 7, 2011, the Company filed a universal shelf registration (the “Universal Shelf Registration”) with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”) on a Form S-3 registering an unlimited amount of certain debt and equity securities, including, but not limited to: (i) Secured Notes, Series B (First Mortgage Bonds) issued under the Company’s Medium-Term Note Program (the “Secured Notes”); and (ii) Unsecured Notes, Series B Issued under the Company’s Medium-Term Note Program (the “Unsecured Notes” and collectively with the Secured Notes referred to as “Medium-Term Notes”). In accordance with WAC 480-90-242(3), no filing with the Washington Utilities and Transportation Commission (“WUTC”) was necessary upon filing of the Shelf Registration.

The Universal Shelf Registration replaced the Company’s shelf registration for which the Company established preliminary compliance with RCW

80.08.040 with respect to the issuance and sale of up to \$300,000,000 of Medium-Term Notes, Series B, in Amended Docket UG-090273-SF.

The following information is furnished in support of this Statement::

- (1) **A description of the purposes for which the issuance will be made, including a certification by an officer authorized to do so, that the proceeds from any such financing is for one or more of the purposes allowed by RCW 80.08.030.**

The Company will use the proceeds from Medium-Term Notes for the acquisition of property, or the construction, completion, extension or improvement of its facilities, or the improvement or maintenance of its service, or the discharge or refunding of its obligations, or the reimbursement of moneys actually expended from income or from any other moneys in the treasury of the Company not secured by or obtained from the issue of stock or stock certificates or other evidence of interest or ownership, or bonds, notes or other evidence of indebtedness of the Company for any of the aforesaid purposes except maintenance of service, in cases where the Company keeps its accounts and vouchers for such expenditures in such manner as to enable the WUTC to ascertain the amount of money so expended and the purpose for which the expenditure was made.

Specifically, the Company expects to use the proceeds of the issue as follows:

- up to \$75,000,000 to be used for refunding the Company's short-term debt incurred in connection with the acquisition of property or the construction, completion, extension or improvement of the Company's facilities, or the improvement or maintenance of service, or the refunding of other long-term debt, or the reimbursement of the Company's treasury for any of the aforementioned purposes except maintenance of service;

- up to \$75,000,000 to be used for the acquisition of property, or the construction, completion, extension or improvement of the Company's facilities, or the improvement or maintenance of its service, or the issuance of stock dividends or the discharge or refunding of its obligations, or the reimbursement of moneys actually expended from income or from any other moneys in the treasury of the company not secured by or obtained from the issue of stock or stock certificates or other evidence of interest or ownership, or bonds, notes or other evidence of indebtedness of the Company for any of the aforesaid purposes except maintenance of service, in cases where the applicant keeps its accounts and vouchers for such expenditures in such manner as to enable the commission to ascertain the amount of money so expended and the purpose for which the expenditure was made.

Such purposes are permitted by RCW 80.08.030.

In accordance with WAC 480-90-242, the Company will, within 60 days after the issuance of any Medium-Term Notes, file with the WUTC a verified statement (a) outlining the terms and conditions of the transaction; and (b) setting forth actual proceeds from the issuance and, to the extent known, the disposition of proceeds stating the final amount to be used for each purpose allowed by RCW 80.08.030.

**(2) A description of the proposed issuance, including the terms of financing.**

**(a) Type and nature of securities**

A full description of the Medium-Term Notes is included in the Company's Form S-3 Registration Statement filed with the SEC on January 7, 2011 a

copy of which is filed as Exhibit A to this Application and in the Prospectus Supplement, filed on August 19, 2011 attached hereto as Exhibit B.

The Company will issue the Secured Notes, if any, under its Mortgage and Deed of Trust, dated as of July 1, 1946, as heretofore amended and supplemented by 21 Supplemental Indentures (the "Mortgage"), with Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas (formerly Bankers Trust Company) and R.G. Page (Stanley Burg, successor), Trustees, which is attached hereto as Exhibit C. The Mortgage constitutes a first mortgage lien on substantially all of the utility property now owned and hereafter acquired by the Company. The Company will issue the Secured Notes under the Twentieth Supplemental Indenture to the Mortgage dated as of June 1, 1991. The Company will issue the Unsecured Notes, if any, under the Indenture dated as of June 1, 1991 (the "Indenture"), which has been entered into with Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas, as Trustee, which is attached hereto as Exhibit D. The Medium Term Notes will be issued through a Distribution Agreement, as amended by the Company's Notice dated August 19, 2011, which is attached hereto as Exhibit E. The Medium-Term Notes would have maturities of between one and 30 years.

The Medium-Term Notes will be sold in a public offering or on a private placement basis, they will be registered securities, and they may be priced by competitive bid or in a privately negotiated transaction.

**(b) Amount of Securities.**

The Company seeks immediate authorization to issue up to an aggregate principal amount of \$75,000,000 of Medium-Term Notes.

**(c) Interest Rate**

The interest rates on Medium-Term Notes would be fixed and payable semi-annually in arrears. The interest rates on Medium-Term Notes will be determined at the point of sale either from competitive offers communicated by NW Natural's Medium-Term Note agents or from individual negotiations between an agent and the Company, in both cases, based on prevailing rates at the time for U.S. Treasury debt securities of comparable maturities and spreads over those rates reflecting the risk premium for corporate debt with the Company's credit ratings.

**(d) Date of Issuance and Maturity**

The Company expects to issue the Medium-Term Notes sometime within six months from the date of this Statement in varying amounts, not to exceed an aggregate principal amount of \$75,000,000. The Medium-Term Notes may be issued as public offerings or on a private placement basis, they will be publicly registered securities, and they may be priced by competitive bidding or by privately negotiated transactions. The maturities of Medium-Term Notes will be not less than one year and not more than 30 years.

**(e) Method of Sale**

The Medium-Term Notes will be issued and sold through Banc of America Securities LLC, UBS Securities LLC, J.P. Morgan Securities Inc., Piper Jaffray & Co., Wells Fargo Securities, LLC, U.S. Bancorp Investments, Inc., Mitsubishi UFJ Securities (USA), Inc., RBC Capital Markets, LLC, CIBC World Markets Corp., or TD Securities (USA) LLC, as agents, or through such other agents as may hereafter be engaged by the Company. Upon the placement of the Medium-Term Notes, such agents will be paid commissions for their services in amounts based on a pre-determined percentage,

ranging from 0.125% to 0.750% of the principal amount of the Medium-Term Notes sold, depending upon maturity term for the Medium-Term Notes. The amounts of such commissions will not exceed the customary fee for such services in arm's-length transactions. A table showing the commissions at the various maturities is set forth below.

The agents will provide the Company with information upon request regarding market conditions, interest rate levels and anticipated rate movements. Since offers to sell Medium-Term Notes may be posted on short notice, the Company can respond quickly to changes in market conditions, and interest rates can be readily updated to reflect the aggressiveness with which the Company desires to tap a particular favorable market opportunity.

From time-to-time it may be advantageous to sell Medium-Term Notes to an agent as principal, in which case the Medium-Term Notes will be purchased by the agent at a price equal to 100 percent of the principal amount of the Medium-Term Notes, less a percentage not to exceed the commission applicable to an agency sale of Medium-Term Notes of identical maturity. Such Medium-Term Notes may be resold by the agent to investors and other purchasers at varying prices related to prevailing market prices at the time of resale, as determined by the agent, or at a fixed public offering price. The Company also may sell the Medium-Term Notes directly to investors.

**(f) Fees for Services.** As described above, the Medium-Term Notes are expected to be issued and sold through agents, which will receive a commission in the form of a discount upon the placement of each of the Notes. The maximum agents' commissions for the issuance and sale of all Medium-Term Notes under this Statement in a given maturity range are as follows, unless otherwise agreed:

<u>Range of Maturities</u>	<u>Commission (Percentage of Aggregate Principal Amount of Medium-Term Notes Sold)</u>
From 1 year to less than 18 months	.150%
From 18 months to less than 2 years	.200%
From 2 years to less than 3 years	.250%
From 3 years to less than 4 years	.350%
From 4 years to less than 5 years	.450%
From 5 years to less than 6 years	.500%
From 6 years to less than 7 years	.550%
From 7 years to less than 10 years	.600%
From 10 years to less than 15 years	.625%
From 15 years to less than 20 years	.675%
From 20 years to 30 years	.750%

Should the Company sell any portion of the Medium-Term Notes to an agent as principal, the Medium-Term Notes will be purchased by such agent at a price not to exceed 100 percent of the principal amount thereof, less a percentage equal to the commission applicable to an agency sale of Medium-Term Notes of identical maturity.

**(g) Price and Proceeds.** This application seeks approval for an aggregate principal amount of \$75,000,000 of Medium-Term Notes. To illustrate the price and proceeds, the following illustrative example assumes total gross proceeds of \$75,000,000 and calculates the estimated expenses and the net proceeds to the Company from the sale of the Notes:

## Estimated Fees and Expenses

<u>Item</u>	<u>Amount</u>
1. Principal amount or Par Value	\$75,000,000
2. Plus Premium or Less Discount	None
3. Gross proceeds estimated	<u>75,000,000</u>
4. Agents' Commissions	320,000
5. Securities and Exchange Commission registration fee	10,230
6. State mortgage registration tax	None
7. New York Stock Exchange fee	None
8. State Commission fee	None
9. Fees for recording indenture	None
10. United States document tax	None
11. Printing and engraving expenses	5,000
12. Trustee's or Registrar's fees	5,000
13. Counsel's fees	55,000
14. Accountants' fees	5,000
15. Bond Rating Agency fees	48,500
16. Miscellaneous expenses	2,500
17. Allocation of other shelf registration expenses	<u>327,223</u>
18. Total estimated commissions and expenses	<u>778,453</u>
19. Net estimated amount to be realized	\$74,221,547

### **(h) Corporate Authority**

The Company's management and Board of Directors have concluded that the Company will have an opportunity to achieve the most favorable terms, e.g. lowest cost of money with desired issuance maturity and redemption provisions with respect to debt financing through the continued use of its Medium-Term Note Program.

The Board of Directors has authorized the issuance of Medium-Term Notes and has authorized the officers of the Company to seek OPUC and WUTC approval for such issuances. In addition, the Board of Directors has delegated to the Finance Committee of the Board the authority to issue and sell up to an aggregate principal amount of \$300,000,000 in Medium-Term Notes. The Board also authorized the officers of the Company to conduct negotiations with respect to issuance of the

Medium-Term Notes. A copy of Certified Board Resolutions is attached hereto as Exhibit F. The OPUC has issued an order authorizing the Company's sale of Medium-Term Notes.

**(i) Other Matters**

The Medium-Term Notes to be issued as proposed herein will not be issued *pro rata* to existing holders of securities of the Company pursuant to any preemptive right or in connection with any liquidation or reorganization. None of the Medium-Term Notes will have voting privileges. The offering price, agents' commissions, and other terms of each issuance of Medium-Term Notes will be determined at the time of sale in accordance with the Twentieth Supplemental Indenture in the case of the Secured Notes, and in accordance with the Indenture in the case of the Unsecured Notes.

**(j) Consistency with Company Financing Plan**

The financing plan described in this Statement is consistent with NW Natural's objectives to maintain a long-term capital structure consisting of approximately 50 percent common stock equity and approximately 50 percent long-term and short-term debt, and to maintain investment-grade credit ratings. As of the date of this Statement, the Company's secured debt is rated "A1" by Moody's Rating and "AA-" by Standard & Poor's (S&P), and the Company's unsecured debt is rated "A3" by Moody's, with a negative credit outlook by Moody's and a stable credit outlook by S&P.

The following table sets forth the Company's capital structure at June 30, 2013, along with its pro forma capital structure assuming the issuance of the full \$75,000,000 of the Medium-Term Notes.

	Capital Structure at June 30, 2013 (\$000)	Percent of Total	Pro Forma Financings (\$000) <sup>2</sup>	Pro Forma Capital Structure with Financings <sup>(1)</sup>	Percent of Total
Common Equity	748,549	47.5%		748,549	47.5%
Long-Term debt	691,700	43.9%	75,000	766,700	48.6%
Long-Term debt due within one year	0	0.0%		0	0.0%
Short-term notes payable	136,000	8.6%	(74,222)	61,778	3.9%
<b>Total<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>1,576,249</b>	<b>100.00%</b>	<b>778</b>	<b>1,577,027</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

<sup>1</sup> The pro forma capital structure set forth in the table above is not a projection of the Company's actual capital structure at June 30, 2013; it is for demonstrative purposes only. The Universal Shelf Registration under which the Company is submitting this Statement allows for issuance of equity as well as debt securities. The Company will seek approval for equity issuances under the Universal Shelf Registration in a separate application to the WUTC at the appropriate time. The Company intends to seek approval for and issue sufficient equity to maintain a capital structure with a total common equity level of 45 to 50 percent.

<sup>2</sup> Reduced the debt issuance by estimated fees and expenses.

### **(3) A Statement as to why the transaction is in the public interest.**

The advantages of the Medium-Term Note Program are that it enables the Company to: (1) issue small tranches of debt at rates which may be below those required for larger underwritten issues; (2) enter the market on short notice to take advantage of favorable yield and credit spread opportunities; (3) manage its financing program in light of market changes; (4) balance the maturities of its debt securities; and (5) achieve a potentially lower average interest cost while managing interest rate risk. In short, the Medium-Term Note Program gives the Company optimum flexibility to take advantage of favorable markets and attractive debt terms.

The Medium-Term Note Program provides the Company with the ability to raise funds at specific maturities in the intermediate and long-term range. Decisions can be made with the benefit of an immediate evaluation of financing costs. The Medium-Term Notes can be issued precisely when funds are required, mitigating the need for interim financing in the floating rate markets and the reinvestment risk

associated with financing in anticipation of capital requirements when market conditions are less attractive. At any point during the life of the Medium-Term Note Program prior to issuance, the Company may decide to suspend the solicitation of sales of Medium-Term Notes or to revise previously posted or negotiated terms.

The Company's ability to enter or depart the market quickly, and to adjust previously posted or negotiated rates, enables it to press the market for the lowest rates possible. In view of the volatility of interest rates, the opportunity to take immediate advantage of fixed-rate market "windows" has proven beneficial to the Company. Such a program serves as an alternative to the risk of fixing the interest rate for a large offering in a less than optimal market.

The market for our Medium-Term Notes is comprised of a broad mix of money center and regional institutions. These represent money market and corporate bond investors including banks, bank trust departments, insurance companies, investment companies, municipalities, pension funds and others, including individual investors. The depth of the market is significant. For more than 20 years, utilities and other corporate issuers have found a strong acceptance for their debt securities in this market.

NW Natural believes that the facts set forth herein show that the proposed issuance and sale of the Medium-Term Notes is for a lawful object within the corporate purposes of the Company and is compatible with the public interest; that said object is necessary or appropriate for or consistent with the proper performance by the Company of service as a public utility; and that the issuance and sale of the Medium-Term Notes is reasonably necessary or appropriate for such purpose.

As a public utility, the Company is obligated to secure sufficient gas supplies and maintain sufficient distribution capacity to serve its customers reliably at

the lowest reasonable cost. The Company believes that the Medium-Term Note Program described herein will effectively manage the overall financing costs and risks associated with the Company's public utility obligations. Therefore, the Company believes that the Medium-Term Notes are for a lawful object within the corporate purposes of the Company; are compatible with the public interest; that said object is necessary or appropriate for and consistent with the proper performance by the Company of service as a public utility; will not impair the Company's ability to perform such service; and is reasonably appropriate for such purposes.

The undersigned hereby states, "I certify (or declare) under penalty of perjury under the laws of the State of Washington that the foregoing is true and correct."

DATED at Portland, Oregon this 9th day of August, 2013.

NORTHWEST NATURAL GAS COMPANY

By   
C. Alex Miller  
Vice President, Regulation and Treasurer

## EXHIBITS

- Exhibit A Registration Statement on Form S-3 filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on January 7, 2011.
- Exhibit B Prospectus Supplement related to the Medium-Term Notes, filed August 11, 2011.
- Exhibit C Copy of the Mortgage and Deed of Trust, dated as of July 1, 1946, as heretofore amended and supplemented by 21 Supplemental Indentures, to Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas (formerly Bankers Trust Company) and R.G. Page (Stanley Burg, successor), Trustees
- Exhibit D Copy of Indenture, dated as of June 1, 1991, between the Company and Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas, as Trustee.
- Exhibit E Distribution Agreement dated as of March 18, 2009, among the Company, Banc of America Securities LLC, UBS Securities LLC, J.P. Morgan Securities Inc., Piper Jaffray & Co., Wells Fargo Securities, LLC, U.S. Bancorp Investments, Inc., Mitsubishi UFJ Securities (USA), Inc., RBC Capital Markets, LLC, CIBC World Markets Corp., or TD Securities (USA) LLC, as amended by the Company's Notice dated August 19, 2011.
- Exhibit F Certified excerpts of minutes of the Board of Directors meetings held December 20, 2007 and September 23, 2010, approving the issuance of up to \$300,000,000 of Medium-Term Notes.

**Exhibit A**

**Registration Statement on Form S-3 filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on January 7, 2011.**

[Table of Contents](#)

AS FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION ON JANUARY 7, 2011

Registration No. 333-\_\_\_\_\_

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

---

FORM S-3  
REGISTRATION STATEMENT

Under  
THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

---

NORTHWEST NATURAL GAS COMPANY

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

OREGON  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

93-0256722  
(I.R.S. Employer  
Identification No.)

One Pacific Square, 220 N.W. Second Avenue  
Portland, Oregon 97209  
503-226-4211

(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code,  
of registrant's principal executive offices)

---

MARDILYN SAATHOFF  
Chief Compliance Officer, Deputy General Counsel and Corporate Secretary  
One Pacific Square, 220 N.W. Second Avenue  
Portland, Oregon 97209  
503-226-4211

---

DAVID H. ANDERSON  
Senior Vice President  
and Chief Financial Officer  
One Pacific Square, 220 N.W. Second Avenue  
Portland, Oregon 97209  
503-226-4211

JOHN T. HOOD, Esq.  
Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP  
101 Park Avenue  
New York, New York 10178  
212-309-6281

(Names, addresses, including zip codes, and telephone numbers, including area codes, of agents for service)

---

Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public: From time to time after this Registration Statement becomes effective as determined by market conditions.

If the only securities being registered on this Form are being offered pursuant to dividend or interest reinvestment plans, please check the following box.

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, other than securities offered only in connection with dividend or interest reinvestment plans, check the following box.

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a registration statement pursuant to General Instruction I.D. or a post effective amendment thereto that shall become effective upon filing with the Commission pursuant to Rule 462(e) under the Securities Act, check the following box.

If this Form is a post effective amendment to a registration statement filed pursuant to General Instruction I.D. filed to register additional securities or additional classes of securities pursuant to Rule 413(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of “large accelerated filer,” “accelerated filer” and “smaller reporting company” in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer

Accelerated filer

Accelerated filer

Smaller reporting company

(Do not check if smaller reporting company)

CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE

Title of each class of securities to be registered	Amount to be registered	Proposed maximum offering price per unit	Proposed maximum aggregate offering price	Amount of registration fee
Debt Securities, Junior Subordinated Debentures, Preferred Stock, Common Stock, Stock Purchase Contracts (6) and Stock Purchase Units (7)		(1)(2)		(3)
Common Stock (for issuance under the NW Natural Dividend Reinvestment and Direct Stock Purchase Plan)	390,919 Shares	\$46.71(2)(4)	\$18,259,827(4)	\$2,120(5)

- (1) Omitted pursuant to Form S-3, General Instruction II.E.
- (2) An unspecified aggregate initial offering of the securities of each identified class is being registered as may from time to time be offered by Northwest Natural Gas Company (“NW Natural”) at unspecified prices, along with an indeterminate number of securities that may be issued upon exercise, settlement, exchange or conversion of securities offered hereunder. Separate consideration may or may not be received for securities that are issuable upon exercise, settlement, conversion or exchange of other securities or that are issued in units. Pursuant to Rule 416(a) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”), this registration statement also covers such indeterminate number of additional securities as may become deliverable as a result of stock splits, stock dividends or similar transactions.
- (3) In accordance with Rules 456(b) and 457(r) under the Securities Act, NW Natural is deferring payment of all of the registration fee, except for \$3,219 that may be offset pursuant to Rule 457(p) for fees paid with respect to securities that remain registered and unsold pursuant to Registration Statement No. 333-112604, which was initially filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission by NW Natural on February 9, 2004, which fees were carried forward on Registration Statement No. 333-148527 filed by NW Natural on January 8, 2008. In connection with the securities offered hereby, except as specified in the previous sentence, NW Natural will pay “pay as you go registration fees” in accordance with Rule 456(b).
- (4) Estimated solely for purposes of calculating the registration fee pursuant to Rule 457(c) under the Securities Act on the basis of the average of the high and low prices of the registrant’s common stock on the New York Stock exchange composite tape on January 3, 2011.
- (5) Registration fees are being offset in reliance upon Rule 457(p) under the Securities Act against fees previously paid as noted above in Note 3.
- (6) Each Stock Purchase Contract obligates NW Natural to sell, and obligates the holder thereof to purchase, an indeterminate amount of shares of Preferred Stock or Common Stock being registered hereby.
- (7) Each Stock Purchase Unit consists of a combination of a Stock Purchase Contract and Debt Securities or Junior Subordinated Debentures of NW Natural or debt obligations of third parties, including United States Treasury securities.



[Table of Contents](#)

## EXPLANATORY NOTE

This registration statement contains two (2) separate prospectuses:

1. The first prospectus relates to the offering by Northwest Natural Gas Company of Debt Securities, Junior Subordinated Debentures, Preferred Stock, Common Stock, Stock Purchase Contracts and Stock Purchase Units.
2. The second prospectus relates to the offering by Northwest Natural Gas Company of its Common Stock under its Dividend Reinvestment and Direct Stock Purchase Plan.

Each offering of securities made under this registration statement will be made pursuant to one of these prospectuses, with the specific terms of the securities offered thereby, other than Common Stock offered under the Dividend Reinvestment and Direct Stock Purchase Plan, set forth in an accompanying prospectus supplement.

[Table of Contents](#)

## PROSPECTUS



NORTHWEST NATURAL GAS COMPANY

DEBT SECURITIES

JUNIOR SUBORDINATED DEBENTURES

PREFERRED STOCK

COMMON STOCK

STOCK PURCHASE CONTRACTS

STOCK PURCHASE UNITS

Northwest Natural Gas Company, or NW Natural, may offer any combination of the securities described in this prospectus in one or more offerings from time to time and in amounts authorized from time to time. NW Natural will provide specific terms of its securities, including their offering prices, in supplements to this prospectus. The supplements may also add, update or change information contained in this prospectus. You should read this prospectus and any supplements carefully before you invest.

NW Natural's common stock is listed on the New York Stock Exchange and trades under the symbol "NWN."

NW Natural may offer these securities directly or through underwriters, agents or dealers. The supplements to this prospectus will describe the terms of any particular plan of distribution, including any underwriting arrangements. The "Plan of Distribution" section on page 15 of this prospectus also provides more information on this topic.

See the discussion of [risk factors](#) on page 2 of this prospectus and as contained in NW Natural's annual, quarterly and current reports filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, which are incorporated by reference into this prospectus, to read about certain factors you should consider before purchasing any of the securities being offered.

NW Natural's principal executive offices are located at One Pacific Square, 220 N.W. Second Avenue, Portland, Oregon 97209, and its telephone number is (503) 226-4211.

---

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

The date of this prospectus is January 7, 2011.

[Table of Contents](#)

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
<a href="#">ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS</a>	1
<a href="#">WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION</a>	1
<a href="#">FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS</a>	2
<a href="#">NW NATURAL</a>	2
<a href="#">RISK FACTORS</a>	2
<a href="#">USE OF PROCEEDS</a>	2
<a href="#">RATIO OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES AND RATIO OF EARNINGS TO COMBINED FIXED CHARGES AND PREFERENCE DIVIDENDS</a>	3
<a href="#">DESCRIPTION OF DEBT SECURITIES</a>	3
<a href="#">DESCRIPTION OF THE BONDS</a>	3
<a href="#">DESCRIPTION OF THE UNSECURED DEBT SECURITIES</a>	8
<a href="#">DESCRIPTION OF JUNIOR SUBORDINATED DEBENTURES</a>	12
<a href="#">DESCRIPTION OF PREFERRED STOCK</a>	12
<a href="#">DESCRIPTION OF COMMON STOCK</a>	13
<a href="#">DESCRIPTION OF STOCK PURCHASE CONTRACTS AND STOCK PURCHASE UNITS</a>	16
<a href="#">PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION</a>	16
<a href="#">EXPERTS</a>	17
<a href="#">LEGALITY</a>	17

[Table of Contents](#)

## ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS

This prospectus is part of a registration statement that NW Natural filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC, utilizing a “shelf” registration, or continuous offering, process. Under this shelf registration process, NW Natural, from time to time, may sell any combination of the securities described in this prospectus in one or more offerings. NW Natural may offer any of the following securities: Debt Securities, Junior Subordinated Debentures, Common Stock, Preferred Stock, Stock Purchase Contracts or Stock Purchase Units.

This prospectus provides you with a general description of the securities that NW Natural may offer. Each time NW Natural sells securities, it will provide a prospectus supplement that will contain specific information about the terms of that offering. Material United States federal income tax considerations applicable to the offered securities will be discussed in the applicable prospectus supplement, if necessary. The prospectus supplement may also add, update or change information contained in this prospectus. You should read both this prospectus and any prospectus supplement together with additional information described under the heading “Where You Can Find More Information.”

For more detailed information about the securities, you can read the exhibits to the registration statement. Those exhibits have been either filed with the registration statement or incorporated by reference to earlier SEC filings listed in the registration statement.

## WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

NW Natural files annual, quarterly and other reports and other information with the SEC. Reports, proxy statements and other information filed by NW Natural can be read and copied at the public reference room of the SEC, 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. You can obtain additional information about the Public Reference Room by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330.

In addition, the SEC maintains a Web site (<http://www.sec.gov>) that contains reports, proxy statements and other information filed electronically by NW Natural. NW Natural also maintains a Web site (<http://www.nwnatural.com>). Information contained on NW Natural’s Web site does not constitute part of this prospectus.

NW Natural’s common stock is listed on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol “NWN”, and information concerning NW Natural can also be inspected at the office of that exchange located at 20 Broad Street, New York, New York 10005.

The SEC allows NW Natural to “incorporate by reference” the information that NW Natural files with the SEC, which means that NW Natural may, in this prospectus, disclose important information to you by referring you to those documents. The information incorporated by reference is an important part of this prospectus. NW Natural is incorporating by reference the documents listed below and any future filings NW Natural makes with the SEC under Sections 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (Exchange Act), until NW Natural sells all of the securities described in this prospectus. Information that NW Natural files in the future with the SEC will automatically update and supersede this information.

- NW Natural’s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2009.
- NW Natural’s Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q for the quarters ended March 31, June 30 and September 30, 2010.
- NW Natural’s Current Reports on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on February 26, 2010 (as amended), May 5, 2010, June 2, 2010, August 4, 2010 and October 4, 2010.

You may request a copy of these documents, at no cost to you, by writing or calling Shareholder Services, Northwest Natural Gas Company, One Pacific Square, 220 N.W. Second Avenue, Portland, Oregon 97209, telephone 503-226-4211.

[Table of Contents](#)

You should rely only on the information contained, or incorporated by reference, in this prospectus and any prospectus supplement. NW Natural has not, and any underwriters, agents or dealers have not, authorized anyone else to provide you with different information. NW Natural is not, and any underwriters, agents or dealers are not, making an offer of these securities or soliciting offers to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or solicitation is not permitted. You should not assume that the information contained in this prospectus and any prospectus supplement is accurate as of any date other than the date on the front of such document or that the information incorporated by reference in this prospectus or any prospectus supplement is accurate as of any date other than the date of the document incorporated by reference.

#### FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This document does, and the documents incorporated herein by reference may, contain forward-looking statements within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (Securities Act), and Section 21E of the Exchange Act. Although NW Natural believes these statements are based on reasonable assumptions, no assurance can be given that actual results will not differ from those in the forward-looking statements contained herein and in the incorporated documents. The forward-looking statements contained herein and in the incorporated documents may be affected by various uncertainties. For a further discussion of forward-looking statements and of factors which may affect forward-looking statements contained herein and in the incorporated documents, see NW Natural's most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K and any of its Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q filed after that Annual Report on Form 10-K.

#### NW NATURAL

NW Natural is principally engaged in the distribution of natural gas in Oregon and southwest Washington. NW Natural and its predecessors have supplied gas service to the public since 1859. NW Natural's executive offices are located at One Pacific Square, 220 N.W. Second Avenue, Portland, Oregon 97209. Its telephone number is 503-226-4211.

#### RISK FACTORS

Investing in the securities involves certain risks. You are urged to read and consider the risk factors described in NW Natural's annual, quarterly and current reports filed with the SEC under the Exchange Act, which are incorporated by reference into this prospectus. Before making an investment decision, you should carefully consider these risks as well as other information NW Natural includes or incorporates by reference in this prospectus. You should also be aware that new risks may emerge in the future at any time, and NW Natural cannot predict such risks or estimate the extent to which they may affect NW Natural's financial condition or performance. The prospectus supplement applicable to each type or series of securities NW Natural offers may contain a discussion of additional risks applicable to an investment in NW Natural and the particular type of securities NW Natural is offering under that prospectus supplement.

#### USE OF PROCEEDS

Unless otherwise stated in a prospectus supplement, the net proceeds to be received by NW Natural from the sale of these securities will be added to the general funds of NW Natural and used for corporate purposes, primarily to fund, in part, NW Natural's ongoing utility construction program and for general corporate purposes.

The prospectus supplement relating to a particular offering of securities will identify the use of proceeds for that offering.

[Table of Contents](#)

RATIO OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES AND  
RATIO OF EARNINGS TO COMBINED FIXED CHARGES AND PREFERENCE DIVIDENDS

The ratios of earnings to fixed charges and ratios of earnings to combined fixed charges and preference dividends, calculated according to the rules set forth under the Securities Act, for the following periods were:

<u>Period</u>	<u>Ratios<sup>(1)</sup></u>
Nine Months Ended September 30, 2010 <sup>(2)</sup>	3.18
Year Ended December 31, 2009	3.86
Year Ended December 31, 2008	3.76
Year Ended December 31, 2007	3.92
Year Ended December 31, 2006	3.40
Year Ended December 31, 2005	3.32

Earnings consist of net income to which has been added taxes on income and fixed charges. Fixed charges consist of interest on all indebtedness, amortization of debt expense and discount or premium, and the estimated interest portion of rentals charged to income. Preference dividends are the amounts of pre-tax earnings that would be required to pay dividends on any outstanding preference securities (which could include any NW Natural preferred stock outstanding for the period).

- (1) NW Natural has no preference equity securities outstanding; therefore, the ratio of earnings to fixed charges is the same as the ratio of earnings to combined fixed charges and preferred stock dividends.
- (2) A significant part of the businesses of NW Natural is seasonal in nature; therefore, the ratio of earnings to fixed charges and the ratio of earnings to combined fixed charges and preference dividends for the interim period are not necessarily indicative of the results for a full year.

DESCRIPTION OF DEBT SECURITIES

General

The following sections set forth certain general terms and provisions of NW Natural's secured, unsecured and junior subordinated debt securities, consisting of first mortgage bonds and debentures, notes or other debt, that NW Natural may offer by this prospectus. NW Natural will describe the particular terms of the debt securities, and provisions that vary from those described below, in one or more prospectus supplements.

DESCRIPTION OF THE BONDS

General

NW Natural will issue its first mortgage bonds, in one or more series, under the Mortgage and Deed of Trust, dated as of July 1, 1946, to Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas (formerly known as Bankers Trust Company) (the Corporate Trustee) and Stanley Burg (successor to R.G. Page and J.C. Kennedy), as trustees (together, the Mortgage Trustees), which has been amended and supplemented in the past and which may be supplemented again by one or more supplemental indentures relating to these securities. This Mortgage and Deed of Trust, as amended and supplemented, is referred to in this prospectus as the "Mortgage." All first mortgage bonds issued or to be issued under the Mortgage, including the first mortgage bonds offered by this prospectus, are referred to herein as "First Mortgage Bonds."

This section briefly summarizes some of the provisions of the First Mortgage Bonds and some of the provisions of the Mortgage and uses some terms that are not defined in this prospectus but that are defined in the Mortgage. This summary is not complete. The Mortgage is on file with the SEC and is incorporated by reference in this prospectus. You should read the Mortgage for a complete understanding of the provisions that may be important to you and for the definitions of some terms used in this summary.

[Table of Contents](#)

Each series of First Mortgage Bonds may have different terms. NW Natural will include some or all of the following information about a specific series of First Mortgage Bonds in the prospectus supplement relating to those First Mortgage Bonds:

- the designation of the series and the aggregate principal amount of those First Mortgage Bonds,
- the interest rate(s) for those First Mortgage Bonds,
- the currency or currencies in which payment of the principal of and interest on those First Mortgage Bonds may be made,
- the date(s) on which those First Mortgage Bonds will mature,
- the dates on which NW Natural will pay the interest on those First Mortgage Bonds and the date from which interest will accrue,
- the place(s) where the principal of and interest on those First Mortgage Bonds will be payable,
- whether all or any portion of those First Mortgage Bonds will be issued to a designated depository,
- the additional place(s) for the payment of principal or interest or for the registration or transfer of those First Mortgage Bonds,
- any terms or obligations of NW Natural relating to creation of a sinking fund with respect to those First Mortgage Bonds or permitting conversion of those First Mortgage Bonds into capital stock of NW Natural or another entity,
- any terms permitting bondholders to exchange those First Mortgage Bonds for other securities,
- any terms pursuant to which NW Natural may redeem any of those First Mortgage Bonds, and
- any other terms or provisions relating to those First Mortgage Bonds that are not inconsistent with the provisions of the Mortgage.

#### Form, Exchange and Payment

Unless otherwise specified in the prospectus supplement relating to First Mortgage Bonds, First Mortgage Bonds will be (1) issued in fully registered form in denominations of \$1,000 or any amount in excess thereof that is an integral multiple of \$1,000 and (2) exchangeable at the office of Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas in New York City, without charge other than taxes or other governmental charges incident thereto, and principal, premium, if any, and interest will be payable at such office.

#### Security

First Mortgage Bonds issued or to be issued under the Mortgage are or will be secured by the Mortgage, which constitutes a first mortgage lien on certain gas utility properties owned from time to time by NW Natural (except as stated below), subject to Excepted Encumbrances, including minor defects and irregularities customarily found in properties of similar size and character.

The following are excepted from the lien of the Mortgage:

- (1) cash and securities,
- (2) certain equipment, apparatus, materials or supplies,
- (3) aircraft, automobiles and other vehicles,
- (4) receivables, contracts, leases and operating agreements,

[Table of Contents](#)

- (5) timber, minerals, mineral rights and royalties, and
- (6) all Natural Gas and Oil Production Property (See Mortgage, Article I, Section 4).

The Mortgage contains provisions that impose the lien of the Mortgage on property acquired by NW Natural after the date of the Mortgage, other than the excepted property described above and subject to pre-existing liens. However, if NW Natural consolidates, merges or sells substantially all of its assets to another corporation, the lien created by the Mortgage will generally not cover the property of the successor corporation, other than the property it acquires from NW Natural and improvements, extensions, additions, renewals and replacements of that property. (See Mortgage, Article XVI.)

The Mortgage provides that the Mortgage Trustees shall have a lien upon the mortgaged property, prior to that of the First Mortgage Bonds, for the payment of their reasonable compensation and expenses and for indemnity against certain liabilities. This lien takes priority over the lien securing the First Mortgage Bonds. (See Mortgage, Section 96.)

#### Issuance of Additional First Mortgage Bonds

First Mortgage Bonds may be issued from time to time on the basis of:

- (1) 60% of property additions, after adjustments to offset retirements (See “Modification of the Mortgage—Issuance of Additional First Mortgage Bonds,” below),
- (2) the retirement of First Mortgage Bonds or qualified lien bonds, or
- (3) the deposit of cash.

With certain exceptions in the case of (2) above, the issuance of First Mortgage Bonds must meet an earnings test. The adjusted net earnings before income taxes for 12 consecutive months out of the preceding 15 months must be at least twice the annual interest requirements on all First Mortgage Bonds at the time outstanding, including the First Mortgage Bonds being issued, and all indebtedness of prior rank.

Property additions generally include gas, electric, steam or hot water property or gas by-product property acquired after March 31, 1946, but will not include certain assets, including securities, airplanes, automobiles or other vehicles, or natural gas transmission lines or Natural Gas and Oil Production Property. As of September 30, 2010, approximately \$607.8 million of property additions were available for use as the basis for the issuance of First Mortgage Bonds. As of September 30, 2010, approximately \$108 million of retired First Mortgage Bonds were available for use as the basis for the issuance of First Mortgage Bonds.

The Mortgage contains certain restrictions upon the issuance of First Mortgage Bonds against property subject to liens.

(See Mortgage, Sections 4-7, 20-30 and 46, and Third Supplemental Indenture, Sections 3 and 4.)

#### Release and Substitution of Property

Property may be released from the lien of the Mortgage on the basis of:

- (1) the deposit of cash or, to a limited extent, purchase money mortgages,
  - (2) property additions, or
  - (3) the waiver of the right to issue First Mortgage Bonds on the basis of retired First Mortgage Bonds,
- in each case without applying an earnings test.

[Table of Contents](#)

Cash so deposited as the basis for a release and cash deposited as the basis for the issuance of additional First Mortgage Bonds may be withdrawn upon the bases stated in (2) and (3) above without applying an earnings test. When property released is not funded property, property additions used to effect the release may again, in certain cases, become available as credits under the Mortgage, and the waiver of the right to issue First Mortgage Bonds to effect the release may, in certain cases, cease to be effective as such a waiver. Similar provisions are in effect as to cash proceeds of such property. The Mortgage contains special provisions with respect to qualified lien bonds pledged and the disposition of moneys received on pledged prior lien bonds. (See Mortgage, Sections 5, 31, 32, 37, 46 to 50, 59 to 61, 100 and 118.)

#### Satisfaction and Discharge of Mortgage

The lien of the Mortgage may be canceled and discharged whenever all indebtedness secured by the Mortgage has been paid. First Mortgage Bonds, or any portion of the principal amount thereof, will, prior to the maturity thereof, be deemed to have been paid for purposes of satisfying the lien of the Mortgage and shall not be deemed to be outstanding for any other purpose of the Mortgage if there shall have been deposited with the Corporate Trustee either:

- (1) moneys in the necessary amount, or
- (2) (a) direct obligations of the government of the United States of America, or
- (b) obligations guaranteed by the government of the United States of America, or
- (c) securities that are backed by obligations of the government of the United States of America as collateral under an arrangement by which the interest and principal payments on the collateral generally flow immediately through to the holder of the security,

which in any case are not subject to redemption prior to maturity by anyone other than the holders, and the principal of and the interest on which when due, and without any regard to reinvestment thereof, shall be sufficient to pay when due the principal of, premium, if any, and interest due and to become due on said First Mortgage Bonds or portions thereof on the redemption date or maturity date thereof, as the case may be. (See Mortgage, Section 106 and Thirteenth Supplemental Indenture, Section 3.02.)

#### Defaults and Notice Thereof

Defaults are:

- (1) default in payment of principal,
- (2) default for 60 days in payment of interest or of installments of funds for the retirement of First Mortgage Bonds,
- (3) certain defaults with respect to qualified lien bonds,
- (4) certain events in bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization, and
- (5) default for 90 days after notice in the case of a breach of certain other covenants.

The Mortgage Trustees may withhold notice of default (except in payment of principal, interest or any fund for the retirement of First Mortgage Bonds) if they think it is in the interest of the bondholders. (See Mortgage, Sections 65 and 66.)

Holders of 25% of the First Mortgage Bonds may declare the principal and the interest due on default, but a majority may annul such declaration if such default has been cured. No holder of First Mortgage Bonds may enforce the lien of the Mortgage without giving the Mortgage Trustees written notice of a default and unless holders of 25% of the First Mortgage Bonds have requested the Mortgage Trustees to act and offered them reasonable opportunity to act and the Mortgage Trustees have failed to act. The Mortgage Trustees are not required to risk their funds or

## Table of Contents

incur personal liability if there is reasonable ground for believing that the repayment is not reasonably assured. Holders of a majority of the First Mortgage Bonds may direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceedings for any remedy available to the Mortgage Trustees, or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Mortgage Trustees, but the Mortgage Trustees are not required to follow such direction if not sufficiently indemnified for expenditures. (See Mortgage, Sections 67, 71, 80 and 94.)

### Evidence to be Furnished to the Mortgage Trustees

Compliance with the Mortgage provisions is evidenced by written statements of NW Natural's officers or persons selected by NW Natural. In certain major matters the accountant, engineer, appraiser or other expert must be independent. Various certificates and other papers, including an annual certificate with reference to compliance with the terms of the Mortgage and absence of defaults, are required to be filed annually and upon the occurrence of certain events. (See Mortgage, Sections 38, 41-46 and 121.)

### Modification of the Mortgage

The rights of the bondholders may be modified with the consent of holders of 70% of the First Mortgage Bonds and, if less than all series of First Mortgage Bonds are affected, the consent also of holders of 70% of First Mortgage Bonds of each series affected. NW Natural has the right, without any consent or other action by holders of any outstanding series of First Mortgage Bonds, to substitute  $66\frac{2}{3}\%$  for 70%. In general, no modification of the terms of payment of principal and interest, affecting the lien of the Mortgage or reducing the percentage required for modification (except as provided above) will be effective against any bondholder without his or her consent. (See Mortgage, Article XIX and Ninth Supplemental Indenture, Section 6.)

NW Natural has the right to amend the Mortgage, without any consent or other action by holders of any outstanding series of First Mortgage Bonds in the following respects:

#### Release and Substitution of Property

To permit the release of property at the lesser of its cost or its fair value at the time that such property became funded property, rather than at its fair value at the time of its release; and to facilitate the release of unfunded property. (See Mortgage, Sections 3, 59 and 60 and Eighteenth Supplemental Indenture, Section 2.03.)

#### Issuance of Additional First Mortgage Bonds

To clarify that:

- (1) for purposes of determining annual interest requirements, interest on First Mortgage Bonds or other indebtedness bearing interest at a variable interest rate shall be computed at the average of the interest rates borne by such First Mortgage Bonds or other indebtedness during the period of calculation or, if such First Mortgage Bonds or other indebtedness shall have been issued after such period or shall be the subject of pending applications, interest shall be computed at the initial rate borne upon issuance; and
- (2) no extraordinary items shall be included in operating expenses or deducted from revenues or other income in calculating adjusted net earnings (see Mortgage, Section 7); and
- (3) to revise the basis for the issuance of additional First Mortgage Bonds from 60% of property additions, after adjustments to offset retirements, to 70%.

(See Mortgage, Sections 25, 26, 59 and 61 and Eighteenth Supplemental Indenture, Sections 2.01 and 2.02.)

### The Corporate Trustee

Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas also serves as the Indenture Trustee under the Indenture under which the Indenture Securities, as defined below, are issued.

[Table of Contents](#)

## DESCRIPTION OF THE UNSECURED DEBT SECURITIES

## General

NW Natural will issue its unsecured debt securities, in one or more series, under an Indenture, dated as of June 1, 1991, between NW Natural and Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas, as trustee (Indenture Trustee). This Indenture, as it may be amended and supplemented from time to time, is referred to in this prospectus as the “Indenture.” These unsecured debt securities offered by this prospectus are referred to in this prospectus as the “Unsecured Debt Securities.”

The Indenture provides for the issuance of debentures, notes or other debt by NW Natural in an unlimited amount from time to time. The Unsecured Debt Securities and all other debentures, notes or other debt of NW Natural issued or to be issued under the Indenture are collectively referred to in this prospectus as the “Indenture Securities.”

The Indenture does not limit the amount of debt, secured or unsecured, which may be issued by NW Natural.

Indenture Securities will rank equally with all other unsecured and unsubordinated indebtedness of NW Natural. Substantially all of the gas plants, distribution systems and certain other materially important physical properties of NW Natural are subject to the lien of the Mortgage securing the First Mortgage Bonds. (See “Description of the Bonds—Security” and “—Issuance of Additional First Mortgage Bonds”, above.)

This section briefly summarizes some of the provisions of the Unsecured Debt Securities and some of the provisions of the Indenture and uses some terms that are not defined in this prospectus but that are defined in the Indenture. This summary is not complete. The Indenture is on file with the SEC and is incorporated by reference in this prospectus. You should read the Indenture for a complete understanding of the provisions that may be important to you and for the definitions of some terms used in this summary.

Each series of Unsecured Debt Securities may have different terms. NW Natural will include some or all of the following information about a specific series of Unsecured Debt Securities in the prospectus supplement(s) relating to those Unsecured Debt Securities:

- the title of those Unsecured Debt Securities,
- any limit upon the aggregate principal amount of those Unsecured Debt Securities,
- whether those Unsecured Debt Securities will be offered on a periodic basis, with the specific terms of such Unsecured Debt Securities to be determined upon their issuance.
- the date(s) on which, and the manner in which, NW Natural will pay the principal of those Unsecured Debt Securities,
- the rate(s) of interest on those Unsecured Debt Securities, or how the rate(s) of interest will be determined, the date(s) from which interest will accrue, the dates on which NW Natural will pay interest, the record date for any interest payable on any interest payment date, the manner in which such interest shall be payable, and the basis of computation of interest,
- the place(s) at which or methods by which the registered owners of those Unsecured Debt Securities may transfer or exchange those Unsecured Debt Securities and serve notices and demands to or upon NW Natural,
- any date(s) on which, the price(s) at which and the terms and conditions upon which those Unsecured Debt Securities may be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the option of NW Natural,
- any obligation of NW Natural, and the terms and conditions thereof, to redeem or repurchase those Unsecured Debt Securities, pursuant to any sinking fund or other provisions that would obligate NW Natural to repurchase or redeem those Unsecured Debt Securities,

[Table of Contents](#)

- the denominations in which NW Natural may issue those Unsecured Debt Securities, if other than denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple of \$1,000,
- whether the amount of payments of principal of, or premium, if any, or interest on those Unsecured Debt Securities, may be determined with reference to an index, and, if so the manner in which such amounts shall be determined,
- the portion of the principal amount of those Unsecured Debt Securities that NW Natural will pay upon declaration of acceleration of the maturity of those Unsecured Debt Securities, if other than the entire principal amount of those Unsecured Debt Securities,
- any events of default with respect to those Unsecured Debt Securities and any covenants of NW Natural for the benefit of the registered owners of those Unsecured Debt Securities, other than those specified in this prospectus,
- the terms, if any, pursuant to which those Unsecured Debt Securities may be converted into or exchanged for shares of capital stock or other securities of NW Natural or any other entity,
- the person to whom NW Natural will pay interest on those Unsecured Debt Securities on any interest payment date, if other than the person in whose name those Unsecured Debt Securities are registered at the close of business on the record date for that interest payment,
- the amount and terms of a service charge, if any, for the registration of transfer or exchange of those Unsecured Debt Securities,
- any exceptions to the definition of Legal Holiday or variation in the definition of Business Day under the Indenture with respect to those Unsecured Debt Securities,
- the terms, if any, required to permit those Unsecured Debt Securities to be registered pursuant to a non-certificated system of registration, and
- any other terms of those Unsecured Debt Securities that are not inconsistent with the provisions of the Indenture.

#### Form, Exchange and Payment

Unless otherwise specified in the prospectus supplement relating to the Unsecured Debt Securities, the Unsecured Debt Securities will be (1) issued in fully registered form in denominations of \$1,000 or any amount in excess thereof that is an integral multiple of \$1,000 and (2) exchangeable at the office of Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas in New York City, without charge other than taxes or other governmental charges incident thereto, and principal, premium, if any, and interest will be payable at such office.

#### Defeasance

The principal amount of the Unsecured Debt Securities of any series issued under the Indenture will be deemed to have been paid for purposes of the Indenture and the entire indebtedness of NW Natural in respect thereof will be deemed to have been satisfied and discharged, if there shall have been irrevocably deposited with the Indenture Trustee, in trust:

- (1) money in an amount which will be sufficient, or
- (2) in the case of a deposit made prior to the maturity of those Unsecured Debt Securities, Government Obligations (as defined below), which do not contain provisions permitting the redemption or other prepayment thereof at the option of the issuer thereof, the principal of and the interest on which when due, without any regard to reinvestment thereof, will provide moneys which, together with the money, if any, deposited with or held by the Indenture Trustee, will be sufficient, or
- (3) a combination of (1) and (2) which will be sufficient,

[Table of Contents](#)

to pay when due the principal of and premium, if any, and interest, if any, due and to become due on the Unsecured Debt Securities of that series that are outstanding. For this purpose, Government Obligations include direct obligations of, or obligations unconditionally guaranteed by, the United States of America entitled to the benefit of the full faith and credit thereof and certificates, depositary receipts or other instruments which evidence a direct ownership interest in such obligations or in any specific interest or principal payments due in respect thereof. (See Indenture, Sections 101, 701.)

If NW Natural deposits any money and/or Government Obligations with respect to the Unsecured Debt Securities of any series, or any portion of the principal amount thereof, prior to the maturity or redemption of such Unsecured Debt Securities or such portion of the principal amount thereof, for the satisfaction or discharge of the indebtedness of NW Natural in respect to such Unsecured Debt Securities or such portion thereof as described in Section 701 of the Indenture, NW Natural shall deliver to the Indenture Trustee either:

- (1) an instrument wherein NW Natural, notwithstanding such satisfaction and discharge, shall assume the obligation to irrevocably deposit with the Indenture Trustee such additional sums of money, if any, or additional Government Obligations, if any, or any combination thereof, at such time or times, as shall be necessary, together with the money and/or Government Obligations previously deposited, to pay when due the principal of and premium, if any, and interest due and to become due on such Unsecured Debt Securities or such portions thereof, all in accordance with and subject to the provisions of said Section 701; provided, however, that such instrument may state that the obligation of NW Natural to make additional deposits as described above shall be subject to the delivery to NW Natural by the Indenture Trustee of a notice asserting the amount of such deficiency accompanied by an opinion of an independent public accountant of nationally recognized standing, selected by the Indenture Trustee, showing the calculation thereof, or
- (2) an opinion of counsel to the effect that the holders of such Unsecured Debt Securities, or such portions of the principal amount thereof, will not recognize income, gain or loss for United States federal income tax purposes as a result of such satisfaction and discharge and will be subject to United States federal income tax on the same amounts, at the same times and in the same manner as if such satisfaction and discharge had not been effected.

In the event that NW Natural shall elect to deliver to the Indenture Trustee an instrument as described in clause (1) of the preceding paragraph in connection with any such deposit of money and/or Government Obligations with the Indenture Trustee, under current applicable United States federal income tax regulations, the holders of such Unsecured Debt Securities, or such portions thereof, will not recognize income, gain or loss for United States federal income tax purposes as a result of such satisfaction and discharge and will be subject to United States federal income tax on the same amounts, at the same times and in the same manner as if such deposit had not been effected. There can be no assurance that such United States federal income tax regulations will not change such that, as a result of such deposit and delivery by NW Natural of such instrument, holders of Unsecured Debt Securities may recognize income, gain or loss for United States federal income tax purposes and may not be subject to United States federal income tax on the same amounts, at the same times and in the same manner as if such deposit had not been made.

#### Events of Default and Notice Thereof

Events of default are:

- (1) default for three business days in payment of principal,
- (2) default for 60 days in payment of interest,
- (3) certain events in bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization,
- (4) default for 90 days after notice in the case of a breach of any other covenant, and
- (5) any other event of default specified with respect to the Indenture Securities of a particular series.

[Table of Contents](#)

No event of default with respect to a series of Indenture Securities necessarily constitutes an event of default with respect to the Indenture Securities of any other series.

The Indenture Trustee may withhold notice of default (except in payment of principal, interest or any funds for the retirement of Indenture Securities) if it, in good faith, determines that withholding of such notice is in the interest of the holders of the Indenture Securities. (See Indenture, Sections 801 and 903.)

Either the Indenture Trustee or the holders of not less than 33% in principal amount (or such lesser amount as may be provided in the case of discount Indenture Securities) of the outstanding Indenture Securities of all defaulted series, considered as one class, may declare the principal and interest on such series due on default, but NW Natural may annul such default by effecting its cure and paying overdue interest and principal. No holder of Indenture Securities may enforce the Indenture without having given the Indenture Trustee written notice of default, and unless the holders of a majority of the Indenture Securities of all defaulted series, considered as one class, shall have requested the Indenture Trustee to act and offered reasonable indemnity, and for 60 days the Indenture Trustee shall have failed to act. But, each holder has an absolute right to receive payment of principal and interest when due and to institute suit for the enforcement of such payment. The Indenture Trustee is not required to risk its funds or incur any financial liability if it has reasonable grounds to believe that repayment is not reasonably assured.

The holders of a majority of the Indenture Securities of all defaulted series, considered as one class, may direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceedings for any remedy available to the Indenture Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Indenture Trustee, with respect to the Indenture Securities of such series, but the Indenture Trustee is not required to follow such direction if not sufficiently indemnified and the Indenture Trustee may take any other action it deems proper which is not inconsistent with such direction. (See Indenture, Sections 802, 807, 808, 812 and 902.)

#### Evidence to be Furnished to the Indenture Trustee

Compliance with the Indenture provisions will be evidenced by written statements of NW Natural's officers. An annual certificate with reference to compliance with the covenants and conditions of the Indenture and the absence of defaults is required to be filed with the Indenture Trustee. (See Indenture, Section 1004.)

#### Modification of the Indenture

The rights of the holders of the Indenture Securities may be modified with the consent of the holders of a majority of the Indenture Securities of all series or Tranches, as defined below, affected, considered as one class. However, certain specified rights of the holders of Indenture Securities may be modified without the consent of the holders if such modification would not be deemed to adversely affect their interests in any material respect.

In general, no modification of the terms of payment of principal and interest, no reduction of the percentage in principal amount of the Indenture Securities outstanding under such series required to consent to any supplemental indenture or waiver under the Indenture, no reduction of such percentage necessary for quorum and voting, and no modification of certain of the provisions in the Indenture relating to supplemental indentures, waivers of certain covenants and waivers of past defaults is effective against any holder of Indenture Securities without the consent of such holder. "Tranche" means a group of Indenture Securities which are of the same series and have identical terms except as to principal amount and/or date of issuance. (See Indenture, Article Twelve.)

#### The Indenture Trustee

Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas also serves as the Corporate Trustee under the Mortgage under which the First Mortgage Bonds are issued.

[Table of Contents](#)

## DESCRIPTION OF JUNIOR SUBORDINATED DEBENTURES

NW Natural may issue junior subordinated debentures, in one or more series, under an indenture, between NW Natural and the trustee specified therein. The terms of any junior subordinated debentures will be described in a prospectus supplement.

## DESCRIPTION OF PREFERRED STOCK

The following is a summary of certain rights and privileges of NW Natural's preferred stock. This summary description does not purport to be complete. Reference is made to NW Natural's Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation, amended as of June 3, 2008, and Bylaws, as amended through May 24, 2007, and any articles of amendment to the Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation establishing a particular series of preferred stock, which are filed as exhibits to this registration statement, or in the case of any articles of amendment relating to a future series of preferred stock, will be filed with the SEC prior to the issuance of such series, and incorporated herein by reference. The following statements are qualified in their entirety by such references.

The Board of Directors is authorized under NW Natural's Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation to provide for the issuance from time to time of preferred stock in one or more series, and as to each series to fix and determine the relative rights and preferences, serial designation, dividend rate, redemption prices, voluntary and involuntary liquidation prices, sinking fund provisions for the redemption or purchase of shares, if any, and conversion provisions, if any, applicable to shares of such series. NW Natural will include some or all of this information about a specific series of preferred stock being offered in the prospectus supplement(s) relating to such series. As used herein, the term "preferred stock" includes all series.

## Dividends

Each series of the preferred stock is entitled in preference to the common stock to dividends cumulative from the date of issue, at the rate fixed by the Board of Directors, payable quarterly on February 15, May 15, August 15 and November 15 in each year or on such other date or dates as the Board of Directors shall determine.

## Voting Rights

Generally, only NW Natural's common stock has voting rights. The common stock has cumulative voting rights with respect to the election of directors. The preferred stock shall have no right to vote in the election of directors or for any other purpose, except as may be otherwise provided by law or by resolutions establishing any series of preferred stock in accordance with NW Natural's Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation.

Certain terms relating to NW Natural's preferred stock in respect of dividends, liquidation rights, limitations on payment of dividends and voting are discussed below in "Description of Common Stock—Dividends and Liquidation Rights" and "—Dividend Limitations".

[Table of Contents](#)

## DESCRIPTION OF COMMON STOCK

## General

The following is a summary of certain rights and privileges of NW Natural's common stock. This summary description does not purport to be complete. Reference is made to NW Natural's Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation, amended as of June 3, 2008, and Bylaws, as amended through May 24, 2007, which are incorporated herein by reference. The following statements are qualified in their entirety by such references.

Under NW Natural's Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation, NW Natural is authorized to issue 100,000,000 shares of common stock and 3,500,000 shares of preferred stock. At December 31, 2010, 26,668,212 shares of common stock were outstanding and no shares of preferred stock were outstanding.

## Dividends and Liquidation Rights

Except as hereinafter stated, the common stock is entitled to receive such dividends as are declared by the Board of Directors and to receive ratably on liquidation any assets which remain after payment of liabilities. NW Natural has an authorized class of senior capital stock, referred to as preferred stock, none of which is currently outstanding. NW Natural's preferred stock is entitled in preference to the common stock (1) to cumulative dividends at the annual rate fixed for each series by the Board of Directors, and (2) in voluntary and involuntary liquidation, to the amounts fixed for each series by the Board of Directors, plus in each case, unpaid accumulated dividends.

## Dividend Limitations

Should dividends on the preferred stock be in arrears, no dividends on the common stock may be paid or declared. Future series of the preferred stock could contain sinking fund, purchase or redemption obligations under which no dividends on the common stock may be paid or declared while such obligations are in default. Common stock dividends also may be restricted by the provisions of future instruments pursuant to which NW Natural may issue long-term debt.

## Voting Rights

Except as provided by law or as described below, only the common stock has voting rights. Cumulative voting is permitted by the Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation to holders of common stock at elections of directors.

## Classification of the Board of Directors

The Board of Directors of NW Natural may consist of not less than 9 nor more than 13 persons, as determined by the Board, divided into three classes as nearly equal in number as possible. The current number is 11. One class is elected for a three-year term at each annual meeting of shareholders. Vacancies, including those resulting from an increase in the size of the Board, may be filled by a majority vote of the directors then in office, to serve until the next annual meeting of shareholders. One or more of the directors may be removed, with or without cause, by the affirmative vote of the holders of not less than two-thirds of the shares entitled to vote thereon; provided, however, that if fewer than all of the directors should be candidates for removal, no one of them shall be removed if the votes cast against such director's removal would be sufficient to elect such director if then cumulatively voted at an election of the class of directors of which such director shall be a part. Except for those persons nominated by the Board, no person shall be eligible for election as a director unless a request from a shareholder entitled to vote in the election of directors that such person be nominated and such person's consent thereto shall be delivered to the Secretary of NW Natural within the time period specified in advance of the meeting at which such election shall be held. The foregoing provisions may not be amended or repealed except by the affirmative vote of the holders of not less than two-thirds of the shares entitled to vote at an election of directors.

[Table of Contents](#)

## Transactions with Related Persons

NW Natural shall not enter into any business transaction with a related person or in which a related person shall have an interest (except proportionately as a shareholder of NW Natural) without first obtaining both (1) the affirmative vote of the holders of not less than two-thirds of the outstanding shares of the capital stock of NW Natural not held by such related person, and (2) the determination of a majority of the continuing directors that the cash or fair market value of the property, securities or other consideration to be received per share by the holders, other than such related person, of the shares of each class or series of the capital stock of NW Natural in such business transaction shall not be less than the highest purchase price paid by such related person in acquiring any of its holdings of shares of the same class or series, unless the continuing directors by a majority vote shall either (a) have expressly approved the acquisition of the shares of the capital stock of NW Natural that caused such related person to become a related person, or (b) have expressly approved such business transaction. As used in this paragraph: a “business transaction” includes a merger, consolidation, plan of exchange or recapitalization, a purchase, sale, lease, exchange, transfer, mortgage or other disposition of all or a substantial part (10% or more of the fair market value of the assets) of the property and assets of NW Natural or a related person, an issuance, sale, exchange or other disposition of securities of NW Natural and a liquidation, spin-off or dissolution; a “related person” includes a person, organization or group thereof owning 10% or more of the capital stock of NW Natural; “continuing directors” are those whose nominations for directorship shall have been approved by a majority of the directors in office on April 9, 1984 or by a majority of the then continuing directors. The foregoing provisions may not be amended or repealed except by the affirmative vote of the holders of not less than two-thirds of the shares of the capital stock of NW Natural (other than shares held by related persons).

## Preemptive Rights

The holders of the common stock have no preemptive rights.

## Other Provisions

The issued and outstanding shares of NW Natural’s common stock are, and the common stock offered hereby will be, fully paid and nonassessable.

## Certain Anti-Takeover Matters

NW Natural’s Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation and Bylaws include a number of provisions that may have the effect of discouraging persons from acquiring large blocks of its stock or delaying or preventing a change in its control. The material provisions that may have such an effect include:

- establishment of a classified Board of Directors, whereby only one-third of the board stands for election each year;
- limitations on certain business transactions (including mergers, consolidations, plans of exchange) with any person or entity and any persons or entities related thereto who beneficially own 10 percent or more of the capital stock of NW Natural;
- authorization for NW Natural’s Board of Directors (subject to any applicable law) to issue preferred stock in series and to fix rights and preferences of the series;
- advance notice procedures with respect to nominations of directors or proposals other than those adopted or recommended by NW Natural’s Board of Directors;
- requirement that holders of not less than two-thirds of the shares entitled to vote are required to remove directors or to amend certain provisions of NW Natural’s Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation; and
- requirement that Bylaws may only be amended or repealed by resolution of a majority of the Board of Directors, subject to repeal or change by action of the shareholders.

[Table of Contents](#)

NW Natural is subject to the provisions of sections 60.825 to 60.845 of the Oregon Business Corporation Act (the “Oregon Business Combinations Act”) which generally provide that in the event a person or entity acquires 15% or more of NW Natural’s voting stock (“interested shareholder”), NW Natural and such interested shareholder and any affiliate, may not engage in the following business combinations for a period of three years following the date that person became an interested shareholder:

- a merger or plan of share exchange;
- any sale, lease, mortgage or other disposition of the assets of the corporation where the assets have an aggregate market value equal to 10% or more of the aggregate market value of NW Natural’s assets or outstanding capital stock; and
- transactions that result in the issuance of capital stock to the shareholder that acquired 15% or more of the voting stock.

These restrictions do not apply if:

- the Board of Directors approved either the business combination or the share acquisition that resulted in the person becoming an interested shareholder before the time such person became an interested shareholder;
- as a result of the share acquisition, the person became an interested shareholder and 85% owner of the outstanding voting stock, excluding shares owned by persons who are directors and also officers and shares owned by certain employee benefit plans; or
- on or after the date the person became an interested shareholder, the business combination transaction is approved by the Board of Directors and authorized by the affirmative vote of at least two-thirds of the outstanding voting stock not owned by the interested shareholder.

NW Natural is also subject to the provisions of Sections 60.801 to 60.816 of the Oregon Business Corporation Act (the “Oregon Control Share Act”), which generally provide that a person who acquires voting stock in a transaction which results in such person holding more than 20%, 33-1/3% or 50% of the total voting power cannot vote the shares it acquires in the acquisition unless voting rights are accorded to such control shares by the holders of a majority of the outstanding voting shares, excluding the control shares held by such person and shares held by officers and inside directors, and by the holders of a majority of the outstanding voting shares, including the control shares held by such person and shares held by officers and inside directors. This vote would be required at the time an acquiring person’s holdings exceed 20% of the total voting power, and again at the time the acquiring person’s holdings exceed 33-1/3% and 50%, respectively. The acquiring person may, but is not required to, submit an “acquiring person statement” setting forth certain information about the acquiring person and its plans with respect to NW Natural. The acquiring person statement may also request that NW Natural call a special meeting of shareholders to determine whether the control shares will be allowed to retain voting rights. If the acquiring person does not request a special meeting of shareholders, the issue of voting rights of control shares will be considered at the next annual meeting or special meeting of shareholders that is held more than 60 days after the date of the acquisition of control shares. Shares are not deemed to be acquired in a control share acquisition if, among other things, they are acquired from the issuing corporation, or are issued pursuant to a plan of merger or exchange effected in compliance with the Oregon Business Corporation Act and the issuing corporation is a party to the merger or exchange agreement.

The Oregon Control Share Act and the Oregon Business Combinations Act have anti-takeover effects because they will encourage any potential acquirer to negotiate with NW Natural’s Board of Directors and will also discourage potential acquirers unwilling to comply with the provisions of these laws. An Oregon corporation may provide in its articles of incorporation or bylaws that the laws described above do not apply to its shares. NW Natural has not adopted such a provision.

NW Natural is also subject to Oregon Revised Statutes Chapter 757.511 which generally provides that no person, directly or indirectly, shall acquire the power to exercise any substantial influence over the policies and

[Table of Contents](#)

actions of a public utility without first securing from the Oregon Public Utility Commission (“OPUC”) an order authorizing such acquisition if such person is, or by such acquisition would become, an “affiliated interest” with such public utility as defined by Oregon law. Any applicant requesting such an order bears the burden of showing that granting the application is in the public interest. This provision of Oregon law may have anti-takeover effects by subjecting potential acquisitions to OPUC review and approval.

#### DESCRIPTION OF STOCK PURCHASE CONTRACTS AND STOCK PURCHASE UNITS

NW Natural may issue stock purchase contracts, including contracts obligating you to purchase from NW Natural, and NW Natural to sell to you, a specific number of shares of preferred stock or common stock at a future date or dates. The price per share of preferred stock or common stock may be fixed at the time the stock purchase contracts are issued or may be determined by reference to a specific formula described in the stock purchase contracts. NW Natural may issue stock purchase contracts separately or as a part of units each consisting of a stock purchase contract and debt securities or debt obligations of third parties, including United States Treasury securities, securing your obligations to purchase the preferred stock or the common stock under the stock purchase contract. The stock purchase contracts may require NW Natural to make periodic payments to you or vice versa and the payments may be unsecured or prefunded on some basis. The stock purchase contracts may require you to secure your obligations in a specified manner. NW Natural will describe in the applicable prospectus supplement the terms of any stock purchase contracts or stock purchase units.

#### PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

NW Natural may sell the securities offered pursuant to this prospectus and one or more prospectus supplements (Offered Securities) in one or more series in any of three ways: (1) through underwriters or dealers; (2) through agents; or (3) directly to a limited number of purchasers or to a single purchaser.

##### Through Underwriters or Dealers

If underwriters are used in the sale, the Offered Securities will be acquired by the underwriters for their own account and may be resold from time to time in one or more transactions, including negotiated transactions, at the initial public offering price or at varying prices determined at the time of the sale. The Offered Securities may be offered to the public either through underwriting syndicates represented by one or more managing underwriters or directly by one or more managing underwriters. The underwriter or underwriters with respect to the Offered Securities will be named in the prospectus supplement relating to such offering and, if an underwriting syndicate is used, the managing underwriter or underwriters will be set forth on the cover page of such prospectus supplement. Unless otherwise set forth in such prospectus supplement, the obligations of the underwriters to purchase the Offered Securities offered by such prospectus supplement will be subject to certain conditions precedent, and the underwriters will be obligated to purchase all of such Offered Securities if any are purchased.

##### Through Agents

The Offered Securities may be sold through agents designated by NW Natural from time to time. A prospectus supplement will set forth the name of any agent involved in the offer or sale of the Offered Securities in respect of which such prospectus supplement is delivered as well as any commissions payable by NW Natural to such agent. Unless otherwise indicated in such prospectus supplement, any such agent will be acting on a reasonable best efforts basis for the period of its appointment.

##### Directly to One or More Purchasers

NW Natural may sell the Offered Securities directly to one or more purchasers. In this case, no underwriters or agents would be involved.

[Table of Contents](#)

## General Information

The prospectus supplement with respect to the Offered Securities will set forth the terms of the offering of such Offered Securities, including:

- the name or names of any underwriters, dealers or agents;
- the purchase price of such Offered Securities and the proceeds to NW Natural from such sale;
- any underwriting discounts, agents' commissions and other items constituting underwriting compensation;
- any initial public offering price; and
- any discounts or concessions allowed or reallocated or paid to dealers.

Any initial public offering price and any discounts or concessions allowed or reallocated or paid to dealers may be changed from time to time.

If so indicated in the prospectus supplement with respect to the Offered Securities, NW Natural may authorize agents, underwriters or dealers to solicit offers by certain specified institutions to purchase the Offered Securities from NW Natural at the initial public offering price set forth in the prospectus supplement pursuant to delayed delivery contracts providing for payment and delivery on a specified date in the future. Such contracts will be subject to those conditions set forth in such prospectus supplement, and such prospectus supplement will set forth the commission payable for solicitation of such contracts.

Agents, underwriters and dealers may be entitled under agreements entered into with NW Natural to indemnification by NW Natural against certain civil liabilities, including certain liabilities under the Securities Act or to contribution by NW Natural with respect to payments which such agents, underwriters and dealers may be required to make in respect thereof.

## EXPERTS

The financial statements and management's assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting (which is included in Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting) incorporated in this prospectus by reference to the Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2009 have been so incorporated in reliance on the report of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, given on the authority of said firm as experts in auditing and accounting.

## LEGALITY

The legality of the securities will be passed upon for NW Natural by Margaret D. Kirkpatrick, Esquire, General Counsel of NW Natural, and by Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP, New York, New York. Ms. Kirkpatrick may rely upon the opinion of Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP as to certain legal matters arising under New York law. Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP may rely upon the opinion of Ms. Kirkpatrick as to certain legal matters arising under Oregon law.

[Table of Contents](#)

PROSPECTUS



# NORTHWEST NATURAL GAS COMPANY

## DIVIDEND REINVESTMENT AND DIRECT STOCK PURCHASE PLAN

### Common Stock

Northwest Natural Gas Company (NW Natural) has established its Dividend Reinvestment and Direct Stock Purchase Plan (Plan) to provide participants with a convenient way to purchase shares of common stock and reinvest all or a portion of the cash dividends paid on common stock in additional shares of NW Natural's common stock.

Participants in the Plan may:

- Reinvest cash dividends paid on the participants' shares of NW Natural's common stock in additional shares of common stock;
- Increase their investment in NW Natural's common stock by making optional cash payments of not less than \$25 per investment and not more than \$100,000 per calendar year and continue to receive cash dividends on shares registered in their names and held in certificate form;
- Make an initial investment in NW Natural's common stock with a cash investment of at least \$250;
- Receive, upon request, certificates for whole shares of common stock credited to their Plan accounts;
- Deposit certificates representing common stock into their Plan accounts for safekeeping;
- Sell shares of common stock credited to their Plan accounts; and
- Withdraw from the Plan at any time.

Shares purchased under the Plan will, at NW Natural's option, be (i) authorized but unissued shares purchased directly from NW Natural, (ii) shares purchased in the open market or in privately negotiated transactions, or (iii) any combination of the foregoing. Any open market or privately negotiated purchases will be made through an independent agent. This prospectus relates to the offer and sale of up to 390,919 shares of common stock offered under the Plan.

Investors currently participating in the Plan will remain enrolled in the Plan and do not have to take any action unless they wish to terminate participation or change an election in the Plan.

NW Natural's common stock is listed on the New York Stock Exchange and trades under the ticker symbol "NWN."

To the extent required by applicable law in certain jurisdictions, shares of common stock offered under the Plan to certain persons are offered only through a registered broker/dealer in such jurisdictions.

See the discussion of [risk factors](#) on page 2 of this prospectus and as contained in NW Natural's annual, quarterly and current reports filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, which are incorporated by reference into this prospectus, to read about certain factors you should consider before purchasing any of the securities being offered.

NW Natural's principal executive offices are located at One Pacific Square, 220 N.W. Second Avenue, Portland, Oregon 97209, and its telephone number is (503) 226-4211.

~~UC~~ Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

The date of this prospectus is January 7, 2011.

[Table of Contents](#)

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
<a href="#">WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION</a>	1
<a href="#">FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS</a>	1
<a href="#">NW NATURAL</a>	1
<a href="#">RISK FACTORS</a>	2
<a href="#">THE PLAN</a>	2
<a href="#">Purpose</a>	2
<a href="#">Advantages</a>	2
<a href="#">Disadvantages</a>	3
<a href="#">Other Features</a>	3
<a href="#">Administration</a>	4
<a href="#">Eligibility</a>	5
<a href="#">Participation</a>	5
<a href="#">Dividend Reinvestment</a>	6
<a href="#">Optional Cash Payments</a>	7
<a href="#">Purchases</a>	8
<a href="#">Sales and Termination from the Plan</a>	9
<a href="#">Reports to Participants</a>	9
<a href="#">Certificates</a>	10
<a href="#">Transfer of Shares Held in the Plan</a>	10
<a href="#">Safekeeping Service for Common Stock Certificates</a>	10
<a href="#">Other Information</a>	11
<a href="#">USE OF PROCEEDS</a>	12
<a href="#">TAX CONSEQUENCES OF PARTICIPATION IN THE PLAN</a>	12
<a href="#">DESCRIPTION OF COMMON STOCK</a>	12
<a href="#">EXPERTS</a>	16
<a href="#">LEGALITY</a>	16

---

You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus and the documents that have been incorporated by reference. NW Natural has not authorized anyone else to provide you with different information. NW Natural is not making an offer of the common stock in any jurisdiction where the offer is not permitted. You should not assume that the information in this prospectus, as well as the information NW Natural has previously filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission that NW Natural incorporates by reference, is accurate as of any date other than the date thereof.

[Table of Contents](#)

## WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

NW Natural files annual, quarterly and other reports and other information with the SEC. Reports, proxy statements and other information filed by NW Natural can be read and copied at the public reference room of the SEC, 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. You can obtain additional information about the Public Reference Room by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330.

In addition, the SEC maintains a Web site (<http://www.sec.gov>) that contains reports, proxy statements and other information filed electronically by NW Natural. NW Natural also maintains a Web site (<http://www.nwnatural.com>). Information contained on NW Natural's Web site does not constitute part of this prospectus.

NW Natural's common stock is listed on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol "NWN", and information concerning NW Natural can also be inspected at the office of that exchange located at 20 Broad Street, New York, New York 10005.

The SEC allows NW Natural to "incorporate by reference" the information that NW Natural files with the SEC, which means that NW Natural may, in this prospectus, disclose important information to you by referring you to those documents. The information incorporated by reference is an important part of this prospectus. NW Natural is incorporating by reference the documents listed below and any future filings NW Natural makes with the SEC under Sections 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (Exchange Act), until NW Natural sells all of the common stock described in this prospectus. Information that NW Natural files in the future with the SEC will automatically update and supersede this information.

- NW Natural's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2009.
- NW Natural's Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q for the quarters ended March 31, June 30 and September 30, 2010.
- NW Natural's Current Reports on Form 8-K filed on February 26, 2010 (as amended), May 5, 2010, June 2, 2010, August 4, 2010 and October 4, 2010.

You may request a copy of these documents, at no cost to you, by writing or calling Shareholder Services, Northwest Natural Gas Company, One Pacific Square, 220 N.W. Second Avenue, Portland, Oregon 97209, telephone 503-226-4211.

## FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This document does, and the documents incorporated herein by reference may, contain forward-looking statements within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (Securities Act), and Section 21E of the Exchange Act. Although NW Natural believes these statements are based on reasonable assumptions, no assurance can be given that actual results will not differ from those in the forward-looking statements contained herein and in the incorporated documents. The forward-looking statements contained herein and in the incorporated documents may be affected by various uncertainties. For a further discussion of forward-looking statements and of factors which may affect forward-looking statements contained herein and in the incorporated documents, see NW Natural's most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K and any of its Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q filed after that Annual Report on Form 10-K.

## NW NATURAL

NW Natural is principally engaged in the distribution of natural gas in Oregon and southwest Washington. NW Natural and its predecessors have supplied gas service to the public since 1859. NW Natural's executive offices are located at One Pacific Square, 220 N.W. Second Avenue, Portland, Oregon 97209. Its telephone number is 503-226-4211.

[Table of Contents](#)

## RISK FACTORS

Investing in the common stock involves certain risks. You are urged to read and consider the risk factors described in NW Natural's annual, quarterly and current reports filed with the SEC under the Exchange Act, which are incorporated by reference into this prospectus. Before making an investment decision, you should carefully consider these risks as well as other information NW Natural includes or incorporates by reference in this prospectus. You should also be aware that new risks may emerge in the future at any time, and NW Natural cannot predict such risks or estimate the extent to which they may affect NW Natural's financial condition or performance.

You should also consider specific risk factors such as:

The price of NW Natural's common stock may rise during the period between making an optional cash payment, receipt of the payment by the Plan administrator and the actual purchase of the stock.

Participants in the Plan have no control over or authority to direct the timing or price at which shares of common stock are purchased for their accounts. You bear this risk by participating in the Plan. You will not earn interest on funds held by the Plan administrator pending their investment in common stock.

The price of NW Natural common stock may fall during the period between a request for sale, receipt of the request by the Plan administrator and the sale in the open market.

Participants should be aware that the price of NW Natural common stock may fall during the period between a request for sale, receipt of the request by the Plan administrator and the sale of the stock in the open market. You bear this risk by participating in the Plan. Therefore, you should evaluate this possibility when deciding whether and when to sell any shares through the Plan.

## THE PLAN

### DESCRIPTION OF THE PLAN

The provisions of the Plan in effect on and after the date hereof are presented in the following questions and answers.

#### Purpose

##### 1. WHAT IS THE PURPOSE OF THE PLAN?

The Plan provides interested investors with a convenient method of purchasing NW Natural's common stock directly through the Plan administrator and provides current shareholders with a convenient method of investing cash dividends on their NW Natural shares in additional shares of common stock. At NW Natural's option, shares purchased under the Plan will be (a) authorized but unissued shares purchased directly from NW Natural, (b) shares purchased in the open market or in privately negotiated transactions, or (c) any combination of the foregoing. When shares purchased under the Plan are acquired directly from NW Natural, NW Natural will receive additional equity funds which will be added to its general funds and used for its continuing construction program and general corporate purposes as described in "Use of Proceeds."

#### Advantages

##### 2. WHAT ARE THE ADVANTAGES OF THE PLAN?

- Investors who are not shareholders may enroll in the Plan by making an initial cash investment of at least \$250.

Table of Contents

- Participants in the Plan may elect to have cash dividends on all or a portion of the shares of common stock registered in their names (Registered Shares) and all cash dividends on shares of common stock in their Plan accounts (Plan Shares) automatically reinvested. All shares purchased under the Plan will be credited to and, unless otherwise requested, held in participant's accounts under the Plan. Remaining cash dividends on Registered Shares or all cash dividends on all of the participant's shares, whether Registered Shares or Plan Shares, will be paid to participants by check or through electronic direct deposit.
- Participants in the Plan may make optional cash payments (including payments made by authorizing direct debit from their personal bank accounts), after the initial investment, of up to a maximum amount of \$100,000 per calendar year. Participants in the Plan may continue to receive their cash dividends on Registered Shares and on Plan Shares, if designated, and invest by making such optional cash payments.
- Full investment of funds is possible under the Plan because both full and fractional shares will be credited to participants' Plan accounts.
- Participants may enroll and manage their Plan accounts through the Agent's website at <http://www.amstock.com>.
- Personal recordkeeping is simplified by the issuance of statements showing account activity. Statements of account are a participant's continuing record of transactions and should be retained for tax purposes.
- Participants may sell shares of common stock held or deposited in their Plan accounts.

## Disadvantages

## 3. WHAT ARE THE DISADVANTAGES OF THE PLAN?

- A participant will have no control over the prices at which shares are purchased or sold for his or her account, because:
  - purchases for the participant's account will be made during periods prescribed under the Plan. See Questions 10 and 15; and
  - participants cannot designate a specific price or a specific date at which to sell shares or select the broker through which sales will be made. See Question 20.

Therefore, the participant will bear the risk of fluctuations in the market price of NW Natural's common stock. See "Risk Factors."

- A participant will not receive any interest on dividends or optional cash payments held by the Plan administrator before the investment date.
- In the event that shares purchased under the Plan will be purchased in the open market or in privately negotiated transactions, participants in the Plan will pay a pro rata share of any brokerage fees and transaction costs incurred in connection with purchases of shares.

## Other Features

## 4. WHAT ARE OTHER FEATURES OF THE PLAN?

- Non-shareholders of legal age may participate in the Plan by making a minimum initial cash investment of \$250 to purchase NW Natural's common stock under the terms of the Plan.
- For each meeting of shareholders, participants will receive proxies that will enable them to vote both Registered Shares and Plan Shares.

[Table of Contents](#)

## Administration

## 5. WHO ADMINISTERS THE PLAN?

By participating in the Plan, each participant designates American Stock Transfer & Trust Company (AST) (or a successor thereto) as his or her Agent under the Plan. The Agent will administer the Plan, receive and hold participants' funds pending investment in additional shares of common stock, effect transfers of common stock, keep a continuous record of participation and prepare and send to each participant statements of the participant's Plan account. Shares purchased under the Plan will be registered in the name of the Agent (or its nominee) and held by the Agent for each participant in the Plan. In the event that AST ceases to act as the Plan administrator, NW Natural will appoint a new Plan administrator to act as Agent and administer the Plan.

The Agent will use a broker-dealer registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (Purchasing Representative) to act as an independent agent on behalf of Plan participants in purchasing and selling shares for participants in the open market or in privately negotiated transactions. Subject to the objective of obtaining the lowest over-all costs of shares purchased, the Purchasing Representative will have full discretion as to all matters relating to purchases of shares.

The law in some jurisdictions requires NW Natural to offer shares through this Plan only through a registered broker/dealer. In those instances, the Purchasing Representative will also act as the registered broker/dealer.

NW Natural reserves the right to interpret and administer the Plan as deemed necessary or desirable, including the right to limit or deny participation in the Plan where circumstances warrant. The terms and conditions of the Plan and its operation shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Oregon. None of NW Natural, AST, or its Purchasing Representative will be liable for any act done in good faith or for any omission to act in good faith, provided that NW Natural shall not be relieved from any liability imposed under any federal, state or other applicable securities law which cannot be waived. You should recognize that NW Natural cannot assure you of a profit or protect you against a loss on shares purchased or sold under the Plan. A participant participates in the Plan at his or her sole discretion, risk and responsibility. See "Risk Factors."

## 6. WHO SHOULD I CONTACT WITH QUESTIONS CONCERNING THE PLAN AND ITS ADMINISTRATION?

Participants may contact the Agent:

- by writing to:

For inquiries:

American Stock Transfer & Trust Company

59 Maiden Lane

Plaza Level

New York, NY 10038

For transaction processing:

American Stock Transfer & Trust Company

P.O. Box 922

Wall Street Station

New York, NY 10269-0560

- by calling 1-888-777-0321 from 8 a.m. to 7 p.m. ET, Monday through Thursday, and 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. ET, Friday. The interactive voice response is available 24 hours a day, 7 days per week.
- by email at [info@amstock.com](mailto:info@amstock.com), or
- by visiting the Agent's website at <http://www.amstock.com>.

Existing shareholders may log into their accounts at [www.amstock.com](http://www.amstock.com) by clicking on "Shareholder Account Access" and following the instructions.

[Table of Contents](#)

Non-shareholders may enroll in and purchase shares under the Plan at [www.amstock.com](http://www.amstock.com) by clicking on “Invest Online” and following the instructions.

#### 7. MAY THE PLAN BE SUSPENDED, MODIFIED OR DISCONTINUED?

The Board of Directors of NW Natural reserves the right to amend, suspend, modify or terminate the Plan at any time, including, but not limited to, the right to modify the fees and commissions charged to participants. Notice of any such amendment, suspension, major modification or termination of the Plan would be provided to all participants.

#### Eligibility

#### 8. WHO IS ELIGIBLE TO PARTICIPATE IN THE PLAN?

The Plan is available to any person of legal age or entity, whether or not a holder of NW Natural’s common stock, provided that such person or entity fulfills the prerequisites for participation described under Question 9 and participation would not violate the securities or other laws of the state, territory or country where the participant resides that are applicable to NW Natural, the Plan or the participant. Shares for which dividends are reinvested by the Plan must be Registered Shares or Plan Shares. Beneficial owners of NW Natural common stock are owners whose shares are held in a brokerage account by a bank, broker or other custodial institution in “street name.” In order to participate in the Plan, such beneficial owners must request the bank, broker or other custodial institution to have such shares registered in the owner’s name. Alternatively, such beneficial owners may participate in the Plan indirectly by requesting the bank, broker or custodial institution to participate on the owner’s behalf.

In certain jurisdictions, applicable laws require NW Natural to use a registered broker-dealer to offer common stock under the Plan to persons not presently shareholders of record. No offers or sales will be effected in those jurisdictions unless NW Natural has satisfied the requirements of the state securities laws applicable to the operation of the Plan. To the extent required by applicable law in certain jurisdictions, NW Natural will offer shares of common stock under the Plan to persons not presently shareholders of record of common stock only through a registered broker/dealer in those jurisdictions. The Agent will select a registered broker/dealer through whom NW Natural will offer shares in those instances and for all Plan trading activity.

A Plan prospectus and enrollment or application information will be furnished upon request made to the Agent or it may be obtained from the Agent’s website at <http://www.amstock.com>.

#### Participation

#### 9. HOW DO I ENROLL IN THE PLAN OR CHANGE MY METHOD OF PARTICIPATION?

Current participants will automatically be participants in the Plan as amended to date, and need do nothing to continue their participation.

After receiving a copy of this prospectus, shareholders may become participants in the Plan by completing and signing an enrollment card (Enrollment Card) and non-shareholders may become participants by completing and signing an application (Application).

An Enrollment Card or Application may be obtained by contacting the Agent at 1-888-777-0321 or by visiting their website at [www.amstock.com](http://www.amstock.com) and downloading the forms.

[Table of Contents](#)

The Enrollment Card and Application require a participant to choose a reinvestment option for participation in the Plan. By checking the appropriate box a participant may select:

- Full Dividend Reinvestment—Automatic reinvestment of cash dividends on all of the participant’s shares of common stock. Participant will also be entitled to invest optional cash payments in additional shares.
- Partial Dividend Reinvestment—Receipt of cash dividends on a portion of the Registered Shares credited to the participant’s account, and automatic reinvestment of the cash dividends on the remainder of the participant’s shares. Participant will also be entitled to invest optional cash payments in additional shares.
- Optional Cash Purchases Only—Cash dividends on all Registered Shares and Plan Shares will be paid to participants by check or through electronic deposit. The amount of optional cash payments which may be made by a participant may not exceed \$100,000 per calendar year. Dividends on all shares purchased with optional cash payments will be Plan Shares and will be reinvested in additional shares unless and until a participant requests that the Plan Shares be registered in the participant’s name.

Under any of the investment options, a participant may make optional cash investments of a minimum of \$25 (or a minimum of \$250 for the initial investment by a non-shareholder) and a maximum of \$100,000 per calendar year (including the initial investment) towards the purchase of additional shares of common stock.

If participants do not indicate an investment option on the enrollment form, their account will automatically be enrolled in the “Full Dividend Reinvestment” option.

Participants may change their reinvestment options by completing the tear-off portion of their Investment Statement of account or an enrollment form and sending it to the Agent. Changes will become effective as soon as practicable after they are received. Any change in reinvestment options must be received by the dividend record date (see Question 10, below) in order to be effective on the related payment date.

#### Dividend Reinvestment

#### 10. HOW AND WHEN WILL CASH DIVIDENDS BE REINVESTED?

Each cash dividend payment date on the common stock will be an Investment Date under the Plan; which means that, for participants who choose to reinvest dividends, the dividend payments on such payment date will be used to purchase additional shares of common stock as of such payment date. Common stock cash dividend payment dates are ordinarily the fifteenth day of February, May, August and November and corresponding record dates normally precede payment dates by 15 days.

If NW Natural is meeting the requirements of the Plan with common stock purchased in the open market or in privately negotiated transactions, the Purchasing Representative will determine the exact timing of such purchases and the number of shares to be purchased, depending on the amount of reinvested dividends, market conditions and the requirements of federal securities laws, and the purchased shares will be credited to a participant’s Plan account as of the applicable Investment Date. If NW Natural elects to issue authorized but unissued shares of common stock directly to the Agent, these shares will be issued by NW Natural and credited to a participant’s Plan account as of the applicable Investment Date. The determination of the price for purchases of Plan Shares is explained in Question 17. In any case, dividends not invested in shares of common stock within 30 days of the dividend payment date will be returned, without interest, to the participant.

If a participant’s Enrollment Card is received by the Agent on or before the record date for a dividend payment, the dividend payable on such Investment Date will be used to purchase additional shares of common stock as of such Investment Date, unless the Enrollment Card indicates “Optional Cash Purchases Only.” If the

[Table of Contents](#)

Enrollment Card is received after the record date for any such cash dividend payment date, the reinvestment of dividends will start with the next dividend payment date. If a certificate representing Registered Shares to be deposited for safekeeping, together with a completed Safekeeping Authorization Instruction, is received on or before the record date for a dividend payment, reinvestment of dividends on such shares will begin with that dividend. If such certificate and Instruction are received after the record date for a dividend payment, reinvestment of dividends will begin with the next dividend payment date unless a participant already has elected "Full Dividend Reinvestment" for such shares.

For example, a dividend payable February 15 will be reinvested if a completed Enrollment Card, or a certificate and a completed Safekeeping Authorization Instruction, is received by the Agent on or before the record date of January 31. If the Enrollment Card, or such certificate and Instruction, is received after January 31, but on or before the record date for the next dividend payment, the first dividend reinvested will be the dividend payable May 15.

#### Optional Cash Payments

##### 11. WHO IS ELIGIBLE TO MAKE OPTIONAL CASH PAYMENTS?

All Plan participants, whether or not they have authorized the reinvestment of dividends, are eligible to make optional cash payments.

##### 12. HOW ARE OPTIONAL CASH PAYMENTS MADE?

A Plan participant may make an initial cash investment when enrolling by enclosing a check or money order with the Enrollment Card or Application. Checks should be made payable to "American Stock Transfer & Trust Co." and returned to the address specified or in the envelope provided. Thereafter, optional cash payments may be made by using the cash payment form attached to the statement of account, or through the Automatic Monthly Deduction Form (see Question 13). If a participant uses the cash payment form, the same amount of money need not be sent each month and there is no obligation to make an optional cash purchase each month.

##### 13. WHAT IS THE AUTOMATIC MONTHLY DEDUCTIONS PROGRAM AND HOW DOES IT WORK?

The Plan offers a program which allows participants to make optional cash purchases by authorizing automatic payments from bank accounts designated by the participants. Payments made through this method which must be the same amount each month as designated by the participant, are deducted on or about the 10<sup>th</sup> of each month and are invested on the 15<sup>th</sup> of each month. For an Automatic Monthly Deduction Form, please contact the Agent.

##### 14. WHAT ARE THE LIMITATIONS ON MAKING OPTIONAL CASH PAYMENTS?

There is a \$25 minimum amount required for optional cash payments by shareholders, except as provided in Question 20. In case of an initial optional cash payment by a non-shareholder, such optional cash payments cannot be less than \$250. The maximum aggregate optional cash payment that may be made by a participant in any calendar year cannot exceed \$100,000.

##### 15. WHEN WILL OPTIONAL CASH PAYMENTS BE INVESTED?

Investment Dates for optional cash payments will occur monthly, usually on the 15th day of each month. Purchases may be made over a period of several days in the case of market purchases. All such purchases will be aggregated and credited to participants' accounts on the Investment Date occurring on or after receipt of the optional cash payment.

[Table of Contents](#)

The Agent must receive optional cash payments at least three business days prior to an Investment Date to be invested on that Investment Date. Otherwise, the Agent will hold the optional cash payments for investment until the next Investment Date. Optional cash payments which remain uninvested more than 35 days following receipt by the Agent will be returned, without interest, to the participant. Optional cash payments received by the Agent will be returned to the participants upon written request received by the Agent at least three business days prior to the Investment Date following their receipt. No interest will be paid by NW Natural or the Agent on any cash investments received by the Agent pending investment.

#### Purchases

#### 16. HOW MANY SHARES OF COMMON STOCK WILL BE PURCHASED?

The number of shares to be purchased under a Plan depends on the amount of a participant's funds available for investment and the price of the shares. The funds available for investment depend on what has been authorized in regard to dividend reinvestment, plus any optional cash payments made. In every case, available funds will be fully invested in both whole and fractional shares of common stock (computed to three decimal places). No one can predict the number of shares that will be purchased for Plan participants during a particular purchase period, and Plan participants cannot direct the purchase of a specific number of shares.

#### 17. WHAT IS THE PRICE OF SHARES PURCHASED FOR THE PLAN?

If the Agent purchases authorized but unissued shares of common stock directly from NW Natural, the price of such shares will be the average of the high and low sales prices of NW Natural's common stock on the trading day preceding the applicable Investment Date reported on the consolidated tape for the NYSE listed companies administered by the Consolidated Tape Association.

The purchase price of shares purchased in respect of any Investment Date on the NYSE or through privately negotiated transactions will be the average price (including brokerage fees) paid by the Purchasing Representative to obtain them.

The Purchasing Representative may offset purchases of shares against sales of shares to be made for participants under the Plan with respect to an Investment Date, resulting in a net purchase or a net sale of shares.

#### 18. WHO PURCHASES THE SHARES FOR THE PLAN?

NW Natural, at its discretion, may elect to satisfy the requirements of the Plan with either (i) authorized but unissued shares of common stock, (ii) shares of common stock purchased in the open market or in privately negotiated transactions, or (iii) any combination of the foregoing. If NW Natural elects to purchase shares of common stock in the open market or in privately negotiated transactions, the Purchasing Representative will make all such purchases necessary to meet the requirements of the Plan. Shares purchased in any month on the NYSE or through privately negotiated transactions will be purchased, at the discretion of the Purchasing Representative, during the period beginning on the third trading day prior to the Investment Date for that month and typically ending by the fifth trading day after the Investment Date. Other than establishing the length of any such investment period incorporated into the Plan, NW Natural does not exercise any direct or indirect control over the timing or price of purchases made by the Purchasing Representative.

#### 19. ARE ANY FEES OR EXPENSES INCURRED BY PARTICIPANTS?

In most cases, NW Natural will pay the fees and expenses to operate the Plan. However, there are some service fees and brokerage commissions which will be charged directly to participants. Participants will incur no broker fees, commissions or other charges for authorized but unissued shares purchased directly from NW Natural. Participants in the Plan will bear the cost of brokerage fees and commissions, any service charges and applicable taxes related to shares purchased or sold on the open market or in privately negotiated transactions.

[Table of Contents](#)

A service fee of up to \$30 will be assessed for each item that is returned for insufficient funds. The Agent may place a hold on the account until the “insufficient funds” fee is received, sell shares from the account to collect the “insufficient funds” fee, or withhold the amount of the “insufficient funds” fee from future optional cash investments.

See Question 24 for fees associated with Safekeeping and Question 20 for service fees associated with the sale of shares.

NW Natural reserves the right at any time to change fees or to charge participants (including those who do not reinvest dividends) other fees, including but not limited to administrative, setup and handling fees. Notice of such future changes or additional fees will be sent to participants at least 30 days prior to their effective date.

#### Sales and Termination from the Plan

#### 20. MAY PARTICIPANTS SELL OR WITHDRAW ALL OR A PORTION OF THEIR SHARES FROM THE PLAN?

Yes. Any participant may withdraw from the Plan, request that a certificate be issued for Plan Shares or request that all or a portion of the whole Plan Shares be sold and that the cash proceeds, less any fees discussed below, be forwarded to the participant. Participation in the Plan is entirely voluntary. In order to withdraw shares from the Plan, a participant must notify the Agent either in writing by using the transaction request form attached to the bottom of the statement or through the website at [www.amstock.com](http://www.amstock.com) that the participant wishes to withdraw.

A stock certificate for any whole number of shares may be issued from a Plan account as soon as practicable after it is requested by a participant or upon termination of the Plan by NW Natural. Certificates for whole shares withdrawn from the Plan will be registered under the name in which the participant’s certificates were registered upon entering the Plan. A cash payment will be made for any fraction of a share.

Except as otherwise provided in the following paragraph, any sale of whole shares will be made within two business days after receipt of the request by the Agent. The participant will receive the proceeds of the sale less a service charge of \$15, and any applicable brokerage fees or commissions and any withholding required under applicable tax laws, from the sale of the whole shares sold at the participant’s request and a cash payment for any fraction of a share credited to the participant’s account.

A participant may withdraw from the Plan at any time if notice is received at least three days prior to a payable date, in such case the dividend will be paid in cash. If a participant’s request is received less than three days prior to the payable date, then the immediate dividend will be reinvested and all subsequent dividends will be paid in cash.

If a participant disposes of all Registered Shares, NW Natural, at its option, either may treat such disposal as a notice of withdrawal or may continue to reinvest the dividends on Plan Shares.

#### Reports to Participants

#### 21. HOW WILL PARTICIPANTS BE ADVISED OF THEIR PURCHASE OF SHARES OF COMMON STOCK AND OTHER ACTIVITY IN THEIR PLAN ACCOUNTS?

As soon as practicable after purchases for their accounts, statements will be mailed to participants advising them of their investments. The statements are participants’ continuing record of the cost of their purchases and should be retained for income tax purposes. In addition, participants will receive copies of the same communications sent to every other holder of shares of common stock, including NW Natural’s annual report, notice of annual meeting and proxy statement, and income tax information form reporting dividends paid.

[Table of Contents](#)

## Certificates

## 22. WILL STOCK CERTIFICATES AUTOMATICALLY BE ISSUED FOR SHARES OF COMMON STOCK ACQUIRED UNDER THE PLAN?

No. Unless requested otherwise as described below or the account is terminated, the number of shares purchased under the Plan and any shares deposited with the Agent for safekeeping will be held by the Agent or its nominee for the participants. At any time, a participant may request the Agent to send him a certificate for any whole shares credited to the participant's account. Any remaining whole shares and fraction of a share will continue to be credited to the participant's account. This service protects against loss, theft or destruction of stock certificates.

Certificates for fractional shares will not be issued under any circumstances.

Shares credited to Plan accounts may not be used as collateral. To use Plan shares as collateral, participants must request that a certificate be issued in their name.

A participant's Plan account is maintained in the same name in which the participant's certificates were registered when he or she entered the Plan or if a participant enrolled in the Plan directly, the account is maintained in the name as shown on NW Natural's records at the time the participant enrolled.

## Transfer of Shares Held in the Plan

## 23. CAN PLAN SHARES BE TRANSFERRED?

Upon written request, Plan shares can be transferred into names other than the account name, subject to compliance with any applicable laws and the payment by the participant of any applicable taxes, provided that the request is accompanied by a duly executed stock power that bears the signature(s) of the participant(s) and the signature(s) is/are Medallion Guaranteed by a financial institution, such as a commercial bank or a brokerage firm, that is a member of either the STAMP, SEMP or MSP Medallion Guarantee programs. Unless instructed otherwise, the Agent will hold the transferred shares in an account in the transferee's name in the Plan and apply the same dividend reinvestment options as existed with respect to the transferred account.

## Safekeeping Service for Common Stock Certificates

## 24. WHAT IS THE PLAN'S SAFEKEEPING SERVICE AND HOW DOES IT WORK?

A participant may elect to deposit Registered Shares into his or her Plan account for safekeeping as Plan Shares. Any lost certificates must be replaced before a participant may deposit the shares represented by such certificate.

Certificates representing Registered Shares to be deposited for safekeeping should be sent, together with a completed Safekeeping Authorization Instruction, by registered mail to the Agent. Certificates should not be endorsed. A Safekeeping Authorization Instruction may be obtained from the Agent at any time. The participant will incur a service fee of \$7.50 for the handling of each safekeeping request.

It is suggested that participants use registered mail when sending stock certificates, declaring a value equal to 2% of the market value of the shares on the date of mailing. This amount would be the approximate cost of replacing the certificates should they be lost in the mail.

It is the responsibility of the participant to retain his or her records relative to the cost of any shares represented by certificates deposited for safekeeping.

[Table of Contents](#)

## Other Information

## 25. HOW IS PARTICIPATION BY FOREIGN AND OTHER HOLDERS SUBJECT TO WITHHOLDING DIFFERENT?

In the case of foreign holders of common stock whose dividends are subject to United States income tax withholding or other holders of common stock whose dividends are subject to United States back-up withholding there will be reinvested an amount equal to the dividends less the amount of tax required to be withheld. Statements confirming purchases made for such participants will indicate the net dividend reinvested and the amount of tax withheld.

Foreign shareholders who check the “Optional Cash Payments Only” box on the Enrollment Card will continue to receive cash dividends on Registered Shares in the same manner as if they were not participating in the Plan. Optional cash payments received from them must be in United States dollars and will be invested the same way as payments from other participants.

## 26. WHAT HAPPENS IF NW NATURAL ISSUES A STOCK DIVIDEND OR DECLARES A STOCK SPLIT?

Any dividend payable in stock or split shares distributed by NW Natural on Plan Shares, both full and fractional, will be credited to the participant’s account. Such stock dividends or split shares distributed on Registered Shares will be mailed directly to the participant in the same manner as to the shareholders who are not participating in the Plan.

Transaction processing may be curtailed or suspended until the completion of any stock dividend, stock split or other corporate action.

## 27. HOW WILL A PARTICIPANT’S PLAN SHARES BE VOTED AT A MEETING OF SHAREHOLDERS?

Participants will be sent notices of meetings, proxy statements and proxy forms for each shareholder’s meeting. Plan Shares, including fractional Plan Shares, will be voted as the participant directs. Registered Shares will be voted directly by the participant.

The proxy card sent to each participant in connection with any annual or special meeting of shareholders will represent all Registered Shares, if any, and all Plan Shares owned by such participant.

As in the case of non-participating shareholders, if no instructions are indicated on the properly signed and returned proxy card, all of the participant’s shares—Registered Shares, if any, and Plan Shares—will be voted as provided on the proxy card. If the proxy card is not returned or if the participant does not grant a proxy by voting by telephone or the Internet, the participant’s shares may be voted only if the participant or a duly appointed representative votes in person at the meeting.

## 28. WHAT ARE NW NATURAL’S AND THE AGENT’S RESPONSIBILITIES UNDER THE PLAN?

Neither NW Natural nor the Agent administering the Plan will be liable for any act done in good faith or for any good faith omission to act including, without limitation, any claim of liability arising out of failure to terminate a participant’s account upon such participant’s death or with respect to the prices at which shares of common stock are purchased or sold for the participant’s account and the times when such purchases or sales are made or with respect to any fluctuation in the market value after the purchase or sale of shares.

Participants should recognize that NW Natural cannot assure a profit or protect against a loss on the shares purchased or sold under the Plan.

[Table of Contents](#)

## USE OF PROCEEDS

NW Natural will receive proceeds from the purchase of its common stock pursuant to the Plan only to the extent that those purchases are of newly issued shares of its common stock made directly from NW Natural, and not from open market purchases. Any proceeds that NW Natural receives from purchases of newly issued shares will be added to NW Natural's general funds and used to finance, in part, its continuing utility construction program and for general corporate purposes. NW Natural cannot estimate the amount of any such proceeds at this time.

## TAX CONSEQUENCES OF PARTICIPATION IN THE PLAN

With respect to reinvested cash dividends used to purchase authorized but unissued shares from NW Natural, a participant will be treated for Federal income tax purposes as having received a distribution in an amount equal to the fair market value on the dividend payment date of the full number of shares and fractional shares purchased with reinvested dividends. The fair market value of such shares on the dividend payment date will be treated as dividend income to the participant to the extent of the current and accumulated earnings and profits of NW Natural, as determined for Federal income tax purposes. The tax basis of the shares so purchased will be equal to the fair market value of such shares on the dividend payment date.

With respect to reinvested cash dividends used to purchase shares in the open market or through privately negotiated transactions, a participant will be treated for Federal income tax purposes as having received a distribution in an amount equal to the cash reinvested to obtain the shares. The cash reinvested will be treated as dividend income to the participant to the extent of the current and accumulated earnings and profits of NW Natural, as determined for Federal income tax purposes. The initial tax basis of the shares so purchased will be equal to the amount of the cash reinvested.

A participant who purchases shares with optional cash payments will recognize no taxable income upon such purchases. The tax basis of shares purchased in this manner will be the amount of the optional cash payment.

A participant will not realize any taxable income upon the distribution to him of certificates for whole shares credited to his or her account. However, gain or loss will be realized by the participant when whole and fractional shares are sold pursuant to the participant's request to sell shares held in the Plan and when whole shares are sold by the participant. A participant who receives on termination of participation or on termination of the Plan by NW Natural a cash adjustment for a fraction of a share credited to such participant's account will realize gain or loss with respect to such fraction. Gain or loss will be measured by the difference between the amount the participant receives and his or her tax basis for the shares, or fraction of a share, sold. Such shares will normally constitute capital assets in the hands of a participant and gain or loss on their sale will constitute long- or short-term capital gain or loss depending on the period for which the shares shall be held.

The foregoing tax information is provided solely as a general guide to participants. Therefore, participants are advised to consult their own tax advisors as to the Federal and State income tax effect of participation in the Plan.

## DESCRIPTION OF COMMON STOCK

## General

The following is a summary of certain rights and privileges of NW Natural's common stock. This summary description does not purport to be complete. Reference is made to NW Natural's Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation, amended as of June 3, 2008, and Bylaws, as amended through May 24, 2007, which are incorporated herein by reference. The following statements are qualified in their entirety by such references.

[Table of Contents](#)

Under NW Natural's Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation, NW Natural is authorized to issue 100,000,000 shares of common stock and 3,500,000 shares of preferred stock. At December 31, 2010, 26,668,212 shares of common stock were outstanding and no shares of preferred stock were outstanding.

The Board of Directors is authorized under NW Natural's Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation to provide for the issuance from time to time of preferred stock in one or more series, and as to each series to fix and determine the relative rights and preferences, serial designation, dividend rate, redemption prices, voluntary and involuntary liquidation prices, sinking fund provisions for the redemption or purchase of shares, if any, and conversion provisions, if any, applicable to shares of such series.

#### Dividends and Liquidation Rights

Except as hereinafter stated, the common stock is entitled to receive such dividends as are declared by the Board of Directors and to receive ratably on liquidation any assets which remain after payment of liabilities. NW Natural has an authorized class of senior capital stock, referred to as preferred stock, none of which is currently outstanding. NW Natural's preferred stock is entitled in preference to the common stock (1) to cumulative dividends at the annual rate fixed for each series by the Board of Directors, and (2) in voluntary and involuntary liquidation, to the amounts fixed for each series by the Board of Directors, plus in each case, unpaid accumulated dividends.

#### Dividend Limitations

Should dividends on the preferred stock be in arrears, no dividends on the common stock may be paid or declared. Future series of the preferred stock could contain sinking fund, purchase or redemption obligations under which no dividends on the common stock may be paid or declared while such obligations are in default. Common stock dividends also may be restricted by the provisions of future instruments pursuant to which NW Natural may issue long-term debt.

#### Voting Rights

Except as provided by law or as described below, only the common stock has voting rights. Cumulative voting is permitted by the Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation to holders of common stock at elections of directors.

#### Classification of the Board of Directors

The Board of Directors of NW Natural may consist of not less than 9 nor more than 13 persons, as determined by the Board, divided into three classes as nearly equal in number as possible. The current number is 11. One class is elected for a three-year term at each annual meeting of shareholders. Vacancies, including those resulting from an increase in the size of the Board, may be filled by a majority vote of the directors then in office, to serve until the next annual meeting of shareholders. One or more of the directors may be removed, with or without cause, by the affirmative vote of the holders of not less than two-thirds of the shares entitled to vote thereon; provided, however, that if fewer than all of the directors should be candidates for removal, no one of them shall be removed if the votes cast against such director's removal would be sufficient to elect such director if then cumulatively voted at an election of the class of directors of which such director shall be a part. Except for those persons nominated by the Board, no person shall be eligible for election as a director unless a request from a shareholder entitled to vote in the election of directors that such person be nominated and such person's consent thereto shall be delivered to the Secretary of NW Natural within the time period specified in advance of the meeting at which such election shall be held. The foregoing provisions may not be amended or repealed except by the affirmative vote of the holders of not less than two-thirds of the shares entitled to vote at an election of directors.

[Table of Contents](#)

## Transactions with Related Persons

NW Natural shall not enter into any business transaction with a related person or in which a related person shall have an interest (except proportionately as a shareholder of NW Natural) without first obtaining both (1) the affirmative vote of the holders of not less than two-thirds of the outstanding shares of the capital stock of NW Natural not held by such related person, and (2) the determination of a majority of the continuing directors that the cash or fair market value of the property, securities or other consideration to be received per share by the holders, other than such related person, of the shares of each class or series of the capital stock of NW Natural in such business transaction shall not be less than the highest purchase price paid by such related person in acquiring any of its holdings of shares of the same class or series, unless the continuing directors by a majority vote shall either (a) have expressly approved the acquisition of the shares of the capital stock of NW Natural that caused such related person to become a related person, or (b) have expressly approved such business transaction. As used in this paragraph: a “business transaction” includes a merger, consolidation, plan of exchange or recapitalization, a purchase, sale, lease, exchange, transfer, mortgage or other disposition of all or a substantial part (10% or more of the fair market value of the assets) of the property and assets of NW Natural or a related person, an issuance, sale, exchange or other disposition of securities of NW Natural and a liquidation, spin-off or dissolution; a “related person” includes a person, organization or group thereof owning 10% or more of the capital stock of NW Natural; “continuing directors” are those whose nominations for directorship shall have been approved by a majority of the directors in office on April 9, 1984 or by a majority of the then continuing directors. The foregoing provisions may not be amended or repealed except by the affirmative vote of the holders of not less than two-thirds of the shares of the capital stock of NW Natural (other than shares held by related persons).

## Preemptive Rights

The holders of the common stock have no preemptive rights.

## Other Provisions

The issued and outstanding shares of NW Natural’s common stock are, and the common stock offered hereby will be, fully paid and nonassessable.

## Certain Anti-Takeover Matters

NW Natural’s Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation and Bylaws include a number of provisions that may have the effect of discouraging persons from acquiring large blocks of its stock or delaying or preventing a change in its control. The material provisions that may have such an effect include:

- establishment of a classified Board of Directors, whereby only one-third of the board stands for election each year;
- limitations on certain business transactions (including mergers, consolidations, plans of exchange) with any person or entity and any persons or entities related thereto who beneficially own 10 percent or more of the capital stock of NW Natural;
- authorization for NW Natural’s Board of Directors (subject to any applicable law) to issue preferred stock in series and to fix rights and preferences of the series;
- advance notice procedures with respect to nominations of directors or proposals other than those adopted or recommended by NW Natural’s Board of Directors;
- requirement that holders of not less than two-thirds of the shares entitled to vote are required to remove directors or to amend certain provisions of NW Natural’s Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation; and
- requirement that Bylaws may only be amended or repealed by resolution of a majority of the Board of Directors, subject to repeal or change by action of the shareholders.

[Table of Contents](#)

NW Natural is subject to the provisions of sections 60.825 to 60.845 of the Oregon Business Corporation Act (the “Oregon Business Combinations Act”) which generally provide that in the event a person or entity acquires 15% or more of NW Natural’s voting stock (“interested shareholder”), NW Natural and such interested shareholder and any affiliate, may not engage in the following business combinations for a period of three years following the date that person became an interested shareholder:

- a merger or plan of share exchange;
- any sale, lease, mortgage or other disposition of the assets of the corporation where the assets have an aggregate market value equal to 10% or more of the aggregate market value of NW Natural’s assets or outstanding capital stock; and
- transactions that result in the issuance of capital stock to the shareholder that acquired 15% or more of the voting stock.

These restrictions do not apply if:

- the Board of Directors approved either the business combination or the share acquisition that resulted in the person becoming an interested shareholder before the time such person became an interested shareholder;
- as a result of the share acquisition, the person became an interested shareholder and 85% owner of the outstanding voting stock, excluding shares owned by persons who are directors and also officers and shares owned by certain employee benefit plans; or
- on or after the date the person became an interested shareholder, the business combination transaction is approved by the Board of Directors and authorized by the affirmative vote of at least two-thirds of the outstanding voting stock not owned by the interested shareholder.

NW Natural is also subject to the provisions of Sections 60.801 to 60.816 of the Oregon Business Corporation Act (the “Oregon Control Share Act”), which generally provide that a person who acquires voting stock in a transaction which results in such person holding more than 20%, 33-1/3% or 50% of the total voting power cannot vote the shares it acquires in the acquisition unless voting rights are accorded to such control shares by the holders of a majority of the outstanding voting shares, excluding the control shares held by such person and shares held by officers and inside directors, and by the holders of a majority of the outstanding voting shares, including the control shares held by such person and shares held by officers and inside directors. This vote would be required at the time an acquiring person’s holdings exceed 20% of the total voting power, and again at the time the acquiring person’s holdings exceed 33-1/3% and 50%, respectively. The acquiring person may, but is not required to, submit an “acquiring person statement” setting forth certain information about the acquiring person and its plans with respect to NW Natural. The acquiring person statement may also request that NW Natural call a special meeting of shareholders to determine whether the control shares will be allowed to retain voting rights. If the acquiring person does not request a special meeting of shareholders, the issue of voting rights of control shares will be considered at the next annual meeting or special meeting of shareholders that is held more than 60 days after the date of the acquisition of control shares. Shares are not deemed to be acquired in a control share acquisition if, among other things, they are acquired from the issuing corporation, or are issued pursuant to a plan of merger or exchange effected in compliance with the Oregon Business Corporation Act and the issuing corporation is a party to the merger or exchange agreement.

The Oregon Control Share Act and the Oregon Business Combinations Act have anti-takeover effects because they will encourage any potential acquirer to negotiate with NW Natural’s Board of Directors and will also discourage potential acquirers unwilling to comply with the provisions of these laws. An Oregon corporation may provide in its articles of incorporation or bylaws that the laws described above do not apply to its shares. NW Natural has not adopted such a provision.

NW Natural is also subject to Oregon Revised Statutes Chapter 757.511 which generally provides that no person, directly or indirectly, shall acquire the power to exercise any substantial influence over the policies and

[Table of Contents](#)

actions of a public utility without first securing from the Oregon Public Utility Commission (“OPUC”) an order authorizing such acquisition if such person is, or by such acquisition would become, an “affiliated interest” with such public utility as defined by Oregon law. Any applicant requesting such an order bears the burden of showing that granting the application is in the public interest. This provision of Oregon law may have anti-takeover effects by subjecting potential acquisitions to OPUC review and approval.

#### EXPERTS

The financial statements and management’s assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting (which is included in Management’s Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting) incorporated in this prospectus by reference to the Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2009 have been so incorporated in reliance on the report of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, given on the authority of said firm as experts in auditing and accounting.

#### LEGALITY

The legality of the common stock will be passed upon for NW Natural by Margaret D. Kirkpatrick, Esquire, General Counsel of NW Natural, and by Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP, New York, New York.

[Table of Contents](#)

## PART II

## INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

## Item 14. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution.

Filing Fee-Securities and Exchange Commission *	
Fees of Trustees, including counsel and authentication fees **	
Legal fees **	
Accounting fees and expenses **	
Rating Agencies' fees **	
Printing and engraving **	
Listing fees ***	
Miscellaneous expense **	
Total expenses	\$_____

- \* Under Rules 456(b) and 457(r) under the Securities Act of 1933, the SEC registration fee will be paid at the time of any particular offering of securities under this registration statement, and, except with respect to common stock issuable under the Dividend Reinvestment and Direct Stock Purchase Plan, is therefore not currently determinable. The registration fee is therefore deferred in accordance with Rules 456(b) and 457(r), other than as set forth on the cover page to this Registration Statement.
- \*\* Because an indeterminate amount of securities is covered by this registration statement, the expenses in connection with the issuance and distribution of the securities are therefore not currently determinable.
- \*\*\* The listing fee is based upon the principal amount of securities listed, if any, and is therefore not currently determinable.

## Item 15. Indemnification of Directors and Officers.

The Oregon Business Corporation Act (the "Act") provides, in general, that a director or officer of a corporation who has been or is threatened to be made a defendant in a legal proceeding because that person is or was a director or officer of the corporation:

(1) shall be indemnified by the corporation for all expenses of such litigation when the director or officer is wholly successful on the merits or otherwise;

(2) may be indemnified by the corporation for the expenses, judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement of such litigation (other than a derivative lawsuit) if he or she acted in good faith and in a manner reasonably believed to be in, or at least not opposed to, the best interests of the corporation (and, in the case of a criminal proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe the conduct was unlawful); and

(3) may be indemnified by the corporation for expenses of a derivative lawsuit (a suit by a shareholder alleging a breach by a director or officer of a duty owed to the corporation) if he or she acted in good faith and in a manner reasonably believed to be in, or at least not opposed to, the best interests of the corporation, provided the director or officer is not adjudged liable to the corporation.

The Act also authorizes the advancement of litigation expenses to a director or officer upon receipt of a written affirmation of the director's or officer's good faith belief that the standard of conduct in Section (2) or (3) above has been met and an undertaking by such director or officer to repay such expenses if it is ultimately determined that he or she did not meet that standard and, therefore, is not entitled to be indemnified. The Act also provides that the indemnification provided thereunder shall not be deemed exclusive of any other rights to which those indemnified may be entitled under any bylaw, agreement, vote of shareholders or disinterested directors or otherwise.

[Table of Contents](#)

NW Natural's Bylaws provide that NW Natural shall indemnify directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted under the Act, thus making mandatory the discretionary indemnification authorized by the Act.

NW Natural's Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation provide that NW Natural shall indemnify its officers and directors to the fullest extent permitted by law, which may be broader than the indemnification authorized by the Act.

NW Natural's shareholders have approved and NW Natural has entered into indemnity agreements with its directors and officers which provide for indemnity to the fullest extent permitted by law and also alter or clarify the statutory indemnity in the following respects:

(1) prompt advancement of litigation expenses is provided if the director or officer makes the required affirmation and undertaking;

(2) the director or officer is permitted to enforce the indemnity obligation in court and the burden is on NW Natural to prove that the director or officer is not entitled to indemnification;

(3) indemnity is explicitly provided for judgments and settlements in derivative actions;

(4) prompt indemnification is provided unless a determination is made that the director or officer is not entitled to indemnification; and

(5) partial indemnification is permitted if the director or officer is not entitled to full indemnification.

NW Natural maintains in effect a policy of insurance providing for reimbursement to NW Natural of payments made to directors and officers as indemnity for damages, judgments, settlements, costs and expenses incurred by them which NW Natural may be required or permitted to make according to applicable law, common or statutory, or under provisions of its Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation, Bylaws or agreements effective under such laws.

Item 16. List of Exhibits.

Reference is made to the Exhibit Index on page II-7 hereof.

Item 17. Undertakings.

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes:

(1) To file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:

(i) to include any prospectus required by Section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act of 1933;

(ii) to reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the registration statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than 20% change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the "Calculation of Registration Fee" table in the effective registration statement; and

(iii) to include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the registration statement or any material change to such information in the registration statement,

provided, however, that subsections (i), (ii) and (iii) above do not apply if the information required to be included in a post-effective amendment by those subsections is contained in reports filed with or furnished to the SEC by the

[Table of Contents](#)

registrant pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 that are incorporated by reference in the registration statement, or is contained in a form of prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) that is part of the registration statement.

- (2) That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.
- (3) To remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering.
- (4) That, for the purpose of determining liability under the Securities Act of 1933 to any purchaser:
  - (i) each prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(3) shall be deemed to be part of the registration statement as of the date the filed prospectus was deemed part of and included in the registration statement; and
  - (ii) each prospectus required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424(b)(2), (b)(5), or (b)(7) as part of a registration statement in reliance on Rule 430B relating to an offering made pursuant to Rule 415(a)(1)(i), (vii) or (x) for the purpose of providing the information required by Section 10(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 shall be deemed to be part of and included in the registration statement as of the earlier of the date such form of prospectus is first used after effectiveness or the date of the first contract of sale of securities in the offering described in the prospectus. As provided in Rule 430B, for liability purposes of the issuer and any person that is at that date an underwriter, such date shall be deemed to be a new effective date of the registration statement relating to the securities in the registration statement to which that prospectus relates, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof,provided, however, that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such effective date, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the registration statement or prospectus that was part of the registration statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such effective date.
- (5) That, for the purpose of determining liability of the registrant under the Securities Act of 1933 to any purchaser in the initial distribution of the securities, the undersigned registrant undertakes that in a primary offering of securities of the undersigned registrant pursuant to this registration statement, regardless of the underwriting method used to sell the securities to the purchaser, if the securities are offered or sold to such purchaser by means of any of the following communications, the undersigned registrant will be a seller to the purchaser and will be considered to offer or sell such securities to such purchaser:
  - (i) Any preliminary prospectus or prospectus of the undersigned registrant relating to the offering required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424;
  - (ii) Any free writing prospectus relating to the offering prepared by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant or used or referred to by the undersigned registrant;
  - (iii) The portion of any other free writing prospectus relating to the offering containing material information about the undersigned registrant or its securities provided by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant; and
  - (iv) Any other communication that is an offer in the offering made by the undersigned registrant to the purchaser.
- (6) That, for purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each filing of the registrant's Annual Report pursuant to Section 13(a) or Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 that is incorporated by reference in the registration statement shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered herein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

[Table of Contents](#)

- (7) To file, if applicable, an application for the purpose of determining the eligibility of the trustee to act under subsection (a) of Section 310 of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 in accordance with the rules and regulations prescribed by the SEC under Section 305(b)(2) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the provisions described under Item 15 of this registration statement, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the SEC such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act of 1933 and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act of 1933 and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

[Table of Contents](#)

## POWER OF ATTORNEY

Each director and/or officer of the registrant whose signature appears hereinafter hereby appoints Gregg S. Kantor, David H. Anderson, Margaret D. Kirkpatrick, Mardilyn Saathoff, Shawn Filippi and John T. Hood, the Agents for Service named in this registration statement, and each of them severally, as his or her attorney-in-fact to sign in his or her name and behalf, in any and all capacities stated below, and to file with the Securities and Exchange Commission any and all amendments, including post-effective amendments, to this registration statement, and the registrant hereby also appoints each such Agent for Service as its attorney-in-fact with like authority to sign and file any such amendments in its name and behalf.

## SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form S-3 and has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Portland, and State of Oregon, on the 7th day of January, 2011.

## NORTHWEST NATURAL GAS COMPANY

By:           /s/ GREGG S. KANTOR          Gregg S. Kantor  
President and Chief Executive Officer

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement has been signed below by the following persons in the capacities and on the date indicated.

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
<u>          /s/ GREGG S. KANTOR          </u> Gregg S. Kantor, President and Chief Executive Officer	Principal Executive Officer and Director	January 7, 2011
<u>          /s/ DAVID H. ANDERSON          </u> David H. Anderson Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer	Principal Financial Officer	January 7, 2011
<u>          /s/ STEPHEN P. FELTZ          </u> Stephen P. Feltz Treasurer and Controller	Principal Accounting Officer	January 7, 2011
<u>          /s/ TIMOTHY P. BOYLE          </u> Timothy P. Boyle	Director	January 7, 2011
<u>          /s/ MARTHA L. BYORUM          </u> Martha L. Byorum	Director	January 7, 2011

[Table of Contents](#)

<u>/s/ JOHN D. CARTER</u> John D. Carter	Director	January 7, 2011
<u>/s/ MARK S. DODSON</u> Mark S. Dodson	Director	January 7, 2011
<u>/s/ C. SCOTT GIBSON</u> C. Scott Gibson	Director	January 7, 2011
<u>/s/ TOD R. HAMACHEK</u> Tod R. Hamachek	Director	January 7, 2011
<u>/s/ JANE L. PEVERETT</u> Jane L. Peverett	Director	January 7, 2011
<u>/s/ GEORGE J. PUENTES</u> George J. Puentes	Director	January 7, 2011
<u>/s/ KENNETH THRASHER</u> Kenneth Thrasher	Director	January 7, 2011
<u>/s/ RUSSELL F. TROMLEY</u> Russell F. Tromley	Director	January 7, 2011

[Table of Contents](#)

## INDEX TO EXHIBITS

<u>Exhibit No.</u>	<u>Description</u>
+1(a)	Form of Underwriting Agreement relating to the debt securities.
+1(b)	Form of Underwriting Agreement relating to the common stock.
+1(c)	Form of Underwriting Agreement relating to the preferred stock.
+1(d)	Form of Underwriting Agreement relating to the stock purchase contracts and stock purchase units.
*1(e)	Distribution Agreement, dated March 18, 2009, among Banc of America Securities LLC, UBS Securities LLC, J.P. Morgan Securities Inc., Piper Jaffray and Co. and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 1.1 to Form 8-K dated March 23, 2009, File No. 1-15973).
*4(a)	Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation, dated June 3, 2008 (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2008, File No. 1-15973).
*4(b)	Bylaws as amended through May 24, 2007 (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to Form 8-K filed with the SEC on May 29, 2007, File No. 1-15973).
+4(c)	Form of Articles of Amendment to Restated Articles of Incorporation establishing a series of Preferred Stock.
*4(d)	Copy of Mortgage and Deed of Trust, dated as of July 1, 1946, to Bankers Trust Company (now Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas) and R.G. Page (to whom Stanley Burg is now successor), Trustees (filed as Exhibit 7(j) in File No. 2-6494), together with Indentures supplemental thereto Nos. 1 through 14, dated, respectively, as of June 1, 1949, March 1, 1954, April 1, 1956, February 1, 1959, July 1, 1961, January 1, 1964, March 1, 1966, December 1, 1969, April 1, 1971, January 1, 1975, December 1, 1975, July 1, 1981, June 1, 1985, and November 1, 1985 (filed as Exhibit 4(d) in File No. 33-1929); No. 15, dated as of July 1, 1986 (filed as Exhibit (4)(c) in File No. 33-24168); Nos. 16, 17 and 18, dated, respectively, as of November 1, 1988, October 1, 1989 and July 1, 1990 (filed as Exhibit (4)(c) in File No. 33-40482); No. 19, dated as of June 1, 1991 (filed as Exhibit 4(c) in File No. 33-64014; and No. 20, dated as of June 1, 1993 (filed as Exhibit 4(c) in File No. 33-53795).
*4(e)	Form of Supplemental Indenture relating to First Mortgage Bonds (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4(f) to Form S-3 filed with the SEC on February 9, 2004, File No. 333-112604).
*4(f)	Form of First Mortgage Bond (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4(g) to Form S-3 filed with the SEC on February 9, 2004, File No. 333-112604).
*4(g)	Copy of Indenture, dated as of June 1, 1991, to Bankers Trust Company (now Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas), Trustee, relating to the Unsecured Debt Securities (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4(e) in File No. 33-64014).
*4(h)	Copy of Officers' Certificate, dated as of June 18, 1993, establishing series of unsecured medium term notes and Form of Instructions for both secured and unsecured medium term notes (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4(f) to Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 1993).
*4(i)	Copy of Officers' Certificate, dated as of January 17, 2003, supplemental to the Officers' Certificate, dated as of June 18, 1993 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4(f)(1) to Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2002).
*4(j)	Copy of Officers' Certificate, dated as of September 28, 2004, supplemental to the Officers' Certificate, dated as of June 18, 1993 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4(j) to Form S-3 filed with the SEC on January 8, 2008, File No. 333-148527).

Table of Contents

- \*4(k) Form of Officers' Certificate, together with form of fixed rate unsecured note, establishing the issuance of one or more series of Unsecured Debt Securities (including the form of Unsecured Debt Security) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4(j) to Form S-3 filed with the SEC on February 9, 2004, File No. 333-112604).
  - \*4(l) Form of Indenture relating to junior subordinated debentures (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4(l) to Form S-3 filed with the SEC on January 8, 2008, File No. 333-148527).
  - \*4(m) Form of Officers' Certificate, together with form of junior subordinated debentures (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4(m) to Form S-3 filed with the SEC on January 8, 2008, File No. 333-148527).
  - \*4(n) Form of Purchase Contract Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4(n) to Form S-3 filed with the SEC on January 8, 2008, File No. 333-148527).
  - +4(o) Form of Pledge Agreement relating to the stock purchase contracts and stock purchase units.
  - 5(a) Opinion of Margaret D. Kirkpatrick, Esquire, regarding the validity of the securities.
  - 5(b) Opinion of Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP, regarding the validity of the securities.
  - 12 Computation of Ratio of Earnings to Fixed Charges and Ratio of Earnings to Combined Fixed Charges and Preference Dividends.
  - 23(a) Consent of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP.
  - 23(b) The consents of Margaret D. Kirkpatrick, Esquire, and of Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP are included in their opinions filed, respectively, as Exhibits 5(a) and 5(b).
  - 24 Power of attorney (see page II-5).
  - 25(a) Statement of Eligibility of the Corporate Trustee on Form T-1 related to the first mortgage bonds.
  - 25(b) Statement of Eligibility of Stanley Burg on Form T-2.
  - 25(c) Statement of Eligibility of the Indenture Trustee on Form T-1 related to the unsecured debt securities.
  - ++25(d) Statement of Eligibility of the Indenture Trustee on Form T-1 related to the junior subordinated debentures.
  - ++25(e) Statement of Eligibility of the Indenture Trustee on Form T-1 related to the stock purchase contracts and stock purchase units.
- \* Incorporated by reference herein as indicated.  
+ To be filed by amendment or pursuant to a report to be filed pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 if applicable.  
++ To be filed by amendment or pursuant to Section 305(b)(2) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 if applicable.

**Exhibit B**

**Prospectus Supplement related to the Medium-Term Notes, filed August 11, 2011.**

[Table of Contents](#)

Filed Pursuant to Rule 424(b)(2)  
Registration No. 333-171596

PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT  
(To Prospectus Dated January 7, 2011)



## NORTHWEST NATURAL GAS COMPANY

### Secured Medium-Term Notes, Series B (Series of First Mortgage Bonds) and Unsecured Medium-Term Notes, Series B

Northwest Natural Gas Company (NW Natural) intends to offer from time to time its secured medium-term notes and unsecured medium-term notes. The secured medium-term notes will be secured by a mortgage that constitutes a first mortgage lien on certain gas properties owned from time to time by NW Natural. The unsecured medium-term notes will consist of notes or other unsecured evidences of indebtedness. We will refer to the secured medium-term notes and unsecured medium-term notes in this prospectus supplement collectively as the Medium-Term Notes.

The Medium-Term Notes will be offered on terms to be decided at the time of sale. NW Natural will provide specific terms of the Medium-Term Notes, including their offering prices, interest rates and maturities, in pricing supplements to this prospectus supplement. The pricing supplements may also add, update or change information contained in this prospectus supplement. You should read this prospectus supplement, the accompanying prospectus and any pricing supplement carefully before you invest.

The Medium-Term Notes are not expected to be listed on any securities exchange. There can be no assurance that there will be a secondary market for the Medium-Term Notes or liquidity on the secondary market if one develops.

NW Natural may offer the Medium-Term Notes directly or through underwriters, agents or dealers. The pricing supplements will describe the terms of any particular plan of distribution, including any underwriting arrangements. The "Plan of Distribution" section on page S-10 of this prospectus supplement also provides more information on this topic.

NW Natural may sell the Medium-Term Notes to the agents as principals for resale at varying or fixed offering prices or through the agents as agents using their reasonable best efforts on NW Natural's behalf. Unless otherwise specified in the pricing supplement, the price to the public for the Medium-Term Notes will be 100% of the principal amount. NW Natural may also sell the Medium-Term Notes directly to investors without the assistance of the agents (whether acting as principal or as agent).

Please see the discussion of risk factors contained in NW Natural's annual, quarterly and current reports filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, which are incorporated by reference into this prospectus supplement, for a description of certain factors you should consider before purchasing any of the Medium-Term Notes being offered.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or passed upon the accuracy or adequacy of this prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

The date of this prospectus supplement is August 19, 2011.

[Table of Contents](#)

You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus supplement, the accompanying prospectus and the documents that have been incorporated by reference. NW Natural has not authorized anyone to provide you with different information. NW Natural is not making an offer of the Medium-Term Notes in any state which does not permit their offer or sale. You should not assume that the information provided by this prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus, as well as the information NW Natural has previously filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission that NW Natural incorporates by reference, is accurate as of any date other than the date thereof. If information in this prospectus supplement updates information in the accompanying prospectus, this prospectus supplement will apply and will supersede that information in the prospectus.

TABLE OF CONTENTS  
PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT

	<u>Page</u>
<a href="#">NW NATURAL</a>	S-1
<a href="#">USE OF PROCEEDS</a>	S-1
<a href="#">RATIO OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES</a>	S-1
<a href="#">DESCRIPTION OF THE SECURED NOTES</a>	S-2
<a href="#">DESCRIPTION OF THE UNSECURED NOTES</a>	S-5
<a href="#">BOOK-ENTRY SYSTEM</a>	S-8
<a href="#">PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION (CONFLICTS OF INTEREST)</a>	S-10
<a href="#">EXPERTS</a>	S-12
<a href="#">LEGALITY</a>	S-12

PROSPECTUS

<a href="#">ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS</a>	1
<a href="#">WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION</a>	1
<a href="#">FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS</a>	2
<a href="#">NW NATURAL</a>	2
<a href="#">RISK FACTORS</a>	2
<a href="#">USE OF PROCEEDS</a>	2
<a href="#">RATIO OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES AND RATIO OF EARNINGS TO COMBINED FIXED CHARGES AND PREFERENCE DIVIDENDS</a>	3
<a href="#">DESCRIPTION OF DEBT SECURITIES</a>	3
<a href="#">DESCRIPTION OF THE BONDS</a>	3
<a href="#">DESCRIPTION OF THE UNSECURED DEBT SECURITIES</a>	8
<a href="#">DESCRIPTION OF JUNIOR SUBORDINATED DEBENTURES</a>	12
<a href="#">DESCRIPTION OF PREFERRED STOCK</a>	12
<a href="#">DESCRIPTION OF COMMON STOCK</a>	13
<a href="#">DESCRIPTION OF STOCK PURCHASE CONTRACTS AND STOCK PURCHASE UNITS</a>	16
<a href="#">PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION</a>	16
<a href="#">EXPERTS</a>	17
<a href="#">LEGALITY</a>	17

[Table of Contents](#)

## NW NATURAL

Northwest Natural Gas Company was incorporated under the laws of Oregon in 1910. The company and its predecessors have supplied gas service to the public since 1859 and since September 1997, it has been doing business as NW Natural. NW Natural's executive offices are located at One Pacific Square, 220 N.W. Second Avenue, Portland, Oregon 97209. Its telephone number is 503-226-4211.

NW Natural is principally engaged in the distribution of natural gas in Oregon and southwest Washington. The Public Utility Commission of Oregon (OPUC) has allocated to NW Natural as its exclusive service area a major portion of western Oregon, including the Portland metropolitan area, most of the Willamette Valley and the coastal area from Astoria to Coos Bay. NW Natural also holds certificates from the Washington Utilities and Transportation Commission (WUTC) granting it exclusive rights to serve portions of three southwest Washington counties bordering the Columbia River. Gas service is provided in 124 cities and neighboring communities, in 15 Oregon counties, as well as in 17 cities and neighboring communities in three Washington counties.

## USE OF PROCEEDS

The net proceeds to be received by NW Natural from the sale of the Medium-Term Notes will be added to the general funds of NW Natural and used for corporate purposes, primarily to fund, in part, NW Natural's ongoing utility construction program. A portion of the net proceeds may be used to reduce NW Natural's short-term indebtedness (commercial paper), which was generally incurred to fund the utility construction program. As of August 18, 2011, NW Natural had approximately \$192,550,000 of short-term indebtedness outstanding, with a weighted average maturity of approximately 47 days and bearing a weighted average interest rate of approximately 0.32%.

## RATIO OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES

The ratios of earnings to fixed charges, calculated according to the rules set forth under the Securities Act, for the following periods were:

<u>Six Months Ended</u>	<u>Twelve Months Ended</u>				
<u>June 30,</u>	<u>December 31,</u>				
<u>2011</u>	<u>2010</u>	<u>2009</u>	<u>2008</u>	<u>2007</u>	<u>2006</u>
4.38 <sup>(1)</sup>	3.73	3.86	3.76	3.92	3.40

<sup>(1)</sup> A significant part of the business of NW Natural is seasonal in nature; therefore, the ratio of earnings to fixed charges for an interim period is not indicative of the results of the full year.

For the purpose of calculating these ratios, earnings consist of net income before taxes plus fixed charges. Fixed charges consist of interest on all indebtedness, the amortization of debt expense and discount or premium and the estimated interest portion of rentals charged to income.

[Table of Contents](#)

## DESCRIPTION OF THE SECURED NOTES

## General

The secured notes, which are a series of NW Natural's First Mortgage Bonds (First Mortgage Bonds), are to be issued under NW Natural's Mortgage and Deed of Trust, dated as of July 1, 1946, to Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas (formerly known as Bankers Trust Company) (the Corporate Trustee) and Stanley Burg (successor to R.G. Page and J.C. Kennedy), as trustees (together, Mortgage Trustees), as supplemented by twenty supplemental indentures, all of which are collectively referred to as the "Mortgage".

Material terms of the secured notes and the First Mortgage Bonds are summarized below and in "Description of the Bonds" in the accompanying prospectus. The Mortgage was filed with the SEC and you should read the Mortgage for provisions that may be important to you. The statements concerning the secured notes, First Mortgage Bonds and the Mortgage in this "Description of the Secured Notes" and the "Description of the Bonds" in the accompanying prospectus make use of terms defined in the Mortgage and are qualified in their entirety by express reference to the cited sections and articles. They may be changed with respect to any secured note by the applicable pricing supplement, which should be read in conjunction with this description.

The secured notes will be offered on a continuing basis and each secured note will mature on such date, not less than one year or more than 30 years from its date of issue, as selected by the purchaser and agreed to by NW Natural.

The pricing supplement relating to each secured note will set forth the principal amount, interest rate, interest payment dates, record dates, issue price and agent's commission or discount, original issue and maturity dates, redemption or repayment provisions, if any, and other material terms of such secured note.

## Interest

Unless otherwise specified in the pricing supplement relating to any secured note, interest on such secured note will be payable semi-annually in arrears on June 1 and December 1 of each year and at maturity.

Unless otherwise specified in the pricing supplement relating to any secured note, interest payable on any interest payment date for any secured note will be paid to the person in whose name such secured note is registered on the record date with respect to such interest payment date, which shall be the May 15 or November 15 (whether or not a business day), as the case may be, immediately preceding such interest payment date; provided that, (i) if the original issue date of any secured note is after a record date and before the corresponding interest payment date, such secured note shall bear interest from the original issue date, but payment of interest shall commence on the second interest payment date following the original issue date, and (ii) interest payable on the maturity date will be paid to the person to whom the principal thereof is paid.

Unless otherwise indicated in the applicable pricing supplement, interest on the secured notes will be computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months.

## Form, Exchange and Payment

The secured notes will be issued in fully registered form in denominations of \$1,000 or any amount in excess thereof that is an integral multiple of \$1,000. The secured notes will be exchangeable at the office of Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas in New York City, without charge other than taxes or other governmental charges incident thereto. Principal, premium, if any, and interest will be payable at such office. (See Twentieth Supplemental Indenture, Section 1.01.) However, if the secured notes are held by The Depository Trust Company ("DTC") or its nominee, owners of beneficial interests in the secured notes will not be entitled to have any individual secured notes registered in their names, and transfers of beneficial interests and payments of principal, premium, if any, and interest will be made as described herein under "Book-Entry System".

[Table of Contents](#)

## Redemption

## Optional Redemption at Fixed Redemption Prices

To the extent, if any, provided in the pricing supplement relating to any secured note, such secured note will be redeemable, on 30 days' notice, in whole or in part, at any time on or after the initial redemption date, if any, fixed at the time of sale and set forth in the applicable pricing supplement. On or after the initial redemption date, such secured note will be redeemable in whole or in part, at the option of NW Natural, at a redemption price determined in accordance with the following paragraph or as described in the related pricing supplement, plus accrued interest to the redemption date.

Unless otherwise specified in the pricing supplement relating to any secured note, the redemption price for each secured note subject to redemption shall, for the twelve-month period commencing on the initial redemption date, be equal to a certain percentage of the principal amount of such secured note and thereafter, shall decline for the twelve-month period commencing on each anniversary of the initial redemption date by a percentage of the principal amount (Reduction Percentage) until the redemption price shall be 100% of the principal amount. The initial redemption date and price and any Reduction Percentage with respect to each secured note subject to redemption will be fixed at the time of sale and set forth in the applicable pricing supplement.

If so specified in the pricing supplement relating to any secured note, NW Natural may not, prior to the redemption limitation date, if any, set forth in such pricing supplement, redeem such secured note as described above as a part of, or in anticipation of, any refunding operation by the application, directly or indirectly, of moneys borrowed having an effective interest cost to NW Natural (calculated in accordance with generally accepted financial practice) of less than the effective interest cost to NW Natural (similarly calculated) of such secured note.

## Optional Redemption at Make-Whole Redemption Price

To the extent, if any, provided in the pricing supplement relating to any secured note, such secured note will be redeemable, on 30 days' notice, in whole or in part, at the option of NW Natural, at any time, at a redemption price equal to the greater of (i) 100% of the principal amount thereof and (ii) the sum of the present values of the remaining scheduled payments of principal and interest thereon (exclusive of interest accrued to the date of redemption) discounted to the redemption date on a semiannual basis (assuming a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months) at the Treasury Rate plus the Make-Whole Spread, plus, in each case, accrued interest to the redemption date.

"Treasury Rate" means, with respect to any redemption date, the rate per annum equal to the semiannual equivalent yield to maturity or interpolated yield (on a day count basis) of the Comparable Treasury Issue, assuming a price for the Comparable Treasury Issue (expressed as a percentage of its principal amount) equal to the Comparable Treasury Price for such redemption date.

"Make-Whole Spread" means the amount, expressed as a percentage, fixed at the time of sale and set forth in the applicable pricing supplement.

"Comparable Treasury Issue" means the United States Treasury security or securities selected by an Independent Investment Banker as having an actual or interpolated maturity comparable to the remaining term of the secured notes to be redeemed that would be utilized, at the time of selection and in accordance with customary financial practice, in pricing new issues of corporate debt securities of a comparable maturity to the remaining term of such secured notes.

"Independent Investment Banker" means one of the Reference Treasury Dealers appointed by NW Natural.

[Table of Contents](#)

“Comparable Treasury Price” means, with respect to any redemption date, (A) the average of the Reference Treasury Dealer Quotations for such redemption date, after excluding the highest and lowest such Reference Treasury Dealer Quotations, or (B) if the Independent Investment Banker obtains fewer than four such Reference Treasury Dealer Quotations, the average of all such quotations.

“Reference Treasury Dealer Quotations” means, with respect to each Reference Treasury Dealer and any redemption date, the average, as determined by the Independent Investment Banker, of the bid and asked prices for the Comparable Treasury Issue (expressed in each case as a percentage of its principal amount) quoted in writing to the Independent Investment Banker by such Reference Treasury Dealer at 3:30 p.m. New York time on the third business day preceding such redemption date.

“Reference Treasury Dealer” means each of the investment banking firms or their affiliates which are primary U.S. Government securities dealers and which are appointed by NW Natural as Reference Treasury Dealers, and their respective successors; provided, however, that NW Natural shall appoint at least five Reference Treasury Dealers, and if, at the time of any determination of the Treasury Rate, there shall be less than five Reference Treasury Dealers which are, or whose affiliates are, primary U.S. Government securities dealers in the United States (each a “Primary Treasury Dealer”), then NW Natural shall appoint one or more additional investment banking firms which are, or whose affiliates are, Primary Treasury Dealers as Reference Treasury Dealers.

#### Redemption—General

If, at the time the notice of redemption shall be given, the redemption money has not been deposited with the Corporate Trustee, the redemption may be made subject to the receipt of such money before the redemption date, and such notice shall be of no effect unless such money is so received.

Unless otherwise indicated in the applicable pricing supplement, the secured notes will not be subject to any sinking fund.

#### Provisions for Maintenance of Property

While the Mortgage contains provisions for the maintenance of the Mortgaged and Pledged Property (as defined in the Mortgage), the Mortgage does not permit redemption of secured notes pursuant to these provisions.

#### Repayment at Option of Holder

To the extent, if any, provided in the pricing supplement relating to any secured note, such secured note will be repayable by NW Natural at the option of the registered holder thereof on the date specified in such pricing supplement (Repayment Date), at a price equal to a percentage of the principal amount of such secured note specified in such pricing supplement (Repayment Price), plus accrued interest to the date of repayment.

For any secured note to be repaid, NW Natural must receive such secured note at its office or agency in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York (currently, the office of the Corporate Trustee), within the period (Election Period) commencing at the opening of business and ending at the close of business on the dates specified in the pricing supplement relating to such secured note (provided that, if the last day of the Election Period shall not be a business day, the Election Period shall end at the close of business on the next succeeding business day), together with the form entitled “Option to Elect Repayment” on the reverse of, or otherwise accompanying, such secured note duly completed. Any such election so received by NW Natural within such Election Period shall be irrevocable.

[Table of Contents](#)

The repayment option may be exercised by the registered holder of a secured note for less than the entire principal amount of such secured note, provided that the principal amount to be repaid is equal to \$1,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000. All questions as to the validity, eligibility (including time of receipt) and acceptance of any secured note for repayment will be determined by the Corporate Trustee, whose determination will be final and binding.

So long as DTC or DTC's nominee is the registered holder of the secured notes, DTC or such nominee will be the only entity that can exercise the repayment option, and repayment will be made in accordance with DTC's repayment procedures in effect at the time. See "Book-Entry System." In order to ensure that DTC or its nominee will timely exercise a repayment option with respect to a particular beneficial interest in the secured notes, the beneficial owner of such interest must instruct the broker or other participant through which it holds such interest to notify DTC of its election to exercise the repayment option. In addition, the beneficial owner must effect delivery of such interest at the time such notice of election is given to DTC by causing the broker or other participant through which it holds such interest to transfer such interest on DTC's records to the Corporate Trustee. Different firms have different deadlines for accepting instructions from their customers and, accordingly, each beneficial owner of secured notes should consult the broker or other participant through which it holds an interest in the secured notes in order to ascertain the deadline by which such instruction must be given in order for timely notice to be delivered to DTC.

For a description of additional terms of the First Mortgage Bonds and the Mortgage please refer to "Description of the Bonds" in the accompanying prospectus.

## DESCRIPTION OF THE UNSECURED NOTES

### General

The unsecured notes are to be issued under an Indenture, dated as of June 1, 1991 (Indenture), between NW Natural and Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas, as trustee (Indenture Trustee) and are a series of "Indenture Securities" as described in the accompanying prospectus.

Material terms of the unsecured notes and the Indenture Securities are summarized below and in "Description of the Unsecured Debt Securities" in the accompanying prospectus. The Indenture was filed with the SEC and you should read the Indenture for provisions that may be important to you. The statements concerning the unsecured notes, the Indenture Securities and the Indenture in this "Description of the Unsecured Notes" and in the "Description of the Unsecured Debt Securities" in the accompanying prospectus make use of terms defined in the Indenture and are qualified in their entirety by express reference to the cited sections and articles. They may be changed with respect to any unsecured note by the applicable pricing supplement, which should be read in conjunction with this description.

The unsecured notes will be offered on a continuing basis, and each unsecured note will mature on such date, not less than one year nor more than 30 years from its date of issue, as selected by the purchaser and agreed to by NW Natural.

The pricing supplement relating to any unsecured note will include the principal amount, interest rate, interest payment dates, regular record dates, issue price and agent's commission or discount, original issue and maturity dates, redemption or repayment provisions, if any, and other material terms of such unsecured note.

### Interest

Unless otherwise specified in the pricing supplement relating to any unsecured note, interest on such unsecured note will be payable semi-annually in arrears on June 1 and December 1 of each year and at maturity.

[Table of Contents](#)

Unless otherwise specified in the pricing supplement relating to any unsecured note, interest payable on any interest payment date for any unsecured note will be paid to the person in whose name such unsecured note is registered on the record date with respect to such interest payment date, which shall be the May 15 or November 15 (whether or not a business day), as the case may be, immediately before such interest payment date; provided that, (i) if the original issue date of any unsecured note is after a record date and before the corresponding interest payment date, such unsecured note will bear interest from the original issue date but payment of interest shall commence on the second interest payment date following the original issue date, and (ii) interest payable on the maturity date will be paid to the person to whom the principal thereof is paid.

Unless otherwise indicated in the applicable pricing supplement, interest on the unsecured notes will be computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months. (See Indenture, Section 310).

#### Form, Exchange and Payment

The unsecured notes will be issued in fully registered form in denominations of \$1,000 or any amount in excess thereof that is an integral multiple of \$1,000. The unsecured notes will be exchangeable at the office of Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas in New York City, without charge other than taxes or other governmental charges incident thereto. Principal, premium, if any, and interest will be payable at such office. Notwithstanding the foregoing, for so long as the unsecured notes shall be held by DTC or its nominee, owners of beneficial interests in the unsecured notes will not be entitled to have any individual unsecured notes registered in their names, and transfers of beneficial interests and payments of principal, premium, if any, and interest will be made as described herein under "Book-Entry System".

#### Redemption

##### Optional Redemption at Fixed Redemption Prices

To the extent, if any, provided in the pricing supplement relating to any unsecured note, such unsecured note will be redeemable, on not less than 30 days' notice, in whole or in part, at any time on or after the initial redemption date, if any, fixed at the time of sale and set forth in the applicable pricing supplement. On or after the initial redemption date, such unsecured note will be redeemable in whole or in part, at the option of NW Natural, at a redemption price determined in accordance with the following paragraph or as described in the related pricing supplement, plus accrued interest to the redemption date.

The redemption price for each unsecured note subject to redemption shall, for the twelve-month period commencing on the initial redemption date, be equal to a certain percentage of the principal amount of such unsecured note and, thereafter, shall decline for the twelve-month period commencing on each anniversary of the initial redemption date by a percentage of the principal amount (Reduction Percentage) until the redemption price shall be 100% of the principal amount. The initial redemption price and date and any Reduction Percentage with respect to each unsecured note subject to redemption will be fixed at the time of sale and set forth in the applicable pricing supplement.

If so specified in the pricing supplement relating to any unsecured note, NW Natural may not, prior to the redemption limitation date, if any, set forth in such pricing supplement, redeem such unsecured note as described above as a part of, or in anticipation of, any refunding operation by the application, directly or indirectly, of moneys borrowed having an effective interest cost to NW Natural (calculated in accordance with generally accepted financial practice) of less than the effective interest cost to NW Natural (similarly calculated) of such unsecured note.

##### Optional Redemption at Make-Whole Redemption Price

To the extent, if any, provided in the pricing supplement relating to any unsecured note, such unsecured note will be redeemable, on 30 days' notice, in whole or in part, at the option of NW Natural, at any time, at a redemption price equal to the greater of (i) 100% of the principal amount thereof and (ii) the sum of the present

[Table of Contents](#)

values of the remaining scheduled payments of principal and interest thereon (exclusive of interest accrued to the date of redemption) discounted to the redemption date on a semiannual basis (assuming a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months) at the Treasury Rate plus the Make-Whole Spread, plus, in each case, accrued interest to the redemption date.

“Treasury Rate” means, with respect to any redemption date, the rate per annum equal to the semiannual equivalent yield to maturity or interpolated yield (on a day count basis) of the Comparable Treasury Issue, assuming a price for the Comparable Treasury Issue (expressed as a percentage of its principal amount) equal to the Comparable Treasury Price for such redemption date.

“Make-Whole Spread” means the amount, expressed as a percentage, fixed at the time of sale and set forth in the applicable pricing supplement.

“Comparable Treasury Issue” means the United States Treasury security or securities selected by an Independent Investment Banker as having an actual or interpolated maturity comparable to the remaining term of the unsecured notes to be redeemed that would be utilized, at the time of selection and in accordance with customary financial practice, in pricing new issues of corporate debt securities of a comparable maturity to the remaining term of such unsecured notes.

“Independent Investment Banker” means one of the Reference Treasury Dealers appointed by NW Natural.

“Comparable Treasury Price” means, with respect to any redemption date, (A) the average of the Reference Treasury Dealer Quotations for such redemption date, after excluding the highest and lowest such Reference Treasury Dealer Quotations, or (B) if the Independent Investment Banker obtains fewer than four such Reference Treasury Dealer Quotations, the average of all such quotations.

“Reference Treasury Dealer Quotations” means, with respect to each Reference Treasury Dealer and any redemption date, the average, as determined by the Independent Investment Banker, of the bid and asked prices for the Comparable Treasury Issue (expressed in each case as a percentage of its principal amount) quoted in writing to the Independent Investment Banker by such Reference Treasury Dealer at 3:30 p.m. New York time on the third business day preceding such redemption date.

“Reference Treasury Dealer” means each of the investment banking firms or their affiliates which are primary U.S. Government securities dealers and which are appointed by NW Natural as Reference Treasury Dealers, and their respective successors; provided, however, that NW Natural shall appoint at least five Reference Treasury Dealers, and if, at the time of any determination of the Treasury Rate, there shall be less than five Reference Treasury Dealers which are, or whose affiliates are, primary U.S. Government securities dealers in the United States (each a “Primary Treasury Dealer”), then NW Natural shall appoint one or more additional investment banking firms which are, or whose affiliates are, Primary Treasury Dealers as Reference Treasury Dealers.

#### Redemption—General

If, at the time the notice of redemption shall be given, the redemption money has not been deposited with the Indenture Trustee, the redemption shall be made subject to the receipt of such money on or before the redemption date, and such notice shall be of no effect unless such money shall be so received. (See Indenture, Article Four.)

Unless otherwise indicated in the applicable pricing supplement, the unsecured notes will not be subject to any sinking fund.

[Table of Contents](#)

## Repayment at Option of Holder

To the extent, if any, provided in the pricing supplement relating to any unsecured note, such unsecured note will be repayable by NW Natural at the option of the registered holder thereof on the date of repayment specified in such pricing supplement at a repayment price equal to a percentage of the principal amount of such unsecured note specified in such pricing supplement, plus accrued interest to the date of repayment.

For any unsecured note to be repaid, NW Natural must receive such unsecured note at its office or agency in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York (currently, the office of the Indenture Trustee), within the period (Election Period) commencing at the opening of business and ending at the close of business on the dates specified in the pricing supplement relating to such unsecured note (provided that, if the last day of the Election Period shall not be a business day, the Election Period shall end at the close of business on the next succeeding business day), together with the form entitled “Option to Elect Repayment” on the reverse of, or otherwise accompanying, such unsecured note duly completed.

Any such election so received by NW Natural within such Election Period shall be irrevocable. The repayment option may be exercised by the registered holder of an unsecured note for less than the entire principal amount of such unsecured note, provided that the principal amount to be repaid is equal to \$1,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000. All questions as to the validity, eligibility (including time of receipt) and acceptance of any unsecured note for repayment will be determined by the Indenture Trustee, whose determination will be final and binding.

So long as DTC or DTC’s nominee is the registered holder of the unsecured notes, DTC or such nominee will be the only entity that can exercise the repayment option, and repayment will be made in accordance with DTC’s repayment procedures in effect at the time. See “Book-Entry System.” In order to ensure that DTC or its nominee will timely exercise a repayment option with respect to a particular beneficial interest in the unsecured notes, the beneficial owner of such interest must instruct the broker or other participant through which it holds such interest to notify DTC of its election to exercise the repayment option. In addition, the beneficial owner of unsecured notes must effect delivery of such interest at the time such notice of election is given to DTC by causing the broker or other participant through which it holds such interest to transfer such interest on DTC’s records to the Indenture Trustee. Different firms have different deadlines for accepting instructions from their customers and, accordingly, each beneficial owner of unsecured notes should consult the broker or other participant through which it holds an interest in the unsecured notes in order to ascertain the deadline by which such instruction must be given in order for timely notice to be delivered to DTC.

For a description of additional terms of the unsecured notes and the Indenture Securities please refer to “Description of the Unsecured Debt Securities” in the accompanying prospectus.

## BOOK-ENTRY SYSTEM

DTC, New York, NY, will act as securities depository for the Medium-Term Notes. The Medium-Term Notes will be issued as fully-registered Medium-Term Notes registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC’s partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC.

DTC, the world’s largest securities depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a “banking organization” within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a “clearing corporation” within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a “clearing agency” registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments (from over 100 countries) that DTC’s participants (“Direct Participants”) deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic

[Table of Contents](#)

computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

Purchases of Medium-Term Notes under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Medium-Term Notes on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Medium-Term Note ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Medium-Term Notes are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in Medium-Term Notes, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Medium-Term Notes is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Medium-Term Notes deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Medium-Term Notes with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Medium-Term Notes; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Medium-Term Notes are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of Medium-Term Notes may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Medium-Term Notes, such as redemptions, tenders, defaults, and proposed amendments to the Medium-Term Notes documents. For example, Beneficial Owners of Medium-Term Notes may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the Medium-Term Notes for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners. In the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the registrar and request that copies of notices be provided directly to them.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Medium-Term Notes within an issue are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such issue to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to Medium-Term Notes unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's MMI Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an omnibus proxy to NW Natural as soon as possible after the record date. The omnibus proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts Medium-Term Notes are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the omnibus proxy).

[Table of Contents](#)

Payments of redemption proceeds, principal of and interest on the Medium-Term Notes will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from NW Natural on the payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC, or NW Natural, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payment of redemption proceeds, principal and interest to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) is the responsibility of NW Natural, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Medium-Term Notes at any time by giving reasonable notice to NW Natural. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, Medium-Term Note certificates are required to be printed and delivered.

NW Natural may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry-only transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In that event, Medium-Term Note certificates will be printed and delivered to DTC.

The information in this section concerning DTC and DTC's book-entry system has been obtained from sources that NW Natural believes to be reliable, but NW Natural takes no responsibility for the accuracy thereof.

#### PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION (CONFLICTS OF INTEREST)

The Medium-Term Notes are being offered on a continuing basis for sale by NW Natural through the agents which have agreed to use their reasonable best efforts to solicit purchases of the Medium-Term Notes. The initial agents are Banc of America Securities LLC, UBS Securities LLC, J.P. Morgan Securities Inc., Piper Jaffray & Co. and Wells Fargo Securities, LLC. Should NW Natural designate other persons to act as agents, the names of such persons will be disclosed in a pricing supplement. NW Natural will pay each agent a commission which, depending on the maturity of the Medium-Term Notes, will range from 0.150% to 0.750% of the principal amount of any Medium-Term Note sold through such agent.

NW Natural may also sell Medium-Term Notes to any agent, as principal, at a discount from the principal amount thereof, and the agent may later resell such Medium-Term Notes to investors and other purchasers at varying prices related to prevailing market prices at the time of resale as determined by such agent or, if so agreed, at a fixed public offering price. In the case of sales to any agent as principal, such agent may utilize a selling or dealer group in connection with resales. An agent may sell Medium-Term Notes it has purchased as principal to any dealer at a discount and, unless otherwise specified in the applicable pricing supplement, such discount allowed to any dealer will not be in excess of the discount to be received by such agent from NW Natural.

After the initial public offering of Medium-Term Notes to be resold to investors and other purchasers, the public offering price (in the case of a fixed price public offering), concession and discount may be changed.

The Medium-Term Notes also may be sold by NW Natural directly to purchasers. No commission will be payable to the agents on Medium-Term Notes sold directly by NW Natural.

NW Natural reserves the right to withdraw, cancel or modify the offer made hereby without notice and may reject, in whole or in part, offers to purchase Medium-Term Notes whether placed directly with NW Natural or

[Table of Contents](#)

through one of the agents. Each agent will have the right, in its discretion reasonably exercised, to reject any offer to purchase Medium-Term Notes received by it, in whole or in part.

Payment of the purchase price of the Medium-Term Notes will be required to be made in immediately available funds in New York City on the date of settlement.

No Medium-Term Note will have an established trading market when issued. The Medium-Term Notes are not expected to be listed on any securities exchange. Each of the agents may from time to time purchase and sell Medium-Term Notes in the secondary market, but is not obligated to do so. There can be no assurance that there will be a secondary market for the Medium-Term Notes or liquidity in the secondary market if one develops. From time to time, each of the agents may make a market in the Medium-Term Notes.

In connection with certain types of offers and sales of Medium-Term Notes, SEC rules permit the agents to engage in certain transactions that stabilize the price of such Medium-Term Notes. Such transactions consist of bids or purchases for the purpose of pegging, fixing or maintaining the price of the Medium-Term Notes.

If the agents create a short position in any Medium-Term Notes in connection with certain types of offers and sales, i.e., if they sell more Medium-Term Notes than are set forth in the applicable pricing supplement, the agents may reduce that short position by purchasing Medium-Term Notes in the open market.

In connection with certain types of offers and sales, the agents may also impose a penalty bid on certain agents and selling group members. This means that if the agents purchase Medium-Term Notes in the open market to reduce the agents' short position or to stabilize the price of the Medium-Term Notes, they may reclaim the amount of selling concession from the agents and selling group members who sold these Medium-Term Notes as part of the offering.

In general, purchases of a security for the purpose of stabilization or to reduce a short position could cause the price of the security to be higher than it might be in the absence of such purchases. The imposition of a penalty bid might also have an effect on the price of a security to the extent that it were to discourage resales of the security.

Neither NW Natural nor any agent makes any representation or prediction as to the direction or magnitude of any effect that the transactions described above may have on the price of the Medium-Term Notes. In addition, neither NW Natural nor any agent makes any representation that the agents will engage in such transactions or that such transactions, once commenced, will not be discontinued without notice.

The agents may be deemed to be "underwriters" within the meaning of the Securities Act. NW Natural has agreed to indemnify each of the agents against, or to make contributions relating to, certain liabilities, including liabilities under such Act. NW Natural has agreed to reimburse each of the agents for certain expenses. Each of the agents may engage in transactions with, or perform services for, NW Natural in the ordinary course of business.

#### Conflicts of Interest

Certain agents or their affiliates may receive more than 5% of the net proceeds of this offering. See "Use of Proceeds". Accordingly, this offering is being made in compliance with Financial Industry Regulatory Authority Rule 5121. Because the Medium-Term Notes are rated investment grade, pursuant to Rule 5121, the appointment of a qualified independent underwriter is not necessary.

[Table of Contents](#)

## EXPERTS

The financial statements and management's assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting (which is included in Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting) incorporated in this prospectus supplement by reference to NW Natural's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2010 have been so incorporated in reliance on the report of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, given on the authority of said firm as experts in auditing and accounting.

## LEGALITY

The legality of the Medium-Term Notes will be passed upon for NW Natural by Margaret D. Kirkpatrick, Esquire, General Counsel of NW Natural, and by Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP, New York, New York. Ms. Kirkpatrick may rely upon the opinion of Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP, as to certain legal matters arising under New York law and upon the opinion of Stoel Rives LLP, Portland, Oregon, as to certain legal matters arising under Oregon law. Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP may rely upon the opinions of Ms. Kirkpatrick and Stoel Rives LLP, Portland, Oregon, as to all legal matters arising under Oregon law, and Ms. Kirkpatrick and Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP may rely upon the opinion of Stoel Rives LLP, Portland, Oregon, as to all legal matters arising under Washington law.

[Table of Contents](#)

## PROSPECTUS



NORTHWEST NATURAL GAS COMPANY

DEBT SECURITIES

JUNIOR SUBORDINATED DEBENTURES

PREFERRED STOCK

COMMON STOCK

STOCK PURCHASE CONTRACTS

STOCK PURCHASE UNITS

Northwest Natural Gas Company, or NW Natural, may offer any combination of the securities described in this prospectus in one or more offerings from time to time and in amounts authorized from time to time. NW Natural will provide specific terms of its securities, including their offering prices, in supplements to this prospectus. The supplements may also add, update or change information contained in this prospectus. You should read this prospectus and any supplements carefully before you invest.

NW Natural's common stock is listed on the New York Stock Exchange and trades under the symbol "NWN."

NW Natural may offer these securities directly or through underwriters, agents or dealers. The supplements to this prospectus will describe the terms of any particular plan of distribution, including any underwriting arrangements. The "Plan of Distribution" section on page 15 of this prospectus also provides more information on this topic.

See the discussion of [risk factors](#) on page 2 of this prospectus and as contained in NW Natural's annual, quarterly and current reports filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, which are incorporated by reference into this prospectus, to read about certain factors you should consider before purchasing any of the securities being offered.

NW Natural's principal executive offices are located at One Pacific Square, 220 N.W. Second Avenue, Portland, Oregon 97209, and its telephone number is (503) 226-4211.

---

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

The date of this prospectus is January 7, 2011.

[Table of Contents](#)

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
<a href="#">ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS</a>	1
<a href="#">WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION</a>	1
<a href="#">FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS</a>	2
<a href="#">NW NATURAL</a>	2
<a href="#">RISK FACTORS</a>	2
<a href="#">USE OF PROCEEDS</a>	2
<a href="#">RATIO OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES AND RATIO OF EARNINGS TO COMBINED FIXED CHARGES AND PREFERENCE DIVIDENDS</a>	3
<a href="#">DESCRIPTION OF DEBT SECURITIES</a>	3
<a href="#">DESCRIPTION OF THE BONDS</a>	3
<a href="#">DESCRIPTION OF THE UNSECURED DEBT SECURITIES</a>	8
<a href="#">DESCRIPTION OF JUNIOR SUBORDINATED DEBENTURES</a>	12
<a href="#">DESCRIPTION OF PREFERRED STOCK</a>	12
<a href="#">DESCRIPTION OF COMMON STOCK</a>	13
<a href="#">DESCRIPTION OF STOCK PURCHASE CONTRACTS AND STOCK PURCHASE UNITS</a>	16
<a href="#">PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION</a>	16
<a href="#">EXPERTS</a>	17
<a href="#">LEGALITY</a>	17

[Table of Contents](#)

## ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS

This prospectus is part of a registration statement that NW Natural filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC, utilizing a “shelf” registration, or continuous offering, process. Under this shelf registration process, NW Natural, from time to time, may sell any combination of the securities described in this prospectus in one or more offerings. NW Natural may offer any of the following securities: Debt Securities, Junior Subordinated Debentures, Common Stock, Preferred Stock, Stock Purchase Contracts or Stock Purchase Units.

This prospectus provides you with a general description of the securities that NW Natural may offer. Each time NW Natural sells securities, it will provide a prospectus supplement that will contain specific information about the terms of that offering. Material United States federal income tax considerations applicable to the offered securities will be discussed in the applicable prospectus supplement, if necessary. The prospectus supplement may also add, update or change information contained in this prospectus. You should read both this prospectus and any prospectus supplement together with additional information described under the heading “Where You Can Find More Information.”

For more detailed information about the securities, you can read the exhibits to the registration statement. Those exhibits have been either filed with the registration statement or incorporated by reference to earlier SEC filings listed in the registration statement.

## WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

NW Natural files annual, quarterly and other reports and other information with the SEC. Reports, proxy statements and other information filed by NW Natural can be read and copied at the public reference room of the SEC, 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. You can obtain additional information about the Public Reference Room by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330.

In addition, the SEC maintains a Web site (<http://www.sec.gov>) that contains reports, proxy statements and other information filed electronically by NW Natural. NW Natural also maintains a Web site (<http://www.nwnatural.com>). Information contained on NW Natural’s Web site does not constitute part of this prospectus.

NW Natural’s common stock is listed on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol “NWN”, and information concerning NW Natural can also be inspected at the office of that exchange located at 20 Broad Street, New York, New York 10005.

The SEC allows NW Natural to “incorporate by reference” the information that NW Natural files with the SEC, which means that NW Natural may, in this prospectus, disclose important information to you by referring you to those documents. The information incorporated by reference is an important part of this prospectus. NW Natural is incorporating by reference the documents listed below and any future filings NW Natural makes with the SEC under Sections 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (Exchange Act), until NW Natural sells all of the securities described in this prospectus. Information that NW Natural files in the future with the SEC will automatically update and supersede this information.

- NW Natural’s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2009.
- NW Natural’s Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q for the quarters ended March 31, June 30 and September 30, 2010.
- NW Natural’s Current Reports on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on February 26, 2010 (as amended), May 5, 2010, June 2, 2010, August 4, 2010 and October 4, 2010.

You may request a copy of these documents, at no cost to you, by writing or calling Shareholder Services, Northwest Natural Gas Company, One Pacific Square, 220 N.W. Second Avenue, Portland, Oregon 97209, telephone 503-226-4211.

[Table of Contents](#)

You should rely only on the information contained, or incorporated by reference, in this prospectus and any prospectus supplement. NW Natural has not, and any underwriters, agents or dealers have not, authorized anyone else to provide you with different information. NW Natural is not, and any underwriters, agents or dealers are not, making an offer of these securities or soliciting offers to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or solicitation is not permitted. You should not assume that the information contained in this prospectus and any prospectus supplement is accurate as of any date other than the date on the front of such document or that the information incorporated by reference in this prospectus or any prospectus supplement is accurate as of any date other than the date of the document incorporated by reference.

#### FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This document does, and the documents incorporated herein by reference may, contain forward-looking statements within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (Securities Act), and Section 21E of the Exchange Act. Although NW Natural believes these statements are based on reasonable assumptions, no assurance can be given that actual results will not differ from those in the forward-looking statements contained herein and in the incorporated documents. The forward-looking statements contained herein and in the incorporated documents may be affected by various uncertainties. For a further discussion of forward-looking statements and of factors which may affect forward-looking statements contained herein and in the incorporated documents, see NW Natural's most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K and any of its Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q filed after that Annual Report on Form 10-K.

#### NW NATURAL

NW Natural is principally engaged in the distribution of natural gas in Oregon and southwest Washington. NW Natural and its predecessors have supplied gas service to the public since 1859. NW Natural's executive offices are located at One Pacific Square, 220 N.W. Second Avenue, Portland, Oregon 97209. Its telephone number is 503-226-4211.

#### RISK FACTORS

Investing in the securities involves certain risks. You are urged to read and consider the risk factors described in NW Natural's annual, quarterly and current reports filed with the SEC under the Exchange Act, which are incorporated by reference into this prospectus. Before making an investment decision, you should carefully consider these risks as well as other information NW Natural includes or incorporates by reference in this prospectus. You should also be aware that new risks may emerge in the future at any time, and NW Natural cannot predict such risks or estimate the extent to which they may affect NW Natural's financial condition or performance. The prospectus supplement applicable to each type or series of securities NW Natural offers may contain a discussion of additional risks applicable to an investment in NW Natural and the particular type of securities NW Natural is offering under that prospectus supplement.

#### USE OF PROCEEDS

Unless otherwise stated in a prospectus supplement, the net proceeds to be received by NW Natural from the sale of these securities will be added to the general funds of NW Natural and used for corporate purposes, primarily to fund, in part, NW Natural's ongoing utility construction program and for general corporate purposes.

The prospectus supplement relating to a particular offering of securities will identify the use of proceeds for that offering.

[Table of Contents](#)

RATIO OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES AND  
RATIO OF EARNINGS TO COMBINED FIXED CHARGES AND PREFERENCE DIVIDENDS

The ratios of earnings to fixed charges and ratios of earnings to combined fixed charges and preference dividends, calculated according to the rules set forth under the Securities Act, for the following periods were:

<u>Period</u>	<u>Ratios<sup>(1)</sup></u>
Nine Months Ended September 30, 2010 <sup>(2)</sup>	3.18
Year Ended December 31, 2009	3.86
Year Ended December 31, 2008	3.76
Year Ended December 31, 2007	3.92
Year Ended December 31, 2006	3.40
Year Ended December 31, 2005	3.32

Earnings consist of net income to which has been added taxes on income and fixed charges. Fixed charges consist of interest on all indebtedness, amortization of debt expense and discount or premium, and the estimated interest portion of rentals charged to income. Preference dividends are the amounts of pre-tax earnings that would be required to pay dividends on any outstanding preference securities (which could include any NW Natural preferred stock outstanding for the period).

- (1) NW Natural has no preference equity securities outstanding; therefore, the ratio of earnings to fixed charges is the same as the ratio of earnings to combined fixed charges and preferred stock dividends.
- (2) A significant part of the businesses of NW Natural is seasonal in nature; therefore, the ratio of earnings to fixed charges and the ratio of earnings to combined fixed charges and preference dividends for the interim period are not necessarily indicative of the results for a full year.

DESCRIPTION OF DEBT SECURITIES

General

The following sections set forth certain general terms and provisions of NW Natural's secured, unsecured and junior subordinated debt securities, consisting of first mortgage bonds and debentures, notes or other debt, that NW Natural may offer by this prospectus. NW Natural will describe the particular terms of the debt securities, and provisions that vary from those described below, in one or more prospectus supplements.

DESCRIPTION OF THE BONDS

General

NW Natural will issue its first mortgage bonds, in one or more series, under the Mortgage and Deed of Trust, dated as of July 1, 1946, to Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas (formerly known as Bankers Trust Company) (the Corporate Trustee) and Stanley Burg (successor to R.G. Page and J.C. Kennedy), as trustees (together, the Mortgage Trustees), which has been amended and supplemented in the past and which may be supplemented again by one or more supplemental indentures relating to these securities. This Mortgage and Deed of Trust, as amended and supplemented, is referred to in this prospectus as the "Mortgage." All first mortgage bonds issued or to be issued under the Mortgage, including the first mortgage bonds offered by this prospectus, are referred to herein as "First Mortgage Bonds."

This section briefly summarizes some of the provisions of the First Mortgage Bonds and some of the provisions of the Mortgage and uses some terms that are not defined in this prospectus but that are defined in the Mortgage. This summary is not complete. The Mortgage is on file with the SEC and is incorporated by reference in this prospectus. You should read the Mortgage for a complete understanding of the provisions that may be important to you and for the definitions of some terms used in this summary.

[Table of Contents](#)

Each series of First Mortgage Bonds may have different terms. NW Natural will include some or all of the following information about a specific series of First Mortgage Bonds in the prospectus supplement relating to those First Mortgage Bonds:

- the designation of the series and the aggregate principal amount of those First Mortgage Bonds,
- the interest rate(s) for those First Mortgage Bonds,
- the currency or currencies in which payment of the principal of and interest on those First Mortgage Bonds may be made,
- the date(s) on which those First Mortgage Bonds will mature,
- the dates on which NW Natural will pay the interest on those First Mortgage Bonds and the date from which interest will accrue,
- the place(s) where the principal of and interest on those First Mortgage Bonds will be payable,
- whether all or any portion of those First Mortgage Bonds will be issued to a designated depository,
- the additional place(s) for the payment of principal or interest or for the registration or transfer of those First Mortgage Bonds,
- any terms or obligations of NW Natural relating to creation of a sinking fund with respect to those First Mortgage Bonds or permitting conversion of those First Mortgage Bonds into capital stock of NW Natural or another entity,
- any terms permitting bondholders to exchange those First Mortgage Bonds for other securities,
- any terms pursuant to which NW Natural may redeem any of those First Mortgage Bonds, and
- any other terms or provisions relating to those First Mortgage Bonds that are not inconsistent with the provisions of the Mortgage.

#### Form, Exchange and Payment

Unless otherwise specified in the prospectus supplement relating to First Mortgage Bonds, First Mortgage Bonds will be (1) issued in fully registered form in denominations of \$1,000 or any amount in excess thereof that is an integral multiple of \$1,000 and (2) exchangeable at the office of Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas in New York City, without charge other than taxes or other governmental charges incident thereto, and principal, premium, if any, and interest will be payable at such office.

#### Security

First Mortgage Bonds issued or to be issued under the Mortgage are or will be secured by the Mortgage, which constitutes a first mortgage lien on certain gas utility properties owned from time to time by NW Natural (except as stated below), subject to Excepted Encumbrances, including minor defects and irregularities customarily found in properties of similar size and character.

The following are excepted from the lien of the Mortgage:

- (1) cash and securities,
- (2) certain equipment, apparatus, materials or supplies,
- (3) aircraft, automobiles and other vehicles,
- (4) receivables, contracts, leases and operating agreements,

[Table of Contents](#)

- (5) timber, minerals, mineral rights and royalties, and
- (6) all Natural Gas and Oil Production Property (See Mortgage, Article I, Section 4).

The Mortgage contains provisions that impose the lien of the Mortgage on property acquired by NW Natural after the date of the Mortgage, other than the excepted property described above and subject to pre-existing liens. However, if NW Natural consolidates, merges or sells substantially all of its assets to another corporation, the lien created by the Mortgage will generally not cover the property of the successor corporation, other than the property it acquires from NW Natural and improvements, extensions, additions, renewals and replacements of that property. (See Mortgage, Article XVI.)

The Mortgage provides that the Mortgage Trustees shall have a lien upon the mortgaged property, prior to that of the First Mortgage Bonds, for the payment of their reasonable compensation and expenses and for indemnity against certain liabilities. This lien takes priority over the lien securing the First Mortgage Bonds. (See Mortgage, Section 96.)

#### Issuance of Additional First Mortgage Bonds

First Mortgage Bonds may be issued from time to time on the basis of:

- (1) 60% of property additions, after adjustments to offset retirements (See “Modification of the Mortgage—Issuance of Additional First Mortgage Bonds,” below),
- (2) the retirement of First Mortgage Bonds or qualified lien bonds, or
- (3) the deposit of cash.

With certain exceptions in the case of (2) above, the issuance of First Mortgage Bonds must meet an earnings test. The adjusted net earnings before income taxes for 12 consecutive months out of the preceding 15 months must be at least twice the annual interest requirements on all First Mortgage Bonds at the time outstanding, including the First Mortgage Bonds being issued, and all indebtedness of prior rank.

Property additions generally include gas, electric, steam or hot water property or gas by-product property acquired after March 31, 1946, but will not include certain assets, including securities, airplanes, automobiles or other vehicles, or natural gas transmission lines or Natural Gas and Oil Production Property. As of September 30, 2010, approximately \$607.8 million of property additions were available for use as the basis for the issuance of First Mortgage Bonds. As of September 30, 2010, approximately \$108 million of retired First Mortgage Bonds were available for use as the basis for the issuance of First Mortgage Bonds.

The Mortgage contains certain restrictions upon the issuance of First Mortgage Bonds against property subject to liens. (See Mortgage, Sections 4-7, 20-30 and 46, and Third Supplemental Indenture, Sections 3 and 4.)

#### Release and Substitution of Property

Property may be released from the lien of the Mortgage on the basis of:

- (1) the deposit of cash or, to a limited extent, purchase money mortgages,
- (2) property additions, or
- (3) the waiver of the right to issue First Mortgage Bonds on the basis of retired First Mortgage Bonds, in each case without applying an earnings test.

[Table of Contents](#)

Cash so deposited as the basis for a release and cash deposited as the basis for the issuance of additional First Mortgage Bonds may be withdrawn upon the bases stated in (2) and (3) above without applying an earnings test. When property released is not funded property, property additions used to effect the release may again, in certain cases, become available as credits under the Mortgage, and the waiver of the right to issue First Mortgage Bonds to effect the release may, in certain cases, cease to be effective as such a waiver. Similar provisions are in effect as to cash proceeds of such property. The Mortgage contains special provisions with respect to qualified lien bonds pledged and the disposition of moneys received on pledged prior lien bonds. (See Mortgage, Sections 5, 31, 32, 37, 46 to 50, 59 to 61, 100 and 118.)

#### Satisfaction and Discharge of Mortgage

The lien of the Mortgage may be canceled and discharged whenever all indebtedness secured by the Mortgage has been paid. First Mortgage Bonds, or any portion of the principal amount thereof, will, prior to the maturity thereof, be deemed to have been paid for purposes of satisfying the lien of the Mortgage and shall not be deemed to be outstanding for any other purpose of the Mortgage if there shall have been deposited with the Corporate Trustee either:

- (1) moneys in the necessary amount, or
- (2) (a) direct obligations of the government of the United States of America, or
- (b) obligations guaranteed by the government of the United States of America, or
- (c) securities that are backed by obligations of the government of the United States of America as collateral under an arrangement by which the interest and principal payments on the collateral generally flow immediately through to the holder of the security,

which in any case are not subject to redemption prior to maturity by anyone other than the holders, and the principal of and the interest on which when due, and without any regard to reinvestment thereof, shall be sufficient to pay when due the principal of, premium, if any, and interest due and to become due on said First Mortgage Bonds or portions thereof on the redemption date or maturity date thereof, as the case may be. (See Mortgage, Section 106 and Thirteenth Supplemental Indenture, Section 3.02.)

#### Defaults and Notice Thereof

Defaults are:

- (1) default in payment of principal,
- (2) default for 60 days in payment of interest or of installments of funds for the retirement of First Mortgage Bonds,
- (3) certain defaults with respect to qualified lien bonds,
- (4) certain events in bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization, and
- (5) default for 90 days after notice in the case of a breach of certain other covenants.

The Mortgage Trustees may withhold notice of default (except in payment of principal, interest or any fund for the retirement of First Mortgage Bonds) if they think it is in the interest of the bondholders. (See Mortgage, Sections 65 and 66.)

Holders of 25% of the First Mortgage Bonds may declare the principal and the interest due on default, but a majority may annul such declaration if such default has been cured. No holder of First Mortgage Bonds may enforce the lien of the Mortgage without giving the Mortgage Trustees written notice of a default and unless holders of 25% of the First Mortgage Bonds have requested the Mortgage Trustees to act and offered them reasonable opportunity to act and the Mortgage Trustees have failed to act. The Mortgage Trustees are not required to risk their funds or

[Table of Contents](#)

incur personal liability if there is reasonable ground for believing that the repayment is not reasonably assured. Holders of a majority of the First Mortgage Bonds may direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceedings for any remedy available to the Mortgage Trustees, or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Mortgage Trustees, but the Mortgage Trustees are not required to follow such direction if not sufficiently indemnified for expenditures. (See Mortgage, Sections 67, 71, 80 and 94.)

#### Evidence to be Furnished to the Mortgage Trustees

Compliance with the Mortgage provisions is evidenced by written statements of NW Natural's officers or persons selected by NW Natural. In certain major matters the accountant, engineer, appraiser or other expert must be independent. Various certificates and other papers, including an annual certificate with reference to compliance with the terms of the Mortgage and absence of defaults, are required to be filed annually and upon the occurrence of certain events. (See Mortgage, Sections 38, 41-46 and 121.)

#### Modification of the Mortgage

The rights of the bondholders may be modified with the consent of holders of 70% of the First Mortgage Bonds and, if less than all series of First Mortgage Bonds are affected, the consent also of holders of 70% of First Mortgage Bonds of each series affected. NW Natural has the right, without any consent or other action by holders of any outstanding series of First Mortgage Bonds, to substitute  $66\frac{2}{3}\%$  for 70%. In general, no modification of the terms of payment of principal and interest, affecting the lien of the Mortgage or reducing the percentage required for modification (except as provided above) will be effective against any bondholder without his or her consent. (See Mortgage, Article XIX and Ninth Supplemental Indenture, Section 6.)

NW Natural has the right to amend the Mortgage, without any consent or other action by holders of any outstanding series of First Mortgage Bonds in the following respects:

##### Release and Substitution of Property

To permit the release of property at the lesser of its cost or its fair value at the time that such property became funded property, rather than at its fair value at the time of its release; and to facilitate the release of unfunded property. (See Mortgage, Sections 3, 59 and 60 and Eighteenth Supplemental Indenture, Section 2.03.)

##### Issuance of Additional First Mortgage Bonds

To clarify that:

- (1) for purposes of determining annual interest requirements, interest on First Mortgage Bonds or other indebtedness bearing interest at a variable interest rate shall be computed at the average of the interest rates borne by such First Mortgage Bonds or other indebtedness during the period of calculation or, if such First Mortgage Bonds or other indebtedness shall have been issued after such period or shall be the subject of pending applications, interest shall be computed at the initial rate borne upon issuance; and
- (2) no extraordinary items shall be included in operating expenses or deducted from revenues or other income in calculating adjusted net earnings (see Mortgage, Section 7); and
- (3) to revise the basis for the issuance of additional First Mortgage Bonds from 60% of property additions, after adjustments to offset retirements, to 70%.

(See Mortgage, Sections 25, 26, 59 and 61 and Eighteenth Supplemental Indenture, Sections 2.01 and 2.02.)

#### The Corporate Trustee

Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas also serves as the Indenture Trustee under the Indenture under which the Indenture Securities, as defined below, are issued.

[Table of Contents](#)

## DESCRIPTION OF THE UNSECURED DEBT SECURITIES

## General

NW Natural will issue its unsecured debt securities, in one or more series, under an Indenture, dated as of June 1, 1991, between NW Natural and Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas, as trustee (Indenture Trustee). This Indenture, as it may be amended and supplemented from time to time, is referred to in this prospectus as the “Indenture.” These unsecured debt securities offered by this prospectus are referred to in this prospectus as the “Unsecured Debt Securities.”

The Indenture provides for the issuance of debentures, notes or other debt by NW Natural in an unlimited amount from time to time. The Unsecured Debt Securities and all other debentures, notes or other debt of NW Natural issued or to be issued under the Indenture are collectively referred to in this prospectus as the “Indenture Securities.”

The Indenture does not limit the amount of debt, secured or unsecured, which may be issued by NW Natural.

Indenture Securities will rank equally with all other unsecured and unsubordinated indebtedness of NW Natural. Substantially all of the gas plants, distribution systems and certain other materially important physical properties of NW Natural are subject to the lien of the Mortgage securing the First Mortgage Bonds. (See “Description of the Bonds—Security” and “—Issuance of Additional First Mortgage Bonds”, above.)

This section briefly summarizes some of the provisions of the Unsecured Debt Securities and some of the provisions of the Indenture and uses some terms that are not defined in this prospectus but that are defined in the Indenture. This summary is not complete. The Indenture is on file with the SEC and is incorporated by reference in this prospectus. You should read the Indenture for a complete understanding of the provisions that may be important to you and for the definitions of some terms used in this summary.

Each series of Unsecured Debt Securities may have different terms. NW Natural will include some or all of the following information about a specific series of Unsecured Debt Securities in the prospectus supplement(s) relating to those Unsecured Debt Securities:

- the title of those Unsecured Debt Securities,
- any limit upon the aggregate principal amount of those Unsecured Debt Securities,
- whether those Unsecured Debt Securities will be offered on a periodic basis, with the specific terms of such Unsecured Debt Securities to be determined upon their issuance.
- the date(s) on which, and the manner in which, NW Natural will pay the principal of those Unsecured Debt Securities,
- the rate(s) of interest on those Unsecured Debt Securities, or how the rate(s) of interest will be determined, the date(s) from which interest will accrue, the dates on which NW Natural will pay interest, the record date for any interest payable on any interest payment date, the manner in which such interest shall be payable, and the basis of computation of interest,
- the place(s) at which or methods by which the registered owners of those Unsecured Debt Securities may transfer or exchange those Unsecured Debt Securities and serve notices and demands to or upon NW Natural,
- any date(s) on which, the price(s) at which and the terms and conditions upon which those Unsecured Debt Securities may be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the option of NW Natural,
- any obligation of NW Natural, and the terms and conditions thereof, to redeem or repurchase those Unsecured Debt Securities, pursuant to any sinking fund or other provisions that would obligate NW Natural to repurchase or redeem those Unsecured Debt Securities,

[Table of Contents](#)

- the denominations in which NW Natural may issue those Unsecured Debt Securities, if other than denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple of \$1,000,
- whether the amount of payments of principal of, or premium, if any, or interest on those Unsecured Debt Securities, may be determined with reference to an index, and, if so the manner in which such amounts shall be determined,
- the portion of the principal amount of those Unsecured Debt Securities that NW Natural will pay upon declaration of acceleration of the maturity of those Unsecured Debt Securities, if other than the entire principal amount of those Unsecured Debt Securities,
- any events of default with respect to those Unsecured Debt Securities and any covenants of NW Natural for the benefit of the registered owners of those Unsecured Debt Securities, other than those specified in this prospectus,
- the terms, if any, pursuant to which those Unsecured Debt Securities may be converted into or exchanged for shares of capital stock or other securities of NW Natural or any other entity,
- the person to whom NW Natural will pay interest on those Unsecured Debt Securities on any interest payment date, if other than the person in whose name those Unsecured Debt Securities are registered at the close of business on the record date for that interest payment,
- the amount and terms of a service charge, if any, for the registration of transfer or exchange of those Unsecured Debt Securities,
- any exceptions to the definition of Legal Holiday or variation in the definition of Business Day under the Indenture with respect to those Unsecured Debt Securities,
- the terms, if any, required to permit those Unsecured Debt Securities to be registered pursuant to a non-certificated system of registration, and
- any other terms of those Unsecured Debt Securities that are not inconsistent with the provisions of the Indenture.

#### Form, Exchange and Payment

Unless otherwise specified in the prospectus supplement relating to the Unsecured Debt Securities, the Unsecured Debt Securities will be (1) issued in fully registered form in denominations of \$1,000 or any amount in excess thereof that is an integral multiple of \$1,000 and (2) exchangeable at the office of Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas in New York City, without charge other than taxes or other governmental charges incident thereto, and principal, premium, if any, and interest will be payable at such office.

#### Defeasance

The principal amount of the Unsecured Debt Securities of any series issued under the Indenture will be deemed to have been paid for purposes of the Indenture and the entire indebtedness of NW Natural in respect thereof will be deemed to have been satisfied and discharged, if there shall have been irrevocably deposited with the Indenture Trustee, in trust:

- (1) money in an amount which will be sufficient, or
- (2) in the case of a deposit made prior to the maturity of those Unsecured Debt Securities, Government Obligations (as defined below), which do not contain provisions permitting the redemption or other prepayment thereof at the option of the issuer thereof, the principal of and the interest on which when due, without any regard to reinvestment thereof, will provide moneys which, together with the money, if any, deposited with or held by the Indenture Trustee, will be sufficient, or
- (3) a combination of (1) and (2) which will be sufficient,

[Table of Contents](#)

to pay when due the principal of and premium, if any, and interest, if any, due and to become due on the Unsecured Debt Securities of that series that are outstanding. For this purpose, Government Obligations include direct obligations of, or obligations unconditionally guaranteed by, the United States of America entitled to the benefit of the full faith and credit thereof and certificates, depositary receipts or other instruments which evidence a direct ownership interest in such obligations or in any specific interest or principal payments due in respect thereof. (See Indenture, Sections 101, 701.)

If NW Natural deposits any money and/or Government Obligations with respect to the Unsecured Debt Securities of any series, or any portion of the principal amount thereof, prior to the maturity or redemption of such Unsecured Debt Securities or such portion of the principal amount thereof, for the satisfaction or discharge of the indebtedness of NW Natural in respect to such Unsecured Debt Securities or such portion thereof as described in Section 701 of the Indenture, NW Natural shall deliver to the Indenture Trustee either:

- (1) an instrument wherein NW Natural, notwithstanding such satisfaction and discharge, shall assume the obligation to irrevocably deposit with the Indenture Trustee such additional sums of money, if any, or additional Government Obligations, if any, or any combination thereof, at such time or times, as shall be necessary, together with the money and/or Government Obligations previously deposited, to pay when due the principal of and premium, if any, and interest due and to become due on such Unsecured Debt Securities or such portions thereof, all in accordance with and subject to the provisions of said Section 701; provided, however, that such instrument may state that the obligation of NW Natural to make additional deposits as described above shall be subject to the delivery to NW Natural by the Indenture Trustee of a notice asserting the amount of such deficiency accompanied by an opinion of an independent public accountant of nationally recognized standing, selected by the Indenture Trustee, showing the calculation thereof, or
- (2) an opinion of counsel to the effect that the holders of such Unsecured Debt Securities, or such portions of the principal amount thereof, will not recognize income, gain or loss for United States federal income tax purposes as a result of such satisfaction and discharge and will be subject to United States federal income tax on the same amounts, at the same times and in the same manner as if such satisfaction and discharge had not been effected.

In the event that NW Natural shall elect to deliver to the Indenture Trustee an instrument as described in clause (1) of the preceding paragraph in connection with any such deposit of money and/or Government Obligations with the Indenture Trustee, under current applicable United States federal income tax regulations, the holders of such Unsecured Debt Securities, or such portions thereof, will not recognize income, gain or loss for United States federal income tax purposes as a result of such satisfaction and discharge and will be subject to United States federal income tax on the same amounts, at the same times and in the same manner as if such deposit had not been effected. There can be no assurance that such United States federal income tax regulations will not change such that, as a result of such deposit and delivery by NW Natural of such instrument, holders of Unsecured Debt Securities may recognize income, gain or loss for United States federal income tax purposes and may not be subject to United States federal income tax on the same amounts, at the same times and in the same manner as if such deposit had not been made.

#### Events of Default and Notice Thereof

Events of default are:

- (1) default for three business days in payment of principal,
- (2) default for 60 days in payment of interest,
- (3) certain events in bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization,
- (4) default for 90 days after notice in the case of a breach of any other covenant, and
- (5) any other event of default specified with respect to the Indenture Securities of a particular series.

[Table of Contents](#)

No event of default with respect to a series of Indenture Securities necessarily constitutes an event of default with respect to the Indenture Securities of any other series.

The Indenture Trustee may withhold notice of default (except in payment of principal, interest or any funds for the retirement of Indenture Securities) if it, in good faith, determines that withholding of such notice is in the interest of the holders of the Indenture Securities. (See Indenture, Sections 801 and 903.)

Either the Indenture Trustee or the holders of not less than 33% in principal amount (or such lesser amount as may be provided in the case of discount Indenture Securities) of the outstanding Indenture Securities of all defaulted series, considered as one class, may declare the principal and interest on such series due on default, but NW Natural may annul such default by effecting its cure and paying overdue interest and principal. No holder of Indenture Securities may enforce the Indenture without having given the Indenture Trustee written notice of default, and unless the holders of a majority of the Indenture Securities of all defaulted series, considered as one class, shall have requested the Indenture Trustee to act and offered reasonable indemnity, and for 60 days the Indenture Trustee shall have failed to act. But, each holder has an absolute right to receive payment of principal and interest when due and to institute suit for the enforcement of such payment. The Indenture Trustee is not required to risk its funds or incur any financial liability if it has reasonable grounds to believe that repayment is not reasonably assured.

The holders of a majority of the Indenture Securities of all defaulted series, considered as one class, may direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceedings for any remedy available to the Indenture Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Indenture Trustee, with respect to the Indenture Securities of such series, but the Indenture Trustee is not required to follow such direction if not sufficiently indemnified and the Indenture Trustee may take any other action it deems proper which is not inconsistent with such direction. (See Indenture, Sections 802, 807, 808, 812 and 902.)

#### Evidence to be Furnished to the Indenture Trustee

Compliance with the Indenture provisions will be evidenced by written statements of NW Natural's officers. An annual certificate with reference to compliance with the covenants and conditions of the Indenture and the absence of defaults is required to be filed with the Indenture Trustee. (See Indenture, Section 1004.)

#### Modification of the Indenture

The rights of the holders of the Indenture Securities may be modified with the consent of the holders of a majority of the Indenture Securities of all series or Tranches, as defined below, affected, considered as one class. However, certain specified rights of the holders of Indenture Securities may be modified without the consent of the holders if such modification would not be deemed to adversely affect their interests in any material respect.

In general, no modification of the terms of payment of principal and interest, no reduction of the percentage in principal amount of the Indenture Securities outstanding under such series required to consent to any supplemental indenture or waiver under the Indenture, no reduction of such percentage necessary for quorum and voting, and no modification of certain of the provisions in the Indenture relating to supplemental indentures, waivers of certain covenants and waivers of past defaults is effective against any holder of Indenture Securities without the consent of such holder. "Tranche" means a group of Indenture Securities which are of the same series and have identical terms except as to principal amount and/or date of issuance. (See Indenture, Article Twelve.)

#### The Indenture Trustee

Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas also serves as the Corporate Trustee under the Mortgage under which the First Mortgage Bonds are issued.

[Table of Contents](#)

## DESCRIPTION OF JUNIOR SUBORDINATED DEBENTURES

NW Natural may issue junior subordinated debentures, in one or more series, under an indenture, between NW Natural and the trustee specified therein. The terms of any junior subordinated debentures will be described in a prospectus supplement.

## DESCRIPTION OF PREFERRED STOCK

The following is a summary of certain rights and privileges of NW Natural's preferred stock. This summary description does not purport to be complete. Reference is made to NW Natural's Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation, amended as of June 3, 2008, and Bylaws, as amended through May 24, 2007, and any articles of amendment to the Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation establishing a particular series of preferred stock, which are filed as exhibits to this registration statement, or in the case of any articles of amendment relating to a future series of preferred stock, will be filed with the SEC prior to the issuance of such series, and incorporated herein by reference. The following statements are qualified in their entirety by such references.

The Board of Directors is authorized under NW Natural's Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation to provide for the issuance from time to time of preferred stock in one or more series, and as to each series to fix and determine the relative rights and preferences, serial designation, dividend rate, redemption prices, voluntary and involuntary liquidation prices, sinking fund provisions for the redemption or purchase of shares, if any, and conversion provisions, if any, applicable to shares of such series. NW Natural will include some or all of this information about a specific series of preferred stock being offered in the prospectus supplement(s) relating to such series. As used herein, the term "preferred stock" includes all series.

## Dividends

Each series of the preferred stock is entitled in preference to the common stock to dividends cumulative from the date of issue, at the rate fixed by the Board of Directors, payable quarterly on February 15, May 15, August 15 and November 15 in each year or on such other date or dates as the Board of Directors shall determine.

## Voting Rights

Generally, only NW Natural's common stock has voting rights. The common stock has cumulative voting rights with respect to the election of directors. The preferred stock shall have no right to vote in the election of directors or for any other purpose, except as may be otherwise provided by law or by resolutions establishing any series of preferred stock in accordance with NW Natural's Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation.

Certain terms relating to NW Natural's preferred stock in respect of dividends, liquidation rights, limitations on payment of dividends and voting are discussed below in "Description of Common Stock—Dividends and Liquidation Rights" and "—Dividend Limitations".

[Table of Contents](#)

## DESCRIPTION OF COMMON STOCK

## General

The following is a summary of certain rights and privileges of NW Natural's common stock. This summary description does not purport to be complete. Reference is made to NW Natural's Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation, amended as of June 3, 2008, and Bylaws, as amended through May 24, 2007, which are incorporated herein by reference. The following statements are qualified in their entirety by such references.

Under NW Natural's Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation, NW Natural is authorized to issue 100,000,000 shares of common stock and 3,500,000 shares of preferred stock. At December 31, 2010, 26,668,212 shares of common stock were outstanding and no shares of preferred stock were outstanding.

## Dividends and Liquidation Rights

Except as hereinafter stated, the common stock is entitled to receive such dividends as are declared by the Board of Directors and to receive ratably on liquidation any assets which remain after payment of liabilities. NW Natural has an authorized class of senior capital stock, referred to as preferred stock, none of which is currently outstanding. NW Natural's preferred stock is entitled in preference to the common stock (1) to cumulative dividends at the annual rate fixed for each series by the Board of Directors, and (2) in voluntary and involuntary liquidation, to the amounts fixed for each series by the Board of Directors, plus in each case, unpaid accumulated dividends.

## Dividend Limitations

Should dividends on the preferred stock be in arrears, no dividends on the common stock may be paid or declared. Future series of the preferred stock could contain sinking fund, purchase or redemption obligations under which no dividends on the common stock may be paid or declared while such obligations are in default. Common stock dividends also may be restricted by the provisions of future instruments pursuant to which NW Natural may issue long-term debt.

## Voting Rights

Except as provided by law or as described below, only the common stock has voting rights. Cumulative voting is permitted by the Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation to holders of common stock at elections of directors.

## Classification of the Board of Directors

The Board of Directors of NW Natural may consist of not less than 9 nor more than 13 persons, as determined by the Board, divided into three classes as nearly equal in number as possible. The current number is 11. One class is elected for a three-year term at each annual meeting of shareholders. Vacancies, including those resulting from an increase in the size of the Board, may be filled by a majority vote of the directors then in office, to serve until the next annual meeting of shareholders. One or more of the directors may be removed, with or without cause, by the affirmative vote of the holders of not less than two-thirds of the shares entitled to vote thereon; provided, however, that if fewer than all of the directors should be candidates for removal, no one of them shall be removed if the votes cast against such director's removal would be sufficient to elect such director if then cumulatively voted at an election of the class of directors of which such director shall be a part. Except for those persons nominated by the Board, no person shall be eligible for election as a director unless a request from a shareholder entitled to vote in the election of directors that such person be nominated and such person's consent thereto shall be delivered to the Secretary of NW Natural within the time period specified in advance of the meeting at which such election shall be held. The foregoing provisions may not be amended or repealed except by the affirmative vote of the holders of not less than two-thirds of the shares entitled to vote at an election of directors.

[Table of Contents](#)

## Transactions with Related Persons

NW Natural shall not enter into any business transaction with a related person or in which a related person shall have an interest (except proportionately as a shareholder of NW Natural) without first obtaining both (1) the affirmative vote of the holders of not less than two-thirds of the outstanding shares of the capital stock of NW Natural not held by such related person, and (2) the determination of a majority of the continuing directors that the cash or fair market value of the property, securities or other consideration to be received per share by the holders, other than such related person, of the shares of each class or series of the capital stock of NW Natural in such business transaction shall not be less than the highest purchase price paid by such related person in acquiring any of its holdings of shares of the same class or series, unless the continuing directors by a majority vote shall either (a) have expressly approved the acquisition of the shares of the capital stock of NW Natural that caused such related person to become a related person, or (b) have expressly approved such business transaction. As used in this paragraph: a “business transaction” includes a merger, consolidation, plan of exchange or recapitalization, a purchase, sale, lease, exchange, transfer, mortgage or other disposition of all or a substantial part (10% or more of the fair market value of the assets) of the property and assets of NW Natural or a related person, an issuance, sale, exchange or other disposition of securities of NW Natural and a liquidation, spin-off or dissolution; a “related person” includes a person, organization or group thereof owning 10% or more of the capital stock of NW Natural; “continuing directors” are those whose nominations for directorship shall have been approved by a majority of the directors in office on April 9, 1984 or by a majority of the then continuing directors. The foregoing provisions may not be amended or repealed except by the affirmative vote of the holders of not less than two-thirds of the shares of the capital stock of NW Natural (other than shares held by related persons).

## Preemptive Rights

The holders of the common stock have no preemptive rights.

## Other Provisions

The issued and outstanding shares of NW Natural’s common stock are, and the common stock offered hereby will be, fully paid and nonassessable.

## Certain Anti-Takeover Matters

NW Natural’s Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation and Bylaws include a number of provisions that may have the effect of discouraging persons from acquiring large blocks of its stock or delaying or preventing a change in its control. The material provisions that may have such an effect include:

- establishment of a classified Board of Directors, whereby only one-third of the board stands for election each year;
- limitations on certain business transactions (including mergers, consolidations, plans of exchange) with any person or entity and any persons or entities related thereto who beneficially own 10 percent or more of the capital stock of NW Natural;
- authorization for NW Natural’s Board of Directors (subject to any applicable law) to issue preferred stock in series and to fix rights and preferences of the series;
- advance notice procedures with respect to nominations of directors or proposals other than those adopted or recommended by NW Natural’s Board of Directors;
- requirement that holders of not less than two-thirds of the shares entitled to vote are required to remove directors or to amend certain provisions of NW Natural’s Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation; and
- requirement that Bylaws may only be amended or repealed by resolution of a majority of the Board of Directors, subject to repeal or change by action of the shareholders.

[Table of Contents](#)

NW Natural is subject to the provisions of sections 60.825 to 60.845 of the Oregon Business Corporation Act (the “Oregon Business Combinations Act”) which generally provide that in the event a person or entity acquires 15% or more of NW Natural’s voting stock (“interested shareholder”), NW Natural and such interested shareholder and any affiliate, may not engage in the following business combinations for a period of three years following the date that person became an interested shareholder:

- a merger or plan of share exchange;
- any sale, lease, mortgage or other disposition of the assets of the corporation where the assets have an aggregate market value equal to 10% or more of the aggregate market value of NW Natural’s assets or outstanding capital stock; and
- transactions that result in the issuance of capital stock to the shareholder that acquired 15% or more of the voting stock.

These restrictions do not apply if:

- the Board of Directors approved either the business combination or the share acquisition that resulted in the person becoming an interested shareholder before the time such person became an interested shareholder;
- as a result of the share acquisition, the person became an interested shareholder and 85% owner of the outstanding voting stock, excluding shares owned by persons who are directors and also officers and shares owned by certain employee benefit plans; or
- on or after the date the person became an interested shareholder, the business combination transaction is approved by the Board of Directors and authorized by the affirmative vote of at least two-thirds of the outstanding voting stock not owned by the interested shareholder.

NW Natural is also subject to the provisions of Sections 60.801 to 60.816 of the Oregon Business Corporation Act (the “Oregon Control Share Act”), which generally provide that a person who acquires voting stock in a transaction which results in such person holding more than 20%, 33-1/3% or 50% of the total voting power cannot vote the shares it acquires in the acquisition unless voting rights are accorded to such control shares by the holders of a majority of the outstanding voting shares, excluding the control shares held by such person and shares held by officers and inside directors, and by the holders of a majority of the outstanding voting shares, including the control shares held by such person and shares held by officers and inside directors. This vote would be required at the time an acquiring person’s holdings exceed 20% of the total voting power, and again at the time the acquiring person’s holdings exceed 33-1/3% and 50%, respectively. The acquiring person may, but is not required to, submit an “acquiring person statement” setting forth certain information about the acquiring person and its plans with respect to NW Natural. The acquiring person statement may also request that NW Natural call a special meeting of shareholders to determine whether the control shares will be allowed to retain voting rights. If the acquiring person does not request a special meeting of shareholders, the issue of voting rights of control shares will be considered at the next annual meeting or special meeting of shareholders that is held more than 60 days after the date of the acquisition of control shares. Shares are not deemed to be acquired in a control share acquisition if, among other things, they are acquired from the issuing corporation, or are issued pursuant to a plan of merger or exchange effected in compliance with the Oregon Business Corporation Act and the issuing corporation is a party to the merger or exchange agreement.

The Oregon Control Share Act and the Oregon Business Combinations Act have anti-takeover effects because they will encourage any potential acquirer to negotiate with NW Natural’s Board of Directors and will also discourage potential acquirers unwilling to comply with the provisions of these laws. An Oregon corporation may provide in its articles of incorporation or bylaws that the laws described above do not apply to its shares. NW Natural has not adopted such a provision.

NW Natural is also subject to Oregon Revised Statutes Chapter 757.511 which generally provides that no person, directly or indirectly, shall acquire the power to exercise any substantial influence over the policies and

[Table of Contents](#)

actions of a public utility without first securing from the Oregon Public Utility Commission (“OPUC”) an order authorizing such acquisition if such person is, or by such acquisition would become, an “affiliated interest” with such public utility as defined by Oregon law. Any applicant requesting such an order bears the burden of showing that granting the application is in the public interest. This provision of Oregon law may have anti-takeover effects by subjecting potential acquisitions to OPUC review and approval.

#### DESCRIPTION OF STOCK PURCHASE CONTRACTS AND STOCK PURCHASE UNITS

NW Natural may issue stock purchase contracts, including contracts obligating you to purchase from NW Natural, and NW Natural to sell to you, a specific number of shares of preferred stock or common stock at a future date or dates. The price per share of preferred stock or common stock may be fixed at the time the stock purchase contracts are issued or may be determined by reference to a specific formula described in the stock purchase contracts. NW Natural may issue stock purchase contracts separately or as a part of units each consisting of a stock purchase contract and debt securities or debt obligations of third parties, including United States Treasury securities, securing your obligations to purchase the preferred stock or the common stock under the stock purchase contract. The stock purchase contracts may require NW Natural to make periodic payments to you or vice versa and the payments may be unsecured or prefunded on some basis. The stock purchase contracts may require you to secure your obligations in a specified manner. NW Natural will describe in the applicable prospectus supplement the terms of any stock purchase contracts or stock purchase units.

#### PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

NW Natural may sell the securities offered pursuant to this prospectus and one or more prospectus supplements (Offered Securities) in one or more series in any of three ways: (1) through underwriters or dealers; (2) through agents; or (3) directly to a limited number of purchasers or to a single purchaser.

##### Through Underwriters or Dealers

If underwriters are used in the sale, the Offered Securities will be acquired by the underwriters for their own account and may be resold from time to time in one or more transactions, including negotiated transactions, at the initial public offering price or at varying prices determined at the time of the sale. The Offered Securities may be offered to the public either through underwriting syndicates represented by one or more managing underwriters or directly by one or more managing underwriters. The underwriter or underwriters with respect to the Offered Securities will be named in the prospectus supplement relating to such offering and, if an underwriting syndicate is used, the managing underwriter or underwriters will be set forth on the cover page of such prospectus supplement. Unless otherwise set forth in such prospectus supplement, the obligations of the underwriters to purchase the Offered Securities offered by such prospectus supplement will be subject to certain conditions precedent, and the underwriters will be obligated to purchase all of such Offered Securities if any are purchased.

##### Through Agents

The Offered Securities may be sold through agents designated by NW Natural from time to time. A prospectus supplement will set forth the name of any agent involved in the offer or sale of the Offered Securities in respect of which such prospectus supplement is delivered as well as any commissions payable by NW Natural to such agent. Unless otherwise indicated in such prospectus supplement, any such agent will be acting on a reasonable best efforts basis for the period of its appointment.

##### Directly to One or More Purchasers

NW Natural may sell the Offered Securities directly to one or more purchasers. In this case, no underwriters or agents would be involved.

[Table of Contents](#)

## General Information

The prospectus supplement with respect to the Offered Securities will set forth the terms of the offering of such Offered Securities, including:

- the name or names of any underwriters, dealers or agents;
- the purchase price of such Offered Securities and the proceeds to NW Natural from such sale;
- any underwriting discounts, agents' commissions and other items constituting underwriting compensation;
- any initial public offering price; and
- any discounts or concessions allowed or reallocated or paid to dealers.

Any initial public offering price and any discounts or concessions allowed or reallocated or paid to dealers may be changed from time to time.

If so indicated in the prospectus supplement with respect to the Offered Securities, NW Natural may authorize agents, underwriters or dealers to solicit offers by certain specified institutions to purchase the Offered Securities from NW Natural at the initial public offering price set forth in the prospectus supplement pursuant to delayed delivery contracts providing for payment and delivery on a specified date in the future. Such contracts will be subject to those conditions set forth in such prospectus supplement, and such prospectus supplement will set forth the commission payable for solicitation of such contracts.

Agents, underwriters and dealers may be entitled under agreements entered into with NW Natural to indemnification by NW Natural against certain civil liabilities, including certain liabilities under the Securities Act or to contribution by NW Natural with respect to payments which such agents, underwriters and dealers may be required to make in respect thereof.

## EXPERTS

The financial statements and management's assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting (which is included in Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting) incorporated in this prospectus by reference to the Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2009 have been so incorporated in reliance on the report of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, given on the authority of said firm as experts in auditing and accounting.

## LEGALITY

The legality of the securities will be passed upon for NW Natural by Margaret D. Kirkpatrick, Esquire, General Counsel of NW Natural, and by Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP, New York, New York. Ms. Kirkpatrick may rely upon the opinion of Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP as to certain legal matters arising under New York law. Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP may rely upon the opinion of Ms. Kirkpatrick as to certain legal matters arising under Oregon law.

[Table of Contents](#)



NORTHWEST NATURAL GAS COMPANY

Secured Medium-Term Notes,  
Series B  
Unsecured Medium-Term Notes,  
Series B

---

PROSPECTUS  
SUPPLEMENT

---

Banc of America Securities LLC  
UBS Investment Bank  
J. P. Morgan  
Piper Jaffray  
Wells Fargo

August 19, 2011

## **Exhibit C**

**Copy of the Mortgage and Deed of Trust, dated as of July 1, 1946, as heretofore amended and supplemented by 21 Supplemental Indentures, to Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas (formerly Bankers Trust Company) and R.G. Page (Stanley Burg, successor), Trustees**



PORTLAND GAS & COKE COMPANY

TO

BANKERS TRUST COMPANY

AND

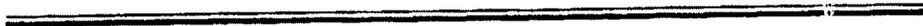
R. G. PAGE,  
TRUSTEES.



**Mortgage and Deed of Trust**



*Dated as of July 1, 1946.*



**TABLE OF CONTENTS.\***

	<b>PAGE</b>
Parties .....	1
Recitals .....	1
Description of bonds.....	1
General form of coupon bonds .....	1
General form of coupon .....	4
General form of fully registered bond.....	5
Form of Corporate Trustee's authentication certificate.....	8
Compliance with legal requirements.....	8
Granting clause .....	8
General description of Property.....	9
Agreement as to after-acquired property.....	10
Properties excepted from lien of Indenture.....	10
Habendum .....	11
Grant in Trust.....	11
Defeasance clause .....	12
Covenant clause .....	12

**ARTICLE I.****DEFINITIONS.**

SEC. 1—Explanatory statement.....	13
SEC. 2—"the Company", "the Trustees", "the Corporate Trustee", "the Co-Trustee", "Trustee", "the Original Corporate Trustee", "the Original Co-Trustee", "this Indenture", "the Mortgage", "the Lien hereof", "the Lien of this Indenture", "the Mortgaged and Pledged Property", "Outstanding", "Daily Newspaper" .....	13
SEC. 3—"Resolution", "Engineer", "Officers' Certificate", "Engineer's Certificate", "independent", "Independent Engineer's Certificate", "Opinion of Counsel", "Responsible Officers", "Proceeds of Released Property".....	15

\* The Table of Contents shall not be deemed to be any part of the Mortgage and Deed of Trust.

	PAGE
SEC. 4— (I) "Property Additions" .....	17
"Natural Gas and Oil Production Property" .....	19
(II) Provisions for netting Property Additions.....	19
(III) "Cost" .....	21
SEC. 5—"Funded Property" .....	23
"Funded Cash" .....	24
SEC. 6—"Excepted Encumbrances", "Qualified Lien", "Qualified Lien Bonds", "Outstanding" (with respect to Qualified Lien Bonds)	26
SEC. 7—"Net Earning Certificate".....	28
Construction of phrases relating to property retirement.....	31
Construction of accounting terms.....	33

ARTICLE II.

FORM, EXECUTION, REGISTRATION AND EXCHANGE OF BONDS.

SEC. 8—Series and form of bonds.....	33
One or more series may be expressed in one or more foreign languages—English text shall prevail.....	33
Form of each series shall specify the descriptive title, designa- tion, date of bonds, rate or rates of interest, medium of pay- ment, dates of maturity, dates for payment of interest, and place for payment of principal and interest.....	33
May also contain provisions for :	
(a) Additional places for payment, registration and transfer....	34
(b) Reimbursement of taxes.....	34
Sinking fund and conversion of bonds into stock.....	34
(c) Exchange of bonds.....	34
(d) Redemption .....	35
(e) Other terms and conditions.....	35
SEC. 9—Kinds and denominations of bonds.....	35
SEC. 10—Date of and interest on fully registered bonds.....	35
Dates and designation of coupon bonds.....	35
SEC. 11—Legends on bonds.....	35
SEC. 12—Surrender of bonds upon exchange.....	36
Authentication and issuance of new bonds.....	36
Charges for exchanges and transfers of bonds.....	36
SEC. 13—Registration and transfer books.....	37
SEC. 14—Execution of bonds.....	37
Matured coupons to be detached before authentication of bonds	38

iii

	PAGE
SEC. 15—Temporary bonds.....	39
SEC. 16—Replacement of lost, destroyed or mutilated bonds.....	39
Indemnity and charges.....	39
SEC. 17—Corporate Trustee’s authentication certificate on bonds.....	39
SEC. 18—Bonds may be paid in foreign countries.....	40
SEC. 19—Bonds of the First Series.....	40
Date of maturity.....	40
Forms and denominations.....	40
Interest rate .....	40
Date of Bonds.....	41
Redemption prices, exchangeability and registration of bonds of First Series .....	41

ARTICLE III.

GENERAL PROVISIONS AS TO ISSUE OF BONDS.

SEC. 20—Aggregate amount of bonds which may be secured by Indenture and parties to obligations secured by Indenture.....	44
SEC. 21—Company free to determine price, etc., for bonds.....	44

ARTICLE IV.

INITIAL ISSUE OF BONDS.

SEC. 22—Initial issue of bonds of First Series.....	44
-----------------------------------------------------	----

ARTICLE V.

ISSUANCE OF BONDS UPON THE BASIS OF PROPERTY ADDITIONS.

SEC. 23—Additional bonds issuable on basis of Property Additions.....	45
SEC. 24—No bonds issuable under Article V on basis of Funded Property	45
SEC. 25—Bonds issuable under Article V to specified percentage of Cost or fair value of Property Additions after making certain deductions and additions.....	45
SEC. 26—Qualified Liens on Property Additions deducted from principal amount of bonds otherwise issuable—exception.....	45
Bonds issuable on Property Additions subject to Qualified Lien and Qualified Lien Bonds limited to specified percentage of all bonds including Qualified Lien Bonds.....	46
Issuance on Property Additions prohibited unless Qualified Lien Bonds secured by Qualified Lien thereon are less than specified percentage of Cost or fair value—exception.....	48
SEC. 27—Net earnings requirements for issue on Property Additions.....	51

SEC. 28—Bond application papers for issue on Property Additions.....	PAGE 52
Determination of Cost, fair value and fair market value.....	56

ARTICLE VI.

ISSUANCE OF BONDS UPON RETIREMENT OF BONDS PREVIOUSLY  
OUTSTANDING HEREUNDER.

SEC. 29—Bond application papers for issues in refunding certain retired bonds .....	57
Net earning certificate in certain cases.....	59

ARTICLE VII.

ISSUANCE OF BONDS UPON DEPOSIT OF CASH WITH  
CORPORATE TRUSTEE.

SEC. 30—Bond application papers for issues against deposited cash.....	60
SEC. 31—Withdrawal of cash deposited under Section 30.....	60
SEC. 32—Company may direct application of cash deposited under Section 30 to purchase, pay or redeem bonds.....	61

ARTICLE VIII.

PARTICULAR COVENANTS OF THE COMPANY.

SEC. 33—Possession; maintenance of lien; right to mortgage.....	62
SEC. 34—Payment of principal and interest.....	62
Cancellation of paid coupons.....	62
SEC. 35—(a) Appointment of qualified Corporate Trustee.....	62
(b) Office or agency for presentation of bonds, coupons, notices, etc. ....	63
Failure to maintain such offices.....	63
(c) Duty of paying agent other than Corporate Trustee.....	63
(d) Duty of Company acting as paying agent.....	64
(e) Delivery to Corporate Trustee of sums held by other paying agents .....	64
(f) All sums to be held subject to Section 119.....	64
SEC. 36—Payment of taxes, etc.....	64
SEC. 37—Insurance on property.....	65
Application of insurance proceeds.....	67
SEC. 38—Maintenance of property—Engineer's Certificate thereon.....	68
Retirement from plant account of property no longer useful in business .....	72

	PAGE
SEC. 39— (I) Replacement fund .....	73
(II) Retirement of bonds with funds in excess of specified amount held by the Corporate Trustee for specified period .....	79
(III) Covenant regarding dividends.....	79
SEC. 40—Sinking or other fund.....	80
SEC. 41—Maintenance of corporate existence and franchises.....	84
SEC. 42—Recording, filing, etc.....	84
Annual Opinion of Counsel.....	85
Instruments of further assurance.....	85
SEC. 43—(a) Company to furnish Corporate Trustee information as to names and addresses of bondholders.....	85
(b) Preservation by Corporate Trustee of such information.....	86
(c) Corporate Trustee shall make such information available or mail communications to bondholders in certain circum- stances .....	86
(d) Trustees and paying agent not accountable by reason of dis- closing or mailing material pursuant to subdivision (c)....	88
SEC. 44—(1) Company agrees to file with Corporate Trustee copies of annual reports and other reports which the Company may be required to file with the Securities and Exchange Commission .....	88
(2) Company agrees to file with Corporate Trustee and Securi- ties and Exchange Commission certain additional infor- mation with respect to compliance with conditions and covenants of Indenture.....	88
(3) Company agrees to transmit to bondholders summaries of such information as may be required by Securities and Exchange Commission .....	89
(4) Company to file with Corporate Trustee Officers' Certificate as to reports under (1), (2) and (3).....	89
Annual Officers' Certificate as to compliance with covenants.....	90
SEC. 45—Books of record and account.....	90
Faithful performance of covenants, conditions, etc.....	90
SEC. 46—Company to advise Corporate Trustee promptly after any failure to pay principal or interest on Qualified Lien Bonds.....	90
Upon cancellation of Qualified Lien Company will:	
(a) cause Qualified Lien Bonds to be cancelled or deposited hereunder .....	90
(b) deposit hereunder all funded cash, etc., held thereunder....	91
Not permit amount of Qualified Lien Bonds to be increased— exceptions .....	91
Disposition of cash received on discharge of prior liens.....	93

## ARTICLE IX.

CONCERNING QUALIFIED LIEN BONDS AND BONDS SECURED BY LIEN PRIOR  
TO THE LIEN HEREOF DEPOSITED WITH CORPORATE TRUSTEE.

	PAGE
SEC. 47—Requirements upon deposit of bonds secured by Qualified Lien or lien prior hereto.....	94
SEC. 48—Disposition of principal and interest on bonds secured by Quali- fied Lien or lien prior hereto.....	94
SEC. 49—Bonds secured by Qualified Lien or lien prior hereto surrendered to sinking fund for cancellation.....	95
Extension of maturity, etc. of Qualified Lien Bonds.....	97
SEC. 50—Corporate Trustee's rights on default hereunder as holder of bonds secured by Qualified Lien or lien prior hereto.....	97

## ARTICLE X.

## REDEMPTION OR PURCHASE OF BONDS.

SEC. 51—What bonds redeemable.....	97
SEC. 52—Redemption of part only of bonds.....	98
(A) Designation if more than specified percentage not registered	98
(B) Designation and proration if not less than specified per- centage are registered.....	98
Notice of redemption.....	99
Mailing notice .....	100
SEC. 53—Bonds due on redemption date if price deposited and notice given	101
SEC. 54—Redemption money held in trust until paid holders on surrender of bonds .....	101
When called bonds cease to bear interest.....	102
Partial redemption of registered bonds.....	102
SEC. 55—Purchase of bonds with cash held by Corporate Trustee.....	103
Company may designate series.....	103
Solicitation of offers to sell.....	103
SEC. 56—Bonds paid, purchased or redeemed hereunder to be canceled.....	104
Cremation of bonds and coupons.....	104

ARTICLE XI.

POSSESSION, USE AND RELEASE OF MORTGAGED AND PLEDGED PROPERTY.

	PAGE
SEC. 57—Company's possession and enjoyment.....	104
SEC. 58—What Company may do without release or consent by Trustees....	105
(1) Replacement of machinery, equipment, tools, etc.....	105
(2) Cancellation of rights of way.....	105
(3) Surrender or assent to modification of franchises, etc.....	105
SEC. 59—Release of property.....	105
Release application papers, etc.....	106
(1) Resolution .....	106
(2) Officers' Certificate .....	106
(3) Engineer's Certificate .....	106
(4) Cash equal to amount by which fair value of property released exceeds the sum of:	
(a) Purchase money obligations received.....	107
(b) Cost or fair value of Property Additions made basis of release.....	107
(c) Principal amount of Bonds which Company waives right to issue.....	108
(d) Purchase money obligations delivered to holder of Qualified Lien.....	108
(e) Taxes and expenses.....	108
Purchase money obligations used as credit not to exceed specified percentage of fair value of property released nor specified percentage of bonds outstanding.....	108
(5) Opinion of Counsel on purchase money mortgage, etc.....	109
(6) Further Opinion of Counsel in certain cases.....	109
Assignment, filing and recordation of purchase money mortgages Opinion of Counsel.....	110
Conditions if release based on Property Additions, etc.....	110
When Property Additions made basis for release do not become Funded Property .....	112
Disposition of consideration received upon release.....	113
Substituted property to become subject to lien.....	113
SEC. 60—Release of <u>real estate unimproved</u> for Company's business.....	114
Any consideration received by Company to be deposited here- under .....	114
SEC. 61—Withdrawal or application of moneys received for releases, etc.	115
Such moneys may be:	
(1) Withdrawn on basis of Property Additions.....	115

viii

	PAGE
(2) Withdrawn on basis of right to issue bonds.....	116
(3) Applied to purchase bonds.....	116
(4) Applied to redeem bonds.....	116
Requirements for withdrawal of moneys.....	116
When basis of withdrawal not funded property.....	117
Release of purchase money mortgage obligations.....	121
Principal and interest on purchase money mortgage obligations...	122
Disposition of bonds deposited under this Section.....	123
SEC. 62—Release of property taken by eminent domain or purchased by governmental body .....	123
Application of proceeds.....	123
SEC. 63—If mortgaged property in hands of receiver or trustee, it may exercise powers conferred on Company.....	124
Notwithstanding default, Trustees may release property.....	124
Purchaser in good faith not put on inquiry.....	124

ARTICLE XII.

SPECIAL PROVISION FOR RETIREMENT OF BONDS.

SEC. 64—Purchase or redemption of bonds if property sold to or taken by a governmental body equals specified amount.....	125
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----

ARTICLE XIII.

REMEDIES OF TRUSTEES AND BONDHOLDERS UPON DEFAULT.

SEC. 65—Definition of "Defaults".....	129
SEC. 66—Trustees to give bondholders notice of Defaults.....	131
SEC. 67—Declaration of principal and accrued interest due upon Default Holders of specified percentage of bonds may annul declaration....	132
	132
SEC. 68—Trustees may take possession and operate property on Default When Trustees shall surrender possession to Company.....	133
	134
SEC. 69—Power of Trustees to sell all the mortgaged property.....	134
SEC. 70—Judicial proceedings by Trustees.....	135
Remedies cumulative .....	135
Delay, etc. not a waiver of rights.....	135
Waiver of Default not to extend to subsequent defaults.....	135
SEC. 71—Holders of specified percentage of bonds may direct judicial proceedings by Trustees .....	136
Bonds owned by Company or affiliates not included in determin- ing percentages for certain purposes—Exceptions.....	136

## ix

	PAGE
SEC. 72—Appointment of receiver.....	137
SEC. 73—All bonds to become due and payable upon sale of property.....	137
SEC. 74—Purchase by bondholders at sale of property.....	137
SEC. 75—Receipt of Trustees or officer making sale to be a discharge to purchaser .....	138
Effect of sale on right of Company.....	138
SEC. 76—Disposition of proceeds of sale.....	139
Order of application.....	139
SEC. 77—Waiver by Company of advantage of any appraisalment, valuation, stay, extension or redemption laws, and of rights to marshal assets .....	140
SEC. 78—Payment of principal and interest to Trustees upon occurrence of certain defaults.....	141
Judgment may be taken by Trustees.....	141
Right of Corporate Trustee in case of receivership, insolvency or bankruptcy proceedings.....	141
Lien of Indenture not to be affected by judgment or levy of execution by Trustees.....	142
Application of moneys collected by Trustees.....	143
SEC. 79—Possession of bonds unnecessary in action by Trustees.....	143
Bondholders not necessary parties to action.....	143
SEC. 80—Limitation upon right of bondholders to institute certain legal proceedings .....	144
Right of bondholders to receive and enforce payment not impaired .....	144
SEC. 81—Company may waive period of grace.....	145
If enforcement proceedings abandoned, status quo is re-established .....	145

## ARTICLE XIV.

## EVIDENCE OF RIGHTS OF BONDHOLDERS AND OWNERSHIP OF BONDS.

SEC. 82—Execution of instruments by bondholders.....	145
Proof of execution.....	145
(a) Acknowledgment .....	145
(b) Certificate of trust company, bank, etc.....	145
Consent or vote binding on future holder of bond.....	146
SEC. 83—Evidence of ownership of temporary or coupon bonds.....	146
Evidence of ownership of registered bonds.....	146
Inspection of bonds.....	147

x

## ARTICLE XV.

IMMUNITY OF INCORPORATORS, SUBSCRIBERS TO THE CAPITAL STOCK,  
STOCKHOLDERS, OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS.

	PAGE
SEC. 84—Liability of officers, etc., released and waived.....	147

## ARTICLE XVI.

EFFECT OF MERGER, CONSOLIDATION, ETC.—FURTHER PROVISIONS  
FOR RETIREMENT OF BONDS.

SEC. 85—Company may merge, consolidate, etc., upon certain terms.....	148
Covenant against impairment of lien thereby.....	148
Assumption of obligation by successor.....	149
SEC. 86—Right of successor corporation.....	149
Execution of indenture.....	149
Issuance of bonds, etc. on basis of property additions by suc- cessor corporation .....	150
SEC. 87— (I) Extent of lien of Indenture upon property of successor corporation .....	151
(II) Bonds redeemable upon certain mergers, consolidations, conveyances or transfers.....	152
(III) Bonds redeemable upon certain acquisition of stock of Company by public authorities.....	153
(IV) Corporate Trustee to redeem bonds.....	153

## ARTICLE XVII.

## CONCERNING THE TRUSTEES.

SEC. 88—Qualification of Trustees.....	154
Acceptance of trust—duties in general.....	154
SEC. 89—Extent of Trustees' liability—in general.....	155
SEC. 90—Recitals deemed made by Company.....	156
SEC. 91—Trustees not liable for debts incurred in operating property.....	156
Trustees may own bonds.....	156
SEC. 92—Trustees may give notices incidental to action by them.....	157
SEC. 93—Notice by Trustees to Company—mailing.....	157
SEC. 94—Trustees protected in relying on Certificates, etc.....	157
Trustees may consult counsel.....	157
Responsibility in selection of experts.....	157

## xi

	PAGE
SEC. 95—Moneys deposited with Trustees to be held in trust.....	158
Interest on moneys with Trustees.....	158
Trustees not required to expend own funds except on certain conditions .....	158
SEC. 96—Compensation of Trustees—lien therefor.....	159
SEC. 97—Trustees may rely on facts established by certificate from Company .....	160
SEC. 98—Action to be taken by Trustee who becomes creditor of Company	160
SEC. 99—Action to be taken by Trustee acquiring conflicting interest—definition of conflicting interest.....	166
SEC. 100—Trustees to transmit certain reports to Bondholders.....	172
Copies of reports to be filed with stock exchanges and S. E. C.....	175
SEC. 101—Resignation of Trustees.....	175
SEC. 102—Appointment of successor Trustee.....	176
SEC. 103—Estates, rights, etc. of Trustees are in joint tenancy.....	178
Notice, etc. on behalf of Company delivered to Corporate Trustee deemed delivered to both Trustees.....	178
Cash, securities, etc. to be held by Corporate Trustee.....	178
Title of such cash, securities, etc., to be in both Trustees.....	178
Co-Trustee may act on written request of Corporate Trustee.....	179
Co-Trustee may delegate powers to Corporate Trustee.....	179
Necessity and powers of Co-Trustee.....	179
Appointment of additional trustees or co-trustees.....	180
Conditions affecting such appointment.....	181
Notice by bondholders to Corporate Trustee, notice to all trustees	182
Contents, filing, etc. of instrument appointing trustee.....	182
Incapacity, etc., of Co-Trustee or separate trustee or co-trustee...	182
SEC. 104—Acceptance by successor trustee.....	183
Requirements of predecessor trustee upon retiring.....	183
SEC. 105—Merger or consolidation of Corporate Trustee.....	183
Authentication by successor trustee.....	184
Delivery of bonds authenticated by predecessor trustee.....	184

## ARTICLE XVIII.

## DISCHARGE OF MORTGAGE.

SEC. 106—Execution of requisite deeds and instruments.....	184
Bonds for payment of which money is deposited are deemed paid—proviso .....	185

## ARTICLE XIX.

## MEETINGS OF BONDHOLDERS.

	PAGE
SEC. 107—Modification of Indenture—in general.....	185
SEC. 108—Call and notice of meeting of bondholders.....	186
Place when called by Corporate Trustee.....	186
Written notice .....	186
Publication .....	186
When notice not required.....	187
SEC. 109—Attendance at meetings.....	187
Corporate Trustee may make regulations as to deposit of bonds	187
Certificate in lieu of production of unregistered bonds.....	187
SEC. 110—Persons entitled to vote at meetings.....	188
When production of bonds and further proof necessary.....	188
Proxies—Acknowledgment .....	189
SEC. 111—Temporary Chairman and Secretary.....	189
Permanent Chairman and Secretary.....	189
Inspectors of Votes.....	189
SEC. 112—Quorum .....	189
Notice of adjournment.....	190
SEC. 113—Vote necessary for modification or alteration, etc., of Indenture...	190
Limitations on right of modification.....	191
Bonds owned, held by, or for account of Company not counted...	191
SEC. 114—Record of meeting.....	192
Conclusiveness of record.....	192
Copy of resolutions to be mailed to bondholders.....	192
Proof of mailing to be filed with Corporate Trustee.....	192
Effect of failure to mail.....	193
Approval of resolution by the Company.....	193
Effective date of resolution.....	193
SEC. 115—Notation of action taken may be made on bonds.....	193
New bonds .....	193
When supplemental instruments may be executed.....	194
SEC. 116—Company by resolution may stipulate that provisions of this	
Article shall be of no effect in certain cases.....	194

xiii

ARTICLE XX.

MISCELLANEOUS.

	PAGE
SEC. 117—Benefits restricted to parties and to holders of bonds and coupons	195
SEC. 118—Investments of cash by Corporate Trustee in certain securities.....	195
Such securities held by Corporate Trustee as a part of mortgaged property .....	195
Retirement of bonds with funds in excess of specified amount held by Corporate Trustee for specified period.....	196
SEC. 119—Deposits for bonds and coupons not claimed for specified period to be returned to Company on demand.....	196
SEC. 120—Rights may be waived or surrendered by Company.....	197
Company may enter into further covenants for benefit of one or more series of bonds.....	197
Trustees may join with Company in execution of instruments.....	198
SEC. 121—Formal requirements of certificates and opinions hereunder.....	198
SEC. 122—Concerning court costs and counsel fees in certain suits hereunder .....	199
SEC. 123—Parties to include successors and assigns.....	199
SEC. 124—In event of conflict, Trust Indenture Act provisions herein to control .....	200
SEC. 125—Reference is to Trust Indenture Act in force on the date of execution hereof—exceptions .....	200
SEC. 126—Titles of Articles, marginal sectional and marginal Article references and table of contents.....	200
SEC. 127—Execution in counterparts.....	200

ARTICLE XXI.

SPECIFIC PROPERTY DESCRIPTION.

Description of Property.....	200
Testimonium .....	207
Signatures and Seals.....	208
Acknowledgments and affidavit.....	209

INDENTURE, dated as of the 1st day of July, 1946, made and entered into by and between PORTLAND GAS & COKE COMPANY, a corporation of the State of Oregon, whose post office address is Public Service Building, Portland, Oregon (hereinafter sometimes called the Company), party of the first part, and BANKERS TRUST COMPANY, a corporation of the State of New York, whose post office address is 16 Wall Street, New York, New York (hereinafter sometimes called the Corporate Trustee), and R. G. PAGE, whose post office address is 735 Belvidere Avenue, Plainfield, New Jersey (hereinafter sometimes called the Co-Trustee), as Trustees, parties of the second part (the Corporate Trustee and the Co-Trustee being hereinafter together sometimes called the Trustees);

WHEREAS, the Company has deemed it necessary to borrow money for its corporate purposes and to issue its bonds therefor from time to time in one or more series, and to mortgage and pledge its property hereinafter described or mentioned to secure the payment of the same, such bonds to be coupon bonds and/or fully registered bonds, authenticated by the certificate of the Corporate Trustee and issuable as in this Indenture hereinafter provided, such coupon bonds, coupons, fully registered bonds and Corporate Trustee's authentication certificate to be substantially in the forms following, respectively, with such insertions, omissions and variations as the Board of Directors of the Company may determine in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture:

[GENERAL FORM OF COUPON BOND]

PORTLAND GAS & COKE COMPANY

..... MORTGAGE BOND

No. .... Series ..... \$.....

PORTLAND GAS & COKE COMPANY, a corporation of the State of Oregon (hereinafter called the Company), for value received, hereby promises to pay to the bearer, or, if this bond be registered, to the

registered owner hereof, on \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, at the office or agency of the Company in \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ dollars in such coin or currency of the United States of America as at the time of payment is legal tender for public and private debts, and to pay interest thereon from the date hereof at the rate of \_\_\_\_\_ per centum per annum in like coin or currency at such office or agency on \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ in each year, until the Company's obligation with respect to the payment of such principal shall have been discharged. The interest accrued on the principal hereof prior to such principal's becoming due and payable shall be paid only upon presentation and surrender of the interest coupons therefor hereto attached as they severally mature.

This bond is one of an issue of bonds of the Company issuable in series and is one of a series known as its \_\_\_\_\_ Mortgage Bonds, \_\_\_\_\_ Series \_\_\_\_\_, all bonds of all series issued and to be issued under and equally secured (except in so far as any sinking or other fund, established in accordance with the provisions of the Mortgage hereinafter mentioned, may afford additional security for the bonds of any particular series) by a Mortgage and Deed of Trust (herein, together with any indenture supplemental thereto, called the Mortgage), dated as of July 1, 1946, executed by the Company to Bankers Trust Company and R. G. Page, as Trustees. Reference is made to the Mortgage for a description of the property mortgaged and pledged, the nature and extent of the security, the rights of the holders of the bonds and of the Trustees in respect thereof, the duties and immunities of the Trustees, the terms and conditions upon which the bonds are and are to be secured, and the circumstances under which additional bonds may be issued. With the consent of the Company and to the extent permitted by and as provided in the Mortgage, the rights and obligations of the Company and/or the rights of the holders of the bonds and/or coupons and/or the terms and provisions of the Mortgage may be modified or altered by affirmative vote of the holders of at least seventy per centum (70%) in principal amount of the bonds then outstanding under the Mortgage and, if the rights of the holders of one or more, but less than all, series of bonds then outstanding are to be affected, then also by affirmative vote of the holders of at least seventy per centum (70%) in principal amount of the bonds then outstanding of each series of bonds so to be affected (excluding

## 3

in any case bonds disqualified from voting by reason of the Company's interest therein as provided in the Mortgage); provided that, without the consent of the holder hereof, no such modification or alteration shall, among other things, impair or affect the right of the holder to receive payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on this bond, on or after the respective due dates expressed herein, or permit the creation of any lien equal or prior to the lien of the Mortgage or deprive the holder of the benefit of a lien on the mortgaged and pledged property.

The principal hereof may be declared or may become due prior to the maturity date hereinbefore named on the conditions, in the manner and at the time set forth in the Mortgage, upon the occurrence of a default as in the Mortgage provided.

This bond is negotiable and shall pass by delivery unless registered as to principal at the office or agency of the Company in \_\_\_\_\_, and such registration noted hereon, after which no valid transfer hereof can be made, except at such office or agency, until after registered transfer to bearer, but after such registered transfer to bearer this bond shall be again transferable by delivery. Such registration, however, shall not affect the negotiability of the coupons, which shall always remain payable to bearer and transferable by delivery. The Company and the Trustees may deem and treat the bearer of this bond if it be not registered as to principal, or, if this bond is registered as herein authorized, the person in whose name the same is registered, as the absolute owner hereof, and the bearer of any coupon hereunto appertaining as the absolute owner thereof, whether or not this bond or such coupon shall be overdue, for the purpose of receiving payment and for all others purposes, and neither the Company nor the Trustees shall be affected by any notice to the contrary.

As provided in the Mortgage, the Company shall not be required to make transfers or exchanges of bonds of any series for a period of ten days next preceding any interest payment date for bonds of such series, or next preceding any designation of bonds of such series to be redeemed, and the Company shall not be required to make transfers or exchanges of any bonds designated in whole or in part for redemption.

No recourse shall be had for the payment of the principal of or interest on this bond against any incorporator or any past, present or future subscriber to the capital stock, stockholder, officer or director

of the Company or of any predecessor or successor corporation, as such, either directly or through the Company or any predecessor or successor corporation, under any rule of law, statute or constitution or by the enforcement of any assessment or otherwise, all such liability of incorporators, subscribers, stockholders, officers and directors being released by the holder or owner hereof by the acceptance of this bond and being likewise waived and released by the terms of the Mortgage.

Neither this bond nor the coupons hereto attached shall become obligatory until Bankers Trust Company, the Corporate Trustee under the Mortgage, or its successor thereunder, shall have signed the form of authentication certificate endorsed hereon.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, PORTLAND GAS & COKE COMPANY has caused this bond to be signed in its corporate name by its President or one of its Vice-Presidents and its corporate seal to be impressed or imprinted hereon and attested by its Secretary or one of its Assistant Secretaries, and interest coupons bearing the facsimile signature of its Treasurer to be attached hereto, as of \_\_\_\_\_,

PORTLAND GAS & COKE COMPANY,

By \_\_\_\_\_

Attest:

*President.*

\_\_\_\_\_  
*Secretary.*

[GENERAL FORM OF COUPON]

No. \_\_\_\_\_

\$ \_\_\_\_\_

On \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, unless the bond hereafter mentioned shall have previously become due and payable, PORTLAND GAS & COKE COMPANY will pay to bearer, upon surrender of this coupon, at its office or agency in \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ dollars in such coin or currency of the United States of America as at the time of payment is legal tender for public and private debts, being six months' interest then due on its \_\_\_\_\_ Mortgage Bond, \_\_\_\_\_ Series \_\_\_\_\_, No. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
*Treasurer.*

[GENERAL FORM OF FULLY REGISTERED BOND]

PORTLAND GAS & COKE COMPANY

\_\_\_\_\_ MORTGAGE BOND

No. \_\_\_\_\_ SERIES \_\_\_\_\_ \$\_\_\_\_\_

PORTLAND GAS & COKE COMPANY, a corporation of the State of Oregon (hereinafter called the Company), for value received, hereby promises to pay to \_\_\_\_\_, or registered assigns, on \_\_\_\_\_, at the office or agency of the Company in \_\_\_\_\_,

\_\_\_\_\_ dollars in such coin or currency of the United States of America as at the time of payment is legal tender for public and private debts, and to pay to the registered owner hereof interest thereon from the \_\_\_\_\_ or \_\_\_\_\_ next preceding the date of this bond, at the rate of \_\_\_\_\_ per centum per annum in like coin or currency at such office or agency on \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ in each year, until the Company's obligation with respect to the payment of such principal shall have been discharged.

This bond is one of an issue of bonds of the Company issuable in series and is one of a series known as its \_\_\_\_\_ Mortgage Bonds, \_\_\_\_\_ Series \_\_\_\_\_, all bonds of all series issued and to be issued under and equally secured (except in so far as any sinking or other fund, established in accordance with the provisions of the Mortgage hereinafter mentioned, may afford additional security for the bonds of any particular series) by a Mortgage and Deed of Trust (herein, together with any indenture supplemental thereto, called the Mortgage), dated as of July 1, 1946, executed by the Company to Bankers Trust Company and R. G. Page, as Trustees. Reference is made to the Mortgage for a description of the property mortgaged and pledged, the nature and extent of the security, the rights of the holders of the bonds and of the Trustees in respect thereof, the duties and immunities of the Trustees, the terms and conditions upon which the bonds are and are to be secured, and the circumstances

under which additional bonds may be issued. With the consent of the Company and to the extent permitted by and as provided in the Mortgage, the rights and obligations of the Company and/or the rights of the holders of the bonds and/or coupons and/or the terms and provisions of the Mortgage may be modified or altered by affirmative vote of the holders of at least seventy per centum (70%) in principal amount of the bonds then outstanding under the Mortgage and, if the rights of the holders of one or more, but less than all, series of bonds then outstanding are to be affected, then also by affirmative vote of the holders of at least seventy per centum (70%) in principal amount of the bonds then outstanding of each series of bonds so to be affected (excluding in any case bonds disqualified from voting by reason of the Company's interest therein as provided in the Mortgage); provided that, without the consent of the holder hereof, no such modification or alteration shall, among other things, impair or affect the right of the holder to receive payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on this bond, on or after the respective due dates expressed herein, or permit the creation of any lien equal or prior to the lien of the Mortgage or deprive the holder of the benefit of a lien on the mortgaged and pledged property.

The principal hereof may be declared or may become due prior to the maturity date hereinbefore named on the conditions, in the manner and at the time set forth in the Mortgage, upon the occurrence of a default as in the Mortgage provided.

This bond is transferable as prescribed in the Mortgage by the registered owner hereof in person, or by his duly authorized attorney, at the office or agency of the Company in \_\_\_\_\_, upon surrender and cancellation of this bond, and upon payment, if the Company shall require it, of the transfer charges provided for in the Mortgage, and, thereupon, a new fully registered bond of the same series for a like principal amount will be issued to the transferee in exchange herefor as provided in the Mortgage. The Company and the Trustees may deem and treat the person in whose name this bond is registered as the absolute owner hereof for the purpose of receiving payment and for all other purposes, and neither the Company nor the Trustees shall be affected by any notice to the contrary.

As provided in the Mortgage, the Company shall not be required to make transfers or exchanges of bonds of any series for a period of ten days next preceding any interest payment date for bonds of such series, or next preceding any designation of bonds of such series to be redeemed, and the Company shall not be required to make transfers or exchanges of any bonds designated in whole or in part for redemption.

No recourse shall be had for the payment of the principal of or interest on this bond against any incorporator or any past, present or future subscriber to the capital stock, stockholder, officer or director of the Company or of any predecessor or successor corporation, as such, either directly or through the Company or any predecessor or successor corporation, under any rule of law, statute or constitution or by the enforcement of any assessment or otherwise, all such liability of incorporators, subscribers, stockholders, officers and directors being released by the holder or owner hereof by the acceptance of this bond and being likewise waived and released by the terms of the Mortgage.

This bond shall not become obligatory until Bankers Trust Company, the Corporate Trustee under the Mortgage, or its successor thereunder, shall have signed the form of authentication certificate endorsed hereon.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, PORTLAND GAS & COKE COMPANY has caused this bond to be signed in its corporate name by its President or one of its Vice-Presidents and its corporate seal to be impressed or imprinted hereon and attested by its Secretary or one of its Assistant Secretaries on \_\_\_\_\_,

PORTLAND GAS & COKE COMPANY,

By.....  
*President.*

Attest:

.....  
*Secretary.*

[FORM OF CORPORATE TRUSTEE'S AUTHENTICATION CERTIFICATE ON ALL BONDS]  
CORPORATE TRUSTEE'S AUTHENTICATION CERTIFICATE.

This bond is one of the bonds, of the series herein designated, described or provided for in the within-mentioned Mortgage.

BANKERS TRUST COMPANY,  
as Corporate Trustee,

By.....

and

WHEREAS, all things necessary to make this Indenture a valid, binding and legal instrument for the security of such bonds have been performed, and the issuance of such bonds, subject to the terms of this Indenture, has been in all respects duly authorized;

NOW, THEREFORE, THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH: That Portland Gas & Coke Company, in consideration of the premises and of One Dollar (\$1) to it duly paid by the Trustees at or before the ensembling and delivery of these presents, the receipt whereof is hereby acknowledged, and in order to secure the payment of both the principal of and interest and premium, if any, on the bonds from time to time issued hereunder, according to their tenor and effect and the performance of all the provisions hereof (including any instruments supplemental hereto and any modification made as in this Indenture provided) and of said bonds, hath granted, bargained, sold, released, conveyed, assigned, transferred, mortgaged, pledged, set over and confirmed and by these presents doth grant, bargain, sell, release, convey, assign, transfer, mortgage, pledge, set over and confirm (subject, however, to Excepted Encumbrances as defined in Section 6 hereof) unto R. G. Page and (to the extent of its legal capacity to hold the same for the purposes hereof) to Bankers Trust Company, as Trustees, and to their successor or successors in said trust, and to said Trustees and their successors and assigns forever, all the properties of the Company specifically described in Article XXI hereof.

Also all other property, real, personal and mixed, of the kind or nature specifically mentioned in Article XXI hereof or of any other kind or nature (except any herein expressly excepted), now owned or, subject to the provisions of subsection (I) of Section 87 hereof, hereafter acquired by the Company (by purchase, consolidation, merger, donation, construction, erection or in any other way) and wheresoever situated, including (without in anywise limiting or impairing by the enumeration of the same the scope and intent of the foregoing or of any general description contained in this Indenture) all lands, gas plants, by-product plants, gas holders, gas mains and pipes; all power sites, water rights, reservoirs, canals, raceways, dams, aqueducts, and all other rights or means for appropriating, conveying, storing and supplying water; all rights of way and roads; all plants for the generation of electricity by steam, water and/or other power; all power houses, street lighting systems, standards and other equipment incidental thereto, telephone, radio, television and air-conditioning systems and equipment incidental thereto, water works, water systems, steam heat and hot water plants, substations, lines, service and supply systems, bridges, culverts, tracks, ice or refrigeration plants and equipment, offices, buildings and other structures and the equipment thereof; all machinery, engines, boilers, dynamos, gas, electric and other machines, regulators, meters, transformers, generators, motors, gas, electrical and mechanical appliances, conduits, cables, gas, water, steam heat or other pipes, service pipes, fittings, valves and connections, pole and transmission lines, wires, cables, tools, implements, apparatus, furniture and chattels; all franchises, consents or permits; all lines for the transmission and distribution of gas, electric current, steam heat or water for any purpose including mains, pipes, conduits, towers, poles, wires, cables, ducts and all apparatus for use in connection therewith; all real estate, lands, easements, servitudes, licenses, permits, franchises, privileges, rights of way and other rights in or relating to public or private property, real or personal, or the occupancy of such property and (except as herein expressly excepted)

all right, title and interest the Company may now have or may hereafter acquire in and to any and all property of any kind or nature wheresoever situated.

TOGETHER WITH all and singular the tenements, hereditaments, prescriptions, servitudes and appurtenances belonging or in anywise appertaining to the aforementioned property or any part thereof, with the reversion and reversions, remainder and remainders and (subject to the provisions of Section 57 hereof) the tolls, rents, revenues, issues, earnings, income, product and profits thereof, and all the estate, right, title and interest and claim whatsoever, at law as well as in equity, which the Company now has or may hereafter acquire in and to the aforementioned property and franchises and every part and parcel thereof.

IT IS HEREBY AGREED by the Company that, subject to the provisions of subsection (I) of Section 87 hereof, all the property, rights, and franchises acquired by the Company (by purchase, consolidation, merger, donation, construction, erection or in any other way) after the date hereof, except any herein expressly excepted; shall be and are as fully granted and conveyed hereby and as fully embraced within the Lien hereof as if such property, rights and franchises were now owned by the Company and were specifically described herein and conveyed hereby.

PROVIDED that the following are not and are not intended to be now or hereafter granted, bargained, sold, released, conveyed, assigned, transferred, mortgaged, pledged, set over or confirmed hereunder and are hereby expressly excepted from the lien and operation of this Indenture, viz.: (1) cash, shares of stock, bonds, notes and other obligations and other securities not hereafter specifically pledged, paid, deposited, delivered or held hereunder or covenanted so to be; (2) merchandise, equipment, apparatus, materials or supplies held for the purpose of sale or other disposition in the usual course of business; fuel, oil and similar materials and supplies consumable in the operation

of any of the properties of the Company; all aircraft, tractors, rolling stock, trolley coaches, buses, motor coaches, automobiles, motor trucks, and other vehicles and materials and supplies held for the purpose of repairing or replacing (in whole or part) any of the same; (3) bills, notes and accounts receivable, judgments, demands and choses in action, and all contracts, leases and operating agreements not specifically pledged hereunder or hereinafter covenanted so to be; (4) the last day of the term of any lease or leasehold which may be or become subject to the Lien hereof; (5) gas, petroleum, carbon, chemicals, light oils, tar products, electric energy, steam, water, ice, and other materials or products manufactured, stored, generated, produced, purchased or acquired by the Company for sale, distribution or use in the ordinary course of its business; all timber, minerals, mineral rights and royalties and all Natural Gas and Oil Production Property, as defined in Section 4 hereof; and (6) the Company's franchise to be a corporation; provided, however, that the property and rights expressly excepted from the lien and operation of this Indenture in the above subdivisions (2) and (3) shall (to the extent permitted by law) cease to be so excepted in the event and as of the date that either or both of the Trustees or a receiver or trustee shall enter upon and take possession of the Mortgaged and Pledged Property in the manner provided in Article XIII hereof by reason of the occurrence of a Default as defined in Section 65 hereof.

TO HAVE AND TO HOLD all such properties, real, personal and mixed, granted, bargained, sold, released, conveyed, assigned, transferred, mortgaged, pledged, set over or confirmed by the Company as aforesaid, or intended so to be, unto R. G. Page and (to the extent of its legal capacity to hold the same for the purposes hereof) to Bankers Trust Company, as Trustees, and their successors and assigns forever.

IN TRUST NEVERTHELESS, upon the terms and trusts herein set forth, for the equal pro rata benefit and security of all and every of the bonds and coupons issued and to be issued hereunder, or any of them, in

accordance with the terms of this Indenture, without preference, priority or distinction as to lien of any of said bonds and coupons over any others thereof by reason of priority in the time of the issue or negotiation thereof, or otherwise howsoever, except in so far as any sinking or other fund established by, or in accordance with the provisions of, this Indenture, may afford additional security for the bonds of any particular series, and subject to the provisions hereinafter set forth in reference to extended, transferred or pledged coupons and claims for interest; it being intended that, subject as aforesaid, the lien and security of all of said bonds and coupons of all series issued or to be issued hereunder shall take effect from the execution and delivery of this Indenture, and that the lien and security of this Indenture shall take effect from the date of execution and delivery hereof as though all of the said bonds of all series were actually authenticated and delivered and issued upon such date.

PROVIDED, HOWEVER, and these presents are upon the condition that if the Company, its successors or assigns, shall pay or cause to be paid, the principal of and interest on said bonds, together with the premium, if any, payable on such of said bonds as may have been called for redemption prior to maturity, or shall provide, as permitted hereby, for the payment thereof by depositing with the Corporate Trustee the entire amount due or to become due thereon for principal, interest and premium, if any, and if the Company shall also pay or cause to be paid all other sums payable hereunder by it, then this Indenture and the estate and rights hereby granted shall cease, determine and be void, otherwise to be and remain in full force and effect.

IT IS HEREBY COVENANTED, DECLARED AND AGREED by and between the parties hereto that all such bonds and coupons are to be authenticated, delivered and issued, and that all property subject or to become subject hereto is to be held subject to the further covenants, conditions, uses and trusts hereinafter set forth, and the Company, for itself and its successors and assigns, does hereby covenant and agree to and with

the Trustees and their successor or successors in such trust, for the benefit of those who shall hold said bonds and interest coupons, or any of them, as follows:

## ARTICLE I.

### Definitions.

SECTION 1. The terms defined in the next succeeding six Sections hereof, numbered from 2 to 7, both inclusive, shall (except as herein otherwise expressly provided) for all purposes of this Indenture, and of any indenture supplemental hereto, have the respective meanings in such Sections specified. Any term defined in Section 303 of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 and not defined in this Indenture shall have the meaning assigned to such term in such Section 303 as in force on the date of the execution of this Indenture.

SECTION 2. The term "the Company" shall mean the party of the first part hereto, PORTLAND GAS & COKE COMPANY, and, subject to the provisions of Article XVI hereof, shall also include its successors and assigns. For the purposes of (i) clause (2) of subdivision (c) of Section 35 hereof, (ii) the second paragraph of Section 71 hereof, (iii) the second and third paragraphs of Section 78 hereof, (iv) Section 98 hereof, (v) Section 99 hereof, and (vi) paragraph (3) of subdivision (a) of Section 100 hereof, the word "Company" shall be deemed to mean and refer to the Company and any other obligor on the bonds secured hereby.

The term "the Trustees" shall mean the parties of the second part hereto, Bankers Trust Company and R. G. Page, and, subject to the provisions of Article XVII hereof, shall also include their respective successors and assigns.

The term "the Corporate Trustee" shall mean Bankers Trust Company, and, subject as aforesaid, shall also include its successors and assigns. The term "the Co-Trustee" shall mean R. G. Page, and,

subject as aforesaid, shall also include his successors and assigns. The term "Trustee", when used in the singular, shall mean the Corporate Trustee or the Co-Trustee, or any separate trustee or co-trustee appointed as in this Indenture provided. The term "the Original Corporate Trustee" shall mean Bankers Trust Company. The term "the Original Co-Trustee" shall mean R. G. Page.

The term "this Indenture" or "the Mortgage" (the latter being referred to in the general forms of bonds) shall mean this instrument and all indentures supplemental hereto.

The terms "the Lien hereof" and "the Lien of this Indenture" shall mean the lien created by these presents (including the after-acquired property clauses hereof) and the lien created by any subsequent conveyance or delivery to or pledge with the Trustees or either of them hereunder (whether made by the Company or any other corporation or any individual or co-partnership) effectively constituting any property a part of the security held by the Trustees or either of them upon the terms and trusts and subject to the covenants, conditions and uses specified in this Indenture.

The term "the Mortgaged and Pledged Property" shall mean as of any particular time the property (including securities and other personal property) which at said time is subject or intended to be subject to the Lien of this Indenture, whether such lien be created by these presents (including the after-acquired property clauses hereof) or by subsequent conveyance or delivery to or pledge with the Trustees or either of them hereunder or otherwise.

The term "Outstanding", subject to the provisions of Sections 71 and 113 hereof, shall mean as of any particular time with respect to bonds issued or issuable under this Indenture all bonds which theretofore shall have been authenticated and delivered by the Corporate Trustee under this Indenture, except (a) bonds theretofore paid, retired, redeemed, discharged or canceled, or bonds for the purchase, payment or redemption of which money in the necessary amount shall

have been deposited with or shall then be held by the Corporate Trustee with irrevocable direction so to apply the same, provided that, in the case of redemption, the notice required by Article X hereof shall have been given or have been provided for to the satisfaction of the Corporate Trustee; (b) bonds deposited with or held in pledge by the Corporate Trustee under any of the provisions of this Indenture, including any so held under any sinking or other fund; and (c) bonds authenticated and delivered hereunder, upon transfer of which or in exchange or substitution for and/or in lieu of which other bonds have been authenticated and delivered under any of the provisions of this Indenture. Notwithstanding the foregoing provision of this paragraph, for the purpose of determining the right of bondholders to annul a declaration and destroy its effect under Section 67 hereof and for the purpose of determining the right of bondholders to direct the Trustees under Section 71 hereof, and under other provisions of this Indenture relating to the right of bondholders to direct the Trustees, and solely for such purposes, bonds in exchange or substitution for and/or in lieu of which other bonds have been authenticated and delivered under Section 16 hereof and which have not been surrendered to the Corporate Trustee for cancellation, shall be deemed to be Outstanding.

The term "Daily Newspaper" shall mean a newspaper usually published at least five days a week.

SECTION 3. The term "Resolution" shall mean a resolution certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company to have been duly adopted by the Board of Directors of the Company and to be in full force and effect on the date certified.

The term "Engineer" shall mean an individual who is an engineer or a co-partnership or a corporation engaged in an engineering business, who or which, unless required to be independent, may be regularly employed by the Company.

The term "Officers' Certificate" shall mean a certificate signed by the President or a Vice-President and the Treasurer or an Assistant

Treasurer of the Company. If and to the extent required by the provisions of Section 121 hereof, each such certificate shall include the statements provided for in said Section.

The term "Engineer's Certificate" shall mean a certificate signed by the President or a Vice-President of the Company and by an Engineer (who may be an employee of the Company) appointed by the Board of Directors of the Company, provided, however, if any property or securities are to be released from the Lien of this Indenture, the Engineer's Certificate as to the fair value of such property or securities and as to matters referred to in clause (f) of subdivision (3) of Section 59 hereof shall be made by an independent Engineer, appraiser, or other expert, if the fair value of such property or securities and of all other property or securities released since the commencement of the then current calendar year, as set forth in the certificates required by this Indenture, is ten per centum (10%) or more of the aggregate principal amount of the bonds at the time Outstanding; but such a certificate of an independent Engineer, appraiser, or other expert shall not be required in the case of any release of property or securities, if the fair value thereof as set forth in the certificates required by this Indenture is less than Twenty-five Thousand Dollars (\$25,000) or less than one per centum (1%) of the aggregate principal amount of the bonds at the time Outstanding. If and to the extent required by the provisions of Section 121 hereof, each such certificate shall include the statements provided for in said Section.

The term "independent", when applied to any accountant, Engineer, appraiser or other expert, shall mean such a person who is in fact independent, selected by the Company and approved by the Corporate Trustee in the exercise of reasonable care.

The term "Independent Engineer's Certificate" shall mean a certificate signed by an independent Engineer appointed by the Board of Directors of the Company and approved by the Corporate Trustee in the exercise of reasonable care. If and to the extent required by the

provisions of Section 121 hereof, each such certificate shall include the statements provided for in such Section.

The term "Opinion of Counsel" shall mean an opinion in writing signed by counsel (who may be of counsel to the Company) appointed by the Board of Directors of the Company. If and to the extent required by the provisions of Section 121 hereof, each such opinion shall include the statements provided for in said Section.

The acceptance by the Corporate Trustee of any document the signer of which is required by some provision hereof to be approved by the Corporate Trustee, shall be sufficient evidence of its approval of the signer within the meaning of this Indenture.

The term "Responsible Officers" of any Trustee shall mean and include the chairman of the board of directors, the chairman and vice-chairman of the executive committee of the board of directors, the president, every vice-president, every assistant or second vice-president, the secretary, every assistant secretary, the cashier, every assistant cashier, the treasurer, every assistant treasurer, every trust officer and assistant trust officer, and every officer and assistant officer of such Trustee, other than those specifically above mentioned, to whom any corporate trust matter is referred because of his knowledge of, and familiarity with, a particular subject; and the term "Responsible Officer" shall mean and include any of said officers.

The term "Proceeds of Released Property" shall mean the aggregate of the cash deposited with or received by the Corporate Trustee pursuant to the provisions of Section 59, Section 60, Section 61 (except such cash as is to be paid over to the Company under the provisions of Section 61), or Section 62 hereof.

SECTION 4. (I) The term "Property Additions" shall mean plants, lines, pipes, mains, cables, machinery, boilers, transmission lines, pipe lines, distribution systems, service systems and supply systems and other property, real or personal, and improvements, extensions, additions, renewals or replacements, acquired by the Company by pur-

## §4(I) (cont.), Art. I

## 18

chase, consolidation, merger, donation, construction, erection or in any other way whatsoever, subsequent to March 31, 1946, or in the process of construction or erection in so far as actually constructed or erected subsequent to March 31, 1946, and used or useful or to be used in or in connection with the business of generating, manufacturing, producing, transmitting, transporting, distributing or supplying gas or electricity for heat, power, refrigeration, light or other purposes, or steam or hot water for power, heat or other purposes or in the gas by-product business. The term "Property Additions" shall not, however, include (1) any shares of stock, bonds, notes or other obligations or other securities or contracts, leases, or operating agreements, bills, notes, accounts receivable or choses in action, or (2) except as herein otherwise specifically provided, going value, good will, franchises or governmental permits or licenses, as such, granted to or acquired by the Company separately and distinctly from the property operated thereunder or in connection therewith or incident thereto, or (3) any merchandise, equipment, apparatus, materials or supplies held for the purpose of sale or other disposition in the usual course of business; fuel, oil or similar materials or supplies consumable in the operation of any of the properties of the Company; or aircraft, tractors, rolling stock, trolley coaches, buses, motor coaches, automobiles, motor trucks or other vehicles, or materials and supplies held for the purpose of repairing or replacing (in whole or part) any of the same; or timber, minerals, mineral rights or royalties or Natural Gas and Oil Production Property, or (4) any property which is located outside of the limits of the States of Oregon, Washington, Idaho and California, and states contiguous thereto, as the same may be now or hereafter constituted, unless such property shall be connected by pipe line, transmission, distribution or other line owned by the Company with a system, line, plant or power house owned or operated by the Company which is located within such limits or shall be auxiliary to property so located or connected, or (5) any property which is located outside of the limits of the United States of America, or (6) any

natural gas transmission lines (other than lines replacing artificial gas transmission lines between distribution systems) or other works or property used primarily and principally in the transmission of natural gas up to the point of connection with any distribution system, or (7) any property, the cost of acquiring, making or constructing which is chargeable under accepted principles of accounting to operating expenses.

The term "Natural Gas and Oil Production Property" shall mean all leases, consolidated leases and operating agreements, fee lands and other mineral interests, gas and oil rights, wells, field compressors, equipment and other properties and rights whether producing or non-producing, used or useful primarily and principally for the production and gathering of natural gas up to the point of connection with any gas transmission or distribution system or used or useful primarily and principally for the production or gathering of oil.

(II) When any Property Additions are certified to the Corporate Trustee in any certificate in any application under any of the provisions of this Indenture as the basis either of the authentication and delivery of bonds or of the release of property or the withdrawal of cash (except in the case of the release of property, or the withdrawal of cash representing the proceeds of insurance on or of the release of property or payment of or on account of obligations secured by purchase money mortgages, in each case on the basis of Property Additions acquired or constructed within ninety (90) days prior to the date of application for such release, or to the receipt by the Corporate Trustee of such cash, or subsequent to such application or receipt of cash, and except under the provisions of Section 39 hereof),

(A) there shall be deducted from the Cost or fair value thereof to the Company, as the case may be (as of the date so certified), an amount equal to the Cost (or as to Property Additions of which the fair value to the Company at the time the same became Funded Property was less than the Cost as determined pursuant to this Section, then such fair value in lieu of Cost)

of all Funded Property of the Company retired subsequent to March 31, 1946 (other than the Funded Property, if any, in connection with the application for the release of which such certificate is filed) and not theretofore deducted from the Cost or fair value to the Company of Property Additions theretofore certified to the Corporate Trustee, and

(B) there may, at the option of the Company, be added to such Cost or fair value, as the case may be, the sum of

(a) the principal amount of any obligations secured by purchase money mortgages and any cash (other than proceeds of such purchase money obligations), not theretofore so added and which the Company then elects so to add, received by the Corporate Trustee or the trustee or other holder of any Qualified Lien, in either case representing the proceeds of insurance on, or of the release or other disposition of, Funded Property retired;

(b) the principal amount of any bond(s) or fraction of a bond, not theretofore so added and which the Company then elects so to add, the right to the authentication and delivery of which under the provisions of Section 26 or Section 29 hereof shall have been waived as the basis of the release of Funded Property retired;

(c) the fair value, not theretofore so added and which the Company then elects so to add, at the time of its release of any Funded Property released from the Lien hereof to the extent that such release has been made on the basis of Property Additions and which Funded Property has been retired on the books of the Company;

(d) unless all bonds of the First Series shall have ceased to be Outstanding, the Cost or fair value (whichever is less) to the Company of any Property Additions, not theretofore so added and which the Company then elects so to add, which shall have been made the basis of a credit under the provisions of clause (3) or clause (b) of subsection (I) of Section 39 hereof;

(e) unless all bonds of the First Series shall have ceased to be Outstanding, the aggregate principal amount of bonds issued hereunder, not theretofore so added and which the Company then

elects so to add, which bonds shall have been purchased or redeemed with cash deposited pursuant to the provisions of Section 39 hereof, or the right to the authentication and delivery of which bonds the Company has made the basis of a credit under clause (4) or clause (c) of subsection (I) of said Section 39; and

(f) the Cost to the Company of any Property Additions not theretofore so added and which the Company then elects so to add, to the extent that the same shall have been substituted (otherwise than under the release or cash withdrawal provisions hereof) for Funded Property retired;

provided, however, that the aggregate of the amounts added under clause (B) above shall in no event exceed the amounts deducted under clause (A) above and provided further, that neither any reduction in the Cost or book value of property recorded in the plant account of the Company nor the transfer of any amounts appearing in such account to intangible and/or adjustment accounts otherwise than in connection with actual retirements of physical property abandoned, destroyed, released or disposed of, or retired from plant account, subsequent to March 31, 1946, shall be deemed to be Funded Property retired for the purposes of this Section.

(III) The term "Cost" with respect to Property Additions made the basis under any of the provisions of this Indenture of the authentication and delivery of bonds, or the withdrawal of cash or the release of property or the basis of a credit under the provisions of Section 39 or Section 40 hereof shall mean the sum of (i) any cash forming a part of such Cost, (ii) an amount equivalent to the fair market value in cash (as of the date of delivery) of any securities delivered in payment therefor or for the acquisition thereof, (iii) the principal amount of any prior lien bonds secured by prior lien upon such Property Additions, outstanding at the time of their acquisition, unless the Engineer's Certificate in subdivision (3) of Section 28 hereof provided for shall state that the required amount has theretofore been deducted in compliance with the provisions of Section 26 hereof when other Property

Additions subject to such prior lien shall have been made the basis under any of the provisions of this Indenture of the authentication and delivery of bonds or the withdrawal of cash or the release of property or the basis of a credit under the provisions of Section 39 or Section 40 hereof, and (iv) the principal amount of any other indebtedness incurred or assumed as all or part of the Cost to the Company of such Property Additions; provided, however, that, notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture, in any case where Property Additions shall have been acquired (otherwise than by construction) by the Company without any consideration consisting of cash, property or securities or the incurring or assumption of indebtedness, no determination of Cost shall be required, and wherever in this Indenture provision is made for Cost or fair value, the Cost, in such case, shall mean an amount equal to the fair value thereof.

If any Property Additions are shown by the Engineer's Certificate provided for in subdivision (3) of Section 28 hereof to include property which has been used or operated by others than the Company in a business similar to that in which it has been or is to be used or operated by the Company, the Cost thereof may include the amount of cash or the value of any portion of the securities paid or delivered for any rights and intangible property simultaneously acquired for which no separate or distinct consideration shall have been paid or apportioned, and in such case the term Property Additions as defined herein may include such rights and intangible property.

For the purposes of the deductions required by this Section, the Cost and/or the fair value to the Company of Funded Property retired shall be determined as follows: (aa) in the case of property which was owned by Portland Gas & Coke Company on March 31, 1946, the Cost thereof shall be the Cost as shown on the books of the Company or, if not so separately shown, the Cost as estimated by the Company; and (bb) in the case of Property Additions retired, the Cost or the fair value thereof to the Company shall be the Cost or the fair value thereof to the Company as shown by the Engineer's Certificate or

Independent Engineer's Certificate furnished to the Corporate Trustee at the time such Property Additions became Funded Property, or, if not separately shown in such certificate, shall be such portion of the Cost or the fair value to the Company of Property Additions shown in such certificate as shall be allocated to such Property Additions retired in any Engineer's Certificate subsequently delivered to the Corporate Trustee; and in case such Property Additions shall not have been included in any Engineer's Certificate or Independent Engineer's Certificate theretofore furnished to the Corporate Trustee, the Cost or the fair value thereof to the Company shall be as shown, as of the time when they became Funded Property, in an Engineer's Certificate then delivered to the Corporate Trustee.

SECTION 5. The term "Funded Property" shall mean:

(1) all property, except property expressly excepted from the Lien of this Indenture, owned by Portland Gas & Coke Company on March 31, 1946;

(2) all Property Additions to the extent that the same shall have been made the basis of the authentication and delivery of bonds under this Indenture;

(3) all Property Additions to the extent that the same shall have been made the basis of the release of property from the Lien of this Indenture, subject, however, to the provisions of Section 59 hereof;

(4) all Property Additions to the extent that the same shall have been substituted (otherwise than under the release or cash withdrawal provisions hereof) for Funded Property retired;

(5) all Property Additions to the extent that the same shall have been made the basis of the withdrawal of any Funded Cash, as hereinafter defined, held by the Corporate Trustee hereunder or by the trustee or other holder of a Qualified Lien as hereinafter defined, subject, however, to the provisions of Section 37 hereof and clause (a) of Section 61 hereof, and except to the extent that any such Property Additions shall no longer be deemed to be Funded Property in accordance with the provi-

sions of clause (b) of Section 61 hereof or clause (d) of this Section; and

(6) unless all bonds of the First Series shall have ceased to be Outstanding, all Property Additions to the extent that the same shall have been made the basis of a credit under the provisions of clause (3), clause (b) or clause (ii) of subsection (I) of Section 39 hereof or under the provisions of Section 40 hereof.

In the event that, in any certificate filed with the Corporate Trustee in connection with any of the transactions referred to in clauses (2), (3), (5) and (6) of this Section, only a part of the Cost or fair value of the Property Additions described in such certificate shall be required for the purposes of such certificate, then such Property Additions shall be deemed to be Funded Property only to the extent so required for the purposes of such certificate.

All Funded Property that shall be retired on the books of the Company from plant account or abandoned, destroyed or released or otherwise disposed of shall for the purpose of Section 4 hereof be deemed Funded Property retired and for other purposes of this Indenture shall thereupon cease to be Funded Property but as in this Indenture provided may at any time thereafter again become Funded Property.

The term "Funded Cash" shall mean:

(a) cash, held by the Corporate Trustee hereunder or by the trustee or other holder of a Qualified Lien as hereinafter defined, to the extent that it represents the proceeds of insurance on or the release of or the taking by eminent domain of property, or the proceeds of property purchased by any governmental body or agency or its designee upon exercise of any right which it may have to purchase the same or designate a purchaser thereof, or the proceeds of the release of obligations secured by purchase money mortgage which obligations have been delivered to the Corporate Trustee or to the trustee or other holder of a Qualified Lien pursuant to Article XI hereof and used as a credit in any application for the release of property hereunder, or the proceeds of payment to the Corporate Trustee or to such other trus-

tee or holder on account of the principal of obligations secured by purchase money mortgage which obligations have been delivered to it pursuant to Article XI hereof and used as a credit in any application for the release of property hereunder;

(b) cash held at any time in any sinking or improvement fund or other similar device for the retirement of bonds of one or more series issued hereunder (other than cash deposited pursuant to Section 64 hereof), but when all bonds of such one or more series shall have ceased to be Outstanding hereunder, such cash shall no longer be deemed to be or to have been Funded Cash;

(c) any cash deposited with the Corporate Trustee under Sections 30 and/or 46 hereof;

(d) subject to the provisions of Section 61 hereof, any cash deposited with the Corporate Trustee pursuant to the provisions of Section 64 hereof, including cash deposited with the Corporate Trustee solely by reason of the Company's obligation under Section 64 to replace an equivalent amount of cash theretofore withdrawn from the Corporate Trustee on the basis of Property Additions; provided, however, that from and after the making of such deposit of cash with the Corporate Trustee solely by reason of the Company's obligation under Section 64 as aforesaid, and after the Company has irrevocably directed the Corporate Trustee to apply such cash to the retirement of bonds pursuant to the provisions of said Section 64, any Property Additions so made the basis of such withdrawal of cash shall no longer be deemed to be Funded Property, except to the extent of any amount which shall, at the time such Property Additions were made the basis of such withdrawal, have been deducted from the Cost or fair value of such Property Additions pursuant to the provisions of clause (A) of Section 4 hereof less any amount which shall then have been added thereto pursuant to the provisions of clause (B) of said Section 4, and except to the extent of any amount which shall then have been deducted in respect of Qualified Liens on such Property Additions pursuant to Section 26 hereof; and

(e) any cash deposited with the Corporate Trustee under Section 39 (subject to the provisions of said Section 39 permitting

bonds purchased or redeemed by application of cash pursuant to the provisions of said Section 39 to cease to be deemed to have been purchased or redeemed with Funded Cash) or Section 40 hereof, but when all bonds of the First Series shall have ceased to be Outstanding hereunder, such cash shall no longer be deemed to be or to have been Funded Cash.

SECTION 6. The term "Excepted Encumbrances" shall mean as of any particular time any of the following:

(a) liens for taxes, assessments or governmental charges not then delinquent, and liens for workmen's compensation awards and similar obligations not then delinquent, and undetermined liens or charges incidental to construction, and liens for taxes, assessments or governmental charges then delinquent but the validity of which is being contested at the time by the Company in good faith as provided in Section 36 hereof;

(b) any liens securing indebtedness, neither assumed nor guaranteed by the Company nor on which it customarily pays interest, existing upon real estate or rights in or relating to real estate acquired by the Company for substation, transmission line, transportation line, distribution line or right of way purposes;

(c) rights reserved to or vested in any municipality or public authority by the terms of any right, power, franchise, grant, license or permit, or by any provision of law, to terminate such right, power, franchise, grant, license or permit or to purchase or recapture or to designate a purchaser of any of the property of the Company;

(d) rights reserved to or vested in others to take or receive any part of the power, gas, oil or other minerals or timber generated, developed, produced, manufactured, pumped or stored by, or grown on, or acquired with, any property of the Company;

(e) easements, restrictions, exceptions or reservations in any property and/or rights of way of the Company for the purpose of roads, pipe lines, transmission lines, distribution lines, removal of coal or other minerals or timber, and other like purposes, or for the joint or common use of real property, rights

of way, facilities and/or equipment, and defects, irregularities and deficiencies in titles of any property and/or rights of way, which do not materially impair the use of such property and/or rights of way for the purposes for which such property and/or rights of way are held by the Company;

(f) rights reserved to or vested in any municipality or public authority to control or regulate any property of the Company, or to use such property in a manner which does not materially impair the use of such property for the purposes for which it is held by the Company; or

(g) any obligations or duties, affecting the property of the Company, to any municipality or public authority with respect to any franchise, grant, license or permit.

The term "Qualified Lien" shall mean any mortgage or other lien (not included in the term Excepted Encumbrances) prior to the Lien of this Indenture, existing at any particular time upon any Property Additions (so long as such Property Additions remain subject to the Lien hereof) then or theretofore made the basis under any of the provisions of this Indenture for the authentication and delivery of bonds or the withdrawal of cash or the release of property or the basis of a credit under the provisions of Section 39 or Section 40 hereof. The term "Qualified Lien Bonds" shall mean bonds, obligations or other principal indebtedness secured by a Qualified Lien.

The term "Outstanding" with respect to Qualified Lien Bonds shall mean as of any particular time all Qualified Lien Bonds theretofore authenticated and delivered by the trustee or other holder of the Qualified Lien securing the same and/or, if there be no such trustee or other holder, all Qualified Lien Bonds theretofore made and delivered by the maker (or his successor) of such Qualified Lien, except (A) Qualified Lien Bonds theretofore paid, retired, redeemed, discharged or canceled, (B) Qualified Lien Bonds held hereunder, (C) Qualified Lien Bonds held by the trustee or other holder of a Qualified Lien (under conditions such that no transfer of ownership or possession of such Qualified Lien Bonds

## §7(A), Art. I

by the trustee or other holder of such Qualified Lien is permissible thereunder except upon a default thereunder or except to the Corporate Trustee hereunder to be held subject to the provisions of Article IX hereof or to the trustee or other holder of a Qualified Lien for cancellation or to be held uncanceled under the terms of a Qualified Lien under like conditions), (D) Qualified Lien Bonds for the purchase, payment or redemption of which moneys in the necessary amount shall have been deposited with or be held, with irrevocable direction so to apply, by the Corporate Trustee hereunder or by the trustee or other holder of a Qualified Lien (provided that, in the case of redemption, the notice required therefor shall have been given or have been provided for to the satisfaction of the Corporate Trustee), and (E) Qualified Lien Bonds upon transfer of which or in exchange or substitution for and/or in lieu of which other Qualified Lien Bonds have been authenticated and delivered or made and delivered under any of the provisions of the Qualified Lien securing such Qualified Lien Bonds.

SECTION 7. The term "Net Earning Certificate" shall mean a certificate signed by the President or a Vice-President of the Company and an accountant, who unless required to be independent, may be an officer or employee of the Company, stating

(A) the Adjusted Net Earnings of the Company for a period of twelve (12) consecutive calendar months within the fifteen (15) calendar months immediately preceding the first day of the month in which the application for the authentication and delivery under this Indenture of bonds then applied for is made, specifying:

(1) its operating revenues, with the principal divisions thereof;

(2) its operating expenses, with the principal divisions thereof, including, but without limitation, all expenses and accruals for repairs and maintenance and all appropriations out of income for property retirement not only in respect of the Mortgaged and Pledged Property but also in respect of all other property owned by the Company; provided, however, that, in lieu of including in such operating expenses the amounts actually

appropriated out of income for depreciation and retirement of the Mortgaged and Pledged Property used primarily and principally in the gas, electric, steam and/or hot water utility business or gas by-product business and of the automotive equipment of the Company used in the operation of such property, there shall be included in such operating expenses an amount for each full calendar month included in such period of twelve (12) consecutive calendar months equal to (i) one-twelfth (1/12th) of Four Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$400,000), plus (ii) one-twelfth (1/12th) of two per centum (2%) of the gross charges to plant account for additions to the depreciable property included in the Mortgaged and Pledged Property, used primarily and principally in the gas, electric, steam, and/or hot water utility business or gas by-product business, made subsequent to March 31, 1946, and prior to the beginning of the calendar year within which such calendar month is included, less (iii) one-twelfth (1/12th) of two per centum (2%) of the gross credits to plant account for retirement of the depreciable property included in the Mortgaged and Pledged Property, used primarily and principally in the gas, electric, steam and/or hot water utility business or gas by-product business, made subsequent to March 31, 1946, and prior to the beginning of the calendar year within which such calendar month is included, in each case, excluding from plant account any amounts included in utility plant acquisition adjustment accounts or utility plant adjustment accounts or in any accounts for similar purposes;

(3) the amount remaining after deducting the amount required to be stated in such certificate by clause (2) of this Section from the amount required to be stated therein by clause (1) of this Section;

(4) its rental expenses for plants or systems not otherwise deducted from revenues or from other income in such certificate;

(5) the balance remaining after deducting such rental expenses from the amount required to be stated in such certificate by clause (3) of this Section;

(6) its rental revenues from plants or systems not otherwise included in revenues, or in other income (net), in such certificate;

## §7(B), Art. I

30

(7) the sum of the amounts required to be stated in such certificate by clauses (5) and (6) of this Section;

(8) its other income (net);

(9) the sum of the amounts required to be stated in such certificate by clauses (7) and (8) of this Section;

(10) the amount, if any, by which the aggregate of (a) such other income (net) and (b) that portion of the amount required to be stated in such certificate by clause (7) of this Section which, in the opinion of the signers, is directly derived from the operations of property (other than paving, grading and other improvements to, under or upon public highways, bridges, parks or other public properties of analogous character) not subject to the Lien of this Indenture at the date of such certificate, exceeds fifteen per centum (15%) of the sum required to be stated by clause (9) of this Section; provided, however, if the amount required to be stated in such certificate by clause (7) of this Section includes revenues from the operation of property not subject to the Lien of this Indenture, there shall be included in the calculation to be made pursuant to this clause (10) such reasonable interdepartmental or interproperty revenues and expenses between the Mortgaged and Pledged Property and the property not subject to the Lien hereof as shall be allocated to such respective properties by the Company, and

(11) the Adjusted Net Earnings of the Company for such period of twelve (12) consecutive calendar months (being the amount remaining after deducting in such certificate the amount required to be stated by clause (10) of this Section from the sum required to be stated by clause (9) of this Section);

(B) the Annual Interest Requirements, being the interest requirements for twelve (12) months upon:

(i) all bonds Outstanding hereunder at the date of such certificate, except any for the refunding of which the bonds applied for are to be issued;

(ii) all bonds then applied for in pending applications, including the application in connection with which such certificate is made;

31

(iii) all Qualified Lien Bonds which will be Outstanding immediately after the authentication of the bonds then applied for in pending applications, including the application in connection with which such certificate is made; and

(iv) the principal amount of all other indebtedness (except indebtedness for the payment of which the bonds applied for are to be issued and indebtedness for the purchase, payment or redemption of which moneys in the necessary amount shall have been deposited with or be held by the Corporate Trustee or the trustee or other holder of a Qualified Lien or lien prior to the Lien of this Indenture upon property subject to the Lien of this Indenture with irrevocable direction so to apply the same; provided that, in the case of redemption, the notice required therefor shall have been given or have been provided for to the satisfaction of the Corporate Trustee), outstanding in the hands of the public on the date of such certificate and secured by lien prior to the Lien of this Indenture upon property subject to the Lien of this Indenture, if said indebtedness has been assumed by the Company or if the Company customarily pays the interest upon the principal thereof.

In calculating such Adjusted Net Earnings, all the Company's expenses for taxes (other than income, profits and other taxes measured by, or dependent on, net income), assessments, rentals and insurance and expenses for current repairs and maintenance shall be included in its operating expenses, or otherwise deducted from its revenues and income; provided, however, that no expenses or provisions for interest on any of its indebtedness or for the amortization of debt discount and expense or for other amortization or for any improvement or sinking fund or other device for the retirement of any indebtedness, shall be required to be included in operating expenses to be deducted from, or shall be otherwise required to be deducted from, its revenues or its other income.

If any of the property of the Company owned by it at the time of the making of any Net Earning Certificate shall have been acquired during or after any period for which Adjusted Net Earnings of the

## §7 (cont.), Art. I

## 32

Company are to be computed, the Adjusted Net Earnings of such property (computed in the manner in this Section provided for the computation of the Adjusted Net Earnings of the Company) during such period or such part of such period as shall have preceded the acquisition thereof, to the extent that the same have not otherwise been included and unless such property shall have been acquired in exchange or substitution for property the earnings of which have been included, may, at the option of the Company, be included in the Adjusted Net Earnings of the Company for all purposes of this Indenture, and shall be included if such property has been operated as a separate unit or if the earnings therefrom are readily ascertainable.

In any case where a Net Earning Certificate is required as a condition precedent to the authentication and delivery of bonds, such certificate shall also be made and signed by an independent public accountant selected or approved by the Corporate Trustee in the exercise of reasonable care, if the aggregate principal amount of bonds then applied for plus the aggregate principal amount of bonds authenticated and delivered hereunder since the commencement of the then current calendar year (other than those with respect to which a Net Earning Certificate is not required, or with respect to which a Net Earning Certificate made and signed by an independent public accountant has previously been furnished to the Corporate Trustee) is ten per centum (10%) or more of the aggregate amount of the bonds at the time Outstanding; but no Net Earning Certificate need be made and signed by any person other than the President or a Vice-President and an accountant, as to dates or periods not covered by annual reports required to be filed by the Company, in the case of conditions precedent which depend upon a state of facts as of a date or dates or for a period or periods different from that required to be covered by such annual reports.

Each such certificate shall include the statements required by Section 121 hereof.

The phrase "appropriations out of income for property retirement"; and other phrases of similar import shall be deemed to include

not only charges made upon a retirement accounting theory but also charges made on any depreciation or other accounting theory intended to provide for retirement of property.

The accounting terms used in this Indenture shall be construed either in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and practices in use at the time by companies operating like properties or, at the option of the Company, in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and practices in use at the date of this Indenture.

## ARTICLE II.

### Form, Execution, Registration and Exchange of Bonds.

SECTION 8. At the option of the Company, the bonds issued hereunder may be issued in one or more series, the bonds of each series (other than the First Series, hereinafter in Section 19 described) maturing on such date or dates and bearing interest at such rate or rates as the Board of Directors of the Company prior to the authentication thereof may determine. Subject to the provisions of Section 19 hereof as to the First Series, the form of each series of bonds issued hereunder and of the coupons to be attached to the coupon bonds of such series shall be established by Resolution of the Board of Directors of the Company. The bonds and coupons of any one or more series may be expressed in one or more foreign languages, if also expressed in the English language. The English text shall govern the construction thereof and both or all texts shall constitute but a single obligation. The English text of the coupon bonds, coupons, fully registered bonds and the Corporate Trustee's authentication certificate shall be respectively substantially of the tenor and purport hereinbefore recited; provided, however, that the form of each series, as established by the Board of Directors, shall specify the descriptive title of the bonds (which shall contain the words "Mortgage Bond"), the designation of the series, the date of the coupon bonds of that

## §8 (cont.), Art. II

series, the rate or rates of interest to be borne by the bonds of that series, the coin or currency in which payable, the date or dates of maturity, the dates for the payment of interest, and a place or places for the payment of principal and interest. Subject to the provisions of Section 19 hereof with respect to the First Series, any series of bonds may also contain such provisions not inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture as the Board of Directors may, in its discretion, cause to be inserted therein:

(a) specifying any additional place or places, either in the United States of America or, subject to the provisions of Section 18 hereof, elsewhere, for the payment of principal and/or interest and/or a place or places for the registration of bonds and/or the transfer of bonds;

(b) expressing any obligation of the Company for the payment of the principal of the bonds of that series or the interest thereon, or both, without deduction for taxes and/or for the reimbursement of taxes in case of payment by the bondholders, it being agreed that such obligation may be limited to taxes imposed by any taxing authorities of a specified class and may exclude from its operation or be limited to any specified tax or taxes or any portion thereof; and/or expressing any obligation of the Company for the creation of a sinking fund or other analogous device for the bonds of that series, and/or expressing any obligation of the Company to permit the conversion of bonds of that series into capital stock of the Company or of any other corporation of any designated class or classes;

(c) permitting the bondholders to make, at a specified place or places, any or all of the following exchanges, viz.: exchanges of coupon bonds for fully registered bonds; exchanges of fully registered bonds for coupon bonds; exchanges of coupon bonds for coupon bonds of other authorized denominations; exchanges of fully registered bonds for fully registered bonds of other authorized denominations; and exchanges of bonds of one series for bonds of another series; and such privilege of exchange may in any case be made subject to such conditions, limitations or restrictions as the Board of Directors may determine and the

privilege of exchange may in any case be conferred upon the holders of bonds of one or more denominations and withheld from the holders of bonds of other denominations of the same series and may in any case be conferred on the holders of fully registered bonds and withheld from the holders of coupon bonds or vice versa;

(d) reserving to the Company the right to redeem all or any part of the bonds of that series before maturity at a time or times and at a redemption price or prices to be specified in the form of bond; and/or

(e) in any other respect expressing or referring to the terms and conditions upon which such bonds are to be issued and/or secured under this Indenture.

SECTION 9. Any series of bonds may be executed, authenticated and delivered originally as coupon bonds and/or as fully registered bonds, of such denomination or denominations as the Board of Directors of the Company may from time to time authorize.

SECTION 10. Every fully registered bond shall be dated as of the date of authentication (except that if any fully registered bond of any series shall be authenticated upon any interest payment date for that series, it shall be dated as of the day following) and shall bear interest from the beginning of the current interest period for that series; provided, however, that if any fully registered bond shall be authenticated and delivered upon a transfer of, or in exchange for or in lieu of, any bond or bonds upon which interest is in default, it shall be dated so that such bond shall bear interest from the last preceding date to which interest shall have been paid on the bond or bonds in respect of which such fully registered bond shall have been delivered. The coupon bonds of each series of bonds issued hereunder shall be dated as of such date as may be determined by the Board of Directors of the Company and designated in the form established for such series.

SECTION 11. Any bond may have imprinted thereon or included therein any legend or legends required in order to comply with any law

## §12, Art. II

## 36

or with any rules or regulations made pursuant thereto or with the rules or regulations of any stock exchange or to conform to usage, and the Board of Directors of the Company by Resolution may at any time amend the form of any legend to be used on bonds then Outstanding so as to comply with any such law, rule or regulation, or so as to conform to usage.

SECTION 12. In all cases in which the privilege of exchanging bonds exists and is exercised, the bonds to be exchanged shall be surrendered at such place or places as shall be designated by the Board of Directors of the Company for the purpose, with all unmatured coupons appertaining thereto (in the case of coupon bonds) and the Corporate Trustee shall authenticate and the Company shall deliver in exchange therefor the bond or bonds which the bondholder making the exchange shall be entitled to receive, having attached thereto, in the case of coupon bonds, all unmatured coupons appertaining thereto. In case at the time of any such exchange, interest on the bonds of such series is in default, all coupon bonds of such series surrendered for exchange and delivered in exchange shall have attached thereto all matured coupons in default. All bonds so surrendered for exchange shall be in bearer form or, if registered, accompanied by a written instrument or instruments of transfer, if required by the Company duly executed by the registered owner or his duly authorized attorney. All bonds so surrendered for exchange and the coupons appertaining thereto shall be canceled by the Corporate Trustee. Upon any transfer of bonds as permitted by the next succeeding Section, and upon any exchange of bonds, the Company may make a charge therefor sufficient to reimburse it for any tax or taxes or other governmental charge and in addition may charge a sum not exceeding Two Dollars (\$2) for each bond authenticated and delivered upon any such transfer or exchange, which shall be paid by the party requesting such transfer or exchange as a condition precedent to the exercise of the privilege of making such transfer or exchange. The Company shall not be required to make transfers or exchanges of bonds of any series for a

period of ten (10) days next preceding any interest payment date of such series, or next preceding any designation of bonds of such series to be redeemed. The Company shall not be required to make transfers or exchanges of any bonds designated in whole or in part for redemption.

SECTION 13. The Company shall keep, at such place or places as shall be designated for the purpose, books for the registration and transfer of bonds issued hereunder, which, at all reasonable times, shall be open for inspection by the Corporate Trustee; and upon presentation for such purposes at any such place or places, the Company will register or cause to be registered therein, and permit to be transferred thereon, under such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, any bonds issued under this Indenture and entitled to registration or transfer at such office. Upon the registration of any coupon bond as to principal, the fact of such registration shall be noted on such bond. Upon the transfer of any fully registered bond, the Corporate Trustee shall authenticate and the Company shall issue in the name of the transferee or transferees a new fully registered bond or new fully registered bonds of the same series for a like principal amount. All fully registered bonds so surrendered for transfer shall be cancelled by the Corporate Trustee.

SECTION 14. All bonds authenticated and delivered hereunder shall, from time to time, be executed on behalf of the Company by its President or one of its Vice-Presidents and its corporate seal shall be thereon impressed or imprinted and attested by its Secretary or one of its Assistant Secretaries. The coupons to be attached to coupon bonds shall bear the facsimile signature of the present or any future Treasurer of the Company. In case any of the officers who shall have signed any bonds or attested the seal thereon, or whose facsimile signature appears on any coupon, shall cease to be such officers of the Company before the bonds so signed and/or sealed shall have been actually authenticated and delivered by the Corporate Trustee or issued by the Company, such bonds nevertheless may be authenticated, delivered

## §15, Art. II

and/or issued with the same force and effect as though the person or persons who signed such bonds and/or attested the seal thereon and/or whose facsimile signature appears on any coupon had not ceased to be such officer or officers of the Company. Before authenticating any coupon bonds, the Corporate Trustee shall cut off and cancel all matured coupons thereto attached (except as otherwise provided or permitted in Sections 12 and 16 hereof).

SECTION 15. There may be authenticated and delivered and issued from time to time in lieu of (or in exchange for) any definitive bond or bonds issued or issuable under this Indenture one or more temporary typewritten, printed, lithographed or engraved bonds substantially of the tenor of the bonds hereinbefore described, with or without one or more coupons, and with or without the privilege of registration as to principal only, or as to both principal and interest, and with or without a recital of specific redemption prices, and such temporary bond or bonds may be in such denomination or denominations as the Board of Directors of the Company may determine. Definitive bonds may be in the form of fully engraved bonds, or lithographed bonds or (in the case of fully registered bonds) printed bonds on engraved borders. Until a definitive bond or bonds secured hereby are delivered in exchange therefor, each such temporary bond or bonds shall be entitled to the Lien and benefit of this Indenture. Upon the exchange by the Company of definitive coupon bonds or definitive fully registered bonds for temporary bonds (which exchange the Company shall make on request of, and without charge to, the holder, when definitive bonds are ready for delivery) such temporary bond or bonds and any unmatured coupons appertaining thereto shall be canceled by the Corporate Trustee. When and as interest is paid upon any unregistered temporary bond without coupons, the fact of such payment shall be noted thereon and interest due on any temporary bond which is represented by a coupon shall be paid only upon presentation and surrender of such coupon for cancellation. Temporary bonds without coupons of any series shall bear interest from the beginning of the current

interest period for bonds of that series in which such temporary bonds without coupons shall be authenticated. The holder of one or more temporary bonds may exchange the same on the surrender thereof, for cancellation, in bearer form with all unmatured coupons, if any, appertaining thereto, or, if registered, accompanied by a written instrument or instruments of transfer, if required by the Company, duly executed by the registered owner or by his duly authorized attorney, at the office or agency of the Company, and shall be entitled to receive a temporary bond or bonds of the same series of like aggregate principal amount of such other denominations as the Board of Directors of the Company may determine to issue in exchange.

SECTION 16. Upon receipt by the Company and the Corporate Trustee of evidence satisfactory to them of the loss, destruction or mutilation of any bond Outstanding hereunder and/or the coupons appertaining thereto, and of indemnity satisfactory to them, and upon payment, if the Company or the Corporate Trustee shall require it, of a reasonable charge and upon reimbursement to the Company and the Corporate Trustee of all reasonable expense incident thereto, and upon surrender and cancellation of such bond, if mutilated, and the coupons appertaining thereto, if any, the Company may execute, and the Corporate Trustee shall thereupon authenticate and deliver a new bond of like tenor and of the same series with all unpaid coupons, if any, appertaining thereto in lieu of such lost, destroyed or mutilated bond and coupons, if any, or if any such bond or any coupon shall have matured or be about to mature, instead of issuing a substituted bond or coupon the Company may pay the same without surrender thereof. Any indemnity bond shall name as obligees the Company, the Trustees, and if requested by the Company, any paying agent.

SECTION 17. No bond shall be secured hereby unless there shall be endorsed thereon the certificate of the Corporate Trustee, substantially in the form hereinbefore recited, that it is one of the bonds (or temporary bonds) of the series therein designated, herein described or pro-

vided for; and such certificate on any such bond shall be conclusive evidence that such bond has been duly authenticated and delivered by the Corporate Trustee and when delivered by the Company will be secured hereby.

SECTION 18. The Company may provide for the collection of principal of and/or interest on bonds of any series at one or more places in foreign countries, provided that the payment to be so collected shall be only the stated amount of such principal and/or interest in such coin or currency of the United States of America as at the time of payment is legal tender for public and private debts, or the equivalent thereof in the appropriate local foreign currency at the current buying rate for similar obligations payable in New York, at the time of presentation for such collection of bonds and/or coupons, of the bank, bankers, or authorized dealer in foreign exchange appointed by the Company for such purpose.

SECTION 19. Notwithstanding any other provisions hereof, there shall be a series of bonds designated "3 $\frac{1}{8}$ % Series due 1976" (herein sometimes referred to as the "First Series"), each of which shall also bear the descriptive title First Mortgage Bond, and the form thereof and of any appurtenant coupons, which shall be established by Resolution of the Board of Directors of the Company, or by officers of the Company pursuant to authority delegated by such Board of Directors, shall contain suitable provisions with respect to the matters hereinafter in this Section specified. Bonds of the First Series shall mature on July 1, 1976, and shall be issued as coupon bonds in the denomination of One Thousand Dollars, registerable as to principal, and as fully registered bonds in denominations of One Thousand Dollars and Ten Thousand Dollars and, at the option of the Company, as to either coupon bonds or fully registered bonds, in the denomination of One Hundred Dollars or in any multiple or multiples thereof (the exercise of such option to be evidenced by the execution and delivery thereof); they shall bear interest at the rate of three and one-eighth per centum

(3 $\frac{1}{8}$ %) per annum, payable semi-annually on January 1 and July 1 of each year; the principal of and interest on each said bond to be payable at the office or agency of the Company in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, in such coin or currency of the United States of America as at the time of payment is legal tender for public and private debts. Coupon bonds of the First Series shall be dated as of July 1, 1946, and fully registered bonds of the First Series shall be dated as in Section 10 hereof provided.

(I) Bonds of the First Series shall be redeemable either at the option of the Company or pursuant to the requirements of this Indenture in whole at any time, or in part from time to time, prior to maturity, upon notice published as provided in Section 52 hereof, once on at least four different days before the date fixed for redemption, unless notice by publication shall not be required as provided in Section 52 hereof, in which event notice shall be given by mailing, the first publication, or mailing, as the case may be, to be at least thirty (30) days prior to the date fixed for redemption, at the following general redemption prices, expressed in percentages of the principal amount of the bonds to be redeemed:

GENERAL REDEMPTION PRICES

If redeemed during 12 months period ending June 30,

1947.....	104.46%	1957.....	102.93%	1967.....	101.39%
1948.....	104.31%	1958.....	102.77%	1968.....	101.24%
1949.....	104.16%	1959.....	102.62%	1969.....	101.08%
1950.....	104.00%	1960.....	102.47%	1970.....	100.93%
1951.....	103.85%	1961.....	102.31%	1971.....	100.77%
1952.....	103.70%	1962.....	102.16%	1972.....	100.62%
1953.....	103.54%	1963.....	102.00%	1973.....	100.47%
1954.....	103.39%	1964.....	101.85%	1974.....	100.31%
1955.....	103.23%	1965.....	101.70%	1975.....	100.16%
1956.....	103.08%	1966.....	101.54%	1976.....	100.00%

in each case, together with accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption.

(II) Bonds of the First Series shall also be redeemable in whole at any time, or in part from time to time, prior to maturity, upon like

## §19(II) (cont.), Art. II

42

notice, by the application (either at the option of the Company or pursuant to the requirements of this Indenture) of cash deposited with the Corporate Trustee pursuant to the provisions of Section 39, Section 40, Section 64 or Section 87 hereof or with the Proceeds of Released Property; provided, however, that in the case of application of cash deposited with the Corporate Trustee pursuant to the provisions of Section 40 hereof, if the date fixed for such redemption shall be prior to January 1 of the calendar year in which such deposit of cash shall become due under the provisions of Section 40 hereof, they shall be redeemable at the general redemption prices set forth in subdivision (I) of this Section, together with accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption; and provided further, that

(1) in the case of application of cash deposited with the Corporate Trustee pursuant to the provisions of Section 40 hereof if the date fixed for such redemption shall be on or after January 1 of the calendar year in which such deposit of cash shall become due, or

(2) in the case of redemption by the application of cash deposited with the Corporate Trustee pursuant to the provisions of Section 39, Section 64 or Section 87 hereof or with the Proceeds of Released Property,

they shall be redeemable at the following special redemption prices, expressed in percentages of the principal amount of the bonds to be redeemed:

## SPECIAL REDEMPTION PRICES

If redeemed during 12 months period ending June 30,

1947.....	101.47%	1957.....	101.12%	1967.....	100.65%
1948.....	101.44%	1958.....	101.08%	1968.....	100.59%
1949.....	101.41%	1959.....	101.04%	1969.....	100.53%
1950.....	101.38%	1960.....	100.99%	1970.....	100.47%
1951.....	101.34%	1961.....	100.95%	1971.....	100.41%
1952.....	101.31%	1962.....	100.90%	1972.....	100.35%
1953.....	101.27%	1963.....	100.85%	1973.....	100.29%
1954.....	101.24%	1964.....	100.80%	1974.....	100.22%
1955.....	101.20%	1965.....	100.75%	1975.....	100.15%
1956.....	101.16%	1966.....	100.70%	1976.....	100.00%

in each case, together with accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption.

(III) At the option of the holder, any coupon bonds of the First Series, upon surrender thereof with all unmatured coupons appertaining thereto at the office or agency of the Company in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, shall (subject to the provisions of Section 12 hereof) be exchangeable for a like aggregate principal amount of fully registered bonds of the same series of authorized denominations. All such coupon bonds to be exchanged as aforesaid shall be in bearer form or, if registered, accompanied by a written instrument of transfer, if required by the Company, duly executed by the registered owner or by his duly authorized attorney. At the option of the registered owner, any fully registered bonds of the First Series, upon surrender thereof, for cancellation, at said office or agency of the Company, together with a written instrument of transfer, if required by the Company, duly executed by the registered owner or by his duly authorized attorney, shall (subject to the provisions of Section 12 hereof) be exchangeable for a like aggregate principal amount of coupon bonds of the same series, with all unmatured coupons attached, or for a like aggregate principal amount of fully registered bonds of the same series of other authorized denominations.

The holder of any coupon bond of the First Series may have the ownership thereof registered as to principal at the office or agency of the Company in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, and such registration noted on such bond. After such registration no transfer of such bond shall be valid unless made at said office or agency by the registered owner in person or by his duly authorized attorney and similarly noted on such bond; but (subject to the provisions of Section 12 hereof) the same may be discharged from registration by being in like manner transferred to bearer and thereupon transferability by delivery shall be restored; but such bond may again from time to time be registered or transferred to bearer in accordance with

the above procedure. Such registration, however, shall not affect the negotiability of the coupons appertaining to such bonds, but every such coupon shall continue to be transferable by delivery merely and shall remain payable to bearer. Fully registered bonds of the First Series shall also be transferable (subject to the provisions of Section 12 hereof) at said office or agency of the Company.

### **ARTICLE III.**

#### **General Provisions as to Issuance of Bonds.**

SECTION 20. The aggregate principal amount of bonds which may be secured by this Indenture shall be such aggregate principal amount as may now or hereafter from time to time be authenticated and delivered under the provisions hereof. The parties to the obligations to be secured hereby shall be the Company, the Trustees hereunder (to the extent and as provided in this Indenture) and the respective owners of the bonds and coupons issued or to be issued hereunder.

SECTION 21. Nothing in this Indenture contained shall limit the power of the Board of Directors of the Company (in conformity with applicable law) to fix the price at which the bonds authenticated and delivered under any of the provisions of this Indenture may be issued, exchanged, sold or disposed of, but any or all of such bonds may be issued, exchanged, sold or disposed of upon such terms and for such considerations as the Board of Directors of the Company may deem fit.

### **ARTICLE IV.**

#### **Initial Issue of Bonds.**

SECTION 22. Bonds of the First Series for the aggregate principal amount of Ten Million Dollars (\$10,000,000) shall forthwith be executed by the Company and delivered to the Corporate Trustee and shall be authenticated by the Corporate Trustee, and delivered (whether

before or after the filing or recording hereof), in accordance with the order or orders of the Company, evidenced by a writing or writings signed by the Company by its President or one of its Vice-Presidents and its Treasurer or one of its Assistant Treasurers. Upon the delivery of this Indenture, bonds of the First Series for such aggregate principal amount of Ten Million Dollars (\$10,000,000) are to be issued forthwith.

### ARTICLE V.

#### Issuance of Bonds Upon the Basis of Property Additions.

SECTION 23. Bonds in addition to those provided for in other Sections hereof and of any one or more series may from time to time be executed by the Company and delivered to the Corporate Trustee, and shall be authenticated by the Corporate Trustee and delivered from time to time in accordance with the written order or orders of the Company signed by its President or a Vice-President and its Treasurer or an Assistant Treasurer upon the basis of Property Additions, but only in accordance with and subject to the conditions, provisions and limitations set forth in the next succeeding five Sections of this Indenture, numbered from 24 to 28, both inclusive.

SECTION 24. No bonds shall be authenticated and delivered at any time under the provisions of this Article V upon the basis of Funded Property.

SECTION 25. Bonds of any one or more series may be authenticated and delivered under the provisions of this Article V upon the basis of Property Additions for a principal amount not exceeding sixty per centum (60%) of the balance of the Cost or of the fair value thereof to the Company (whichever shall be less) after making any deductions and any additions pursuant to Section 4 hereof.

SECTION 26. In all cases in which it shall appear, from the certificate hereinafter in Section 28 hereof provided for, that Property

## §26 (cont.), Art. V

## 46

Additions proposed to be made the basis of the authentication and delivery of bonds or the withdrawal of cash or the release of property or the basis of a credit under the provisions of Section 39 or Section 40 hereof are subject to Qualified Lien, the principal amount of the then Outstanding Qualified Lien Bonds secured by Qualified Lien thereon (in the case of the authentication and delivery of bonds under the provisions of this Article V or the withdrawal of cash under Section 31 hereof or the withdrawal of cash or other use as a credit under the provisions of Section 40 hereof) or ten-sixths (10/6ths) of such principal amount (in the case of the release of property under any provisions hereof or the withdrawal of cash under Section 39 or Section 61 hereof or other use as a credit under Section 39) shall be deducted from the principal amount of bonds which might otherwise be authenticated or from the amount of cash which might otherwise be withdrawn or from the fair value of property which might otherwise be released or from the amount for which the Company might otherwise be entitled to a credit, unless such certificate shall also state that the required amount has theretofore been deducted pursuant to the provisions of this Section when other Property Additions subject to such Qualified Lien have theretofore been made the basis under any of the provisions of this Indenture of the authentication and delivery of bonds or the withdrawal of cash or the release of property or the basis of a credit under the provisions of Section 39 or Section 40 hereof, and that since the date of such deduction property subject to the Lien of this Indenture has continued to be subject to such Qualified Lien.

If, at any time after an amount equal to the principal amount of any Outstanding Qualified Lien Bonds shall have been, in accordance with the provisions of this Section, deducted from the principal amount of bonds which might otherwise be authenticated and delivered hereunder, or the required amount shall have been deducted in connection with the withdrawal of cash or the release of property or the taking of a

credit under the provisions of Section 39 or Section 40 hereof, the Company shall either

(A) deposit with the Corporate Trustee any such Qualified Lien Bonds to be held and dealt with by the Corporate Trustee in the manner and subject to the conditions and provisions set forth in Article IX hereof; or

(B) file with the Corporate Trustee an Officers' Certificate to the effect that the principal amount of such Outstanding Qualified Lien Bonds, (1) has been reduced, or concurrently with the action requested will be reduced, by payment, or by the irrevocable deposit with the trustee or other holder of the Qualified Lien securing the same, of moneys in the necessary amount for the purchase, payment or redemption thereof, or otherwise reduced, and that such reduction has not been, and will not be, effected by the use, by the trustee or other holder of such Qualified Lien, of cash which (after giving effect to the provisions of Sections 5 and 61 hereof) is then deemed to be or to have been Funded Cash; provided that, in the case of redemption, the notice required therefor shall have been given or have been provided for to the satisfaction of the Corporate Trustee, or (2) has been ascertained by final judicial determination or otherwise to the satisfaction of the Corporate Trustee to be in whole or in part invalid, and specifying the amount of reduction or the extent of the invalidity, as the case may be, supported by an Opinion of Counsel;

then, and in either such case, the Company shall be entitled to the authentication and delivery of further bonds to a principal amount equivalent to and on the basis of the principal amount of the Qualified Lien Bonds so deposited with the Corporate Trustee, or (as the case may be) equivalent to and on the basis of the amount by which the principal amount of such Qualified Lien Bonds shall be certified to have been and/or to be reduced or to have been ascertained to be invalid, but not exceeding in the aggregate a principal amount equivalent to the aggregate of the respective principal amounts of Qualified Lien

## §26 (cont.), Art. V

## 48

Bonds Outstanding under each respective Qualified Lien immediately after such lien shall have become a Qualified Lien and in respect of which bonds the deductions required by the provisions of this Section shall have been made.

Notwithstanding any other provisions herein contained, it shall not be necessary to comply with the provisions of Section 27 hereof or to furnish any Net Earning Certificate in connection with the authentication and delivery of bonds under the foregoing provisions of this Section.

No bonds shall be authenticated and delivered under the provisions of this Section by reason of the deposit of any Qualified Lien Bonds or the payment, reduction or ascertainment of invalidity thereof to the extent that such deposit or payment, reduction or ascertainment of invalidity shall theretofore have been used as a basis, under the provisions of this Section, of the authentication and delivery of bonds or to the extent that a waiver by the Company of its right to the authentication and delivery of bonds on the basis of any such deposit, payment, reduction or ascertainment of invalidity is then in effect, or by reason of the deposit of any Qualified Lien Bonds with respect to which deposit the Company shall have certified that it elects not to have any bonds authenticated hereunder on the basis thereof, or by reason of the deposit of any Qualified Lien Bonds with the Corporate Trustee under the provisions of Section 46 hereof.

No bonds shall be authenticated and delivered under the provisions of this Article V (nor Funded Cash be withdrawn nor Funded Property be released under any of the provisions of this Indenture nor credit taken under the provisions of Section 39 or Section 40 hereof) upon the basis of any Property Additions subject to Qualified Lien unless it shall be stated in an Engineer's Certificate accompanying the application that

(a) the principal amount of all bonds theretofore authenticated and delivered by the Corporate Trustee (including any bonds for the authentication and delivery of which application

is then made) under the provisions of this Article V upon the basis of such Property Additions subject to Qualified Lien as shall have continued to be subject to Qualified Lien or upon the basis of a reduction in the principal amount of Outstanding Qualified Lien Bonds on such Property Additions as shall have continued to be subject to Qualified Lien,

(b) the total amount of Funded Cash deposited with the Corporate Trustee under the provisions of Section 30 hereof (and unless all bonds of the First Series have ceased to be Outstanding, the total amount of Funded Cash deposited with the Corporate Trustee under the provisions of Section 40 hereof) and theretofore withdrawn (including any such Funded Cash for the withdrawal of which application is then made) under any of the provisions of this Indenture upon the basis of such Property Additions subject to Qualified Lien as shall have continued to be subject to Qualified Lien,

(c) sixty per centum (60%) of all Funded Cash deposited with the Corporate Trustee under any of the provisions of this Indenture (other than the provisions of Section 30 or Section 40 hereof) and theretofore withdrawn (including any such Funded Cash for the withdrawal of which application is then made) under any of the provisions of this Indenture upon the basis of such Property Additions subject to Qualified Lien as shall have continued to be subject to Qualified Lien,

(d) sixty per centum (60%) of the Cost or of the fair value to the Company, whichever is less (at the date of the Engineer's Certificate in which such Property Additions shall have been made the basis of the release or credit hereinafter in this clause (d) mentioned), of such Property Additions subject to Qualified Lien as shall have continued to be subject to Qualified Lien, used as a basis for the release from the Lien of this Indenture of Funded Property or, unless all bonds of the First Series have ceased to be Outstanding, used as the basis of a credit under the provisions of Section 39 or of credit (other than as mentioned in subdivision (b) above) under the provisions of Section 40 hereof, and

(e) the principal amount of all Qualified Lien Bonds to be Outstanding upon the granting of such application,

do not in the aggregate exceed fifteen per centum (15%) of the aggregate principal amount of (1) all bonds to be Outstanding under this Indenture upon the granting of such application, including those applied for, and (2) all Qualified Lien Bonds to the extent that such Qualified Lien Bonds shall be Outstanding upon the granting of such application.

No bonds shall be authenticated and delivered under the provisions of this Article V (nor Funded Cash be withdrawn, nor Funded Property be released under any of the provisions of this Indenture, nor credit taken under the provisions of Section 39 or Section 40 hereof) upon the basis of any Property Additions subject to Qualified Lien, in any case unless (a) it shall be stated in an Engineer's Certificate accompanying the application that the aggregate principal amount of Outstanding Qualified Lien Bonds secured by Qualified Lien on such Property Additions does not exceed in principal amount fifty per centum (50%) of the Cost (which shall be computed as in Section 4 hereof provided) or of the then fair value to the Company (whichever shall be less) of the Property Additions subject to such Qualified Lien or (b) such certificate shall show that the required amount has theretofore been deducted in compliance with the provisions of this Section when other Property Additions subject to such Qualified Lien shall have theretofore been made the basis under any of the provisions of this Indenture for the authentication and delivery of bonds or the withdrawal of cash or the release of property or the basis of a credit under the provisions of Section 39 or Section 40 hereof and that since the date of such deduction property subject to the Lien of this Indenture has continued to be subject to such Qualified Lien.

Subject to the provisions of Sections 88 and 89 hereof, the Corporate Trustee may assume that any Property Additions subject to Qualified Lien which shall have formed the basis, under any of the

provisions of this Indenture, for the authentication and delivery of bonds or the withdrawal of Funded Cash or the release of Funded Property or the basis of a credit under the provisions of Section 39 or Section 40 hereof have continued to be subject to a Qualified Lien until the Corporate Trustee shall have received an Officers' Certificate (accompanied by a concurring Opinion of Counsel) to the contrary.

If at any time and from time to time, by reason either of the discharge of any Qualified Lien or of an increase in the aggregate amount of bonds authenticated and delivered under this Indenture, there shall be a change in the aggregate principal amount of bonds which may be authenticated and delivered within the limitations prescribed by this Section, then any bonds, which before such change were not permitted to have been authenticated and delivered by reason of such limitations, may be authenticated and delivered subject to such limitations as fixed by such change.

No bonds shall be authenticated and delivered under the provisions of this Section unless the Corporate Trustee at the time of the application for such authentication and delivery shall receive a Resolution, Officers' Certificate and Opinion of Counsel such as are described in subdivisions (1), (2) and (8) of Section 28 hereof, together with the officially authenticated certificates or other documents, if any, specified in such Opinion of Counsel, and, in case the bonds are to be authenticated and delivered under the provisions of the next preceding paragraph of this Section by reason of an increase in the aggregate principal amount of bonds authenticated and delivered under this Indenture having increased the aggregate principal amount of bonds which may be authenticated and delivered within the limitations prescribed by this Section, a Net Earning Certificate showing the Adjusted Net Earnings of the Company to be as required by Section 27 hereof.

SECTION 27. No bonds shall be authenticated and delivered upon the basis of Property Additions unless, as shown by a Net Earning Certificate, the Adjusted Net Earnings of the Company for the period

therein referred to shall have been in the aggregate at least equivalent to twice the Annual Interest Requirements as shall be specified, pursuant to the provisions of subdivision (B) of Section 7 hereof, in such Net Earning Certificate.

SECTION 28. No bonds shall be authenticated or delivered hereunder by the Corporate Trustee upon the basis of Property Additions, until the Corporate Trustee shall have received:

(1) a Resolution requesting the Corporate Trustee to authenticate and deliver bonds, (a) specifying the principal amount of bonds called for, the series thereof and any other matters with respect thereto required by this Indenture, and (b) specifying the officer or officers of the Company to whom, or upon whose written order, such bonds shall be delivered;

(2) an Officers' Certificate stating that the Company is not to the knowledge of the signers in default under this Indenture;

(3) an Engineer's Certificate made and dated not more than ninety (90) days prior to the date of such application,

(a) describing in reasonable detail the Property Additions made the basis of the application;

(b) stating that all the Property Additions made the basis of the application are Property Additions as defined in Section 4 hereof;

(c) stating that such Property Additions are desirable for use in the proper conduct of the business of the Company;

(d) stating that such Property Additions, to the extent of the Cost or fair value thereof (whichever is less) to the Company made the basis of the application, do not consist of Funded Property;

(e) stating, except as to Property Additions acquired, made or constructed wholly through the delivery of securities, that the amount of cash forming all or part of the Cost thereof was equal to or more than an amount to be stated therein;

(f) briefly describing, with respect to any Property Additions acquired, made or constructed in whole or in part through the delivery of securities, the securities so delivered and stating the date of such delivery;

(g) stating what part, if any, of such Property Additions includes property which within six months prior to the date of acquisition thereof by the Company has been used or operated by others than the Company in a business similar to that in which it has been or is to be used or operated by the Company and showing whether or not the fair value thereof to the Company is less than Twenty-five Thousand Dollars (\$25,000) and whether or not the fair value thereof to the Company is less than one per centum (1%) of the aggregate principal amount of the bonds at the time Outstanding hereunder;

(h) stating, except as to Property Additions in respect to the fair value to the Company of which a statement is to be made in an Independent Engineer's Certificate as provided for in subdivision (4) of this Section, that the fair value to the Company as of the date of such certificate of such Property Additions is a specified amount;

(i) stating the amount required to be deducted under the provisions of subdivision (A) of Section 4 hereof and the amounts elected to be added under the provisions of clauses (a), (b), (c), (d), (e) and (f) of subdivision (B) of Section 4 hereof in respect of Funded Property retired of the Company;

(j) specifying the nature and extent of any Qualified Lien existing upon any of such Property Additions and the principal amount of all Outstanding Qualified Lien Bonds secured thereby;

(k) stating whether or not the required amount has theretofore been deducted in compliance with the provisions of Section 26 hereof when other Property Additions subject to such Qualified Lien were made the basis under any of the provisions of this Indenture of the authentication and delivery of bonds or the withdrawal of cash or the release of property or the basis of a credit under the provisions of Section 39 or Sec-

tion 40 hereof and, if so, when such deduction was made and whether since the date of such deduction property subject to the Lien of this Indenture has continued to be subject to such Qualified Lien;

(l) making such other statements, if any, as may be required to be stated in an Engineer's Certificate by the provisions of Section 26 hereof; and

(m) stating that the easements, restrictions, exceptions, reservations or rights, if any, of the character mentioned in clauses (e) and (f) of Section 6 hereof, to which any property or rights of way included in such Property Additions are subject, and the defects, irregularities and deficiencies in titles of the character mentioned in said clauses of any property or rights of way included in such Property Additions do not materially impair the use of such property or rights of way for the purposes for which the same are held by the Company;

(4) in case any Property Additions are shown by the Engineer's Certificate provided for in subdivision (3) above to include property which within six months prior to the date of acquisition thereof by the Company, has been used or operated by others than the Company in a business similar to that in which it has been or is to be used or operated by the Company and such certificate does not show the fair value thereof to the Company, as of the date of such certificate, to be less than Twenty-five Thousand Dollars (\$25,000) or less than one per centum (1%) of the aggregate principal amount of the bonds at the time Outstanding hereunder, a further certificate consisting of an Independent Engineer's Certificate stating as to such Property Additions which have been so used or operated and (at the option of the Company) as to any other Property Additions included in the Engineer's Certificate provided for in subdivision (3) of this Section that the then aggregate fair value thereof to the Company, as of the date of such Independent Engineer's Certificate, in the opinion of the signer is a specified amount; and in the case of the authentication and delivery of bonds, the fair value to the Company in the opinion of the signer, of any property so used or operated which has been subjected to

the Lien of this Indenture since the commencement of the then current calendar year as the basis for the authentication and delivery of bonds, and to which an Independent Engineer's Certificate has not previously been furnished to the Corporate Trustee;

(5) in case any Property Additions are shown by the Engineer's Certificate provided for in subdivision (3) above to have been acquired, made or constructed in whole or in part through the delivery of securities, a written appraisal of an engineer, appraiser or other expert person, firm or corporation to be selected by the Board of Directors of the Company and approved by the Corporate Trustee, stating in the opinion of the signer the fair market value in cash of such securities at the time of delivery thereof in payment for or for the acquisition of such Property Additions;

(6) a Net Earning Certificate showing the Adjusted Net Earnings of the Company to be as required by Section 27 hereof;

(7) an Opinion of Counsel stating the signer's opinion to the effect:

(a) that (except as to paving, grading and other improvements to, under or upon public highways, bridges, parks or other public property of analogous character) this Indenture is, or upon the delivery of, and/or the filing and/or recording in the proper places and manner of, the instruments of conveyance, assignment or transfer, if any, specified in said opinion, will be, a lien on all the Property Additions made the basis of such application, subject to no lien thereon prior or equal to the Lien of this Indenture, except Qualified Liens and Excepted Encumbrances and that the Company has the right to remove any such Property Additions which are located on any leasehold or which are on property as to which the Company has an easement, prior to or upon the termination of such leasehold or easement, without compensation or other remuneration and free of any lien prior or equal to the Lien of this Indenture, except Qualified Liens and Excepted Encumbrances;

(b) that the Company has corporate authority and all necessary permission from governmental authorities to operate the

§28(8), (9), (10), Art. V

56

Property Additions in respect to which such application is made;  
and

(c) that the general nature and extent of Qualified Liens, and the principal amount of the then Outstanding Qualified Lien Bonds secured thereby, if any, mentioned in the accompanying Engineer's Certificate, are correctly stated;

(8) an Opinion of Counsel stating the signer's opinion to the effect that the issue of the bonds has been duly authorized by the Company and by any and all governmental authorities the consent of which is requisite to the legal issue of such bonds, specifying any officially authenticated certificates, or other documents, by which such consent is or may be evidenced, or that no consent of any governmental authorities is requisite, and further stating the signer's opinion to the effect that the Company has sold or contracted to sell or to issue for value such bonds, or contracted to pledge such bonds to secure indebtedness of a principal amount not less than seventy-five per centum (75%) of the principal amount of such bonds;

(9) the instruments of conveyance, assignment and transfer, if any, specified in the Opinion of Counsel provided for in subdivision (7) above; and

(10) the officially authenticated certificates, or other documents, if any, specified in the Opinion of Counsel provided for in subdivision (8) above.

If, in order to render the Opinion of Counsel provided for in subdivision (7) or subdivision (8) above, the signer thereof shall deem it necessary that additional facts or matters be stated in the Engineer's Certificate provided for in subdivision (3) above, then in such event the Engineer's Certificate may state all such additional facts or matters as the signer of such Opinion of Counsel may request.

The amount of the Cost of any Property Additions and the fair value thereof to the Company and the fair market value in cash of any securities so delivered in payment therefor or for the acquisition thereof

and the amount of any deductions and any additions made pursuant to Section 4 hereof shall be determined for the purposes of this Article V by the appropriate certificate provided for in this Section. In the case of Property Additions subject to a Qualified Lien, the fair value of such Property Additions shall be determined as if such Property Additions were free of such Qualified Lien.

#### **ARTICLE VI**

##### **Issuance of Bonds Upon Retirement of Bonds Previously Outstanding Hereunder.**

SECTION 29. The Corporate Trustee shall from time to time upon the written request of the Company signed by its President or a Vice-President and its Treasurer or an Assistant Treasurer authenticate and deliver bonds hereunder of any one or more series of a principal amount equal to and on the basis of the principal amount of any bonds theretofore authenticated and delivered under this Indenture (and not theretofore made the basis under any of the provisions of this Indenture of the authentication and delivery of bonds, the withdrawal of cash, other than under the provisions of Section 39 or Section 40 hereof, or the release of property, or, unless all bonds of the First Series shall have ceased to be Outstanding, the basis of the withdrawal of cash or of another credit under the provisions of Section 39 or Section 40 hereof, subject to the provisions of Section 39, Section 59 and Section 61 hereof permitting the revocation of the waiver of the right to the authentication and delivery of bonds) that shall have been purchased, paid, retired, redeemed or canceled or surrendered to the Corporate Trustee for cancellation or for the purchase, payment, retirement or redemption of which moneys in the necessary amount shall have been deposited with or shall then be held by the Corporate Trustee with irrevocable direction so to apply the same (provided that any such purchase, payment, retirement, redemption, cancellation or surrender of bonds shall have been, or is to be, effected otherwise than with cash

which, after giving effect to the provisions of Sections 5 and 61 hereof, is then deemed to be or to have been Funded Cash, and, in the case of redemption, the notice required therefor shall have been given or have been provided for to the satisfaction of the Corporate Trustee), but only after the Corporate Trustee shall have received:

(1) a Resolution such as is described in subdivision (1) of Section 28 hereof;

(2) an Officers' Certificate such as is described in subdivision (2) of Section 28 hereof;

(3) an Officers' Certificate stating that bonds theretofore authenticated and delivered under this Indenture of a specified principal amount (not less than the principal amount of bonds for which such request for authentication and delivery is made under this Section), which bonds have theretofore been sold or issued for value or pledged to secure indebtedness of a principal amount not less than seventy-five per centum (75%) of the principal amount of such bonds, have been purchased, paid, retired, redeemed or canceled or concurrently with the authentication and delivery of the bonds requested will be surrendered to the Corporate Trustee for cancellation (otherwise than upon exchanges or transfers of bonds) and/or that cash (other than cash which, after giving effect to the provisions of Sections 5 and 61 hereof, is then deemed to be Funded Cash) in the necessary amount for the purchase, payment, retirement or redemption thereof is then held by or will be deposited with the Corporate Trustee, with irrevocable direction so to apply the same (provided that, in the case of redemption, the notice required by Article X hereof shall have been given or have been provided for to the satisfaction of the Corporate Trustee), prior to or concurrently with the authentication and delivery of the bonds so requested, and further stating that no part of such principal amount of bonds has been theretofore made the basis under any of the provisions of this Indenture of the authentication and delivery of bonds, the withdrawal of cash (other than under the provisions of Section 39 or Section 40 hereof) or the release of property, or, unless all bonds of the First Series shall have

## 59

ceased to be Outstanding, the basis of the withdrawal of cash or of another credit under the provisions of Section 39 or Section 40 hereof, subject to the provisions of Sections 39, 59 and 61 hereof, permitting the revocation of the waiver of the right to the authentication and delivery of bonds, and that none of the bonds so retired and made the basis of such application has been retired by the use of cash which (after giving effect to the provisions of Sections 5 and 61 hereof) is then deemed to be or to have been Funded Cash;

(4) an Opinion of Counsel such as is described in subdivision (8) of Section 28 hereof; and

(5) the officially authenticated certificates, or other documents, if any, specified in the Opinion of Counsel provided for in subdivision (4) of this Section.

In case (i) an application for the authentication and delivery of bonds under any of the provisions of this Indenture, which shall have contained a Net Earning Certificate, shall have been made to the Corporate Trustee subsequent to the delivery to the Corporate Trustee of an irrevocable direction to apply moneys to any such purchase, payment, retirement and/or redemption of, or subsequent to the cancellation or surrender for cancellation of, any bonds on the basis of which other bonds are to be authenticated and delivered pursuant to the provisions of this Article VI, and in such Net Earning Certificate the annual interest requirements on any such bonds to be authenticated and delivered shall not have been included, or (ii) the bonds on the basis of which other bonds are to be so authenticated and delivered mature by their terms at a date more than two years after the date of authentication and delivery of the bonds applied for and bear a lower interest rate than the bonds applied for, then the Corporate Trustee shall in either such case also receive a Net Earning Certificate showing the Adjusted Net Earnings to be as required by Section 27 hereof.

Any and all coupon bonds delivered to the Corporate Trustee pursuant to this Article shall have attached thereto all unmatured coupons appertaining thereto.

## ARTICLE VII.

### Issuance of Bonds Upon Deposit of Cash with Corporate Trustee.

SECTION 30. The Corporate Trustee shall from time to time upon the written request of the Company signed by its President or a Vice-President and its Treasurer or an Assistant Treasurer authenticate and deliver bonds hereunder of any one or more series upon deposit with the Corporate Trustee by the Company of cash equal to the aggregate principal amount of the bonds so requested to be authenticated and delivered but only after the Corporate Trustee shall have received:

- (1) a Resolution such as is described in subdivision (1) of Section 28 hereof;
- (2) an Officers' Certificate such as is described in subdivision (2) of Section 28 hereof;
- (3) a Net Earning Certificate showing the Adjusted Net Earnings of the Company to be as required by Section 27 hereof;
- (4) an Opinion of Counsel such as is described in subdivision (8) of Section 28 hereof; and
- (5) the officially authenticated certificates, or other documents, if any, specified in the Opinion of Counsel provided for in subdivision (4) of this Section.

SECTION 31. All cash deposited with the Corporate Trustee under the provisions of the next preceding Section hereof shall be held by the Corporate Trustee as a part of the Mortgaged and Pledged Property, and may be withdrawn from time to time by the Company, upon application of the Company to the Corporate Trustee evidenced by a Resolution, in an amount equal to the principal amount of each bond or fraction of a bond to the authentication and delivery of which the Company shall be entitled under any of the provisions of this Indenture

## 61

by virtue of compliance with all applicable provisions of this Indenture (except as hereinafter in this Section otherwise provided).

Upon any such application for withdrawal the Company shall comply with all applicable provisions of this Indenture relating to the authentication and delivery of such bond(s) or fraction of a bond except that the Company shall not be required to comply with any earning requirement or to deliver to the Corporate Trustee any Resolution, Net Earning Certificate or Opinion of Counsel such as is described in subdivisions (1), (6) and (8) of Section 28 hereof.

Any withdrawal of cash under this Section shall operate as a waiver by the Company of its right to the authentication and delivery of the bond(s) or fraction of a bond on which it is based and such bond(s) or fraction of a bond may not thereafter be authenticated and delivered hereunder, and any Property Additions which have been made the basis of any such right to the authentication and delivery of bond(s) or fraction of a bond so waived shall have the status of Funded Property and shall be deemed to have been made the basis of the withdrawal of such cash, and any bonds or Qualified Lien Bonds which have been made the basis of any such right to the authentication and delivery of bond(s) or fraction of a bond so waived shall be deemed to have been made the basis of the withdrawal of such cash.

SECTION 32. If at any time the Company shall so direct, any sums deposited with the Corporate Trustee under the provisions of Section 30 hereof may be used or applied to the purchase, payment or redemption of bonds in the manner and subject to the conditions provided in subdivisions (3) and (4) of Section 61 hereof; provided, however, that none of such cash shall be applied to the payment of more than the principal amount of any bonds so purchased, paid or redeemed, except to the extent that the aggregate principal amount of all bonds theretofore, and of all bonds then to be purchased, paid and/or redeemed with cash deposited under Section 30 hereof shall have exceeded the aggregate cost for principal, interest, brokerage and premium, if any,

§33, §34, §35(a), Art. VIII

62

on all bonds theretofore, and on all bonds then to be, purchased, paid and/or redeemed with cash so deposited.

### ARTICLE VIII.

#### Particular Covenants of the Company.

SECTION 33. The Company covenants that it is lawfully possessed of all the aforesaid Mortgaged and Pledged Property; that it will maintain and preserve the Lien of this Indenture so long as any of the bonds issued hereunder are Outstanding; and that it has good right and lawful authority to mortgage and pledge the Mortgaged and Pledged Property, as provided in and by this Indenture.

SECTION 34. The Company covenants that it will duly and punctually pay the principal of and interest and premium, if any, on all bonds Outstanding hereunder, according to the terms thereof; and that as the coupons appertaining to said bonds are paid they will be canceled.

SECTION 35. (a) The Company covenants that, whenever necessary to avoid or fill a vacancy in the office of Corporate Trustee, the Company will in the manner provided in Section 102 hereof appoint a Corporate Trustee so that there shall at all times be a Corporate Trustee hereunder which shall at all times be a bank or trust company having its principal office and place of business in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, if there be such a bank or trust company willing and able to accept the trust upon reasonable or customary terms, and which shall at all times be a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States or of any State or Territory or of the District of Columbia, with a combined capital and surplus of at least Five Million Dollars (\$5,000,000), and authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust powers and subject to supervision or examination by Federal, State, Territorial or District of Columbia authority.

## 63

(b) The Company covenants that it will keep an office or agency, while any of the bonds issued hereunder are Outstanding, at any and all places at which the principal of or interest on any of said bonds shall be payable, where notices, presentations and demands to or upon the Company in respect of such bonds or coupons as may be payable at such places or in respect of this Indenture may be given or made, and for the payment of the principal thereof and interest and premium, if any, thereon. The Company will from time to time give the Corporate Trustee written notice of the location of such office or offices or agency or agencies, and in case the Company shall fail to maintain such office or offices or agency or agencies or to give the Corporate Trustee written notice of the location thereof, then in addition to any other remedy or right arising as a result of the violation of the covenants contained in this Section, the Company agrees that any such notice, presentation or demand in respect of said bonds or coupons or of this Indenture may be given or made, unless other provision is expressly made herein, to or upon the Corporate Trustee at its principal office, and the Company hereby authorizes such presentation and demand to be made to and such notice to be served on the Corporate Trustee in either of such events and the principal of and interest and premium, if any, on said bonds shall in such event be payable at said office of the Corporate Trustee.

(c) The Company covenants that, if it shall appoint a paying agent other than the Corporate Trustee, it will cause such paying agent to execute and deliver to the Corporate Trustee an instrument in which it shall agree with the Corporate Trustee, subject to the provisions of this Section, (1) that such paying agent shall hold in trust for the benefit of the bondholders or the Corporate Trustee all sums held by such paying agent for the payment of the principal of or interest on the bonds (and premium, if any); and (2) that such paying agent shall give the Corporate Trustee notice of any default by the Company in the making of any deposit with it for the payment of the principal of or interest on the bonds (and premium if any), and of any default by the Com-

pany in the making of any such payment. Such paying agent shall not be obligated to segregate such sums from other funds of such paying agent except to the extent required by law.

(d) The Company covenants that, if the Company acts as its own paying agent, it will, on or before each due date of each instalment of principal or interest on the bonds, set aside and segregate and hold in trust for the benefit of the bondholders or the Corporate Trustee a sum sufficient to pay such principal or interest so becoming due on the bonds (and premium, if any) and will notify the Corporate Trustee of such action, or of any failure to take such action.

(e) Anything in this Section to the contrary notwithstanding, the Company may at any time, for the purpose of obtaining a release or satisfaction of this Indenture or for any other reason, pay or cause to be paid to the Corporate Trustee all sums held in trust by it or any paying agent as required by this Section, such sums to be held by the Corporate Trustee upon the trusts in this Indenture contained.

(f) Anything in this Section to the contrary notwithstanding, the holding of sums in trust as provided in this Section is subject to the provisions of Section 119 hereof.

SECTION 36. The Company covenants that it will pay all taxes and assessments and other governmental charges lawfully levied or assessed upon the Mortgaged and Pledged Property, or upon any part thereof or upon any income therefrom or upon the interest of the Trustees in the Mortgaged and Pledged Property, before the same shall become delinquent, and will duly observe and conform to all valid requirements of any governmental authority relative to any of the Mortgaged and Pledged Property, and all covenants, terms and conditions upon or under which any of the Mortgaged and Pledged Property is held; that it will not suffer any lien to be hereafter created upon the Mortgaged and Pledged Property, or any part thereof, or the income therefrom, prior to the Lien hereof, other than Excepted Encumbrances, and other than, in the case of

property hereafter acquired, vendors' liens, purchase money mortgages and any lien thereon at the time of the acquisition thereof; and within four months after any lawful claim or demand for labor, materials, supplies or other objects has become delinquent which if unpaid would or might by law be given precedence over the Lien of this Indenture as a lien or charge upon any of the Mortgaged and Pledged Property, or the income therefrom, it will pay or cause to be discharged or make adequate provision to satisfy or discharge the same; provided, however, that nothing in this Section contained shall require the Company to observe or conform to any requirement of governmental authority or to cause to be paid or discharged, or to make provision for, any such lien or charge, or to pay any such tax, assessment or governmental charge so long as the validity thereof shall be contested in good faith and by appropriate legal proceedings; and provided that nothing in this Section contained shall require the Company to pay, discharge or make provision for any tax, assessment or other governmental charge the validity of which shall not be so contested if adequate security for the payment of such tax, assessment or other governmental charge and for any damages which may reasonably be anticipated from failure to pay the same shall be given to the Corporate Trustee; and that, save as aforesaid, it will not suffer any matter or thing whereby the Lien hereof might or could be impaired.

SECTION 37. The Company covenants that it will keep or cause to be kept all the property subject to the Lien hereof insured against fire to the extent that property of similar character is usually so insured by companies similarly situated and operating like properties, to a reasonable amount, by reputable insurance companies, any loss, except as to materials and supplies and except as to any particular loss less than Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$50,000), to be made payable to the Corporate Trustee as the interest of the Trustees may appear, or to the trustee or other holder of any mortgage or other lien constituting a Qualified Lien or a lien prior hereto upon property subject to the Lien hereof, if the terms thereof

## §37 (cont.), Art. VIII

## 66

require losses so to be made payable; or that it will, in lieu of or supplementing such insurance in whole or part, adopt some other method or plan of protection against loss by fire at least equal in protection to the method or plan of protection against loss by fire of companies similarly situated and operating properties subject to similar fire hazards or on which properties an equal primary fire insurance rate has been set by reputable insurance companies, and that if it shall adopt such other method or plan, it will, except as to materials and supplies and except as to any particular loss less than Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$50,000), pay to the Corporate Trustee on account of any loss sustained by reason of the destruction or damage of such property by fire, an amount of cash equal to such loss less any amounts otherwise paid to the Corporate Trustee or to the trustee or other holder of any mortgage or other lien constituting a Qualified Lien or a lien prior hereto upon property subject to the Lien hereof, if the terms thereof require losses so to be paid. Any amounts of cash so required to be paid by the Company pursuant to any such method or plan shall for the purposes of this Indenture be deemed to be proceeds of insurance. In case of the adoption of such other method or plan of protection, the Company shall also furnish to the Corporate Trustee a certificate of an actuary or other qualified person appointed by the Company with respect to the adequacy of such method or plan. There shall be delivered to the Corporate Trustee, once in each year and also whenever the Corporate Trustee shall make a request therefor, a detailed statement, signed by the Treasurer or an Assistant Treasurer of the Company, of any fire insurance policies then outstanding and in force upon the aforesaid property, or any part thereof, including, or by reference to former statements including, the names of the insurance companies which have issued the policies and the amounts and expiration dates thereof, together with a detailed statement, signed by the Treasurer or an Assistant Treasurer of the Company, of such other method or plan, if any.

All moneys paid to the Corporate Trustee by the Company in accordance with this Section or received by the Corporate Trustee as proceeds of any insurance against loss by fire shall, subject to the requirements of any mortgage constituting a Qualified Lien or a lien prior hereto upon property subject to the Lien hereof, be held by the Corporate Trustee and, subject as aforesaid, shall be paid by it to the Company to reimburse the Company for an equal amount spent in the rebuilding or renewal of the property destroyed or damaged, upon receipt by the Corporate Trustee of (1) a Resolution requesting such reimbursement, (2) an Engineer's Certificate stating the amount so expended and the nature of such rebuilding or renewal and the fair value to the Company of the property rebuilt or renewed and if

(A) within six months prior to the date of acquisition thereof by the Company, such property has been used or operated, by a person or persons other than the Company, in a business similar to that in which it has been or is to be used or operated by the Company, and

(B) the fair value to the Company of such property as set forth in such Engineer's Certificate is not less than Twenty-five Thousand Dollars (\$25,000) and not less than one per centum (1%) of the aggregate principal amount of the bonds at the time Outstanding under this Indenture,

the Engineer making such certificate shall be an independent Engineer, and (3) an Opinion of Counsel that the property so rebuilt or renewed is subject to the Lien hereof to the same extent as was the property so destroyed or damaged; provided, however, that to the extent that moneys paid by the Corporate Trustee to the Company for reimbursement, as aforesaid, shall represent the proceeds of property that was not Funded Property destroyed or damaged by fire, the property so rebuilt or renewed (for which reimbursement is so made), shall not be deemed to be Funded Property.

Any such money not so applied within eighteen (18) months after its receipt by the Corporate Trustee, or in respect of which notice in

writing of intention to apply the same to the work of rebuilding or renewal then in progress and uncompleted shall not have been given to the Corporate Trustee by the Company within such eighteen (18) months, or in respect of which the Company shall at any time notify the Corporate Trustee is not to be so applied, shall thereafter be withdrawn, used or applied in the manner, to the extent and for the purposes and subject to the conditions provided in Section 61 hereof.

SECTION 38. The Company will not, except as herein permitted, do or suffer any act or thing whereby the Mortgaged and Pledged Property might or could be impaired, and it will at all times maintain, preserve and keep the Mortgaged and Pledged Property, as an operating system or systems, in good repair, working order and condition. The Company will from time to time make all needful and proper repairs, replacements, additions, betterments and improvements, so that the operations and business of and pertaining to the Mortgaged and Pledged Property, as an operating system or systems, shall at all times be conducted properly and advantageously; and whenever any portion of the Mortgaged and Pledged Property shall have been worn out or destroyed or shall have become obsolete or otherwise unfit for use, the Company will procure substitutes of at least equal utility and efficiency, so that at all times the efficiency of the Mortgaged and Pledged Property, as an operating system or systems, shall be fully maintained.

Nothing herein contained, however, shall be held to prevent the Company from permanently discontinuing the operation of or reducing the capacity of any of its plants or properties, if, in the judgment of the Board of Directors of the Company, any such action which affects the Mortgaged and Pledged Property is necessary or desirable in the conduct of the business of the Company, or if the Company is ordered so to do by regulatory authority having jurisdiction in the premises, or if the Company intends to sell or dispose of the same and within a reasonable time shall endeavor to effectuate such sale; nor shall anything herein contained be construed to prevent the Company from

taking such action with respect to the use of its plants and properties as is proper under the circumstances, including the cessation or omission to exercise rights, permits, licenses, privileges or franchises which, in the judgment of the Company, can no longer be profitably exercised or availed of.

The Company covenants that it will, within sixty (60) days after its determination permanently to discontinue the operation of any of its plants or properties subject to the lien of this Indenture of a Cost, determined as provided in Section 4 hereof, in any one case in excess of Five Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$500,000) or in the aggregate in any period of twelve (12) consecutive calendar months in excess of One Million Dollars (\$1,000,000), furnish the Corporate Trustee for information purposes with an Officers' Certificate setting forth the Cost, as so determined, to the Company of the plants or properties, the operation of which the Company shall have determined so to discontinue.

Whenever (but not oftener than once in any period of five (5) years) the holders of at least twenty-five per centum (25%) in principal amount of the bonds Outstanding hereunder shall deliver to the Corporate Trustee and to the Company a written statement that they have reasonable grounds to believe that the Mortgaged and Pledged Property has not been adequately maintained, as an operating system or systems, in good repair, working order and condition and request the Company to furnish to the Corporate Trustee an Independent Engineer's Certificate stating whether or not the Mortgaged and Pledged Property, as an operating system or systems, has been maintained in good repair, working order and condition, and whether or not there is any property subject to the lien of this Indenture which should be retired on the books of the Company as having ceased permanently to be used or useful in the business of the Company and which has not been so retired, the Company shall cause such Independent Engineer's Certificate to be furnished to the Corporate Trustee within a reasonable time after such request. If such independent Engineer shall report that the Mortgaged and Pledged Property, as an operating system or

systems, has not been maintained in good repair, working order and condition, he shall state clearly in his report the character and extent of, and, if longer than one year, the time reasonably necessary to make good such deficiency and, if he shall report that there is a property subject to the lien of this Indenture which should be retired on the books of the Company as having ceased permanently to be used or useful in the business of the Company and which has not been so retired, his report shall briefly describe such property. Said report shall be placed on file by the Corporate Trustee and shall be open to inspection by any bondholder at any reasonable time.

Notwithstanding any provision of this Indenture, the Company shall not be required to incur expense in excess of Ten Thousand Dollars (\$10,000) during any period of five years in connection with furnishing the Independent Engineer's Certificate and reports referred to above in this Section and all obligations of the Company under this Section with respect to such certificates and reports shall be contingent upon its ability to furnish such certificates and reports without incurring expense in excess of such amount.

If the Company, within thirty (30) days after the filing of the report of such independent Engineer, objects in a writing delivered to the Corporate Trustee to the findings of such independent Engineer as to the character and extent of such maintenance deficiency and/or to the property which should be retired upon the books of the Company, then the character and extent of such maintenance deficiency, if any, and/or the property, if any, so to be retired upon the books of the Company shall be forthwith referred to three arbitrators selected in the following manner: The Corporate Trustee, within ten (10) days after the receipt of such objections, shall name one arbitrator and give notice of such selection to the Company. Within ten (10) days after receipt of such notice, the Company shall name one arbitrator and give notice of such selection to the Corporate Trustee, and failure so to do shall entitle the Corporate Trustee to name an arbitrator to represent the Company. The two thus selected shall,

within ten (10) days after the appointment of the arbitrator representing the Company, select a third arbitrator, but if said arbitrators are unable, within said ten (10) days, to agree upon such third arbitrator, then, upon the election of either the Company or the Corporate Trustee, any District Judge of the United States of America for the District in which the Corporate Trustee has its principal place of business may appoint such third arbitrator, upon application to said District Judge by either party after five days' notice thereof to the other party. The written decision of a majority of such arbitrators shall be filed as soon as practicable with the Corporate Trustee and a copy thereof delivered to the Company, and shall be binding upon the Trustees, the Company and the bondholders.

Within one year from the date of the report of such independent Engineer or the date of such decision of arbitrators, whichever is later, or such longer period as may be reported by such independent Engineer or the arbitrators, as the case may be, to be reasonably necessary to make good any such deficiency, no statement contained in any report of any independent Engineer filed with the Corporate Trustee, as hereinbefore in this Section provided, shall be deemed to be in any way evidence or proof of a failure to comply with the provisions of this Section.

The Company shall, with all reasonable speed, do or cause to be done such maintenance work as may be necessary to make good any such maintenance deficiency as shall have been determined to exist as hereinabove provided at the time of the report of such independent Engineer or at the time of such decision of arbitrators, as the case may be, whereupon such independent Engineer or such arbitrators, as the case may be (or, in case of his or their refusal or inability to act, some other independent Engineer), shall report in writing to the Corporate Trustee whether such deficiency has been made good.

Unless the Corporate Trustee shall be so advised in writing by such independent Engineer or arbitrators, as the case may be, within one year from the date of the report of such independent Engineer

or the date of such decision of arbitrators, as the case may be, or such longer period as may be reported by such independent Engineer or the arbitrators, as the case may be, to be reasonably necessary for the purpose, that such deficiency has been made good, the Company shall be deemed to have defaulted in the due performance of the covenants of this Section, so far as concerns the maintenance of the Mortgaged and Pledged Property; and in any proceedings consequent upon such default, said report or reports of such independent Engineer or said decision or decisions of such arbitrators, as the case may be, shall be conclusive evidence against the Company of the existence of the facts and conditions therein set forth.

All expenses incurred pursuant to this Section shall be borne by the Company.

In the event that any regulatory authority having jurisdiction over the Company shall determine that the expenditures for repairs and maintenance necessary to make good any such maintenance deficiency as shall have been so determined would be excessive and shall, by order or regulation, prohibit, in whole or in part, such expenditures for repairs and maintenance, then, upon filing with the Corporate Trustee a certified copy of such order or a copy of such regulation, as the case may be, the Company shall, so long as such order or such regulation remains in effect, be relieved from compliance with the covenants contained in this Section in regard to the maintenance of the Mortgaged and Pledged Property, to the extent that such expenditures for repairs and maintenance shall have been held excessive and shall be prohibited.

The Company covenants that it will promptly retire on its books of account any of the Mortgaged and Pledged Property included in plant account (except real estate held for the purpose of sale or resale) that has, in the opinion of the Company, ceased permanently to be used or useful in its business or which pursuant to the provisions of this Section any independent Engineer has reported to the Company more than thirty (30) days prior thereto (without written objection thereto having been delivered to the Corporate Trustee by the Com-

## §39(I)(1), (2), Art. VIII

pany), or any arbitrators have determined, should be retired on the books of the Company as having ceased permanently to be used or useful in the business of the Company.

SECTION 39. (I) The Company covenants that, so long as any bonds of the First Series remain Outstanding, it will, within ninety (90) days after the close of the calendar year 1947 and of each calendar year thereafter, file with the Corporate Trustee an Officers' Certificate (hereinafter called an "Officers' Certificate of Replacements"), stating the following:

(1) for the period of eighteen (18) calendar months beginning July 1, 1946, and ending December 31, 1947, Six Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$600,000); and for each calendar year thereafter, the amount which is equal to (x) Four Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$400,000), plus (y) two per centum (2%) of the gross charges to plant account for additions to the depreciable property included in the Mortgaged and Pledged Property, used primarily and principally in the gas, electric, steam and/or hot water utility business or gas by-product business, made subsequent to March 31, 1946, and prior to the beginning of the calendar year next preceding such filing, less (z) two per centum (2%) of the gross credits to plant account for retirement of the depreciable property included in the Mortgaged and Pledged Property, used primarily and principally in the gas, electric, steam and/or hot water utility business or gas by-product business, made subsequent to March 31, 1946, and prior to the beginning of the calendar year next preceding such filing, in each case, excluding from plant account any amounts included in utility plant acquisition adjustment accounts or utility plant adjustment accounts or in any accounts for similar purposes;

(2) the amount which is equal to the aggregate amounts deducted pursuant to the provisions of clause (A) of Section 4 hereof from the Cost or fair value of Property Additions in respect of Funded Property retired less the aggregate amounts added pursuant to the provisions of items (a), (b), (c), (d) and

§39(I), (3), (4), (5), (6), (7), Art. VIII

74

(e) of clause (B) of said Section 4 in any Engineer's Certificate or Engineer's Certificates theretofore delivered to the Corporate Trustee pursuant to any of the provisions of this Indenture, which amounts shall not theretofore have been made the basis of a credit under this subsection (I) and which the Company then elects to make the basis of a credit under this subsection (I);

(3) the Cost or fair value to the Company, whichever is less, as shall be stated in an Engineer's Certificate and/or Independent Engineer's Certificate delivered to the Corporate Trustee, of any (gross) Property Additions which are not then Funded Property (without making any of the deductions and additions provided for in subsection (II) of Section 4 hereof) and which Property Additions the Company then elects to make the basis of a credit under this subsection (I);

(4) the principal amount of each bond to the authentication and delivery of which the Company shall then be entitled under the provisions of Section 26 or Section 29 hereof by virtue of compliance with all applicable provisions of said Section 26 or Section 29, as the case may be (except as hereinafter in this Section otherwise provided) and the right to the authentication and delivery of which the Company then elects to make the basis of a credit under this subsection (I);

(5) expenditures subsequent to March 31, 1946, for gross additions to automotive equipment of the Company used (in the operation of the Mortgaged and Pledged Property) in the gas, electric, steam and/or hot water utility business or gas by-product business, which expenditures shall not theretofore have been made the basis of a credit under this subsection (I) and which expenditures the Company then elects to make the basis of a credit under this subsection (I);

(6) the amount, if any, required to be stated by clause (7) below in the next preceding Officers' Certificate of Replacements, if any;

(7) the amount, if any, by which the aggregate of the amounts required to be stated by clauses (2) to (6), both in-

clusive, of this subsection (I) in the certificate then being made exceeds the amount require to be stated by clause (1) hereof in such certificate; and

(8) the amount, if any, by which the aggregate of the amounts required to be stated in clauses (2) to (6), both inclusive, of this subsection (I) in the certificate then being made is less than the amount required to be stated by clause (1) hereof in such certificate.

The Company covenants to deposit with the Corporate Trustee in cash within ninety (90) days after the close of such period of eighteen (18) calendar months and of each calendar year thereafter an amount equal to any amount required to be stated by clause (8) above in the Officers' Certificate of Replacements required to be filed within such ninety (90) day period.

Any cash deposited with the Corporate Trustee under the provisions of this subsection (I) shall be held by it as part of the Mortgaged and Pledged Property and

(a) may be withdrawn by the Company in an amount equal to the aggregate amounts deducted pursuant to the provisions of clause (A) of Section 4 hereof from the Cost or fair value of Property Additions in respect of Funded Property retired less the aggregate amounts added pursuant to the provisions of items (a), (b), (c), (d) and (e) of clause (B) of said Section 4 in any Engineer's Certificate or Engineer's Certificates theretofore delivered to the Corporate Trustee pursuant to any of the provisions of this Indenture, which amounts shall not theretofore have been made the basis of a credit under this subsection (I) and which amounts the Company then elects in an Officers' Certificate filed with the Corporate Trustee to make the basis of a credit under this subsection (I) against such withdrawal of cash;

(b) may be withdrawn by the Company in an amount equal to the Cost or fair value to the Company whichever is less, as shall be stated in any Engineer's Certificate or Independent

## §39(I)(c), (d), (e), Art. VIII

## 76

Engineer's Certificate delivered to the Corporate Trustee, of any (gross) Property Additions which are not then Funded Property (without making any of the deductions or additions provided for in Section 4 hereof) and which Property Additions the Company then elects to make the basis of a credit under this subsection (I) against such withdrawal of cash;

(c) may be withdrawn from time to time by the Company in an amount equal to the principal amount of each bond to the authentication and delivery of which the Company shall then be entitled under the provisions of Section 26 or Section 29 hereof by virtue of compliance with all applicable provisions of said Section 26 or Section 29, as the case may be (except as hereinafter in this Section otherwise provided), and the right to the authentication and delivery of which the Company then elects to make the basis of a credit under this subsection (I) against such withdrawal of cash;

(d) may, upon the request of the Company, be used by the Corporate Trustee for the purchase of bonds issued hereunder in accordance with the provisions of Section 55 hereof; or

(e) may, upon the request of the Company, be applied by the Corporate Trustee to the redemption of any bonds issued hereunder which are, by their terms, redeemable of such series as may be designated by the Company, such redemption to be in the manner and as provided in Article X hereof.

Such moneys shall, from time to time, be paid out or used or applied by the Corporate Trustee, as aforesaid, upon the request of the Company evidenced by a Resolution.

Unless all bonds of the First Series shall have ceased to be Outstanding, any Property Additions which shall have been made the basis of a credit for any purpose under this subsection (I) shall have the status of Funded Property. Unless all bonds of the First Series shall have ceased to be Outstanding any election of a credit for any purpose under this subsection (I) based upon the right to the authentication and delivery of any bond or fraction of a bond shall operate as a waiver by

the Company of its right to the authentication and delivery of such bond or fraction of a bond and such bond or fraction of a bond may not thereafter be authenticated and delivered hereunder and any bond or Qualified Lien Bond which has been made the basis of any such right to the authentication and delivery of any bond or fraction of a bond so waived shall be deemed to have been made the basis of a credit under this subsection (I); and all bonds purchased or redeemed by application of cash pursuant to the provisions of this Section shall be deemed to have been purchased or redeemed with Funded Cash; provided, however, that (notwithstanding the Company may have, as permitted by the provisions of clause (e) of subdivision (B) of Section 4 hereof, elected to have added any or all bonds purchased or redeemed by application of cash deposited pursuant to the provisions of this Section) if at any time and from time to time after such an election or application of cash and prior to the time when all bonds of the First Series shall have ceased to be Outstanding, the Company shall file with the Corporate Trustee an Officers' Certificate referring to such election and stating:

(i) the amount which is equal to the aggregate amounts deducted pursuant to the provisions of clause (A) of Section 4 hereof from the Cost or fair value of Property Additions in respect of Funded Property retired less the aggregate amounts added pursuant to the provisions of items (a), (b), (c), (d) and (e) of clause (B) of said Section 4 in any Engineer's Certificate or Engineer's Certificates theretofore delivered to the Corporate Trustee pursuant to any of the provisions of this Indenture, which amounts shall not theretofore have been made the basis of a credit under this subsection (I) and which amounts the Company then elects to make the basis of a credit under this subsection (I) in lieu of an equal principal amount of bonds, the right to the authentication and delivery of which has theretofore been waived pursuant to the provisions of this subsection (I), or which shall have been purchased or redeemed by the application of cash pursuant to the provisions of this Section; or

(ii) the Cost or fair value to the Company whichever is less, as shall be stated in an Engineer's Certificate or Independent

Engineer's Certificate delivered to the Corporate Trustee of any (gross) Property Additions which are not then Funded Property (without making any of the deductions and additions provided for in subdivision (II) of Section 4 hereof) and which Property Additions the Company then elects to make the basis of a credit under this subsection (I) in lieu of an equal principal amount of bonds, the right to the authentication and delivery of which has theretofore been waived pursuant to the provisions of this subsection (I), or which have been purchased or redeemed by application of cash pursuant to the provisions of this Section;

then, and in that event, notwithstanding any other provisions of this Indenture, the Company's waiver made by such election of the right to the authentication and delivery of bonds in the aggregate principal amount specified in the Officers' Certificate filed pursuant to this proviso shall forthwith cease to be effective and the waiver of such right shall no longer be deemed to have been made, or, as the case may be, bonds in the aggregate principal amount specified in the Officers' Certificate filed pursuant to this proviso shall forthwith cease to be deemed to have been purchased or redeemed with Funded Cash.

In every case in which any credit under this subsection (I) is, in whole or in part, based upon Property Additions as permitted under clause (3), clause (b) or clause (ii) of this subsection (I), the Company shall comply with all applicable provisions of this Indenture (except subsection (II) of Section 4 hereof) as if such Property Additions were made the basis of an application for the authentication and delivery of bonds thereon (equivalent in principal amount to sixty per centum (60%) of the credit so to be based on such Property Additions), except that in no such case shall the Company be required to comply with any earning requirements or to deliver to the Corporate Trustee any Resolution, Officers' Certificate, Net Earning Certificate or Opinion of Counsel, such as is described in subdivisions (1), (2), (6) and (8) of Section 28 hereof.

In every case in which any credit under this subsection (I) is to be based in whole or in part upon the right to the authentication and

delivery of bonds, as permitted under clause (4) or clause (c) of this subsection (I), the Company shall comply with all applicable provisions of Section 26 or Section 29 hereof, as the case may be, relating to such authentication and delivery, except that in no such case shall the Company be required to comply with any earning requirements or to deliver to the Corporate Trustee any Resolution, Officers' Certificate, Net Earning Certificate or Opinion of Counsel such as is described in subdivisions (1), (2), (6) and (8) of Section 28 hereof.

(II) If at any time cash in excess of Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$50,000) shall have remained on deposit with the Corporate Trustee under the provisions of subsection (I) of this Section for a period of five years, with respect to which the Company shall not have made a proper request for the withdrawal, use or application of the same as in said subsection (I) provided, all cash so remaining on deposit shall be applied by the Corporate Trustee to the purchase or redemption of bonds in accordance with the provisions of Article X hereof.

(III) So long as any of the bonds of the First Series remain Outstanding, the Company will not declare or pay dividends (other than dividends payable solely in shares of its common stock) on or make any other distribution on or acquire (unless acquired without cost to the Company) any shares of its common stock unless the provisions for depreciation and retirement of property (but excluding any provisions for amortization of any amounts included in utility plant acquisition adjustment accounts or utility plant adjustment accounts or in any accounts for similar purposes) during the period from July 1, 1946, to the date of the proposed payment of said dividends or making of such distribution or acquisition, plus earned surplus of the Company (including as earned surplus current net income available to be transferred to earned surplus) remaining:

(a) after payment of such dividends or making of such distribution or acquisition; and

(b) after deducting any remainder of the amount of the earned surplus of the Company as of June 30, 1946, after deducting from such amount the charges to earned surplus subsequent to June 30, 1946, other than charges occasioned by dividends (other than dividends payable solely in shares of its common stock) on shares of its common stock or occasioned by other distributions on or acquisitions of shares of its common stock and other than charges to earned surplus with corresponding credits to reserves for depreciation and retirement of property;

shall be at least equal to the aggregate amounts required to be stated for such period in the Officers' Certificates of Replacements by the provisions of subdivision (1) of subsection (I) of this Section (including proportionate amounts calculated as provided in such subdivision (1) for any portions of the period elapsed since June 30, 1946, not theretofore included in any such Officers' Certificates of Replacements).

SECTION 40. The Company covenants that, so long as any of the bonds of the First Series shall remain Outstanding, it will, on or before October 1, 1952, and on or before October 1 of each year thereafter, to and including the year 1975, deliver to (or deposit with) the Corporate Trustee:

(A) An Officers' Certificate which shall state:

(a) the greatest principal amount of all bonds of the First Series prior to January 1 of such year at any one time Outstanding;

(b) the aggregate principal amount of all bonds of the First Series retired prior to the date of such Officers' Certificate pursuant to the provisions of subdivision (3) or subdivision (4) of Section 61 hereof by use or application of the proceeds of insurance on, the release or other disposition of, or the taking by eminent domain of, property, or pursuant to the provisions of Section 64 hereof;

(c) the aggregate principal amount of bonds the right to the authentication and delivery of which (on the basis of the

retirement of bonds of the First Series) shall have been waived prior to the date of such Officers' Certificate pursuant to the provisions of clause (c) of subdivision (4) of Section 59 hereof as the basis of the release of property or pursuant to the provisions of subdivision (2) of Section 61 hereof as the basis of the withdrawal of cash representing proceeds of insurance on, the release or other disposition of, or the taking by eminent domain of property;

(d) the amount remaining after deducting the sum of the amounts stated pursuant to clauses (b) and (c) above from the amount stated pursuant to clause (a) above;

(e) one and one-half per centum (1½%) of the amount required to be stated by clause (d) above in the Officers' Certificate due on or before October 1 in each of the years 1952 to 1975 (both inclusive) pursuant to the provisions of this Section; and

(f) an aggregate principal amount of bond(s) or fraction of a bond to the authentication and delivery of which the Company shall then be entitled on the basis of Property Additions or on the basis of the retirement of bonds of the First Series by virtue of compliance with all applicable provisions of this Indenture (except as hereinafter in this Section otherwise provided) if the Company elects to make its right to the authentication and delivery of such bond(s) or fraction of a bond the basis of a credit under this Section.

(B) An amount in cash and/or principal amount of bonds of the First Series equivalent to the amount stated in the Officers' Certificate (due on or before October 1 of such year) provided for by this Section pursuant to the requirements of clause (e) of subdivision (A) of this Section; provided, however, that, against the amount of cash or bonds payable or deliverable pursuant to this paragraph (B), there shall be credited the principal amount of the bonds which shall be stated in such Officers' Certificate pursuant to the requirements of clause (f) of subdivision (A) of this Section.

Such cash together with any bonds delivered to the Corporate Trustee under the provisions of this Section shall be dealt with as provided for by this Section.

Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Indenture, (i) the Company shall be permitted from time to time to anticipate in whole or in part the requirements of this Section becoming due on October 1 of the then current year or any subsequent year or years by depositing cash and/or a principal amount of bonds of the First Series with the Corporate Trustee in full satisfaction or in partial satisfaction of the requirements of this Section and (ii) any cash so deposited, whether in full satisfaction or in partial satisfaction of the requirements of this Section whether becoming due on October 1 of the then current year or of a subsequent year, may be from time to time withdrawn, used or applied in the manner, to the extent, for the purposes and subject to the conditions provided in Section 31 hereof or in subdivisions (3) and/or (4) of Section 61 hereof; provided, however, that the retirement of no bonds of any series other than the First Series shall be made the basis of the withdrawal of cash deposited under this Section and, provided further that no bonds of any series other than the First Series shall be purchased or redeemed with cash deposited under the provisions of this Section and that no bonds of the First Series shall be purchased with cash deposited under this Section at such price (including accrued interest and brokerage) that the cost thereof to the Company is in excess of the cost of redeeming such bonds on a date forty (40) days after the date of such purchase (including premium, if any, and accrued interest from the interest date next preceding the date of purchase to such redemption date in such cost).

In case credit under the provisions of this Section is applied for in whole or in part upon the basis of the right to the authentication and delivery of bonds, the Company shall comply with all applicable provisions of this Indenture relating to such authentication and delivery; except that the Company shall not be required to comply with any earning requirements or to deliver to the Corporate Trustee any Res-

olution, Officers' Certificate, Net Earning Certificate or Opinion of Counsel such as is described in subdivisions (1), (2) (6) and (8) of Section 28 hereof.

So long as any bonds of the First Series shall remain Outstanding, any election by the Company pursuant to clause (f) of subdivision (A) of this Section to make its right to the authentication and delivery of any bond(s) or fraction of a bond the basis of a credit under this Section shall operate as a waiver by the Company of its right to the authentication and delivery of such bond(s) or fraction of a bond and such bond(s) or fraction of a bond may not thereafter be authenticated and delivered hereunder, and any Property Additions which have been made the basis of any such right to the authentication and delivery of bond(s) or fraction of a bond so waived shall have the status of Funded Property and shall be deemed to have been made the basis of a credit under this Section.

Any bonds issued under this Indenture delivered to, deposited with or purchased or redeemed by, the Corporate Trustee pursuant to the provisions of this Section, shall forthwith be canceled by the Corporate Trustee.

The Company shall forthwith from time to time on demand of the Corporate Trustee make further payments pursuant to the provisions of this Section on account of accrued interest, brokerage and premium, if any, on bonds purchased or redeemed or then to be purchased or redeemed but not in excess of

(AA) the aggregate cost for principal, interest, brokerage and premium, if any, on all bonds theretofore, or then to be, purchased and/or redeemed pursuant to the provisions of this Section;

after deducting therefrom

(BB) the aggregate principal amount of all bonds theretofore, and of all bonds then to be purchased and/or redeemed pursuant to the provisions of this Section plus the aggregate of

all such further payments theretofore made pursuant to the provisions of this Section on account of accrued interest, brokerage and/or premium, if any.

SECTION 41. The Company covenants that it will, subject to the provisions of Article XVI hereof, at all times maintain its corporate existence and right to carry on business, and duly procure all renewals and extensions thereof, if and when any shall be necessary and, subject to the provisions of this Indenture, will use its best efforts to maintain, preserve and renew all the rights, powers, privileges and franchises owned by it, affecting the Mortgaged and Pledged Property.

SECTION 42. The Company covenants that it will cause this Indenture and all indentures and instruments supplemental hereto to be promptly recorded and filed and re-recorded and refiled in such manner and in such places as may be required by law in order fully to preserve and protect the security of the bondholders and all rights of the Trustees, and will furnish to the Corporate Trustee

(a) Promptly after the execution and delivery of this Indenture and of each supplemental indenture, an Opinion of Counsel either stating that in the opinion of such counsel this Indenture or such supplemental indenture has been properly recorded and filed, so as to make effective the lien intended to be created thereby, and reciting the details of such action, or stating that in the opinion of such counsel no such action is necessary to make such lien effective. It shall be a compliance with this subdivision (a) if (1) the Opinion of Counsel herein required to be delivered to the Corporate Trustee shall state that this Indenture or such supplemental indenture has been received for record or filing in each jurisdiction in which it is required to be recorded or filed and that, in the opinion of counsel (if such is the case), such receipt for record or filing makes effective the lien intended to be created by this Indenture or such supplemental indenture, and (2) such opinion is delivered to the Corporate Trustee within such time, following the date of the

execution and delivery of this Indenture or such supplemental indenture, as shall be practicable having due regard to the number and distance of the jurisdictions in which this Indenture or such supplemental indenture is required to be recorded or filed.

(b) Annually after the execution and delivery of this instrument, an Opinion of Counsel either stating that in the opinion of such counsel such action has been taken, since the date of the most recent Opinion of Counsel furnished pursuant to this subdivision (b) or the first Opinion of Counsel furnished pursuant to subdivision (a) of this Section, with respect to the recording, filing, re-recording, and re-filing of this instrument and of each indenture supplemental to this instrument, as is necessary to maintain the Lien hereof, and reciting the details of such action, or stating that in the opinion of such counsel no such action is necessary to maintain such lien. Such Opinion of Counsel shall be delivered to the Corporate Trustee within three (3) months after each anniversary of the execution and delivery of this instrument.

The Company covenants that it will execute and deliver such supplemental indenture or indentures and such further instruments and do such further acts as may be necessary or proper to carry out more effectually the purposes of this Indenture and to make subject to the Lien hereof any property hereafter acquired, made or constructed, intended to be subject to the Lien hereof, and to transfer to any new trustee or trustees or co-trustee or co-trustees, the estate, powers, instruments or funds held in trust hereunder.

SECTION 43. (a) The Company covenants and agrees that it will furnish or cause to be furnished to the Corporate Trustee after January 1, 1947, between February 15 and March 1 and between August 15 and September 1, in each year, and at such other times as the Corporate Trustee may request in writing, a list in such form as the Corporate Trustee may reasonably require containing all the information in the possession or control of the Company or of its paying agents, as to the

names and addresses of the holders of bonds obtained since the date as of which the next previous list, if any, was furnished. Any such list may be dated as of a date not more than fifteen (15) days prior to the time such information is furnished or caused to be furnished, and need not include information received after such date.

(b) The Corporate Trustee shall preserve, in as current a form as is reasonably practicable, all information as to the names and addresses of the holders of bonds (1) contained in the most recent list furnished to it as provided in subdivision (a) of this Section, (2) received by it in the capacity of paying agent hereunder and (3) filed with it within two preceding years pursuant to the provisions of paragraph (2) of subdivision (c) of Section 100 hereof. The Corporate Trustee may (1) destroy any list furnished to it as provided in subdivision (a) of this Section upon receipt of a new list so furnished; (2) destroy any information received by it as paying agent upon delivering to itself as Corporate Trustee, not earlier than forty-five (45) days after an interest payment date of the bonds, a list containing the names and addresses of the holders of bonds obtained from such information since the delivery of the next previous list, if any; (3) destroy any list delivered to itself as Corporate Trustee which was compiled from information received by it as paying agent upon the receipt of a new list so delivered; and (4) destroy any information received by it pursuant to the provisions of paragraph (2) of subdivision (c) of Section 100 hereof, but not until two years after such information has been filed with it.

(c) In case three or more holders of bonds (hereinafter referred to as "Applicants") apply in writing to the Corporate Trustee, and furnish to the Corporate Trustee reasonable proof that each such Applicant has owned a bond for a period of at least six months preceding the date of such application, and such application states that the Applicants desire to communicate with other holders of bonds with respect to their rights under this Indenture or under the bonds, and is

accompanied by a copy of the form of proxy or other communication which such Applicants propose to transmit, then the Corporate Trustee shall, within five business days after the receipt of such application, at its election, either

(1) afford to such Applicants access to the information preserved at the time by the Corporate Trustee in accordance with the provisions of subdivision (b) of this Section; or

(2) inform such Applicants as to the approximate number of holders of bonds whose names and addresses appear in the information preserved at the time by the Corporate Trustee, in accordance with the provisions of subdivision (b) of this Section, and as to the approximate cost of mailing to such bondholders the form of proxy or other communication, if any, specified in such application.

If the Corporate Trustee shall elect not to afford to such Applicants access to such information, the Corporate Trustee shall, upon the written request of such Applicants, mail to each bondholder whose name and address appears in the information preserved at the time by the Corporate Trustee in accordance with the provisions of subdivision (b) of this Section, a copy of the form of proxy or other communication which is specified in such request, with reasonable promptness after a tender to the Corporate Trustee of the material to be mailed and of payment or provision for the payment of the reasonable expenses of mailing, unless within five days after such tender the Corporate Trustee shall mail to such Applicants and file with the Securities and Exchange Commission together with a copy of the material to be mailed a written statement to the effect that, in the opinion of the Corporate Trustee, such mailing would be contrary to the best interests of the holders of bonds, or would be in violation of applicable law. Such written statement shall specify the basis of such opinion. If said Commission, after opportunity for a hearing upon the objections specified in the written statement so filed, shall enter an order refusing to sustain any of such

objections or if, after the entry of an order sustaining one or more of such objections, said Commission shall find, after notice and opportunity for a hearing, that all the objections so sustained have been met and shall enter an order so declaring, the Corporate Trustee shall mail copies of such material to all such bondholders with reasonable promptness after the entry of such order and the renewal of such tender; otherwise the Corporate Trustee shall be relieved of any obligation or duty to such Applicants respecting their application.

(d) Neither the Trustees nor any paying agent shall be held accountable by reason of the disclosure of information as to names and addresses or the mailing of any material pursuant to any request made under subdivision (c) of this Section.

**SECTION 44. The Company covenants and agrees**

(1) to file with the Corporate Trustee within fifteen (15) days after the Company is required to file the same with the Securities and Exchange Commission, copies of the annual reports and of the information, documents, and other reports (or copies of such portions of any of the foregoing as such Commission may from time to time by rules and regulations prescribe) which the Company may be required to file with such Commission pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; or, if the Company is not required to file information, documents, or reports pursuant to either of such sections, then to file with the Corporate Trustee and the Securities and Exchange Commission, in accordance with rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by said Commission, such of the supplementary and periodic information, documents, and reports which may be required pursuant to Section 13 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 in respect of a security listed and registered on a national securities exchange as may be prescribed from time to time in such rules and regulations;

(2) to file with the Corporate Trustee and the Securities and Exchange Commission, in accordance with the rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by said Commission,

such additional information, documents and reports with respect to compliance by the Company with the conditions and covenants provided for in this Indenture as may be required from time to time by such rules and regulations, including, in the case of annual reports, if required by such rules and regulations, certificates or opinions of independent public accountants, conforming to the requirements of Section 121 hereof, as to compliance with conditions or covenants, compliance with which is subject to verification by accountants, but no such certificate or opinion shall be required as to (A) dates or periods not covered by annual reports required to be filed by the Company, in the case of conditions precedent which depend upon a state of facts as of a date or dates or for a period or periods different from that required to be covered by such annual reports, or (B) the amount and value of Property Additions, except as provided in Section 28 hereof, or (C) the adequacy of depreciation, maintenance, or repairs;

(3) to transmit to the holders of bonds, in the manner and to the extent provided in subdivision (c) of Section 100 hereof with respect to reports pursuant to subdivision (a) of Section 100 hereof, such summaries of any information, documents and reports required to be filed by the Company pursuant to subdivisions (1) and (2) of this Section as may be required by the rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the Securities and Exchange Commission; and

(4) to furnish to the Corporate Trustee (a) with or as a part of each annual report and each other document or report filed with the Corporate Trustee pursuant to subdivision (1) or subdivision (2) of this Section, an Officers' Certificate stating that in the opinion of the signers such annual report or other document or report complies with the requirements of such subdivision (1) or subdivision (2), and (b), after the Company shall have transmitted to the holders of bonds any summary of information, documents or reports pursuant to subdivision (3) of this Section, an Officers' Certificate stating that in the opinion of the signers such summary complies with the requirements of such subdivision (3).

The Company covenants that it will file with the Corporate Trustee, on or before October 1 of each year beginning with the year 1947, an officers' Certificate stating that, except as may be set forth to the contrary in such certificate, the Company has complied with all of the provisions of this Indenture and as of the date of the certificate is not in default with respect to any of its covenants contained in this Indenture.

Each certificate furnished to the Corporate Trustee pursuant to the provisions of this Section shall conform to the requirements of Section 121 hereof.

SECTION 45. The Company covenants that books of record and account will be kept in which full, true and correct entries will be made of all dealings or transactions of, or in relation to, the plants, properties, business and affairs of the Company.

The Company covenants that it will not issue, or permit to be issued, any bonds hereunder in any manner other than in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture and that it will faithfully observe and perform all the conditions, covenants and requirements of this Indenture and of all indentures supplemental hereto and of the bonds issued hereunder.

SECTION 46. The Company covenants that it will promptly advise the Corporate Trustee in writing of any failure to pay interest upon or principal (whether at maturity as therein expressed or by declaration, or otherwise) of any Outstanding Qualified Lien Bonds continued beyond the period of grace, if any, specified in the Qualified Lien securing the same.

The Company covenants that upon the cancellation and discharge of any Qualified Lien securing Qualified Lien Bonds it will (unless the Qualified Lien Bonds, cash, proceeds and other property mentioned in subdivisions (a) and (b) below are thereupon otherwise disposed of as required by another Qualified Lien) cause

(a) any Qualified Lien Bonds deposited with and then held by the trustee or other holder of such Qualified Lien canceled and

discharged, to be canceled and notification thereof to be given to the Corporate Trustee, or, at the option of the Company, to be delivered to and deposited with the Corporate Trustee hereunder; and

(b) all cash which (after giving effect to the provisions of Section 61 hereof) is then deemed to be Funded Cash and all obligations secured by purchase money mortgages and all proceeds of insurance on, or of the release of, or the taking by eminent domain of, or the purchase by a governmental authority or its designee of, Funded Property, deposited with and then held by the trustee or other holder of such Qualified Lien canceled and discharged (including as to all of the foregoing all proceeds of or substitutes for any thereof then held as aforesaid), to be paid and/or delivered to and/or deposited with the Corporate Trustee hereunder, to be held as part of the Mortgaged and Pledged Property;

any such Qualified Lien Bonds constituting a part thereof to be held and disposed of under the provisions of Article IX hereof; any such cash and/or obligations secured by purchase money mortgages on property released (including any proceeds or substitutes therefor) constituting a part thereof to be paid over, withdrawn, used or applied, in the manner, to the extent, and for the purposes and subject to the conditions provided in Section 61 hereof with respect to cash and obligations secured by purchase money mortgages deposited under the provisions of Section 59 hereof; any bonds issued hereunder deposited with and then held by the trustee or other holder of such Qualified Lien canceled and discharged, to be canceled by the Corporate Trustee; and any other property constituting a part thereof to be subject to use and release as provided with respect to such property in Article XI hereof.

The Company covenants that it will not permit the amount of Qualified Lien Bonds to be increased by the issue of additional Qualified Lien Bonds unless (1) the Qualified Lien Bonds representing such increase shall be issued upon transfer of or in exchange for or in lieu of Outstanding Qualified Lien Bonds on the exercise by a holder or holders of such Outstanding Qualified Lien Bonds

of the right granted by the Qualified Lien securing such Qualified Lien Bonds to have such bonds issued or unless (2) the Qualified Lien Bonds representing such increase shall be deposited with the Corporate Trustee to be held under the provisions of Article IX hereof and/or unless such Qualified Lien Bonds representing such increase shall be deposited with the trustee or other holder of a Qualified Lien (under conditions such that no transfer of ownership or possession of such Qualified Lien Bonds representing such increase by the trustee or other holder of such Qualified Lien is permissible except upon a default thereunder, or except to the Corporate Trustee hereunder to be held subject to the provisions of Article IX hereof, or to the trustee or other holder of a Qualified Lien for cancellation, or to be held uncanceled under the terms of a Qualified Lien under like conditions); that it will not apply under any provision of this Indenture for the authentication and delivery of any bonds or the withdrawal of cash or the release of property or for a credit under the provisions of Section 39 or Section 40 hereof by reason of the deposit with the Corporate Trustee of such Qualified Lien Bonds representing such increase; and that it will not apply under any provisions of any Qualified Lien (i) for the withdrawal of cash (which, after giving effect to the provisions of Section 61 hereof, is then deemed to be Funded Cash) held by the trustee or other holder of such Qualified Lien on the basis of Funded Property, unless such cash so withdrawn shall be deposited with the Corporate Trustee hereunder, to be held as part of the Mortgaged and Pledged Property, and to be withdrawn, used or applied in the manner, to the extent, and for the purposes and subject to the conditions provided in Section 61 hereof with respect to cash deposited under the provisions of Section 59 hereof, or (ii) for the release of obligations secured by purchase money mortgage (the proceeds of which, after giving effect to the provisions of Section 61 hereof, would then be deemed to be Funded Cash) held by the trustee or other holder of such Qualified Lien on the basis of Funded Property, unless such obligations so released shall be delivered to the Corporate Trustee hereunder, to be held as part of the Mortgaged and Pledged Property,

and to be released and otherwise dealt with, in the manner, to the extent, and for the purposes and subject to the conditions provided in Section 61 hereof with respect to obligations secured by purchase money mortgage received by the Corporate Trustee in consideration of the release of property.

The Company covenants that, upon the cancellation and discharge of any other lien prior hereto (upon property subject to the Lien hereof), securing indebtedness, other than Qualified Lien Bonds, the Company will cause all cash, purchase money obligations and other property then held by the trustee or other holder of such lien, which were received by such trustee or other holder by reason of the release of, or the purchase by a governmental authority or its designee of, or which represents the proceeds of the taking by eminent domain of, or insurance on, any of the Mortgaged and Pledged Property (including all proceeds of or substitution for any thereof) to be paid and/or delivered to and/or deposited with the Corporate Trustee hereunder, to be held as part of the Mortgaged and Pledged Property, any such cash and/or purchase money obligations constituting a part thereof to be paid over, withdrawn, used or applied in the manner, to the extent and for the purposes and subject to the conditions provided in Section 61 hereof with respect to cash and purchase money obligations deposited under the provisions of Section 59 hereof, and any other property constituting a part thereof to be subject to use and release as provided with respect to such property in Article XI hereof.

Nothing in this Indenture contained shall be deemed to limit the right of any successor to the Company under the provisions of Article XVI hereof, which shall not have caused this Indenture or the indenture executed as in Section 86 hereof provided to become a lien upon any of the properties or franchises of the successor corporation except as contemplated by clauses (a), (b) and (c) of subsection (I) of Section 87 hereof, to increase the indebtedness secured by lien upon any of its properties or franchises not subject to the Lien of this Indenture or of such indenture executed as in Section 86 hereof provided.

**ARTICLE IX.****Concerning Qualified Lien Bonds and Bonds Secured by Lien Prior to the Lien Hereof Deposited with Corporate Trustee.**

SECTION 47. Each Qualified Lien Bond or bond secured by lien prior hereto, upon property subject to the Lien hereof, in coupon form deposited with the Corporate Trustee shall have all unmatured coupons attached when so deposited, or shall be accompanied by evidence satisfactory to the Corporate Trustee (which may be a certificate of the mortgagee or trustee under the Qualified Lien or lien prior hereto securing the same) that the discharge of the lien securing such bond may be obtained without the production of any coupon or coupons that may be missing; and each Qualified Lien Bond or bond secured by any such lien prior hereto so deposited shall be uncanceled. Each Qualified Lien Bond or bond secured by any such lien prior hereto deposited hereunder shall be in bearer form or accompanied by appropriate instrument of transfer; and the Corporate Trustee may cause any or all registered bonds deposited under this Article IX to be registered in its name as Corporate Trustee, or otherwise, or in the name or names of its nominee or nominees.

SECTION 48. All Qualified Lien Bonds and bonds secured by lien prior hereto, upon property subject to the Lien hereof, received by the Corporate Trustee for the purpose of this Article IX, shall be held by the Corporate Trustee, as part of the Mortgaged and Pledged Property and without impairment of the lien thereof, for the protection and further security of the bonds issued hereunder. Except during the continuance of a Default defined in Section 65 of this Indenture, no payment by way of principal, interest or otherwise on any of the Qualified Lien Bonds or bonds secured by any such lien prior hereto held by the Corporate Trustee shall be made or demanded and the coupons thereto appertaining as they mature shall be canceled by the Corporate Trustee and delivered so canceled to the Company, unless the Company shall,

by an instrument in writing, signed by its President or a Vice-President or its Treasurer or an Assistant Treasurer, and delivered to the Corporate Trustee, elect, with respect to any of such bonds, to have such payments made and demanded, in which event the Company shall, subject to the provisions hereinafter in this Section contained, be entitled to receive all such payments. In any event, except during the continuance of a Default as aforesaid, all cash received by the Corporate Trustee (a) on account of the principal of or interest or premium on said bonds, or (b) by reason of the sale or delivery of any of said bonds to the sinking fund or other similar device for the retirement of bonds provided for in any lien securing the same (as to both (a) and (b) above, to the extent that an Officers' Certificate delivered to the Corporate Trustee shall state that such cash is not cash which, after giving effect to the provisions of Section 61 hereof, is then deemed to be Funded Cash), shall be paid over by the Corporate Trustee to or upon the order of the Company; provided that, in the absence of such statement, the same shall be retained by the Corporate Trustee and held as part of the Mortgaged and Pledged Property, to be withdrawn, used or applied, in the manner, to the extent, and for the purposes, and subject to the conditions provided in Section 61 hereof with respect to cash deposited under the provisions of Section 59 hereof.

SECTION 49. Except during the continuance of a Default defined in Section 65 hereof, the Corporate Trustee, on the written request of the Company, signed by its President or a Vice-President and its Treasurer or an Assistant Treasurer, shall cause any Qualified Lien Bonds and/or bonds secured by lien prior hereto upon property subject to the Lien hereof, held by it under this Article IX, to be canceled, and the obligation thereby evidenced to be satisfied and discharged, provided, however, that it shall have received notice from the trustee or other holder of the lien securing the same that such trustee or other holder, on receipt of the bonds so held by the Corporate Trustee, will cause the lien securing the same to be satisfied and discharged of record,

## §49 (cont.), Art. IX

## 96

and provided, further, that the Corporate Trustee shall not be required to cause any bonds so held by it to be canceled or to be surrendered for cancellation pursuant to the foregoing provisions of this Section, unless and until the Corporate Trustee shall have received an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that there is no outstanding lien (other than Excepted Encumbrances) covering any part of the Mortgaged and Pledged Property upon which such lien exists junior to such lien and senior to the Lien hereof. Upon similar request the Corporate Trustee shall sell (on such terms as the Company shall designate) or surrender any bonds held by it subject to this Article IX to the trustee or other holder of the lien securing the same to be held uncanceled for the purposes of any improvement or sinking fund or other similar device for the retirement of bonds for which provision may have been made in the lien securing the bonds so sold or surrendered, or for cancellation, provided, however, that no such bonds shall be so sold or surrendered except for cancellation as aforesaid until the Corporate Trustee shall have received an Opinion of Counsel to the effect (a) that the provisions of the lien securing the bonds so to be sold or surrendered are such that no transfer of ownership or possession of such bonds by the trustee or other holder of such lien is permissible thereunder except upon default thereunder or except to the Corporate Trustee hereunder, to be held subject to the provisions of this Article IX, or to the trustee or other holder of any such lien prior hereto, for cancellation or to be held uncanceled under the terms of a lien prior hereto upon property subject to the Lien hereof, under like conditions, or (b) that all of the property subject to the lien, with respect to which such bonds have been deposited with the Corporate Trustee, has been released from the Lien of this Indenture, which shall be stated in any event if such be the fact; and provided further that if all of the property subject to any lien securing bonds deposited under this Article IX shall have been released from the Lien of this Indenture, such bonds as shall thereupon cease to be bonds secured by property subject to the Lien of this Indenture shall be surrendered forthwith by the Corporate Trustee to the Com-

§50, Art. IX; §51, Art. X

97

pany upon its written request signed by its President or a Vice-President and its Treasurer or an Assistant Treasurer.

Prior to any sale or surrender of bonds by the Corporate Trustee in accordance with the foregoing provisions of this Section, there shall be delivered to the Corporate Trustee, an Engineer's Certificate, made and dated not more than ninety (90) days prior to the date of the Company's request for such sale or surrender, stating the fair value, in the opinion of the signers, of the bonds to be sold or surrendered, and stating that, in the opinion of the signers, the release thereof will not impair the security under this Indenture in contravention of the provisions hereof.

On the request of the Company evidenced by a Resolution, the Corporate Trustee shall permit the extension of the maturity of and/or any other modification of any bonds held by the Corporate Trustee subject to the provisions of this Article IX and/or any modification of a Qualified Lien or lien prior to the Lien hereof.

SECTION 50. Upon the occurrence of any Default defined in Section 65 hereof, the Corporate Trustee may exercise any and all rights of a bondholder with respect to the bonds then held by it under this Article IX or may take any other action which shall in its judgment be desirable or necessary to avail itself of the security created for such bonds by the liens securing the same.

## ARTICLE X.

### Redemption or Purchase of Bonds.

SECTION 51. Such of the bonds of any series issued hereunder as are, by their terms, redeemable before maturity, may, at the option of the Company, be redeemed at such times, in such amounts and at such prices as may be specified therein and in accordance with the provisions of the three next succeeding Sections numbered from 52 to 54, both inclusive.

## §52, Art. X

SECTION 52. (A) In case of a redemption of a part only of any series of said bonds, of which series more than fifty per centum (50%) in principal amount of all bonds then Outstanding are Group B Bonds, as hereinafter in this Section defined, the particular bonds so to be redeemed shall be designated by the Corporate Trustee by lot, according to such method as it shall deem proper in its discretion. In any such designation by lot the designation may be made from the numbers of the bonds of such series then Outstanding (1) in groups of consecutive numbers (including or excluding, for the purpose of such grouping, the numbers of bonds previously called for redemption or otherwise retired), or (2) individually from the numbers of all such bonds not previously called for redemption or otherwise retired, or (3) if there is any portion to be called which is but a fraction of a group, individually by lot from the several individual numbers in any such group so designated by lot.

(B) In case of the redemption of a part only of any series of said bonds of which series not less than fifty per centum (50%) in principal amount of all bonds then Outstanding are Group A Bonds, as hereinafter in this Section defined,

(1) the Corporate Trustee shall first prorate the principal amount of bonds to be redeemed between Group A Bonds and Group B Bonds in proportion to the principal amount of Group A Bonds and the principal amount of Group B Bonds at the time Outstanding;

(2) the Corporate Trustee shall then designate for redemption in the manner provided in subsection (A) of this Section particular Group B Bonds to be redeemed of the principal amount prorated to Group B Bonds pursuant to subdivision (1) of this subsection (B);

(3) the Corporate Trustee shall then prorate the principal amount of Group A Bonds to be redeemed, as determined pursuant to subdivision (1) of this subsection (B), among all registered owners of Group A Bonds in proportion to the principal

amount of Group A Bonds registered in the name of each registered owner, and shall then designate with respect to each registered owner, according to such method, which need not be by lot, as it shall deem proper in its discretion, particular Group A Bonds or portions of Group A Bonds to be redeemed of the principal amount so prorated to such registered owner.

In any prorating pursuant to subdivision (1) or subdivision (3) of this subsection (B) the Corporate Trustee shall, according to such method, which need not be by lot, as it shall deem proper in its discretion, make such adjustments, by increasing or decreasing by not more than One Thousand Dollars (\$1,000) the amount which would be allocable on the basis of exact proportion to Group A Bonds or to Group B Bonds or to any one or more registered owners of Group A Bonds, as may be necessary to the end that the principal amount so prorated shall be One Thousand Dollars (\$1,000) or a multiple thereof.

The term "Group A Bond" shall mean any bond or a series then Outstanding hereunder, whether in temporary or definitive form, registered as to payment of both principal and interest in the name of an owner, in whose name bonds of such series at the time are registered as to both principal and interest of an aggregate principal amount of not less than One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000).

The term "Group B Bond" shall mean any bond of a series then Outstanding hereunder not included within the definition of Group A Bond.

Notice of intention to redeem to owners and/or holders of any bonds which are not registered as to principal and interest or principal only shall be given, by or on behalf of the Company, by publication as to the bonds of the First Series, in one Daily Newspaper, printed in the English language, and of general circulation in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, once on at least four different days before the date fixed for redemption as is specified in Section 19 hereof, provided, however, that each successive publication of any such notice may

## §52 (cont.) Art. X

100

be in the same Daily Newspaper in which such notice shall have been first published or in one or more other Daily Newspapers, and as to the bonds of any other series, in such newspaper(s) and for such period(s) as may be fixed for the bonds of such other series by the Resolutions establishing such series of bonds, or if no such newspaper(s) and/or period(s) be fixed, then once on at least four different days before the date fixed for redemption, the first publication to be at least thirty (30) days prior to the date fixed for redemption, in such a Daily Newspaper as is required with respect to publication in the case of the bonds of the First Series. If less than all bonds of any particular series are to be redeemed, the numbers of any bonds to be redeemed which are not so registered shall be included in such notice and may be stated in any one or more of the following ways: individually; in groups from one number to another number, both inclusive; in groups from one number to another number, both inclusive, except such as shall have been previously called for redemption or otherwise retired.

Notice of intention to redeem to the registered owner of any bond registered as to principal and interest or as to principal only which is to be redeemed in whole or part shall be mailed by or on behalf of the Company, not less than thirty (30) days before the date fixed for redemption, to him at his last address appearing upon the registry books.

Failure duly to give such notice by publication and/or by mailing to the owner or holder of any bond designated for redemption in whole or part shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any other bond.

If at the time of publication or mailing of any notice of redemption the Company shall not have deposited with the Corporate Trustee and/or irrevocably directed the Corporate Trustee to apply, from moneys held by it available to be used for the redemption of bonds, an amount in cash sufficient to redeem all of the bonds called for redemption, including accrued interest to such date fixed for redemption, such

notice shall state that it is subject to the receipt of the redemption moneys by the Corporate Trustee before the date fixed for redemption and such notice shall be of no effect unless such moneys are so received before such date.

The Corporate Trustee, upon the request of the Company evidenced by a Resolution delivered to the Corporate Trustee at least ten (10) days prior to the date on which notice of redemption must first be published or mailed (unless a shorter notice shall be accepted by the Corporate Trustee as sufficient) shall, for and in behalf of and in the name of the Company, call for redemption bonds secured hereby (whether or not for the sinking fund and whether or not the Corporate Trustee shall hold at the time of such call cash sufficient for such redemption) provided that, if cash sufficient for such purpose is not so held, the notice shall state that it is subject to the receipt of the redemption moneys by the Corporate Trustee before the date fixed for redemption and such notice shall be of no effect unless such moneys are so received before such date.

SECTION 53. Publication of the notice of redemption, if required, having been completed as above provided, or if mailing is required, notice of redemption having been mailed, as in Section 52 hereof provided, and the Company having before the redemption date specified in the notice of redemption deposited with the Corporate Trustee (and/or having irrevocably directed the Corporate Trustee to apply, from moneys held by it available to be used for the redemption of bonds) an amount in cash sufficient to redeem all of the bonds called for redemption, including accrued interest, the bonds called for redemption shall become due and payable on such redemption date.

SECTION 54. All moneys held by the Corporate Trustee for the redemption of bonds shall, subject to the provisions of Section 119 hereof, be held in trust for account of the holders of the bonds so to be redeemed, and shall be paid to them respectively, upon presentation and

surrender of such bonds, with all unmatured coupons, if any appertaining thereto. Coupons maturing on or prior to the date fixed for redemption shall remain payable in accordance with their terms. On and after such date fixed for redemption, if the moneys for the redemption of the bonds to be redeemed shall be held by the Corporate Trustee for the purpose, such bonds shall cease to bear interest and shall cease to be entitled to the benefit of the Lien of this Indenture and the coupons for interest, if any, maturing subsequent to the date fixed for redemption shall be void.

If any fully registered bond of a denomination larger than One Thousand Dollars (\$1,000) shall be called for redemption in part only, the notice of redemption shall specify the principal amount thereof to be redeemed, and such fully registered bond shall be presented for cancellation properly endorsed for transfer at or after the date fixed for the redemption of said bond so called for redemption, and thereupon the payment with respect to said bond shall be made upon surrender of said bond so endorsed, and coupon bonds or fully registered bonds for the unpaid balance of the principal amount of the fully registered bond so presented and surrendered shall be executed by the Company and authenticated and delivered by the Corporate Trustee without charge therefor to the holder thereof or, in the case of any fully registered bond of a denomination larger than Ten Thousand Dollars (\$10,000), if the registered owner shall not so surrender such fully registered bond for cancellation, the Corporate Trustee shall upon presentation of such bond at its office for such purpose make notation thereon of the payment of the portion of the principal amount of such bond so called for redemption in part and of the number or numbers, if any, of the coupon bonds theretofore endorsed upon or reserved for such fully registered bond which are canceled upon such payment. On and after the date fixed for such redemption, interest shall be payable only on the portion of each such fully registered bond not so called

for redemption and only such portion shall continue to be entitled to the benefit of the Lien of this Indenture.

SECTION 55. At any time, upon the request of the Company, expressed by Resolution, the Corporate Trustee shall, to the extent that such bonds are available for such purchase, apply all or any part of the cash held by it under any provision of this Indenture, subject to the provisions of Sections 32, 40, 54, 64 and 87 hereof, or any cash deposited with it by the Company for the purpose, to the purchase (including a purchase from the Company) of bonds then Outstanding hereunder of such series as the Company may designate at such price (including accrued interest and brokerage) that the cost thereof to the Company will not exceed the cost of redeeming, on a date forty (40) days after the date of such purchase (including premium, if any, and accrued interest from the interest date next preceding the date of purchase to such redemption date in such cost), such bonds as shall be by their terms redeemable, or at not more than one hundred and five per centum (105%) of the principal of bonds not so redeemable, plus accrued interest. Before making any such purchase the Corporate Trustee may, and upon request of the Company shall, by notice published on two different days in one Daily Newspaper, printed in the English language, and of general circulation in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, advertise for written proposals (to be received by it on or before a specified date) to sell to it on or before a subsequent specified date bonds of the series designated by the Company then Outstanding hereunder; and the Corporate Trustee, to the extent, as nearly as is possible, of such funds then in its hands and requested by the Company to be so applied, shall purchase the bonds so offered at the price or prices most favorable to the Company, not exceeding the maximum amounts specified above, and reasonable notice shall be mailed by the Corporate Trustee to the holder or holders of the bonds whose proposals shall have been accepted. The Corporate Trustee shall, upon request of the Company, invite offers of bonds for sale to

it in any other usual manner. The Corporate Trustee in its discretion may reject any or all proposals in whole or in part, and shall reject any or all proposals in whole or in part if on the same day after opening said proposals it can purchase the requisite amount of such bonds or any part thereof at a price more favorable to the Company than it could by accepting said proposals. All offers by holders shall be subject to acceptance of a portion thereof unless otherwise expressed in the offers and all advertisements for written proposals shall so state.

SECTION 56. All bonds issued hereunder paid, retired or redeemed under any of the provisions of this Indenture or purchased by the Corporate Trustee as provided in Section 55 hereof and all appurtenant coupons, if any, shall forthwith be canceled by the Corporate Trustee, and the Corporate Trustee may periodically cremate any such canceled coupon bonds and deliver to the Company a certificate of such cremation and deliver any such canceled fully registered bonds to the Company.

#### ARTICLE XI.

##### Possession, Use and Release of Mortgaged and Pledged Property.

SECTION 57. Unless one or more of the Defaults defined in Section 65 hereof shall have occurred and be continuing, the Company shall be suffered and permitted to possess, use and enjoy the Mortgaged and Pledged Property (except such cash as is expressly required to be deposited with the Corporate Trustee and except, to the extent not herein otherwise provided, such securities as are expressly required to be deposited with the Corporate Trustee), and to receive, use and dispose of the tolls, rents, revenues, issues, earnings, income, product and profit thereof, with power in the ordinary course of business, freely and without let or hindrance on the part of the Trustees or either of them or of the bondholders, except as herein otherwise

expressly provided to the contrary, to exercise any and all rights under choses in action, contracts, franchises and claims.

SECTION 58. Unless the Company is in default in the payment of the interest on any of the bonds then Outstanding hereunder or one or more of the Defaults defined in Section 65 hereof shall have occurred and be continuing, the Company may at any time and from time to time, without any release or consent by, or report to, the Trustees or either of them:

(1) sell or otherwise dispose of, free from the Lien of this Indenture, any machinery, apparatus, equipment, mains, pipe, frames, towers, poles, wire, tools, implements and furniture, then subject to the Lien hereof, which shall have become old, inadequate, obsolete, worn out, unfit, unadapted, unserviceable, undesirable or unnecessary for use in the operations of the Company upon replacing the same by or substituting for the same machinery, apparatus, equipment, mains, pipe, frames, towers, poles, wire, tools, implements or furniture of at least equal value to that of the property sold or otherwise disposed of and subject to the Lien hereof subject to no liens prior hereto except liens to which the property sold or otherwise disposed of was subject;

(2) cancel or make changes or alterations in or substitutions of any and all right of way grants; and

(3) surrender or assent to the modification of any right, power, franchise, license, governmental consent or permit under which it may be operating, provided that, in the opinion of the Board of Directors of the Company (such opinion to be stated in a Resolution to be filed with the Corporate Trustee), any such surrender or modification which affects the Mortgaged and Pledged Property is necessary or desirable in the conduct of the business of the Company.

SECTION 59. Unless the Company is in default in the payment of the interest on any bonds then Outstanding hereunder or one or more of the Defaults defined in Section 65 hereof shall have occurred and be

continuing, the Company may obtain the release of any of the Mortgaged and Pledged Property, except cash then held by the Corporate Trustee (provided, however, that Qualified Lien Bonds deposited with the Corporate Trustee shall not be released except as provided in Article IX hereof and obligations secured by purchase money mortgage deposited with the Corporate Trustee shall not be released except as provided in Section 61 hereof), and the Trustees or the Corporate Trustee shall release all the right, title and interest of the Trustees in and to the same from the Lien hereof upon the application of the Company and receipt by the Corporate Trustee of

(1) a Resolution describing in reasonable detail the property to be released and requesting such release;

(2) an Officers' Certificate stating that the Company is not in default in the payment of the interest on any bonds then Outstanding hereunder and that none of the Defaults defined in Section 65 hereof has occurred and is continuing;

(3) an Engineer's Certificate, made and dated not more than ninety (90) days prior to the date of such application, stating:

(a) that the Company has sold, exchanged, dedicated or otherwise disposed of, or agreed to sell, exchange, dedicate or otherwise dispose of, or that a governmental body or agency has exercised a right to order the Company to divest itself of, the property to be released; (b) the fair value, in the opinion of the signers, of the property (or securities) to be released; (c) the fair value, in the opinion of the signers, of any portion thereof that is Funded Property; (d) that (except in any case where a governmental body or agency has exercised a right to order the Company to divest itself of such property) such release is in the opinion of the signers desirable in the conduct of the business of the Company; (e) the amount of cash and/or principal amount of obligations secured by purchase money mortgage received or to be received for any portion of said property sold to any Federal, State, County, Municipal or other governmental bodies or agencies or public or semi-public

corporations, districts or authorities or for any portion of said property as to which a governmental body or agency has exercised a right to order the Company to divest itself of property and which has been or is to be sold by the Company pursuant to such order; and (f) that in the opinion of the signers such release will not impair the security under this Indenture in contravention of the provisions hereof;

(4) an amount in cash, to be held by the Corporate Trustee as part of the Mortgaged and Pledged Property, equivalent to the amount, if any, by which the fair value of the property to be released, as specified in the Engineer's Certificate provided for in subdivision (3) above, exceeds the aggregate of the following items:

(a) the principal amount, subject to the limitations stated below in this subdivision (4), of any obligations delivered to the Corporate Trustee, to be held as part of the Mortgaged and Pledged property, consisting of obligations secured by purchase money mortgage upon the property released;

(b) the Cost or fair value to the Company (whichever is less) of any Property Additions made the basis of the application which are not then Funded Property (after making any deductions and any additions pursuant to the provisions of Section 4 hereof) as shown by a further Engineer's Certificate (made and dated not more than ninety (90) days prior to the date of such application) delivered to the Corporate Trustee; provided, however, that no such application for release may be based in whole or in part upon Property Additions acquired, made or constructed more than five years prior to the last day of the calendar month immediately preceding the date of such application, and provided, further, that Property Additions acquired, made or constructed within ninety (90) days prior to the date of such application for release, or subsequently thereto, may, at the option of the Company, not have deducted therefrom the deductions nor added thereto the additions pursuant to Section 4 hereof;

(c) the principal amount of each bond or fraction of a bond to the authentication and delivery of which the Company shall be entitled under the provisions of Section 26 or Section 29 hereof, by virtue of compliance with all applicable provisions of said Section 26 or Section 29, as the case may be (except as hereinafter in this Section otherwise provided); provided, however, that (except as hereinafter in this Section otherwise provided) the application for such release shall operate as a waiver by the Company of such right to the authentication and delivery of each such bond or fraction thereof on the basis of which right such property is released and to such extent no such bond or fraction thereof may thereafter be authenticated and delivered hereunder, and any bonds or Qualified Lien Bonds which have been made the basis of any such right to the authentication and delivery of bond(s) or fraction of a bond so waived shall be deemed to have been made the basis of the release of such property;

(d) the principal amount, subject to the limitations stated below in this subdivision (4), of any obligations secured by purchase money mortgage upon the property to be released and/or any amount in cash, that is evidenced to the Corporate Trustee by a certificate of the trustee or other holder of a Qualified Lien or a lien prior hereto, as the case may be, to have been received by it in accordance with the provisions of such Qualified Lien or lien prior hereto in consideration for the release of such property or any part thereof from such Qualified Lien or lien prior hereto; and

(e) any taxes and expenses incidental to such sale, exchange, dedication or disposal;

provided, however, that (i) no obligations secured by purchase money mortgage upon any property being released from the Lien hereof shall be used as a credit in any application for such release unless all obligations secured by such purchase money mortgage shall be delivered to the Corporate Trustee or to the trustee or other holder of a Qualified Lien or lien prior hereto; (ii) in case the total principal amount of obligations secured by

purchase money mortgage upon property being released shall exceed seventy-five per centum (75%) of the fair value of such property, as specified in the Engineer's Certificate provided for in subdivision (3) above, the aggregate credit which may be used pursuant to clause (a) and clause (d) of this subdivision (4) in respect of such obligations shall not exceed seventy-five per centum (75%) of the fair value of the property to be released, as specified in such Engineer's Certificate; and (iii) no obligations secured by purchase money mortgage shall be used as a credit in any application for the release of property hereunder, if the aggregate credit in respect of such obligations to be used by the Company pursuant to clause (a) and clause (d) of this subdivision (4) plus the aggregate credits used by the Company pursuant to said clause (a) and clause (d) in all applications for the release of property theretofore released from the Lien hereof on the basis of purchase money obligations theretofore delivered to and then held by the Corporate Trustee or the trustee or other holder of a Qualified Lien or a lien prior hereto, shall, immediately after the release then being applied for, exceed fifteen per centum (15%) of the aggregate principal amount of bonds at such time Outstanding under this Indenture;

(5) in case any obligations secured by purchase money mortgage upon the property to be released are included in the consideration for such release and are delivered to the Corporate Trustee or to the trustee or other holder of a Qualified Lien or a lien prior hereto in connection with any release of such property, an Opinion of Counsel stating that, in his or their opinion, such obligations are valid obligations, and that the purchase money mortgage securing the same is sufficient to afford a valid purchase money lien upon the property to be released, subject to no lien prior thereto except such liens, if any, as shall have existed thereon just prior to such release as Qualified Liens or liens prior to the Lien of this Indenture; and

(6) in case any franchise is to be so released, an Opinion of Counsel stating that in his or their opinion such release will not impair the right of the Company to operate any of its remaining properties.

All purchase money obligations and the mortgages securing the same delivered to the Corporate Trustee pursuant to this Section shall be duly assigned to the Trustees. The Company shall cause any such purchase money mortgage and the assignment thereof to be promptly recorded and filed in such place or places as shall be required by law in order fully to preserve and protect the security afforded thereby and shall furnish to the Corporate Trustee an Opinion of Counsel stating that in the opinion of such counsel such purchase money mortgage and the assignment thereof have been properly recorded and filed so as to make effective the lien intended to be created thereby. Should any re-recording or re-filing be necessary at any time or from time to time, the Company shall likewise cause the same to be duly effected and shall in each case furnish to the Corporate Trustee an Opinion of Counsel similar to the foregoing. The Corporate Trustee shall deliver to the Company any purchase money mortgage and/or assignment thereof whenever required for the purpose of recording or filing or re-recording or re-filing, as evidenced by an Opinion of Counsel, and the same shall be promptly returned to the Corporate Trustee when such purpose shall have been accomplished.

In case the release of property is, in whole or in part, based upon Property Additions (as permitted under the provisions of clause (b) of subdivision (4) of this Section), the Company shall, subject to the provisions of said clause (b), comply with all applicable provisions of this Indenture (including but not limited to the furnishing of the Engineer's Certificate provided for in subdivision (3) of Section 28 hereof and, in case the provisions of subdivision (4) of Section 28 hereof are applicable, the Independent Engineer's Certificate provided for in said subdivision (4) of Section 28 hereof) as if such Property Additions were made the basis of an application for the authentication and delivery of bonds thereon (equivalent in principal amount to sixty per centum (60%) of the fair value of that portion of the property to be released which is to be released on the basis of such Property Additions, as shown by the Engineer's Certificate in subdivision (3) of this Section

provided for), and in case the release of property is in whole or in part based upon the right to the authentication and delivery of bonds (as permitted under the provisions of clause (c) of subdivision (4) of this Section) the Company shall comply with all applicable provisions of Section 26 or Section 29 hereof, as the case may be, relating to such authentication and delivery, except that in no such case shall the Company be required to comply with any earning requirements or to deliver to the Corporate Trustee any Resolution, Officers' Certificate, Net Earning Certificate or Opinion of Counsel such as is described in subdivisions (1), (2), (6) and (8) of Section 28 hereof; provided, however, that the Cost of any Property Additions received or to be received by the Company in whole or in part as consideration in exchange for the property to be released shall for all purposes of this Indenture be deemed to be the amount stated in the Engineer's Certificate provided for in subdivision (3) of this Section to be the fair value of the property to be released (a) plus the amount of any cash and the fair value of any other consideration, further to be stated in such Engineer's Certificate, paid and/or delivered or to be paid and/or delivered by, and the amount of any obligations assumed or to be assumed by, the Company in connection with such exchange as additional consideration for such Property Additions or (b) less the amount of any cash and the fair value to the Company of any other consideration, which shall also be stated in such Engineer's Certificate, received or to be received by the Company in connection with such exchange in addition to such Property Additions.

For all purposes of this Article XI, the fair value of property subject to a Qualified Lien shall be determined as if such property were free of such Qualified Lien and the fair value of property subject to a lien prior to the Lien hereof, which has not theretofore or is not then to become a Qualified Lien, shall be the fair value thereof less the principal amount of any obligations secured by such lien thereon if it will thereafter cease to be a lien on any property subject to the Lien hereof.

Notwithstanding any of the other provisions of this Indenture,

(A) to the extent that any property to be released is not Funded Property and the Property Additions made the basis of such release shall (as evidenced by a statement to such effect in an Engineer's Certificate) have been acquired in exchange or consideration for, or acquired, made or constructed in anticipation of, the release of property (and shall never previously have been used as the basis of the release of property under the provisions of clause (b) of subdivision (4) of this Section or as the basis of the withdrawal of cash under subdivision (1) of Section 61 or under a Qualified Lien), said Property Additions shall not have the status of Funded Property except to the extent of any amount which shall, at the time such Property Additions were made the basis of such release, have been deducted from the Cost or fair value of such Property Additions pursuant to the provisions of clause (A) of Section 4 hereof less any amount which shall then have been added thereto pursuant to the provisions of clause (B) of said Section 4, and except to the extent of any amount which shall then have been deducted in respect of Qualified Liens on such Property Additions pursuant to the provisions of Section 26 hereof, and

(B) to the extent that any property released shall not have been Funded Property just prior to its release,

(i) any Property Additions made the basis of such release of property shall not be deemed to be Funded Property except to the extent of any amount which shall, at the time such Property Additions were made the basis of such release, have been deducted from the Cost or fair value of such Property Additions pursuant to the provisions of clause (A) of Section 4 hereof less any amount which shall then have been added thereto pursuant to the provisions of clause (B) of said Section 4, and except to the extent of any amount which shall then have been deducted in respect of Qualified Liens on such Property Additions pursuant to the provisions of Section 26 hereof, and

(ii) any waiver of the right to the authentication and delivery of bonds made the basis of such release of property shall be revoked and cease to be effective and shall no longer be deemed to have been made,

## §59 (cont.), Art. XI

## 113

if the Company shall within two years after the release of such property file with the Corporate Trustee such Officers' Certificates, Engineer's Certificates, Independent Engineer's Certificates, Opinions of Counsel and other papers (other than any Resolution, Net Earning Certificate or Opinion of Counsel such as is described in subdivisions (1), (6) and (8) of Section 28 hereof) as under the provisions of Article V hereof would entitle the Company, on the basis of Property Additions acquired, made or constructed subsequent to the application for the release of such property, to the authentication and delivery of bonds (equal in principal amount to sixty per centum (60%) of the fair value of such property so released), and the inclusion of such subsequently acquired Property Additions in any such Officers' Certificate, Engineer's Certificate, Independent Engineer's Certificate, Opinion of Counsel or other papers shall not make such subsequently acquired Property Additions Funded Property.

Any bonds Outstanding under this Indenture deposited with the Corporate Trustee, pursuant to the provisions of this Section, shall forthwith be canceled by the Corporate Trustee, and any Qualified Lien Bonds deposited with the Corporate Trustee pursuant to the provisions of this Section shall be held by the Corporate Trustee subject to the provisions of Article IX hereof and any moneys and/or obligations secured by purchase money mortgage and/or other property and/or the proceeds of any thereof and/or substitutes therefor received by the Corporate Trustee under this Section shall be held as part of the Mortgaged and Pledged Property and such moneys and/or obligations secured by purchase money mortgage shall be paid over, withdrawn, used or applied, in the manner, to the extent, and for the purposes and subject to the conditions provided in Section 61 hereof.

Any property acquired by the Company by exchange or purchase to take the place of any property released under any provisions of this Article shall forthwith and without further conveyance become subject to the Lien of and be covered by this Indenture as a part of the Mortgaged and Pledged Property, subject to no lien except Qualified

## §60, Art. XI

## 114

Liens and Excepted Encumbrances and any liens existing thereon just prior to the acquisition thereof.

SECTION 60. Unless the Company shall be in default in the payment of the interest on any bonds then Outstanding hereunder or one or more of the Defaults defined in Section 65 hereof shall have occurred and be continuing, the Trustees or the Corporate Trustee shall whenever from time to time requested by the Company (such request to be evidenced by a Resolution) and without requiring compliance with any of the provisions of Section 59 hereof, release from the Lien hereof all the right, title and interest of the Trustees in and to any real estate unimproved for use in the conduct of the business of the Company, provided the Company has sold, exchanged, dedicated or disposed of such real estate, or has agreed to sell, exchange, dedicate or dispose of such real estate, or, as evidenced by a Resolution, has authorized its officers to endeavor to sell such real estate, and provided the aggregate value of the interest of the Company in such real estate so released without such compliance in any period of twelve (12) consecutive calendar months shall not exceed the sum of Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$50,000). Prior to the granting of any such release, there shall be delivered to the Corporate Trustee an Engineer's Certificate stating the fair value of the property to be released and that in the opinion of the signers the release thereof will not impair the security under this Indenture in contravention of the provisions hereof and setting forth any other facts required to be known by it as a condition precedent to action by it under this Section. The Company covenants that it will deposit with the Corporate Trustee, to be dealt with in the manner provided in Section 61 hereof, the net consideration, if any, received by it upon the sale or other disposition of any such real estate so released (to the extent that the same shall not have been paid or delivered to the trustee or other holder of a Qualified Lien or a lien prior to the Lien of this Indenture in accordance with the provisions thereof and an Officers' Certificate to that effect shall have been furnished to the Corporate

Trustee), or if no consideration be received therefor or results therefrom to the Mortgaged and Pledged Property the Company will so deposit the fair value thereof.

SECTION 61. Unless the Company shall be in default in the payment of the interest on any bonds then Outstanding hereunder or one or more of the Defaults defined in Section 65 hereof shall have occurred and be continuing, any money received by the Corporate Trustee in consideration of any release under this Article XI, including payment on account of the principal of any obligations secured by purchase money mortgage which obligations have been delivered to the Corporate Trustee, shall be held by the Corporate Trustee and, subject to the provisions of Section 64 hereof, such money and any money which may be applied as in this Section provided,

(1) may be withdrawn from time to time by the Company to the extent of the Cost or the fair value to the Company (whichever is less) of Property Additions not then Funded Property after making any deductions and additions pursuant to the provisions of Section 4 hereof; provided, however, that no such withdrawal of cash representing the proceeds of insurance on or the release of property or securities or payment of or on account of obligations secured by purchase money mortgages may be based in whole or in part upon Property Additions acquired, made or constructed more than five years prior to the last day of the calendar month immediately preceding the receipt by the Corporate Trustee of such cash, and provided further, that Property Additions acquired, made or constructed within ninety (90) days prior to the date of the receipt by the Corporate Trustee of such cash representing the proceeds of insurance on or the release of property (including securities and other personal property, if any), or payment of or on account of obligations secured by purchase money mortgages, or subsequent to such receipt of cash, may, at the option of the Company, not have deducted therefrom the deductions or added thereto the additions pursuant to Section 4 hereof;

116

(2) may be withdrawn from time to time by the Company in an amount equal to the principal amount of each bond or fraction of a bond to the authentication and delivery of which the Company shall be entitled under the provisions of Section 26 or Section 29 hereof, by virtue of compliance with all applicable provisions of said Section 26 or Section 29, as the case may be (except as hereinafter in this Section otherwise provided); provided, however, that (except as hereinafter in this Section otherwise provided) the application for such withdrawal of cash shall operate as a waiver by the Company of such right to the authentication and delivery of each such bond or fraction thereof, on the basis of which right such cash is withdrawn, and any bonds or Qualified Lien Bonds which have been made the basis of any such right to the authentication and delivery of bond(s) or fraction of a bond so waived shall be deemed to have been made the basis of the withdrawal of such cash;

(3) may, upon the request of the Company, be used by the Corporate Trustee for the purchase of bonds issued hereunder in accordance with the provisions of Section 55 hereof; or

(4) may, upon the request of the Company, be applied by the Corporate Trustee to the payment at maturity of any bonds issued hereunder or to the redemption of any bonds issued hereunder which are, by their terms, redeemable and of such series as may be designated by the Company, such redemption to be in the manner and as provided in Article X hereof.

Such moneys shall, from time to time, be paid out or used or applied by the Corporate Trustee, as aforesaid, upon the request of the Company evidenced by a Resolution, and upon receipt by the Corporate Trustee of an Officers' Certificate stating that the Company is not in default in the payment of the interest on any bonds then Outstanding hereunder and that none of the Defaults defined in Section 65 hereof has occurred and is continuing. In case the withdrawal of cash is, in whole or in part, based upon Property Additions (as permitted under the provisions of clause (1) of this Section), the Company shall, sub-

ject to the provisions of said clause (1), comply with all applicable provisions of this Indenture (including but not limited to the furnishing of the Engineers' Certificate provided for in subdivision (3) of Section 28 hereof and, in case the provisions of subdivision (4) of Section 28 hereof are applicable, the Independent Engineer's Certificate provided for in said subdivision (4) of Section 28 hereof) as if such Property Additions were made the basis of an application for the authentication and delivery of bonds thereon equivalent in principal amount to sixty per centum (60%) of the cash to be withdrawn on such basis; or in case the withdrawal of cash is, in whole or in part, based upon the right to the authentication and delivery of bonds (as permitted under the provisions of clause (2) of this Section) the Company shall comply with all applicable provisions of Section 26 or Section 29 hereof, as the case may be, relating to such authentication and delivery; except that in no such case shall the Company be required to comply with any earning requirements or to deliver to the Corporate Trustee any Resolution, Officers' Certificate, Net Earning Certificate or Opinion of Counsel such as is described in subdivisions (1), (2), (6) and (8) of Section 28 hereof.

Notwithstanding any of the other provisions of this Indenture,

(a) to the extent that any cash to be withdrawn under the provisions of this Section or of a Qualified Lien represents the proceeds of property that was not Funded Property released, taken by eminent domain or purchased by any governmental body or agency or its designee upon exercise of any right which it may have to purchase the same or designate a purchaser thereof or damaged or destroyed by fire, or represents payment on account of principal of, or consideration for the release of, obligations secured by purchase money mortgage which shall have been deposited with the Corporate Trustee or with the trustee or other holder of a Qualified Lien as the basis of the release of property that was not Funded Property, and the application for the withdrawal of such cash is based upon Property Additions (which shall never previously have been used

as the basis of the withdrawal of cash under subdivision (1) of this Section or under a Qualified Lien or as the basis of the release of property under the provisions of clause (b) of subdivision (4) of Section 59 hereof) acquired, made or constructed or to be acquired, made or constructed with such cash, or acquired, made or constructed in anticipation of the release of property or the withdrawal of cash (as evidenced by a statement to such effect in an Engineer's Certificate), then such Property Additions shall not have the status of Funded Property, except to the extent of any amount which shall, at the time such Property Additions were made the basis of such withdrawal of cash, have been deducted from the Cost or fair value of such Property Additions pursuant to the provisions of clause (A) of Section 4 hereof less any amount which shall then have been added thereto pursuant to the provisions of clause (B) of said Section 4 and except to the extent of any amount which shall then have been deducted in respect of Qualified Liens on such Property Additions pursuant to Section 26 hereof, and

(b) to the extent that any cash withdrawn, used or applied under the provisions of this Section or of a Qualified Lien shall have represented the proceeds of property that was not Funded Property released, taken by eminent domain or so purchased or damaged or destroyed by fire or shall have represented payment on account of principal of, or consideration for the release of, obligations secured by purchase money mortgage which shall have been deposited with the Corporate Trustee or the trustee or other holder of a Qualified Lien as the basis of the release of property that was not Funded Property,

(i) such cash shall no longer be deemed to be, or to have been at the time of such withdrawal, use or application, Funded Cash;

(ii) any Property Additions made the basis of such withdrawal of cash shall not be deemed to be Funded Property except to the extent of any amount which shall, at the time such Property Additions were made the basis of such withdrawal of cash, have been deducted from the Cost or fair value of such Property Additions pursuant to the provisions of

clause (A) of Section 4 hereof less any amount which shall then have been added thereto pursuant to the provisions of clause (B) of said Section 4, and except to the extent of any amount which shall then have been deducted in respect of Qualified Liens on such Property Additions pursuant to Section 26 hereof; and

(iii) any waiver of the right to the authentication and delivery of bonds, made the basis of such withdrawal of cash, shall be revoked and cease to be effective and shall no longer be deemed to have been made,

if the Company shall, within two years after the withdrawal, use or application of such cash, file with the Corporate Trustee such Officers' Certificates, Engineer's Certificates, Independent Engineer's Certificates, Opinions of Counsel and other papers (other than any Resolution, Net Earning Certificate or Opinion of Counsel such as is described in subdivisions (1), (6) and (8) of Section 28 hereof) as, under the provisions of Article V hereof, would entitle the Company, on the basis of Property Additions acquired, made or constructed subsequently to the receipt by the Corporate Trustee or the trustee or other holder of a Qualified Lien of such cash, to the authentication and delivery of bonds equal in principal amount to sixty per centum (60%) of such cash so withdrawn, used or applied, and the inclusion of such subsequently acquired Property Additions in any such Officers' Certificate, Engineer's Certificate, Independent Engineer's Certificate, Opinion of Counsel or other papers shall not make such subsequently acquired Property Additions Funded Property.

Any release of property or withdrawal of cash (representing the proceeds of insurance on or the release or condemnation of property) under this Article XI based upon the right to the authentication and delivery of any bond or fraction of a bond shall operate as a waiver by the Company of its right to the authentication and delivery of such bond or fraction of a bond and such bond or fraction of a bond may not thereafter be authenticated and delivered hereunder and any bond or Qualified Lien Bond which has been made the basis of any such right to the authentication and delivery of any bond or fraction of a bond so

waived shall be deemed to have been made the basis of a credit under this Article XI and all bonds purchased or redeemed by application of cash pursuant to the provisions of this Section shall be deemed to have been purchased or redeemed with Funded Cash; provided, however, that (notwithstanding the Company may have, as permitted by the provisions of clause (a) of subdivision (B) of Section 4 hereof, elected to have added any cash used or applied to the purchase or redemption of any or all such bonds), if at any time and from time to time thereafter the Company shall file with the Corporate Trustee an Officers' Certificate referring to such election and stating the Cost or fair value to the Company whichever is less, as shall be stated in an Engineer's Certificate or Independent Engineer's Certificate delivered to the Corporate Trustee of any (gross) Property Additions (acquired, made or constructed subsequent to the date of the receipt by the Corporate Trustee of such cash representing the proceeds of insurance on or the release or condemnation of property), which are not then Funded Property (without making any of the deductions and additions provided for in subsection (II) of Section 4 hereof) and which Property Additions the Company then elects to make the basis of such release of property or withdrawal of cash in lieu of an equal principal amount of bonds, the right to the authentication and delivery of which has theretofore been waived pursuant to the provisions of this Article XI, or which have been purchased or redeemed with cash (representing the proceeds of insurance on or release or condemnation of property); then such Property Additions shall thereupon be deemed to have been made the basis of the release of property or the withdrawal of cash, as the case may be, and then, and in that event, notwithstanding any other provisions of this Indenture, the Company's waiver made by such election of the right to the authentication and delivery of bonds in the aggregate principal amount specified in the Officers' Certificate filed pursuant to this proviso shall forthwith cease to be effective and the waiver of such right shall no longer be deemed to have been made or, as the case may be, bonds in the aggregate principal amount specified in the Officers' Certificate filed pursuant to this proviso shall forthwith cease to be deemed to

have been purchased or redeemed with Funded Cash (whether or not such cash shall have been deposited or applied pursuant to the provisions of Section 64 hereof); provided, further, that the aggregate principal amount of bonds the right to the authentication and delivery of which has been so waived and revoked plus the aggregate principal amount of bonds no longer so deemed to have been purchased or redeemed with Funded Cash pursuant to the provisions of this paragraph shall not exceed thirty per centum (30%) of the greatest principal amount of Bonds at any one time theretofore Outstanding hereunder.

In every case in which any Property Additions are certified for the purposes of the preceding paragraph, the Company shall comply with all applicable provisions of this Indenture (except subsection (II) of Section 4 hereof) as if such Property Additions were made the basis of an application for the authentication and delivery of bonds thereon (equivalent in principal amount to sixty per centum (60%) of the credit so to be based on such Property Additions), except that in no such case shall the Company be required to comply with any earning requirements or to deliver to the Corporate Trustee any Resolution, Officers' Certificate, Net Earning Certificate or Opinion of Counsel, such as is described in subdivisions (1), (2), (6) and (8) of Section 28 hereof.

Any obligation secured by purchase money mortgage received or to be received by the Corporate Trustee under any of the provisions of this Indenture in consideration of the release of any property may be released at any time upon payment by the Company to the Corporate Trustee of all or the unpaid portion of the principal of such obligation, provided, however, at any time after the Corporate Trustee shall have received on account of the principal of any obligations secured by purchase money mortgage on a specified property (from the Company, the obligor or otherwise), an amount in cash equal to the aggregate principal amount of such obligations to the extent made the basis of a credit in the application for the release from the Lien hereof of such property, the Corporate Trustee shall deliver to the

Company on the written request of the President or a Vice-President and the Treasurer or an Assistant Treasurer of the Company, the purchase money mortgage on such property and all obligations secured thereby then held by the Corporate Trustee including, but not limited to, any such obligations delivered to the Corporate Trustee as required by subdivision (4) of Section 59 hereof but not used as a credit thereunder.

The principal of and interest on any such obligations secured by purchase money mortgage held by the Corporate Trustee shall be collected by the Corporate Trustee as and when the same become payable. Unless the Company is in default in the payment of the interest on any of the bonds then Outstanding hereunder or one or more of the Defaults defined in Section 65 hereof shall have occurred and be continuing, the interest received by the Corporate Trustee on any such obligations shall be paid over to the Company, and any payments received by the Corporate Trustee on account of the principal of any such obligations in excess of the amount of credit used by the Company in respect of such obligations upon the release of any property from the Lien hereof shall also be paid over to the Company.

The Corporate Trustee shall have and may exercise all the rights and powers of an owner of such obligations and of all substitutions therefor and, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, may collect and receive all insurance moneys payable to it under any of the provisions thereof and apply the same in accordance with the provisions thereof, may consent to extensions thereof at a higher or lower rate of interest, may join in any plan or plans of voluntary or involuntary reorganization or readjustment or rearrangement and may accept and hold hereunder new obligations, stocks or other securities issued in exchange therefor under any such plan. Any discretionary action which the Corporate Trustee may be entitled to take in connection with any such obligations or substitutions therefor shall be taken, so long as no Default as defined in Section 65 hereof shall exist, in accordance with the request of the Company, evidenced by a Resolution, and during

## §62, Art. XI

123

the existence of a Default as defined in Section 65 hereof in its own discretion.

Any bonds issued under this Indenture received by the Corporate Trustee pursuant to the provisions of this Section shall forthwith be canceled by the Corporate Trustee, and any Qualified Lien Bonds deposited with the Corporate Trustee, pursuant to the provisions of this Section shall be held by the Corporate Trustee subject to the provisions of Article IX hereof.

SECTION 62. Should any of the Mortgaged and Pledged Property be taken by exercise of the power of eminent domain or should any governmental body or agency, at any time, exercise any right which it may have to purchase or designate a purchaser of any part of the Mortgaged and Pledged Property, the Trustees or the Corporate Trustee shall, upon request of the Company, evidenced by a Resolution, release from the Lien hereof all the right, title and interest of the Trustees in and to the property so taken or purchased upon being furnished with an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that such property has been taken by exercise of the power of eminent domain, or purchased in the exercise of a right which a governmental body or agency had to purchase or designate a purchaser of the same. Such Opinion of Counsel shall state the amount of net proceeds received or to be received for such property so taken or purchased and the amount so stated shall be deemed to be the fair value of such property for the purpose of subdivision (b) of Section 100 hereof. An amount equal to the net proceeds of all property so taken or purchased (which proceeds shall, in either event, be required to be entirely in the form of cash) shall be paid over to the Corporate Trustee (unless the same shall have been paid or delivered to the trustee or other holder of a mortgage or other lien constituting a Qualified Lien or lien prior hereto, in accordance with the provisions thereof and a certificate of such trustee or other holder to that effect shall have been furnished to the Corporate Trustee), and (if paid over to the Corporate Trustee hereunder) may,

subject to the provisions of Section 64 hereof, thereafter be withdrawn, used or applied in the manner, to the extent and for the purposes and subject to the conditions provided in Section 61 hereof.

SECTION 63. In case the Mortgaged and Pledged Property shall be in the possession of a receiver or trustee, lawfully appointed, the powers hereinbefore conferred upon the Company with respect to the sale or other disposition of the Mortgaged and Pledged Property or the withdrawal of cash may be exercised, with the approval of the Corporate Trustee, by such receiver or trustee, notwithstanding the Company may be in default and any request, certificate, appointment or approval made or signed by such receiver or trustee for such purposes shall be as effective as if made by the Company or its Board of Directors or any of its officers or appointees in the manner herein provided; and if the Trustees or either of them shall be in possession of the Mortgaged and Pledged Property under any provision of this Indenture, then such powers may be exercised by the Trustees in their discretion notwithstanding the Company may be in default.

Notwithstanding the existence of a default in the payment of interest on any bonds Outstanding hereunder or the existence of a Default defined in Section 65 hereof, the Trustees, or the Corporate Trustee, in their or its discretion, may release from the Lien hereof any part of the Mortgaged and Pledged Property or permit the withdrawal of cash, upon compliance with the other conditions specified in this Article in respect thereof.

No purchaser in good faith of property purporting to have been released hereunder shall be bound to ascertain the authority of the Trustees, or either of them, to execute the release, or to inquire as to any facts required by the provisions hereof for the exercise of such authority; nor shall any purchaser or grantee of any property or rights permitted by this Article to be sold, granted, exchanged, dedicated or otherwise disposed of, be under obligation to ascertain or inquire into the authority of the Company to make any such sale, grant, exchange, dedication or other disposition.

**ARTICLE XII.****Special Provision for Retirement of Bonds.**

SECTION 64. (I) If during any twelve (12) months' period, any of the Mortgaged and Pledged Property is taken by the exercise of the power of eminent domain and/or any governmental body or agency exercises any rights which it may have to purchase or designate a purchaser of any part of such property and/or any of such property is sold by the Company to one or more Federal, State, County, Municipal or other governmental bodies or agencies or public or semi-public corporations, districts or authorities and/or any of such property is sold by the Company pursuant to the exercise by a governmental body or agency of its right to order the Company to divest itself of any of such property, with the result that (during such period) the Company receives or becomes entitled to receive (during such period or otherwise) proceeds, in cash and/or a principal amount of obligations secured by purchase money mortgage, aggregating not less than One Million Dollars (\$1,000,000), at a time or times when any bonds Outstanding hereunder are, by their express terms, redeemable by the application of cash deposited pursuant to the provisions of this Section, the Company covenants that (to the extent that any cash received by the Company for such property, or in payment on account of principal of such obligations, including cash proceeds from the disposition of any such obligations or of property received by the Company in exchange for any of such obligations, has not theretofore been applied to the purchase or redemption of bonds secured hereby, or is not paid or delivered by the Company to the trustee or other holder of a Qualified Lien or a lien prior hereto, under circumstances in which such cash may not be withdrawn and may not be applied for any purpose except to retire Qualified Lien Bonds or bonds secured by a lien prior hereto), the Company will deposit cash in an amount equal to the cash (less any taxes and expenses incidental to such taking or sale

## §54(I) (cont.), Art. XII

126

and the principal amount of bonds the right to the authentication and delivery of which pursuant to the provisions of Section 26 or Section 29 hereof shall have been waived as the basis of the release of said property or the basis of the withdrawal of the proceeds of the release of said property, and, at the option of the Company, evidenced by a Resolution, an amount not exceeding ten per centum (10%) of the proceeds of the property so taken, purchased or sold, as an arbitrary allowance for severance damage incident to such taking, purchase or sale, provided, however, the foregoing clause shall not be construed as relieving the Company from compliance with all applicable provisions of Article XI hereof in respect of such property or in respect of the proceeds thereof, including such ten per centum (10%) of the proceeds of such property) theretofore or then received by the Company for said property (including cash equivalent to any proceeds of said property theretofore withdrawn under the provisions of subdivision (1) of Section 61 hereof on the basis of Property Additions which cash shall for the purposes of this Indenture be deemed to be cash replaced—and including cash received on account of principal of such obligations as aforesaid) with the Corporate Trustee under the provisions of this Section and (to the extent that such cash is not paid or delivered to the trustee or other holder of a Qualified Lien or lien prior hereto, as aforesaid) will deposit, when and as received, all cash thereafter received for said property, including cash received on account of principal of such obligations as aforesaid, with the Corporate Trustee under the provisions of this Section (all of which deposits shall be deemed to have been made pursuant to the provisions of this Section), and, subject to Section 119 hereof, will (to the extent that any cash so deposited is not applied, within four months after the date deposited, to the purchase or redemption of bonds Outstanding hereunder, pursuant to the provisions of Article X hereof) irrevocably direct the Corporate Trustee to apply the cash so deposited with the Corporate Trustee to the redemption of bonds Outstanding hereunder pursuant to the provisions of Article X hereof to the extent that bonds then Outstanding hereunder are, by

their express terms, redeemable by the application of cash deposited pursuant to the provisions of this Section.

For the purpose of this Section, cash at any time remaining on deposit with the Corporate Trustee representing payment to it on account of principal of any of such obligations secured by purchase money mortgage upon the property taken or sold as aforesaid, or representing consideration deposited by the Company in connection with the release of any of such obligations or representing amounts originally deposited pursuant to the provisions of Section 59 or Section 62 hereof by the Company in connection with the release of any property taken or sold as aforesaid, may, at the option of the Company (evidenced by a notice in writing signed by its President or a Vice-President and its Treasurer or an Assistant Treasurer delivered to the Corporate Trustee), be deemed to have been deposited (as of the time of delivery of such notice) by the Company pursuant to the provisions of this Section and shall thereupon be credited against any amount required to be deposited by the Company pursuant to the provisions of this Section.

The Company shall in no event be required to deposit cash pursuant to the provisions of this Section nor shall any cash be required to remain on deposit pursuant to the provisions of this Section at a time when no bonds Outstanding hereunder are, by their express terms, redeemable with cash deposited pursuant to the provisions of this Section, and unless any such cash then on deposit is required to be held by the Corporate Trustee under some other provisions of this Indenture any cash remaining on deposit solely pursuant to the provisions of this Section shall be paid to the Company upon the written order of its President or a Vice-President and its Treasurer or an Assistant Treasurer.

(II) If the principal of the bonds hereby secured shall be declared due as provided in Section 67 hereof and if

(a) the Corporate Trustee shall then hold any cash which shall be deemed to have been deposited pursuant to the provisions of this Section or the Company shall then be obligated to deposit cash pursuant to the provisions of this Section; or

(b) the Company shall then hold or be entitled to receive or the Corporate Trustee shall then hold any obligations secured by purchase money mortgage the proceeds of payment of which would (except for such declaration), if paid, be required to be deposited pursuant to this Section; or

(c) property of the Company shall have been taken by exercise of the power of eminent domain or proceedings for such taking shall have been commenced or are about to be commenced or the Company shall have sold or agreed to sell or shall then contemplate the sale of any of its property under circumstances which in any such case (assuming the completion of such taking or sale) would (except for such declaration) require the deposit of cash pursuant to the provisions of this Section or result in the receipt by the Company of obligations secured by purchase money mortgage, the proceeds of payment of which would (except for such declaration) be required to be deposited pursuant to the provisions of this Section;

then, to the extent that bonds then Outstanding would (except for such declaration) by their express terms be redeemable by the application of cash deposited pursuant to the provisions of this Section, the Corporate Trustee shall designate, in the manner provided in Section 52 hereof, such amount of bonds so redeemable as could be redeemed by the application of an amount of cash equal to the aggregate amount of cash and obligations (taken at their principal amount) referred to in clauses (a), (b) and (c) above, and the bonds so designated shall be deemed to have been called for redemption at the respective redemption prices then applicable in the case of the redemption of bonds with cash deposited pursuant to this Section and to have become due and payable by the Company at such redemption prices on the date upon which the principal thereof shall have been declared due and payable.

§64(III), Art. XII; §65, Art. XIII

129

(III) The Company hereby irrevocably empowers the Corporate Trustee, in the event that any redemption is required pursuant to this Section, to give or cause to be given all requisite notices of redemption and to take all such action as may be necessary to effect such redemption.

Except as otherwise expressly provided in this Section, no cash deposited with the Corporate Trustee pursuant to this Section shall be withdrawn, used or applied for any purpose other than the purchase, payment or redemption of bonds Outstanding under this Indenture, but shall continue to be held by the Corporate Trustee until such time as such cash may be applied to the purchase, payment or redemption of bonds as permitted by this Section.

### ARTICLE XIII

#### Remedies of Trustees and Bondholders Upon Default.

SECTION 65. The following events are hereby defined for all purposes of this Indenture (except where the term is otherwise defined for specific purposes) as "Defaults":

(a) Failure to pay the principal of any bond hereby secured when the same shall become due and payable, whether at maturity, as therein expressed, or by declaration or otherwise;

(b) Failure to pay interest upon any bond hereby secured for a period of sixty (60) days after such interest shall have become due and payable;

(c) Failure to pay interest upon or principal (whether at maturity as therein expressed or by declaration, or otherwise) of any Outstanding Qualified Lien Bonds continued beyond the period of grace, if any, specified in the Qualified Lien securing the same;

(d) Failure to pay any instalment of any fund required to be applied to the purchase or redemption of any of the bonds

130

hereby secured for a period of sixty (60) days after the same shall have become overdue and payable;

(e) The expiration of a period of ninety (90) days following:

(1) the adjudication of the Company as a bankrupt by any court of competent jurisdiction;

(2) the entry of an order approving a petition seeking reorganization or arrangement of the Company upon the basis of insolvency or inability to pay debts as they mature under the Federal Bankruptcy Laws or any other applicable law or statute of the United States of America, or of any State thereof; or

(3) the appointment upon the basis of insolvency or inability to pay debts as they mature of a trustee or a receiver of all or substantially all of the property of the Company;

unless during such period such adjudication, order or appointment of a trustee or receiver shall be vacated or shall be stayed on appeal or otherwise or shall have otherwise ceased to continue in effect;

(f) The filing by the Company of a voluntary petition in bankruptcy or the making of an assignment for the benefit of creditors; the consenting by the Company to the appointment of a receiver or trustee of all or any part of its property upon the basis of insolvency or inability to pay debts as they mature; the filing by the Company of a petition or answer seeking reorganization or arrangement upon the basis of insolvency or inability to pay debts as they mature under the Federal Bankruptcy Laws, or any other applicable law or statute of the United States of America, or of any State thereof; or the filing by the Company of a petition to take advantage of any insolvency act; and

(g) The expiration of a period of ninety (90) days after the mailing by the Corporate Trustee to the Company of a written demand (citing this provision), or by the holders of fifteen per centum (15%) in principal amount of the bonds at the time

Outstanding hereunder (determined as provided in Section 71 hereof) to the Company and to the Corporate Trustee of a written demand, that the Company perform a specified covenant or agreement contained herein or in any indenture supplemental hereto or in any bond secured hereby, which specified covenant or agreement the Company shall have failed to perform prior to such mailing, unless the Company during such period shall have performed such specified covenant or agreement. The Corporate Trustee may, and, if requested in writing so to do by the holders of a majority in principal amount of the bonds then Outstanding, shall, make such demand.

SECTION 66. The Trustees and, if a separate or co-trustee is appointed pursuant to Section 103 hereof, such separate or co-trustee shall, within ninety (90) days after the occurrence thereof, give to the bondholders, in the manner and to the extent provided in subdivision (c) of Section 100 hereof, notice of all defaults known to the Trustees or to such separate or co-trustee, as the case may be, unless such defaults shall have been cured before the giving of such notice (the term "defaults" for the purposes of this Section being hereby defined to be the events specified in subdivisions (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f) and (g) of Section 65 hereof not including any periods of grace provided for in said subdivisions) but in the case of any default as specified in subdivision (g) of Section 65 hereof, no such notice shall be given until at least sixty (60) days after the occurrence thereof; provided that, except in the case of default in the payment of the principal of or interest on any of the bonds hereby secured, or in the payment of any sinking or purchase fund instalment, the Corporate Trustee shall be protected in withholding such notice if and so long as the board of directors, executive committee, or a trust committee of directors and/or Responsible Officers, of the Corporate Trustee in good faith determine that the withholding of such notice is in the

interests of the bondholders and the Co-Trustee shall be protected in withholding such notice if and so long as the Co-Trustee in good faith determines that the withholding of such notice is in the interests of the bondholders and the separate or co-trustee shall be protected in withholding such notice if and so long as such separate or co-trustee in good faith determines that the withholding of such notice is in the interest of the bondholders.

SECTION 67. Upon the occurrence of a Default as defined in Section 65 hereof, the Corporate Trustee may, and upon the written request of the holders of a majority in principal amount of the bonds then Outstanding (determined as provided in Section 71 hereof) shall, and the holders of twenty-five per centum (25%) in principal amount of the bonds at the time Outstanding hereunder may, by notice in writing given to the Company (and to the Corporate Trustee if such notice be given by bondholders) declare the principal of all of the bonds hereby secured and the interest accrued thereon immediately due and payable, and such principal and interest shall thereupon become and be immediately due and payable; subject, however, to the right of the holders of a majority in principal amount of all Outstanding bonds (determined as provided in Section 71 hereof), by written notice to the Company and to the Trustees, thereafter to annul such declaration and destroy its effect at any time before any sale hereunder, if, before any such sale, all covenants with respect to which Default shall have been made shall be fully performed or made good, and all arrears of interest upon all bonds Outstanding hereunder and the reasonable expenses and charges of the Trustees, their agents and (to the extent permitted by law) their attorneys, and all other indebtedness secured hereby, except the principal of any bonds not then due by their terms and except interest accrued on such bonds since the last interest payment date, shall be paid, or the amount thereof shall be paid to the Corporate Trustee for the benefit of those entitled thereto.

SECTION 68. Upon the occurrence of one or more Defaults, as defined in Section 65 hereof, the Company, upon demand of the Trustees or either of them, shall (if at the time such action shall be lawful and may then lawfully be demanded by the Trustees) forthwith surrender to the Corporate Trustee or to both the Corporate Trustee and the Co-Trustee, or to the Co-Trustee to the extent that the Corporate Trustee is not legally qualified to take possession, as it or they may demand, the actual possession of, and (if at the time such action shall be lawful) the Corporate Trustee, or the Corporate Trustee and the Co-Trustee, or the Co-Trustee to the extent that the Corporate Trustee is not legally qualified to act in the premises, as shall be specified in such demand, by such officer or agent as it or they may appoint, may take possession of, all the Mortgaged and Pledged Property (with the books, papers and accounts of the Company) and hold, operate and manage the same, and from time to time make all needful repairs and such extensions, additions and improvements as to the Corporate Trustee, or the Corporate Trustee and the Co-Trustee, or the Co-Trustee to the extent that the Corporate Trustee is not legally qualified to act in the premises, shall seem wise; and receive the tolls, rents, revenues, issues, earnings, income, products and profits thereof, and out of the same pay all proper costs and expenses of so taking, holding, managing and operating the same, including reasonable compensation to the Trustees, their agents and (to the extent permitted by law) their attorneys, and any charges of the Trustees hereunder, and any taxes and assessments and other charges prior to the Lien of this Indenture which the Trustee or Trustees in possession may deem it wise to pay, and all expenses of such repairs, extensions, additions and improvements, and apply the remainder of the moneys so received by the Corporate Trustee, or the Corporate Trustee and the Co-Trustee, or the Co-Trustee to the extent that the Corporate Trustee is not legally qualified to act in the premises, subject to the provisions of Section 76 hereof with respect to extended, transferred or pledged coupons or claims for interest, first to the payment of the instalments of interest

which are due and unpaid, in the order of their maturity, and next, if the principal of any said bonds is due, to the payment of the principal and accrued interest thereon at the same rates as are expressed in the bonds pro rata without any preference or priority whatever, except as aforesaid. Whenever all that is due upon such bonds and instalments of interest and under any of the terms of this Indenture, shall have been paid and all Defaults, as defined in Section 65 hereof, made good, the Trustee or Trustees in possession shall surrender possession to the Company, its successors or assigns; the same right of entry, however, to exist upon any subsequent Default, as defined in Section 65 hereof.

SECTION 69. Upon the occurrence of one or more Defaults, as defined in Section 65 hereof, the Trustees, by such officer or agent as they may appoint, with or without entry, may, if at the time such action shall be lawful, sell all the Mortgaged and Pledged Property as an entirety, or in such parcels as the holders of a majority in principal amount of the bonds Outstanding hereunder (determined as provided in Section 71 hereof) shall in writing request, or in the absence of such request, as the Trustees may determine, at public auction, at some convenient place in the City of Portland, Oregon, or such other place or places as may be required by law, having first given notice of such sale by publication in at least one Daily Newspaper, printed in the English language, and of general circulation in the City of Portland, Oregon (if there be such a Daily Newspaper), once on at least four different days preceding such sale, the first publication to be made not less than twenty (20) days prior to the date of such sale, and by like publication in at least one Daily Newspaper, printed in the English language, and of general circulation in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, and any other notice which may be required by law, and from time to time may (to the extent permitted by law) adjourn such sale in their discretion by announcement at the time and place fixed for such sale without further notice, and upon such sale may make

and deliver to the purchaser or purchasers a good and sufficient instrument or instruments of conveyance, assignment or transfer for the same, which sale shall, to the extent then permitted by law, be a perpetual bar, both at law and in equity, against the Company and all persons, firms and corporations lawfully claiming or who may claim by, through or under it.

SECTION 70. In case of the breach of any of the covenants or conditions of this Indenture, the Trustees shall have the right and power to take appropriate judicial proceedings for the enforcement of their rights and the rights of the bondholders hereunder. In case of a Default, as defined in Section 65 hereof, the Trustees may either after entry, or without entry, proceed by suit or suits at law or in equity to enforce payment of the bonds then Outstanding hereunder and to foreclose this Indenture and to sell the Mortgaged and Pledged Property under the judgment or decree of a court or courts of competent jurisdiction.

No remedy by the terms of this Indenture conferred upon or reserved to the Trustees or either of them (or to the bondholders), is intended to be exclusive of any other remedy, but each and every such remedy shall be cumulative and shall be in addition to any other remedy given hereunder or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or by statute.

No delay or omission to exercise any right or power accruing upon any Default, as defined in Section 65 hereof, shall impair any such right or power or shall be construed to be a waiver of any such Default or acquiescence therein; and every such right and power may be exercised from time to time and as often as may be deemed expedient.

No waiver of any Default, as defined in Section 65 hereof shall extend to or shall affect any subsequent default or shall impair any rights or remedies consequent thereon.

SECTION 71. The holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the bonds at the time Outstanding hereunder may direct the time, method, and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustees, or either of them, or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Trustees, or either of them, provided, however, that such direction shall not be otherwise than in accordance with the provisions of law and this Indenture and that, subject to the provisions of Sections 88 and 89 hereof, the Trustees shall have the right to decline to follow any such direction if the Corporate Trustee in good faith shall by Responsible Officers determine that the action or proceeding so directed would involve the Trustees or either of them in personal liability or be unjustifiably prejudicial to nonassenting bondholders or that they will not be sufficiently indemnified for any expenditures in any action or proceeding so directed.

For the purposes of this Section and of Sections 65, 67, 69, 89, 101, 102, 108, and 122 hereof, and for the purpose of waiving, in accordance with any of the provisions of Section 113 hereof any past Default, defined in Section 65 hereof, of the Company and the consequences thereof, in determining whether the holders of the required percentage of the principal amount of bonds have concurred or participated in any direction or consent, (a) bonds for the purchase of which money in the necessary amount shall have been deposited with or shall then be held by the Corporate Trustee with irrevocable direction to apply the same to the purchase thereof shall be deemed Outstanding and (b) bonds owned by the Company, or by any person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with the Company (unless all bonds at the time Outstanding hereunder are then so owned), shall be disregarded, except that for the purpose of determining whether the Trustees, or either of them, shall be protected in relying on any such direction or consent, only bonds which the Trustees know, or such Trustee knows, are so owned, shall be so disregarded. Bonds so owned which have

been pledged in good faith may be regarded as Outstanding for the purposes of this paragraph, if the pledgee shall establish to the satisfaction of the Trustees or the Corporate Trustee the pledgee's right to vote such bonds and that the pledgee is not a person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with the Company. In case of a dispute as to such right, any decision by the Trustees, or either of them, taken upon the advice of counsel shall be full protection to the Trustees.

SECTION 72. In case of a Default, as defined in Section 65 hereof, and upon the filing of a bill in equity or other commencement of judicial proceedings to enforce the rights of the Trustees and of the bondholders under this Indenture, the Trustees shall be entitled, as a matter of right (to the extent that such right is enforceable under applicable law) to the appointment of a receiver or receivers of the Mortgaged and Pledged Property, and of the tolls, rents, revenues, issues, earnings, income, products and profits thereof, pending such proceedings, with such powers as the court making such appointment shall confer, whether or not the Mortgaged and Pledged Property shall be adequate to satisfy the bonds then Outstanding.

SECTION 73. Upon any sale being made either under the power of sale hereby given or under judgment or decree in any judicial proceedings for the foreclosure or otherwise for the enforcement of this Indenture, the principal of all bonds then secured hereby, if not previously due, shall become and be immediately due and payable.

SECTION 74. Upon any sale made either under the power of sale hereby given or under judgment or decree in any judicial proceedings for foreclosure or otherwise for the enforcement of this Indenture, any bondholder or bondholders may bid for and purchase the Mortgaged and Pledged Property or any part thereof and upon compliance with the terms of sale may hold, retain and possess and dispose of such

property in his, their or its own absolute right without further accountability, and any purchasers at any such sale may, in paying the purchase money, turn in any of the bonds Outstanding hereunder and coupons or claims for interest outstanding hereunder in lieu of cash to the amount which shall, upon distribution of the net proceeds of such sale, be payable thereon, subject, however, to the provisions of Section 76 hereof with respect to extended, transferred or pledged coupons or claims for interest. Said bonds and coupons, in case the amounts so payable thereon shall be less than the amount due thereon, shall be returned to the holders thereof after being appropriately stamped to show partial payment.

SECTION 75. Upon any sale made either under the power of sale hereby given or under judgment or decree in any judicial proceedings for the foreclosure or otherwise for the enforcement of this Indenture, the receipt of the Trustees or of the officer making such sale shall be a sufficient discharge to the purchaser or purchasers at any sale for his or their purchase money and such purchaser or purchasers, his or their assigns or personal representatives, shall not, after paying such purchase money and receiving such receipt of the Trustees or of such officer therefor, be obliged to see to the application of such purchase money, or be in anywise answerable for any loss, misapplication or non-application thereof.

Any sale made either under the power of sale hereby given or under judgment or decree in any judicial proceedings for foreclosure or otherwise for the enforcement of this Indenture shall, if and to the extent then permitted by law, operate to divest all right, title, interest, claim and demand whatsoever, either at law or in equity, of the Company of, in and to the property so sold, and be a perpetual bar both at law and in equity against the Company, its successors and assigns and against any and all persons, firms or corporations claiming or who may claim the property sold, or any part thereof, from, through or under the Company, its successors or assigns.

SECTION 76. The proceeds of any sale made either under the power of sale hereby given, or under judgment or decree in any judicial proceedings for the foreclosure or otherwise for the enforcement of this Indenture, together with any other amounts of cash which may then be held by the Trustees or either of them, as part of the Mortgaged and Pledged Property, shall be applied, as follows:

*First.*—To the payment of all taxes, assessments, governmental charges, Qualified Liens and liens prior to the Lien of this Indenture, except those subject to which such sale shall have been made, and of all the costs and expenses of such sale, including reasonable compensation to the Trustees, their agents and (to the extent permitted by law) their attorneys, and of all other sums payable to the Trustees hereunder by reason of any expenses or liability incurred (in good faith and without negligence by the Trustees) or advances made in connection with the management or administration of the trusts hereby created;

*Second.*—To the payment in full of the amounts then due and unpaid for principal, premium and interest upon the bonds then secured hereby; and in case such proceeds shall be insufficient to pay in full the amounts so due and unpaid, then to the payment thereof ratably, with interest on the overdue principal at the rates expressed in the bonds, without preference or priority as to principal, premium or interest, or of any instalment of interest over any other instalment of interest; provided, however, that if the time for the payment of any coupon or claim for interest upon any of the bonds secured hereby shall have been extended (except pursuant to action taken under Article XIX hereof) by or with the consent of the Company, or if any thereof at or after maturity shall have been transferred or pledged separate from the bond to which they relate, such coupons or claims for interest shall not be entitled in case of Default hereunder to the benefit or security of this Indenture except after the prior payment in full of the principal and premium, if any, of all bonds issued hereunder and then secured hereby and of all coupons and claims for interest on such bonds

the payment of which has not been so extended, or not so transferred or pledged; but the foregoing provisions of this paragraph *Second* shall not be applicable to any coupon or claim for interest the time for payment of which shall have been extended, if such extension be pursuant to a plan proposed by the Company to all holders of any one or more series of bonds then Outstanding and accepted by and binding upon the holder of such coupon or claim for interest; and

*Third.*—Subject to the provisions of subsection (II) of Section 64 hereof, any surplus thereof remaining to the Company, its successors or assigns or to it, him or them whosoever may be lawfully entitled to receive the same.

SECTION 77. In case of a Default, as defined in Section 65 hereof, to the extent that such rights may then lawfully be waived, neither the Company nor any one claiming through or under it shall or will set up, claim, or seek to take advantage of any appraisement, valuation, stay, extension or redemption laws now or hereafter in force in any locality where any of the Mortgaged and Pledged Property may be situated, in order to prevent or hinder the enforcement or foreclosure of this Indenture, or the absolute sale of the Mortgaged and Pledged Property, or the final and absolute putting into possession thereof, immediately after such sale, of the purchaser or purchasers thereat, but the Company, for itself and all who may claim through or under it, hereby waives, to the extent that it lawfully may do so, the benefit of all such laws and all right of appraisement and redemption to which it may be entitled under the laws of any State where any of the Mortgaged and Pledged Property may be situated. The Company, for itself and all who may claim through or under it, waives, to the extent that it lawfully may do so, any and all right to have the estate comprised in the security intended to be created hereby marshalled upon any foreclosure of the Lien hereof, and agrees that any court having jurisdiction to foreclose such Lien may sell the Mortgaged and Pledged Property as an entirety.

## §78, Art. XIII

## 141

SECTION 78. The Company covenants that if default shall be made in the payment of the principal of any bond hereby secured when the same shall become payable, whether by the maturity of said bond or otherwise or in the case of a default in the payment of the interest on any bond for a period of sixty (60) days after such interest shall have become due and payable, then upon demand of the Corporate Trustee, the Company will pay to the Trustees, for the benefit of the holders of the bonds and coupons then secured hereby, the whole amount due and payable on all such bonds and coupons for principal, premium, if any and interest, with interest upon the overdue principal at the same rate borne by the bonds which are overdue.

In the case of a default in payment of the principal of any bond, when the same shall become due and payable, or in the case of a default in the payment of the interest on any bond for a period of sixty (60) days after such interest shall have become due and payable, the Trustees may recover judgment, in their own names and as trustees of an express trust, against the Company for the whole amount of such principal, interest and any premium remaining unpaid together with interest upon the overdue principal at the same rate borne by the bonds which are overdue.

The Trustees or either of them may file such proofs of claim and other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustees or either of them and of the bondholders allowed in any judicial proceedings relative to the Company, or its creditors, or its property. In case of any receivership, insolvency, bankruptcy, reorganization or other similar proceedings affecting the Company or its property, the Trustees, irrespective of whether the principal of the bonds shall then be due and payable and irrespective of whether the Trustees shall have made any demand for such payment, shall be entitled and empowered either in their own names or as trustees of an express trust or as attorneys in fact for the holders of the bonds and coupons, or in any one or more of such capacities, to file a proof of claim for the whole amount of prin-

## §78 (cont.), Art. XIII

142

principal and interest (with interest upon such overdue principal at the same rate borne by the bonds which are overdue) which may be or become owing and unpaid in respect of the bonds and for any additional amount which may be or become payable by the Company hereunder, without regard to or deduction for any amount which may have been or which may thereafter be received, collected or realized by the Trustees from or out of the Mortgaged and Pledged Property or any part thereof or from or out of the proceeds thereof or any part thereof; but nothing in this Indenture contained shall authorize the Trustees or either of them to accept or consent to any composition or plan of reorganization on behalf of any bondholder.

The Trustees, to the extent permitted by law, shall be entitled to sue and recover judgment and/or to file and prove such claim as aforesaid either before or after or during the pendency of any proceedings for the enforcement of the Lien of this Indenture upon the Mortgaged and Pledged Property, and in case of a sale of any of the Mortgaged and Pledged Property and of the application of the proceeds of sale to the payment of the debt hereby secured, the Trustees in their own names and as trustees of an express trust shall be entitled to enforce payment of and to receive all amounts then remaining due and unpaid upon any and all the bonds and coupons then Outstanding hereunder, for the benefit of the holders thereof, and the Trustees shall be entitled to recover judgment for any portion of the debt remaining unpaid, with interest. No recovery of any such judgment by the Trustees and no levy of any execution upon any such judgment upon any of the Mortgaged and Pledged Property or upon any other property, shall in any manner or to any extent affect the Lien of this Indenture upon the Mortgaged and Pledged Property or any part thereof, or any rights, powers or remedies of the Trustees hereunder, or any lien, rights, powers or remedies of the holders of the said bonds, but such lien, rights, powers and remedies of the Trustees and of the bondholders shall continue unimpaired as before.

## §79, Art. XIII

## 143

Any moneys thus collected or received by the Trustees under this Section shall be applied by them first, to the payment of their expenses, disbursements and compensation and the expenses, disbursements and compensation of their agents and (to the extent permitted by law) their attorneys, and, second, toward payment of the amounts then due and unpaid upon such bonds and coupons in respect of which such moneys shall have been collected, ratably and without preference or priority of any kind (subject to the provisions of Section 76 hereof with respect to extended, transferred or pledged coupons and claims for interest), according to the amounts due and payable upon such bonds and coupons, respectively, at the date fixed by the Corporate Trustee for the distribution of such moneys, with interest upon overdue principal at the same rate borne by the bonds which are overdue, upon presentation of the several bonds and coupons and upon stamping such payment thereon, if partly paid, and upon surrender thereof, if fully paid.

SECTION 79. All rights of action (including the right to file proofs of claim) under this Indenture or under any of the bonds or coupons may be enforced by the Trustees, or either of them, without the possession of any of the bonds or coupons or the production thereof in any trial or other proceeding relating thereto, and any such suit or proceeding instituted by the Trustees, or either of them, shall be brought in their names as Trustees, or in its or his name as Trustee, and any recovery of judgment shall be for the equal benefit of the holders of the Outstanding bonds and coupons, subject to the provisions of Section 76 hereof with respect to extended, transferred or pledged coupons and claims for interest.

In any proceeding brought by the Trustees, or either of them (including also any proceeding involving the interpretation of any provision of this Indenture to which the Trustees or either of them shall be parties), such Trustees or Trustee shall be held to represent all the holders of the bonds and coupons secured by this Indenture, and it shall not be necessary to make such holders of the bonds and coupons parties to any such proceedings.

SECTION 80. No holder of any bond or coupon shall have any right to institute any suit, action or proceeding in equity or at law for the foreclosure of this Indenture or for the execution of any trust hereof or for the appointment of a receiver or any other remedy hereunder unless such holder shall have previously given to the Trustees written notice of a Default, as defined in Section 65 hereof, nor unless also the holders of twenty-five per centum (25%) in principal amount of the bonds then Outstanding hereunder shall have made written request to the Trustees and shall have offered them reasonable opportunity either to proceed to exercise the powers hereinbefore granted or to institute such suit, action or proceeding in their own names and shall have offered to the Trustees security and indemnity satisfactory to the Trustees against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred thereby without negligence or bad faith, and the Trustees shall have declined to take such action or shall have failed so to do within sixty (60) days thereafter; it being understood and intended that no one or more holders of the bonds or coupons shall have any right in any manner whatsoever to affect, disturb or prejudice the Lien of this Indenture by his or their action or to enforce any right hereunder except in the manner herein provided, and that all proceedings at law or in equity shall be instituted, had and maintained in the manner herein provided and for the equal benefit of all holders of Outstanding bonds and coupons. Such notification, request and offer of indemnity are hereby declared, at the option of the Trustees, but subject to the provisions of Sections 88 and 89 hereof, to be conditions precedent to the execution by them of the powers and trusts of this Indenture and to the exercise by them of any action or cause of action or remedy hereunder.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture, the right of any holder of any bond to receive payment of the principal of and interest on such bond, on or after the respective due dates expressed in such bond, or to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after such respective dates, shall not be impaired or affected without the consent of such holder.

SECTION 81. The Company may waive any period of grace provided for in this Article.

In case the Trustees shall have proceeded to enforce any right under this Indenture by foreclosure, entry or otherwise, and such proceedings shall have been discontinued or abandoned for any reason, or shall have been determined adversely to the Trustees, then and in every such case the Company and the Trustees shall be restored to their former positions and rights hereunder with respect to the Mortgaged and Pledged Property, and all rights, remedies and powers of the Trustees shall continue as if no such proceedings had been taken.

#### ARTICLE XIV.

##### Evidence of Rights of Bondholders and Ownership of Bonds.

SECTION 82. Any request, declaration or other instrument, which this Indenture may require or permit to be signed and executed by the bondholders, may be in any number of concurrent instruments of similar tenor, and shall be signed or executed by such bondholders in person or by attorney appointed in writing. Proof of the execution of any such request or other instrument, or of a writing appointing any such attorney, or of the holding by any person of the bonds or coupons appertaining thereto, shall be sufficient (subject, in so far as the Trustees are concerned, to the provisions of Section 88 and Section 89 hereof) for any purpose of this Indenture (except as otherwise herein expressly provided) if made in the following manner:

(a) The fact and date of the execution by any person of such request or other instrument or writing may be proved by a certificate acknowledged before a Notary Public or other officer authorized to take acknowledgments;

(b) The amount of bonds transferable by delivery held by any person executing such request or other instrument as a bondholder, and the series and serial numbers thereof, held by such person, and the date of his holding the same, may be proved by

a certificate executed by any trust company, bank, banker or other depository wherever situated, if such certificate shall be deemed by the Corporate Trustee to be satisfactory, showing that at the date therein mentioned such person had on deposit with such depository the bonds described in such certificate. The Trustees or either of them may nevertheless in their discretion require further proof in cases where they deem further proof desirable. The ownership of registered bonds shall be proved by the registry books.

Any request, consent or vote of the owner of any bond shall bind all future holders and owners of said bond or of any bond delivered by the Company in exchange or substitution for said bond in respect of anything done or suffered by the Company or the Trustees in pursuance thereof.

SECTION 83. The Company and the Trustees may deem and treat the bearer of any temporary or coupon bond Outstanding hereunder, which shall not at the time be registered as to principal as hereinbefore authorized, and the bearer of any coupon for interest on any such bond, whether such bond shall be registered or not, as the absolute owner of such bond or coupon, as the case may be, whether or not such bond or coupon shall be overdue, for the purpose of receiving payment thereof or on account thereof and for all other purposes, and neither the Company nor the Trustees shall be affected by any notice to the contrary.

The Company and the Trustees may deem and treat the person in whose name any fully registered bond Outstanding hereunder shall be registered upon the books of the Company, as herein authorized, as the absolute owner of such bond for the purpose of receiving payment of or on account of the principal of and interest and premium, if any, on such bond and for all other purposes, and they may deem and treat the person in whose name any coupon bond shall be so registered as to principal as the absolute owner thereof for the purpose of receiving payment of or on account of the principal thereof and for all other pur-

poses, except to receive payment of interest represented by outstanding coupons; and all such payments so made to any such registered owner, or upon his order, shall be valid and effectual to satisfy and discharge the liability upon such bond to the extent of the sum or sums so paid, and neither the Company nor the Trustees shall be affected by any notice to the contrary.

Neither the Company nor the Trustees shall be bound to recognize any person as the holder of a bond Outstanding under this Indenture unless and until his bond is submitted for inspection, if required, except as may otherwise be provided by regulations made under Section 109 hereof, and his title thereto satisfactorily established, if disputed.

#### **ARTICLE XV.**

##### **Immunity of Incorporators, Subscribers to the Capital Stock, Stockholders, Officers and Directors.**

SECTION 84. No recourse under or upon any obligation, covenant or agreement contained in this Indenture (including any indenture supplemental hereto) or in any bond or coupon hereby secured, or because of the creation of any indebtedness hereby secured, shall be had against any incorporator or any past, present or future subscriber to the capital stock, stockholder, officer or director of the Company or of any predecessor or successor corporation, as such, either directly or through the Company or any predecessor or successor corporation, under any rule of law, statute or constitution or by the enforcement of any assessment or by any legal or equitable proceeding or otherwise; it being expressly agreed and understood that this Indenture and the obligations hereby secured are solely corporate obligations, and that no such personal liability shall attach to, or be incurred by, such incorporators, subscribers to the capital stock, stockholders, officers or directors of the Company or of any predecessor or successor corporation, or any of them, as such, because of the incurring of the indebtedness hereby authorized, or under or by reason of any of the obligations, covenants

or agreements contained in this Indenture or in any of the bonds or coupons hereby secured, or implied therefrom, and that any and all such personal liability of every name and nature, and any and all such rights and claims against every such incorporator, subscriber to the capital stock, stockholder, officer or director, as such, whether arising at common law or in equity, or created by rule of law, statute, constitution or otherwise, are expressly released and waived as a condition of, and as part of the consideration for, the execution of this Indenture and the issue of the bonds and interest obligations secured hereby.

#### ARTICLE XVI.

##### Effect of Merger, Consolidation, Etc.—Further Provisions for Retirement of Bonds.

SECTION 85. Nothing in this Indenture shall prevent any consolidation of the Company with, or merger of the Company into, any corporation having corporate authority to carry on any of the businesses mentioned in the first sentence of Section 4 of this Indenture, or any conveyance, transfer or lease, subject to the Lien of this Indenture, of all or substantially all of the Mortgaged and Pledged Property as an entirety to any corporation lawfully entitled to acquire or lease or operate the same; provided, however, and the Company covenants and agrees, that such consolidation, merger, conveyance, transfer or lease shall be upon such terms as fully to preserve and in no respect to impair the Lien or security of this Indenture, or any of the rights or powers of the Trustees or the bondholders hereunder; and provided, further, that any such lease shall be made expressly subject to immediate termination by the Company or by the Trustees at any time during the continuance of a Default, as defined in Section 65 hereof, and also by the purchaser of the property so leased at any sale thereof hereunder, whether such sale be made under the power of sale hereby conferred or under judicial proceedings; and provided, further, that, upon any such consolidation, merger, conveyance or transfer, or upon any such

## §86, Art. XVI

149

lease the term of which extends beyond the date of maturity of any of the bonds secured hereby, the due and punctual payment of the principal and interest of all said bonds according to their tenor and the due and punctual performance and observance of all the covenants and conditions of this Indenture to be kept or performed by the Company shall be expressly assumed by an instrument in writing executed and delivered to the Trustees by the corporation formed by such consolidation or into which such merger shall have been made, or acquiring all or substantially all the Mortgaged and Pledged Property as an entirety, as aforesaid, or by the lessee under any such lease the term of which extends beyond the date of maturity of any of the bonds secured hereby.

SECTION 86. In case the Company, as permitted by Section 85 hereof, shall be consolidated with or merged into any other corporation or shall convey or transfer, subject to the Lien of this Indenture, all or substantially all the Mortgaged and Pledged Property as an entirety, the successor corporation formed by such consolidation, or into which the Company shall have been merged, or which shall have received a conveyance or transfer as aforesaid—upon executing with the Trustees and causing to be recorded an indenture whereby such successor corporation shall assume and agree to pay, duly and punctually, the principal of and interest on the bonds issued hereunder in accordance with the provisions of said bonds and coupons and this Indenture, and shall agree to perform and fulfill all the covenants and conditions of this Indenture to be kept or performed by the Company—shall succeed to and be substituted for the Company with the same effect as if it had been named herein, and shall have and may exercise under this Indenture the same powers and rights as the Company, and (without in anywise limiting or impairing by the enumeration of the same the scope and intent of the foregoing general powers and rights) such successor corporation thereafter may cause to be executed, authenticated and delivered, either in its own name or in the name of Portland Gas & Coke Company, as its name is now or shall then exist, in respect of

property of the character defined in Section 4 hereof, as Property Additions, such bonds as could or might have been executed, issued and delivered by the Company had it acquired such property of such character by purchase on or after the date of such consolidation, merger, conveyance or transfer, and had such consolidation, merger, conveyance or transfer not occurred, and upon the order of such successor corporation in lieu of the Company, and subject to all the terms, conditions and restrictions in this Indenture prescribed, concerning the authentication and delivery of bonds, the Corporate Trustee shall authenticate and deliver any bonds delivered to it for authentication which shall have been previously signed by the proper officers of the Company, and such bonds as the successor corporation shall thereafter, in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture, cause to be executed and delivered to the Corporate Trustee for such purpose, and such successor corporation shall also have and may exercise in respect of the property of such character, and subject to all the terms, conditions and restrictions in this Indenture prescribed applicable thereto, whether as to withdrawal of cash, release of property, credit under Section 39 or Section 40 hereof, or otherwise, the same powers and rights which the Company might or could exercise had it acquired the property of such character by purchase on or after the date of such consolidation, merger, conveyance or transfer and had such consolidation, merger, conveyance or transfer not occurred. All the bonds so issued or delivered by the Company shall in all respects have the same legal right and security as the bonds theretofore issued or delivered in accordance with the terms of this Indenture as though all of said bonds had been authenticated and delivered at the date of the execution hereof. As a condition precedent to the execution by such successor corporation and the authentication and delivery by the Corporate Trustee of any such additional bonds or the withdrawal of cash or release of property under any of the provisions of this Indenture or the taking of a credit under Section 39 or Section 40 hereof, on the basis of property of the character defined in this Indenture as Property Addi-

tions acquired, made or constructed by the successor corporation or by any corporation with which the Company or any successor corporation may be so consolidated or into which the Company or any successor corporation may be so merged or to which the Company or any successor corporation may make any such conveyance, the indenture with the Trustees to be executed and caused to be recorded by the successor corporation as in this Section provided, or a subsequent indenture, shall contain a conveyance or transfer and mortgage in terms sufficient to subject such property to the Lien hereof; and provided further that the lien created thereby and the lien thereon shall have similar force, effect and standing as the Lien of this Indenture would have if the Company should not be consolidated with or merged into such other corporation or should not convey or transfer, subject to this Indenture, all or substantially all the Mortgaged and Pledged Property as an entirety, as aforesaid, to such successor corporation, and should itself on or after the date of such consolidation, merger, conveyance or transfer, acquire or construct such property, and in respect thereof should request the authentication and delivery of bonds or the withdrawal of cash or the release of property under the provisions of this Indenture or take a credit under Section 39 or Section 40 hereof.

SECTION 87. (I) In case the Company, as permitted by Section 85 of this Indenture, shall be consolidated with or merged into any other corporation, or shall convey or transfer, subject to the Lien of this Indenture, all or substantially all the Mortgaged and Pledged Property as an entirety as aforesaid, neither this Indenture nor the indenture with the Trustees to be executed and caused to be recorded by the successor corporation as in Section 86 hereof provided shall, unless such indenture shall otherwise provide, become or be or be required to become or be a lien upon any of the properties or franchises then owned or thereafter acquired by the successor corporation (by purchase, consolidation, merger, donation, construction, erection or in any other way) except (a) those acquired by it from the Company, and improve-

ments, extensions and additions thereto and renewals and replacements thereof, (b) the property made and used by the successor corporation as the basis under any of the provisions of this Indenture for the authentication and delivery of additional bonds or the withdrawal of cash or the release of property or a credit under Section 39 or Section 40 hereof, and (c) such franchises, repairs and additional property as may be acquired, made or constructed by the successor corporation (1) to maintain, renew and preserve the franchises covered by this Indenture, or (2) to maintain the property mortgaged and intended to be mortgaged hereunder as an operating system or systems in good repair, working order and condition, or (3) in rebuilding or renewal of property, subject to the Lien hereof, damaged or destroyed, or (4) in replacement of or substitution for machinery, apparatus, equipment, mains, pipe, frames, towers, poles, wire, tools, implements and furniture, subject to the Lien hereof, which shall have become old, inadequate, obsolete, worn out, unfit, unadapted, unserviceable, undesirable or unnecessary for use in the operation of the property mortgaged and intended to be mortgaged hereunder.

(II) In case the Company, as permitted by Section 85 of this Indenture, shall be consolidated with or merged into any other corporation, or shall convey or transfer, subject to the Lien of this Indenture, all or substantially all of the Mortgaged and Pledged Property as an entirety, and the plant account of the resulting or successor corporation immediately after such consolidation, merger, conveyance or transfer represented by assets other than those acquired from the Company, shall be not less than Five Million Dollars (\$5,000,000), then the resulting or successor corporation may, at its option, at any time within twelve (12) months subsequent to the date of such consolidation, merger, conveyance or transfer, deposit with the Corporate Trustee under the provisions of this Section an amount in cash to be held as part of the Mortgaged and Pledged Property and applied subject to the provisions of this Section, provided, however, that the amount of the cash so

deposited together with any other cash then held by the Corporate Trustee shall be not less than the amount necessary to redeem all bonds Outstanding under this Indenture.

(III) If one or more Federal, State, County, Municipal or other governmental bodies or agencies or public or semi-public corporations, districts or authorities shall acquire seventy per centum (70%) or more of the issued and then outstanding shares of capital stock of the Company of all classes not having preference over any other class of stock either as to payment of dividends or on liquidation, as a bona fide step precedent to dissolution of the Company, the Company may, at its option, at any time (within twelve (12) months subsequent to the date on which one or more of such bodies, agencies, corporations, districts or authorities, acquired such capital stock of the Company), deposit cash with the Corporate Trustee to be held as part of the Mortgaged and Pledged Property and applied subject to the provisions of this Section, provided, however, that the amount of cash so deposited together with any other cash then held by the Corporate Trustee shall be not less than the amount necessary to redeem all bonds Outstanding hereunder.

(IV) If, by exercise of the option specified in either subsection (II) or subsection (III) of this Section, cash for the redemption of bonds shall be deposited in the required amount, the Corporate Trustee shall as soon as may be practicable thereafter apply such cash together with any other cash then held by the Corporate Trustee to the redemption of all bonds then Outstanding hereunder in the manner provided in Article X hereof. In the event that bonds are redeemed as provided in this Section, all cash then deposited pursuant to this Section and all other cash then held by the Corporate Trustee under any provisions of this Indenture, shall, for the purpose of determining the redemption prices of bonds, be deemed to have been deposited pursuant to this Section.

**ARTICLE XVII.****Concerning the Trustees.**

SECTION 88. The Corporate Trustee shall at all times be a bank or trust company eligible under Section 35 hereof and have a combined capital and surplus of not less than Five Million Dollars (\$5,000,000). If the Corporate Trustee publishes reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or to the requirements of any supervising or examining authority referred to in Section 35 hereof, then for the purposes of this Section the combined capital and surplus of the Corporate Trustee shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published.

Any Co-Trustee appointed in succession to the Original Co-Trustee shall always be an individual, a citizen of the United States of America, or a bank or trust company having a combined capital and surplus of not less than One Hundred and Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$150,000), organized and doing business under the laws of the United States or of one of the States thereof or the District of Columbia which is authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust powers, unless otherwise required by law.

The Trustees hereby accept the trust hereby created. The Trustees undertake and, if a separate or co-trustee is appointed pursuant to Section 103 hereof, such separate or co-trustee undertakes, prior to Default, as defined in Section 65 hereof, and after the curing of all such Defaults which may have occurred, to perform such duties and only such duties as are specifically set forth in this Indenture, and in case of such Default (which has not been cured) to exercise such of the rights and powers vested in them by this Indenture, and to use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise as a prudent man would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his own affairs. For the purposes of this Section 88 and of Section 89 hereof a Default shall be deemed cured when the act or omission or other event giving rise to such Default shall have been cured, remedied or terminated.

The Corporate Trustee, upon receipt of evidence furnished to it by or on behalf of the Company pursuant to any provision of this Indenture, will examine the same to determine whether or not such evidence conforms to the requirements of this Indenture.

SECTION 89. No provision of this Indenture shall be construed to relieve the Trustees or either of them from liability for their, its or his own negligent action, their, its or his own negligent failure to act, or their, its or his own wilful misconduct, except that

(a) prior to Default, as defined in Section 65 hereof, and after the curing of all such Defaults which may have occurred, the Trustees or either of them shall not be liable except for the performance of such duties as are specifically set forth in this Indenture, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustees or either of them but the duties and obligations of the Trustees or either of them, prior to Default, as defined in Section 65 hereof, and after the curing of all such Defaults which may have occurred, shall be determined solely by the express provisions of this Indenture; and

(b) prior to Default, as defined in Section 65 hereof, and after the curing of all such Defaults which may have occurred, and in the absence of bad faith on the part of the Trustees or either of them, the Trustees or either of them may conclusively rely as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon certificates or opinions conforming to the requirements of this Indenture; and

(c) no Trustee which is a corporation shall be personally liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer or Responsible Officers of such Trustee unless it shall be proved that such Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts and no Trustee who is an individual shall be personally liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by him unless it shall be proved that he was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts; and

(d) the Trustees or either of them shall not be personally liable with respect to any action taken or omitted to be taken by them, it or him in good faith in accordance with the direction of the holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the bonds at the time Outstanding (determined as provided in Section 71 hereof) relating to the time, method, and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustees or either of them, or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Trustees or either of them, under this Indenture.

The provisions of this Section, which have been made specifically applicable to the Trustees, shall apply to the Trustees and, if a separate or co-trustee is appointed pursuant to Section 103 hereof, to any separate or co-trustee.

SECTION 90. The recitals contained herein and in the bonds shall be taken as the statements of the Company and the Trustees or either of them assume no responsibility for the correctness of the same. The Trustees or either of them make no representations as to the value of the Mortgaged and Pledged Property or any part thereof, or as to the title of the Company thereto, or as to the validity or adequacy of the security afforded thereby and hereby, or as to the validity of this Indenture or of the bonds or coupons issued hereunder. The Trustees, or either of them, shall be under no responsibility or duty with respect to the disposition of any bonds authenticated and delivered hereunder or the application of the proceeds thereof or the application of any moneys paid to the Company under any of the provisions hereof.

SECTION 91. The Trustees or either of them shall not be personally liable in case of entry by them, it or him upon the Mortgaged and Pledged Property for debts contracted or liability or damages incurred in the management or operation of said property.

Any Trustee in its or his individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of bonds or coupons secured hereby with the same rights it or he would have if it or he were not Trustee.

## 157

SECTION 92. Whenever it is provided in this Indenture that the Trustees or either of them shall take any action upon the happening of a specified event or upon the fulfillment of any condition or upon the request of the Company or of bondholders, the Trustees or either of them taking such action shall have full power to give any and all notices and to do any and all acts and things incidental to such action.

SECTION 93. Any notice or demand which by any provision of this Indenture is required or permitted to be given or served by the Trustees or either of them on the Company shall be deemed to have been sufficiently given or served, for all purposes, by being deposited postage prepaid in a postoffice letter box addressed (until another address is filed by the Company with the Corporate Trustee for the purpose of this Section) to the Company at the address given in the first paragraph of this Indenture.

SECTION 94. To the extent permitted by Sections 88 and 89 hereof:

(1) The Trustees or either of them may rely and shall be protected in acting upon any Resolution, Officers' Certificate, Engineer's Certificate, Independent Engineer's Certificate, Net Earning Certificate, Opinion of Counsel, resolution, certificate, opinion, notice, request, consent, order, appraisal, report, bond or other paper or document believed by them, it or him to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties; and

(2) The Trustees or either of them may consult with counsel, who may be of counsel to the Company, and the opinion of such counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken or suffered by them, it or him hereunder in good faith and in accordance with the opinion of such counsel.

The Trustees or either of them shall not be under any responsibility for the selection, appointment or approval of any expert for any

of the purposes expressed in this Indenture, except that nothing in this Section contained shall relieve the Trustees or either of them of their, its or his obligation to exercise reasonable care with respect to such selection, appointment or approval of independent experts who may furnish opinions or certificates to the Trustees or either of them pursuant to any provision of this Indenture.

Nothing contained in this Section shall be deemed to modify the obligation of the Trustees or either of them to exercise during the continuance of a Default, as defined in Section 65 hereof, the rights and powers vested in them, it or him by this Indenture with the degree of care and skill specified in Section 88 hereof.

SECTION 95. Subject to the provisions of Section 119 hereof, all moneys received by the Trustees or either of them whether as Trustee or paying agent shall, until used or applied as herein provided, be held in trust for the purposes for which they were paid, but need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law. The Corporate Trustee may allow and credit to the Company interest on any moneys received by it hereunder at such rate, if any, as may be agreed upon with the Company from time to time and as may be permitted by law.

None of the provisions contained in this Indenture shall require the Trustees or either of them to expend or risk their, its or his own funds or otherwise incur personal financial liability in the performance of any of their, its or his duties or in the exercise of any of their, its or his rights or powers, if there is reasonable ground for believing that the repayment of such funds or liability is not reasonably assured to them, it or him.

SECTION 96. The Company covenants and agrees to pay to the Trustees from time to time, and the Trustees shall be entitled to, reasonable compensation for all services rendered by them in the execution of the trusts hereby created and in the exercise and performance

## §96 (cont.), Art. XVII

## 159

of any of the powers and duties hereunder of the Trustees, which compensation shall not be limited by any provision of law in regard to the compensation of a trustee of an express trust, and the Company will reimburse the Trustees for all appropriate advances made by the Trustees or either of them and will pay to the Trustees from time to time their expenses and disbursements (including the reasonable compensation and the expenses and disbursements of all persons not regularly in their employ and, to the extent permitted by law, of their counsel) incurred without negligence or bad faith. The Company also covenants to indemnify the Trustees and each of them for, and to hold them and each of them harmless against, any loss, liability or expense incurred without negligence or bad faith on the part of the Trustees or such Trustee, arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of this trust, including the cost and expenses of defending against any claim of liability in the premises. For the performance of the obligations of the Company under this Section, the Trustees and each of them shall have (in addition to any other right under this Indenture) a lien prior to the bonds on the trust estate, including all property and funds held or collected by the Trustees.

If, and to the extent that the Trustees or either of them and their, its or his counsel and other persons not regularly in their, its or his employ do not receive compensation for services rendered, reimbursement of their, its or his advances, expenses and disbursements, or indemnity, as herein provided, as the result of allowances made in any reorganization, bankruptcy, receivership, liquidation or other proceeding or by any plan of reorganization or readjustment of obligations of the Company, the Trustees or either of them shall be entitled, in priority to the holders of the bonds, to receive any distributions of any securities, dividends or other disbursements which would otherwise be made to the holders of bonds in any such proceeding or proceedings and the Corporate Trustee is hereby constituted and appointed, irrevocably, the attorney in fact for the holders of the bonds

and each of them to collect and receive, in their name, place and stead, such distributions, dividends or other disbursements, to deduct therefrom the amounts due to the Trustees or either of them, their, its or his counsel and other persons not regularly in their, its or his employ on account of services rendered, advances, expenses, and disbursements made or incurred, or indemnity, and to pay and distribute the balance, pro rata, to the holders of the bonds. The Trustees or either of them shall have a lien upon any securities or other considerations to which the holders of bonds may become entitled pursuant to any such plan of reorganization or readjustment of obligations, or in any such proceeding or proceedings; and the court or judge in any such proceeding or proceedings may determine the terms and conditions under which any such lien shall exist and be enforced.

SECTION 97. Whenever in the administration of the trust of this Indenture, prior to a Default, as defined in Section 65 hereof, and after the curing of any such Default, the Trustees or either of them shall deem it necessary or desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking or suffering any action hereunder, each matter (unless other evidence in respect thereof be herein specifically prescribed) may to the extent permitted by Sections 88 and 89 hereof be deemed to be conclusively proved and established by a certificate signed by the President or a Vice-President and the Treasurer or an Assistant Treasurer of the Company and delivered to the Trustees or either of them, and such certificate shall be full warrant to the Trustees or either of them for any action taken or suffered by them, it or him under the provisions of this Indenture upon the faith thereof.

SECTION 98. (a) Subject to the provisions of subdivision (b) of this Section, if a Trustee shall be or shall become a creditor, directly or indirectly, secured or unsecured, of the Company within four months prior to a default (as defined in the last paragraph of this subdivision), or subsequent to such a default, then, unless and until

such default shall be cured, such Trustee shall set apart and hold in a special account for the benefit of such Trustee individually, the holders of the bonds, and the holders of other indenture securities (as defined in the last paragraph of this subdivision (a)),

(1) an amount equal to any and all reductions in the amount due and owing upon any claim as such creditor in respect of principal or interest effected after the beginning of such four months' period and valid as against the Company and its other creditors, except any such reduction resulting from the receipt or disposition of any property described in paragraph (2) of this subdivision (a) or from the exercise of any right of set-off which such Trustee could have exercised if a petition in bankruptcy had been filed by or against the Company upon the date of such default; and

(2) all property received in respect of any claim as such creditor, either as security therefor, or in satisfaction or composition thereof, or otherwise, after the beginning of such four months' period, or an amount equal to the proceeds of any such property, if disposed of, subject, however, to the rights, if any, of the Company and its other creditors in such property or such proceeds.

Nothing herein contained, however, shall affect the right of a Trustee

(A) to retain for its or his own account (i) payments made on account of any such claim by any person (other than the Company) who is liable thereon, and (ii) the proceeds of the bona fide sale of any such claim by such Trustee to a third person, and (iii) distribution made in cash, securities, or other property in respect of claims filed against the Company in bankruptcy or receivership or in proceedings for reorganization pursuant to the Bankruptcy Act or applicable State law;

(B) to realize for its or his own account, upon any property held by it or him as security for any such claim, if such property was so held prior to the beginning of such four months' period;

(C) to realize, for its or his own account, but only to the extent of the claim hereinafter mentioned, upon any property held by it or him as security for any such claim, if such claim was created after the beginning of such four months' period and such property was received as security therefor simultaneously with the creation thereof, and if such Trustee shall sustain the burden of proving that at the time such property was so received such Trustee had no reasonable cause to believe that a default as defined in the last paragraph of this subdivision (a) would occur within four months; or

(D) to receive payment on any claim referred to in paragraphs (B) or (C), against the release of any property held as security for such claim as provided in paragraphs (B) or (C), as the case may be, to the extent of the fair value of such property.

For the purposes of paragraphs (B), (C), and (D), property substituted after the beginning of such four months' period for property held as security at the time of such substitution shall, to the extent of the fair value of the property released, have the same status as the property released, and, to the extent that any claim referred to in any of such paragraphs is created in renewal or in substitution for or for the purpose of repaying or refunding any pre-existing claim of a Trustee as such creditor, such claim shall have the same status as such pre-existing claim.

If a Trustee shall be required to account, the funds and property held in such special account and the proceeds thereof shall be apportioned between such Trustee, the bondholders, and the holders of other indenture securities in such manner that such Trustee, the bondholders, and the holders of other indenture securities realize, as a result of payments from such special account and payments of dividends on claims filed against the Company in bankruptcy or receivership or in proceedings for reorganization pursuant to the Bankruptcy Act or applicable State law, the same percentage of their respective claims,

figured before crediting to the claim of such Trustee anything on account of the receipt by it or him from the Company of the funds and property in such special account and before crediting to the respective claims of such Trustee, the bondholders, and the holders of other indenture securities dividends on claims filed against the Company in bankruptcy or receivership or in proceedings for reorganization pursuant to the Bankruptcy Act or applicable State law, but after crediting thereon receipts on account of the indebtedness represented by their respective claims from all sources other than from such dividends and from the funds and property so held in such special account. As used in this paragraph, with respect to any claim, the term "dividends" shall include any distribution with respect to such claim, in bankruptcy or receivership or in proceedings for reorganization pursuant to the Bankruptcy Act or applicable State law, whether such distribution is made in cash, securities, or other property, but shall not include any such distribution with respect to the secured portion, if any, of such claim. The court in which such bankruptcy, receivership or proceeding for reorganization is pending shall have jurisdiction (i) to apportion between such Trustee, the bondholders, and the holders of other indenture securities, in accordance with the provisions of this paragraph, the funds and property held in such special account and the proceeds thereof, or (ii) in lieu of such apportionment, in whole or in part, to give to the provisions of this paragraph due consideration in determining the fairness of the distributions to be made to such Trustee, the bondholders, and the holders of other indenture securities, with respect to their respective claims, in which event it shall not be necessary to liquidate or to appraise the value of any securities or other property held in such special account or as security for any such claim, or to make a specific allocation of such distributions as between the secured and unsecured portions of such claims, or otherwise to apply the provisions of this paragraph as a mathematical formula.

Any Trustee who has resigned or been removed after the beginning of such four months' period shall be subject to the provisions of this

subdivision (a) as though such resignation or removal had not occurred. If any Trustee has resigned or been removed prior to the beginning of such four months' period, it or he shall be subject to the provisions of this subdivision (a) if and only if the following conditions exist—

(i) the receipt of property, or reduction of claim which would have given rise to the obligation to account, if such Trustee had continued as trustee, occurred after the beginning of such four months' period; and

(ii) such receipt of property or reduction of claim occurred within four months after such resignation or removal.

As used in this Section, the term "default" means any failure to make payment in full of the principal of or interest upon the bonds or upon the other indenture securities when and as such principal or interest becomes due and payable; and the term "other indenture securities" means securities upon which the Company is an obligor (as defined in the Trust Indenture Act of 1939) outstanding under any other indenture (a) under which such Trustee is also trustee, (b) which contains provisions substantially similar to the provisions of this subdivision (a), and (c) under which a default exists at the time of the apportionment of the funds and property held in said special account.

(b) There shall be excluded from the operation of subdivision (a) of this Section a creditor relationship arising from—

(1) the ownership or acquisition of securities issued under any indenture, or any security or securities having a maturity of one (1) year or more at the time of acquisition by such Trustee;

(2) advances authorized by a receivership or bankruptcy court of competent jurisdiction or by this Indenture for the purpose of preserving the property subject to the Lien of this Indenture or of discharging tax liens or other prior liens or encumbrances on the trust estate, if notice of such advance and of the circumstances surrounding the making thereof is given to the bondholders as provided in subdivisions (a), (b) and (c) of Section 100 hereof with respect to advances by any Trustee as such;

(3) disbursements made in the ordinary course of business in the capacity of trustee under an indenture, transfer agent, registrar, custodian, paying agent, fiscal agent or depositary, or other similar capacity;

(4) an indebtedness created as a result of services rendered or premises rented; or an indebtedness created as a result of goods or securities sold in a cash transaction as defined in the last paragraph of this subdivision (b);

(5) the ownership of stock or of other securities of a corporation organized under the provisions of Section 25(a) of the Federal Reserve Act, as amended, which is directly or indirectly a creditor of the Company; or

(6) the acquisition, ownership, acceptance or negotiation of any drafts, bills of exchange, acceptances or obligations which fall within the classification of self-liquidating paper as defined in the last paragraph of this subdivision (b).

As used in this Section, the term "security" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Securities Act of 1933, as amended and in force on the date of the execution of this Indenture; the term "cash transaction" shall mean any transaction in which full payment for goods or securities sold is made within seven days after delivery of the goods or securities in currency or in checks or other orders drawn upon banks or bankers and payable upon demand; the term "self-liquidating paper" shall mean any draft, bill of exchange, acceptance or obligation which is made, drawn, negotiated or incurred by the Company for the purpose of financing the purchase, processing, manufacture, shipment, storage or sale of goods, wares or merchandise and which is secured by documents evidencing title to, possession of, or a lien upon, the goods, wares or merchandise or the receivables or proceeds arising from the sale of the goods, wares or merchandise previously constituting the security, provided the security is received by such Trustee simultaneously with the creation of the creditor relationship with the Company arising from the making, drawing, negotiating

or incurring of the draft, bill of exchange, acceptance or obligation; and the term "Trustee" shall include the Corporate Trustee, the Co-Trustee, and any separate trustee or co-trustee appointed pursuant to Section 103 hereof.

SECTION 99. (a) If any Trustee has or acquires any conflicting interest, as defined by subdivision (d) of this Section, such Trustee shall within ninety (90) days after ascertaining that it has such conflicting interest, either eliminate such conflicting interest or resign by giving written notice to the Company, but such resignation shall not become effective until the appointment of a successor trustee and such successor's acceptance of such appointment. The Company covenants to take prompt steps to have a successor appointed in the manner hereinafter provided in Section 102 hereof. Upon giving such notice of resignation, the resigning Trustee shall publish notice thereof in one newspaper printed in the English language and customarily published on each business day and of general circulation in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, once in each of three successive calendar weeks, in each case on any business day of the week. If the resigning Trustee fails to publish such notice within ten (10) days after giving written notice of resignation to the Company, the Company shall publish such notice.

(b) In the event that any Trustee shall fail to comply with the provisions of the preceding subdivision (a) of this Section, such Trustee shall within ten (10) days after the expiration of such ninety (90) days period transmit notice of such failure to the bondholders in the manner and to the extent provided in subdivision (c) of Section 100 hereof with respect to reports pursuant to subdivision (a) of Section 100 hereof.

(c) Subject to the provisions of Section 122 hereof any bondholder who has been a bona fide holder of a bond or bonds for at least six months may, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated,

petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of any Trustee and the appointment of a successor if such Trustee fails, after written request therefor by such holder, to comply with the provisions of subdivision (a) of this Section.

(d) Any Trustee shall be deemed to have a conflicting interest if—

(1) such Trustee is trustee under another indenture under which any other securities, or certificates of interest or participation in any other securities, of the Company, are outstanding unless such other indenture is a collateral trust indenture under which the only collateral consists of bonds issued under this Indenture; provided that there shall be excluded from the operation of this paragraph (1) another indenture or indentures under which other securities, or certificates of interest or participation in other securities, of the Company are outstanding, if the Company shall have sustained the burden of proving, on application to the Securities and Exchange Commission and after opportunity for hearing thereon, that trusteeship under this Indenture and such other indenture is not so likely to involve a material conflict of interest as to make it necessary in the public interest or for the protection of investors to disqualify the Trustee from acting as such under one of such indentures;

(2) such Trustee or any of its directors or executive officers is an obligor upon the bonds or an underwriter for the Company;

(3) such Trustee directly or indirectly controls or is directly or indirectly controlled by or is under direct or indirect common control with the Company or an underwriter for the Company;

(4) such Trustee or any of its directors or executive officers is a director, officer, partner, employee, appointee or representative of the Company, or of an underwriter (other than such Trustee itself) for the Company who is currently engaged in the business of underwriting, except that (A) one individual may be a director and/or an executive officer of such Trustee and a director and/or an executive officer of the Company, but may not be at the same time an executive officer of both a Trustee and the Company; (B) if and so long as the number of directors

of a Trustee in office is more than nine, one additional individual may be a director and/or an executive officer of such Trustee and a director of the Company; and (C) any Trustee may be designated by the Company or by any underwriter for the Company to act in the capacity of transfer agent, registrar, custodian, paying agent, fiscal agent, escrow agent or depository or in any other similar capacity or, subject to the provisions of paragraph (1) of this subdivision (d), to act as trustee, whether under an indenture or otherwise;

(5) ten per centum (10%) or more of the voting securities of such Trustee is beneficially owned either by the Company or by any director, partner or executive officer thereof, or twenty per centum (20%) or more of such voting securities is beneficially owned, collectively, by any two or more of such persons; or ten per centum (10%) or more of the voting securities of such Trustee is beneficially owned either by an underwriter for the Company or by any director, partner or executive officer thereof, or is beneficially owned, collectively, by any two or more such persons;

(6) such Trustee is the beneficial owner of or holds as collateral security for an obligation which is in default, (A) five per centum (5%) or more of the voting securities or ten per centum (10%) or more of any other class of security of the Company, not including the bonds issued under this Indenture and securities issued under any other indenture under which such Trustee is also trustee, or (B) ten per centum (10%) or more of any class of security of an underwriter for the Company;

(7) such Trustee is the beneficial owner of, or holds as collateral security for an obligation which is in default, five per centum (5%) or more of the voting securities of any person who, to the knowledge of such Trustee, owns ten per centum (10%) or more of the voting securities of, or controls directly or indirectly or is under direct or indirect common control with, the Company;

(8) such Trustee is the beneficial owner of or holds as collateral security for an obligation which is in default, ten per-

centum (10%) or more of any class of security of any person who, to the knowledge of such Trustee, owns fifty per centum (50%) or more of the voting securities of the Company; or

(9) such Trustee owns on May 15 in any calendar year in the capacity of executor, administrator, testamentary or inter vivos trustee, guardian, committee or conservator, or in any other similar capacity an aggregate of twenty-five per centum (25%) or more of the voting securities or of any class of security, of any person, the beneficial ownership of a specified percentage of which would have constituted a conflicting interest under paragraphs (6), (7), or (8) of this subdivision (d). As to any such securities of which such Trustee acquired ownership through becoming executor, administrator or testamentary trustee of an estate which included them, the provisions of the preceding sentence shall not apply for a period of two years from the date of such acquisition, to the extent that such securities included in such estate do not exceed twenty-five per centum (25%) of such voting securities or twenty-five per centum (25%) of any such class of security. Promptly after May 15, in each calendar year, each Trustee shall make a check of its or his holdings of such securities in any of the above-mentioned capacities as of May 15. If the Company fails to make payment in full of principal or interest upon the bonds when and as the same becomes due and payable, and such failure continues for thirty (30) days thereafter, such Trustee shall make a prompt check of its or his holdings of such securities in any of the above-mentioned capacities as of the date of the expiration of such thirty-day period and after such date, notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this paragraph, all such securities so held by such Trustee with sole or joint control over such securities vested in it or him, shall, but only so long as such failure shall continue, be considered as though beneficially owned by such Trustee for the purposes of paragraphs (6), (7), and (8) of this subdivision (d).

The specifications of percentages in paragraphs (5) to (9), inclusive, of this subdivision (d) shall not be construed as indicating that the ownership of such percentages of the securities of a person is or is not

necessary or sufficient to constitute direct or indirect control for the purposes of paragraph (3) or (7) of this subdivision (d).

For the purposes of paragraphs (6), (7), (8) and (9) of this subdivision (d) only, (A) the terms "security" and "securities" shall include only such securities as are generally known as corporate securities, but shall not include any note or other evidence of indebtedness issued to evidence an obligation to repay moneys lent to a person by one or more banks, trust companies or banking firms or any certificate of interest or participation in any such note or evidence of indebtedness; (B) an obligation shall be deemed to be in default when a default in payment of principal shall have continued for thirty (30) days or more and shall not have been cured; and (C) a Trustee shall not be deemed to be the owner or holder of (i) any security which it or he holds as collateral security (as trustee or otherwise) for an obligation which is not in default as above defined, or (ii) any security which it or he holds as collateral security under this Indenture, irrespective of any default hereunder, or (iii) any security which it or he holds as agent for collection, or as custodian, escrow agent or depositary, or in any similar representative capacity.

The percentages of voting securities and other securities specified in this Section shall be calculated in accordance with the following provisions:

(aa) A specified percentage of the voting securities of any Trustee, the Company or any other person referred to in this Section (each of whom is referred to as a "person" in this paragraph) means such amount of the outstanding voting securities of such person as entitles the holder or holders thereof to cast such specified percentage of the aggregate votes which the holders of all the outstanding voting securities of such person are entitled to cast in the direction or management of the affairs of such person.

(bb) A specified percentage of a class of securities of a person means such percentage of the aggregate amount of securities of the class outstanding.

(cc) The term "amount", when used in regard to securities, means the principal amount if relating to evidences of indebtedness, the number of shares if relating to capital shares, and the number of units if relating to any other kind of security.

(dd) The term "outstanding" means issued and not held by or for the account of the issuer. The following securities shall not be deemed outstanding within the meaning of this definition:

(1) Securities of an issuer held in a sinking fund relating to securities of the issuer of the same class;

(2) Securities of an issuer held in a sinking fund relating to another class of securities of the issuer, if the obligation evidenced by such other class of securities is not in default as to principal or interest or otherwise;

(3) Securities pledged by the issuer thereof as security for an obligation of the issuer not in default as to principal or interest or otherwise;

(4) Securities held in escrow if placed in escrow by the issuer thereof;

provided, however, that any voting securities of an issuer shall be deemed outstanding if any person other than the issuer is entitled to exercise the voting rights thereof.

(ee) A security shall be deemed to be of the same class as another security if both securities confer upon the holder or holders thereof substantially the same rights and privileges, provided, however, that, in the case of secured evidences of indebtedness, all of which are issued under a single indenture, differences in the interest rates or maturity dates of various series thereof shall not be deemed sufficient to constitute such series different classes, and provided, further, that, in the case of unsecured evidences of indebtedness, differences in the interest rates or maturity dates thereof shall not be deemed sufficient to constitute them securities of different classes, whether or not they are issued under a single indenture.

The provisions of this Section which have been made specifically applicable to a Trustee, shall apply to the Corporate Trustee, the Co-Trustee and, if a separate or co-trustee is appointed pursuant to Section 103 hereof, to any separate or co-trustee, except that in case of the resignation of the Co-Trustee or a separate or co-trustee such resignation and the appointment of a successor shall (subject to the provisions of subdivision (c) of this Section) be governed by the provisions of Section 102 and paragraph (3) of Section 103 hereof.

The term "underwriter" when used with reference to the Company means every person who, within three years prior to the time as of which the determination is made, has purchased from the Company with a view to, or has sold for the Company in connection with, the distribution of any security of the Company outstanding at such time, or has participated or has had a direct or indirect participation in any such undertaking, or has participated or has had a participation in the direct or indirect underwriting of any such undertaking, but such term shall not include a person whose interest was limited to a commission from an underwriter or dealer not in excess of the usual and customary distributors' or sellers' commission.

SECTION 100. (a) Each Trustee shall transmit, either jointly or severally as they may determine, within sixty (60) days after May 15 in each year, beginning with the year 1947, to the bondholders as hereinafter in this Section provided, a brief report dated as of such May 15 with respect to

(1) its or his eligibility and its or his qualifications under Sections 35, 88 and 99 hereof, or in lieu thereof, if to the best of its or his knowledge such Trustee has continued to be eligible and qualified under such Sections, a written statement to such effect;

(2) the character and amount of any advances (and if such Trustee elects so to state, the circumstances surrounding the making thereof) made by such Trustee as such which remain

unpaid on the date of such report, and for the reimbursement of which such Trustee claims or may claim a lien or charge, prior to that of the bonds on the trust estate or on property or funds held or collected by it or him as Trustee, provided that such Trustee shall not be required (but may elect) to state such advances, if such advances so remaining unpaid aggregate not more than one-half of one per centum ( $\frac{1}{2}$  of 1%) of the principal amount of the bonds Outstanding on the date of such report;

(3) the amount, interest rate, and maturity date of all other indebtedness owing by the Company to such Trustee in its or his individual capacity on the date of such report, with a brief description of any property held as collateral security therefor, except an indebtedness based upon a creditor relationship arising in any manner described in paragraphs (2), (3), (4), or (6) of subdivision (b) of Section 98 hereof;

(4) the property and funds physically in the possession of such Trustee, as such Trustee, on the date of such report;

(5) any release, or release and substitution, of property subject to the Lien of this Indenture (and the consideration therefor, if any) which has not been previously reported, provided, however, that to the extent that the aggregate value as shown by the release papers of any or all of such released properties does not exceed an amount equal to one per centum (1%) of the principal amount of bonds then Outstanding, the report need only indicate the number of such releases, the total value of property released as shown by the release papers, the aggregate amount of cash received and the aggregate value of property received in substitution therefor as shown by the release papers;

(6) any additional issue of bonds which has not been previously reported; and

(7) any action taken by such Trustee in the performance of its or his duties under this Indenture which it or he has not previously reported and which in its or his opinion materially affects the bonds or the trust estate, except action in respect of a Default, as defined in Section 65 hereof, notice of which has been

or is to be withheld in accordance with the provisions of Section 66 hereof.

(b) Each Trustee shall transmit to the bondholders as hereinafter provided a brief report with respect to—

(1) the release, or release and substitution, of property subject to the Lien of this Indenture (and the consideration therefor, if any) unless the fair value of such property, as set forth in the certificate or opinion required by Section 49, 59, 60, 61 or 62 hereof is less than ten per centum (10%) of the principal amount of bonds Outstanding at the time of such release, or such release and substitution, such report to be so transmitted within ninety (90) days after such time, provided that if any such report is transmitted by the Corporate Trustee no report covering the same transaction need be made by any other Trustee; and

(2) the character and amount of any advances (and if such Trustee elects so to state, the circumstances surrounding the making thereof) made by such Trustee as such since the date of the last report transmitted pursuant to the provisions of subdivision (a) of this Section (or if no such report has yet been so transmitted, since the date of execution of this Indenture), for the reimbursement of which it or he claims or may claim a lien or charge prior to that of the bonds on the trust estate or on property or funds held or collected by it or him as Trustee, and which it or he has not previously reported pursuant to this paragraph, provided that such Trustee shall not be required (but may elect) to state such advances, if such advances remaining unpaid at any time aggregate not more than ten per centum (10%) of the principal amount of bonds Outstanding at such time, such report to be transmitted within ninety (90) days after such time.

(c) Reports pursuant to this Section shall be transmitted by mail—

(1) to all registered holders of bonds, as the names and addresses of such holders appear upon the registration books of the Company;

(2) to such holders of bonds as have, within two years preceding such transmission, filed their names and addresses with the Corporate Trustee for that purpose; and

(3) except in the case of reports pursuant to subdivision (b) of this Section, to each bondholder whose name and address is preserved at the time by the Corporate Trustee, as provided in subdivision (b) of Section 43 hereof.

(d) A copy of each such report shall, at the time of such transmission to bondholders, be filed by the Trustee with each stock exchange upon which the bonds are listed and also with the Securities and Exchange Commission. The Company will notify the Corporate Trustee of the name and address of each stock exchange on which the bonds are listed.

(e) The provisions of this Section which have been made specifically applicable to a Trustee, shall apply to the Corporate Trustee, the Co-Trustee and, if a separate or co-trustee is appointed pursuant to Section 103 hereof, to any separate or co-trustee. Notwithstanding any of the provisions of this Section which require the Co-Trustee to transmit reports to the bondholders and to file such reports with each stock exchange upon which the bonds are listed and also with the Securities and Exchange Commission, the Co-Trustee may, if it so elects, furnish to the Corporate Trustee all information concerning the Co-Trustee which the Co-Trustee is required to report, and the Corporate Trustee shall transmit and file such information, in accordance with the provisions of this Section, on behalf of the Co-Trustee.

SECTION 101. Any Trustee may at any time resign and be discharged of the trusts hereby created by giving written notice to the Company specifying the day upon which such resignation shall take effect and thereafter publishing notice thereof, in one Daily Newspaper, printed in the English language, and of general circulation in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, once in each of three successive

176

calendar weeks, in each case on any business day of the week, and such resignation shall take effect upon the day specified in such notice unless previously a successor trustee shall have been appointed by the bondholders or the Company in the manner hereinafter provided in Section 102 and in such event such resignation shall take effect immediately on the appointment of such successor trustee. This Section shall not be applicable to resignations pursuant to Section 99 hereof.

Any Trustee may be removed at any time by an instrument or concurrent instruments in writing filed with such Trustee and signed and acknowledged by the holders of a majority in principal amount of the bonds then Outstanding hereunder (determined as provided in Section 71 hereof) or by their attorneys in fact duly authorized.

In case at any time the Corporate Trustee or the Co-Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of Section 35 or Section 88 hereof, then the Trustee so ceasing to be eligible shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect in this Section provided; and, in the event that it or he does not resign immediately in such case, then it or he may be removed forthwith by an instrument or concurrent instruments in writing filed with the Trustee so ceasing to be eligible and either (a) signed by the President or a Vice-President of the Company with its corporate seal attested by a Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company or (b) signed and acknowledged by the holders of a majority in principal amount of the bonds then Outstanding hereunder (determined as provided in Section 71 hereof) or by their attorneys in fact duly authorized.

SECTION 102. In case at any time any Trustee shall resign or shall be removed (unless such Trustee shall be removed as provided in subdivision (c) of Section 99 hereof in which event the vacancy shall be filled as provided in said subdivision) or shall become incapable of acting, or shall be adjudged a bankrupt or insolvent, or if a receiver of any Trustee or of its or his property shall be appointed, or if any public officer shall take charge or control of any Trustee or of its or

his property or affairs for the purpose of rehabilitation, conservation or liquidation, a vacancy shall be deemed to exist in the office of such Trustee, and a successor or successors may be appointed by the holders of a majority in principal amount of the bonds then Outstanding hereunder (determined as provided in Section 71 hereof) by an instrument or concurrent instruments in writing signed and acknowledged by such bondholders or by their attorneys in fact duly authorized, and delivered to such new Trustee, notification thereof being given to the Company and the retiring Trustee; provided, nevertheless, that until a new Trustee shall be appointed by the bondholders as aforesaid, the Company, by instrument executed by order of its Board of Directors and duly acknowledged by its President or a Vice-President, may appoint a Trustee to fill such vacancy until a new Trustee shall be appointed by the bondholders as herein authorized. The Company shall publish notice of any such appointment made by it in the manner provided in Section 101 hereof. Any new Trustee appointed by the Company shall, immediately and without further act, be superseded by a Trustee appointed by the bondholders as above provided, if such appointment by the bondholders be made prior to the expiration of one year after the first publication of notice of the appointment of the new Trustee by the Company.

If in a proper case no appointment of a successor Trustee shall be made pursuant to the foregoing provisions of this Section within six months after a vacancy shall have occurred in the office of Trustee, the holder of any bond hereby secured or any retiring Trustee may apply to any court of competent jurisdiction to appoint a successor Trustee. Said court may thereupon after such notice, if any, as such court may deem proper and prescribe, appoint a successor Trustee.

If any Trustee resigns because of a conflict of interest as provided in subdivision (a) of Section 99 hereof and a successor has not been appointed by the Company or the bondholders or, if appointed, has not accepted the appointment, within thirty (30) days after the

date of such resignation, the resigning Trustee may apply to any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee.

Any Trustee appointed under the provisions of this Section in succession to the Corporate Trustee shall be a bank or trust company eligible under Sections 35 and 88 hereof and qualified under Section 99 hereof.

Any Trustee which has resigned or been removed shall nevertheless retain the lien afforded to it or him by Section 96 hereof upon the trust estate, including all property or funds held or collected by such Trustee, as such, to secure the amounts due to such Trustee as compensation, reimbursement, expenses and indemnity, and shall retain the rights afforded to it or him by said Section 96 hereof.

SECTION 103. All the estates, rights, titles and interest by this Indenture conveyed or assigned or transferred to the Trustees are (to the extent permitted by law) conveyed, assigned and transferred to them as joint tenants and not as tenants in common.

Except as herein expressly provided to the contrary, any notice, request, or other writing by or on behalf of the Company delivered solely to the Corporate Trustee shall be deemed to have been delivered to both of the Trustees hereunder as effectually as if delivered to each of them.

All cash collected by, or payable to, the Trustees or either of them pursuant to this Indenture shall be paid to and deposited with, and all stocks, bonds and other obligations or securities shall be held by the Corporate Trustee, except as otherwise required by law. Any moneys at any time coming into the hands of the Co-Trustee pursuant to this Indenture shall be at once paid over to the Corporate Trustee.

Whenever any moneys, bonds, shares of stock or other obligations are, under any provision of this Indenture, paid or delivered to or deposited with the Corporate Trustee, title to the same shall be deemed to be vested in both Trustees hereunder, and the same shall be deemed

for all purposes hereunder to be part of the security for the bonds issued hereunder, but nothing in this Section contained shall be deemed to affect or impair any power or right conferred by any provision of this Indenture upon the Corporate Trustee to apply, disburse or otherwise act or deal with respect to any moneys, bonds, shares of stock or other obligations received or held by it as aforesaid.

Any request in writing by the Corporate Trustee to the Co-Trustee shall be a sufficient warrant (subject to the provisions of Sections 88 and 89 hereof) for the Co-Trustee to take such action as may be so requested.

The Co-Trustee or any successor, so far as permitted by law, may delegate to the Corporate Trustee, or any successor, the exercise of any power, discretionary or otherwise, conferred by any of the provisions of this Indenture.

The Co-Trustee has been joined as trustee in order to comply with any legal requirements respecting trustees under mortgages or deeds of trust of property in the States, or some of them, in which the mortgaged premises or part thereof are or may be situate, and shall as such trustee possess such powers, and such powers only, as may be necessary to comply with such requirements. If by reason of the repeal of such requirements, or for any other reason, it shall not be necessary, in the opinion of counsel, that there shall be a Co-Trustee and the Company shall file with the Corporate Trustee and also with the Co-Trustee, an Opinion of Counsel to that effect and a written request for the resignation or removal of the Co-Trustee, the Original Co-Trustee, or any successor, will thereupon resign or shall forthwith cease to be a Trustee hereunder, and all powers of the Co-Trustee shall forthwith terminate, as shall his right, title or interest in and to the trust estate; and, unless and until there shall be appointed a new Trustee or successor to the Co-Trustee, all the right, title and powers of the Trustees shall devolve upon the Corporate Trustee and its successors alone.

Any rights, powers, duties and obligations by any provisions of this Indenture conferred or imposed upon the Trustees or any of them shall,

in so far as permitted by law, be conferred or imposed upon and exercised or performed by the Corporate Trustee alone without reference to the Co-Trustee, and the Co-Trustee hereby irrevocably constitutes and appoints the Corporate Trustee his true and lawful attorney in fact with full power and authority, in so far as permitted by law, either in the name and on behalf of the Co-Trustee or of the Trustees jointly to exercise any and all rights or powers conferred upon the Co-Trustee alone, or upon the Trustees jointly, by any of the provisions of this Indenture, but subject to the duties hereby imposed upon the Co-Trustee, hereby ratifying and confirming all and singular the acts and things lawfully done by the Corporate Trustee by virtue of this power of attorney, except to the extent that under any law of any jurisdiction in which any particular act or acts are to be performed the Corporate Trustee shall be incompetent or unqualified to perform such act or acts, in which event such rights, powers, duties and obligations shall be exercised and performed by the Co-Trustee.

At any time or times, for the purpose of conforming to any legal requirements, restrictions or conditions in any State or jurisdiction in which any part of the Mortgaged and Pledged Property then or to become subject to the Lien of this Indenture may be located, the Company and the Trustees or the Corporate Trustee shall have power to appoint, and, upon the request of the Trustees or the Corporate Trustee the Company shall for such purpose join with the Trustees or the Corporate Trustee in the execution, delivery and performance of, all instruments and agreements necessary or proper to appoint another corporation or one or more persons approved by the Trustees or the Corporate Trustee, either to act as separate trustee or trustees, or co-trustee or co-trustees jointly with the Trustees or the Corporate Trustee, of all or any of the property subject to the Lien hereof. In the event that the Company shall not have joined in such appointment within fifteen (15) days after the receipt by it of a request so to do, the Trustees or the Corporate Trustee alone shall have power to make such appointment.

Every separate trustee, every co-trustee and every successor trustee, other than any trustee which may be appointed as successor to the Original Corporate Trustee or the Original Co-Trustee, shall, to the extent permitted by law, but to such extent only, be appointed subject to the following provisions and conditions, namely:

(1) The rights, powers, duties and obligations conferred or imposed upon trustees hereunder or any of them shall be conferred or imposed upon and exercised or performed by the Corporate Trustee or the Trustees, or the Corporate Trustee and such separate trustee or separate trustees or co-trustee or co-trustees jointly, as shall be provided in the instruments and agreements appointing such separate trustee or separate trustees or co-trustee or co-trustees, except to the extent that under any law of any jurisdiction in which any particular act or acts are to be performed the Corporate Trustee shall be incompetent or unqualified to perform such act or acts, in which event such rights, powers, duties and obligations shall be exercised and performed by the Co-Trustee or by such separate trustee or separate trustees or co-trustee or co-trustees;

(2) The bonds secured hereby shall be authenticated and delivered, and all powers, duties, obligations and rights, conferred upon the Trustees or the Corporate Trustee in respect of the custody of all bonds and other securities and of all cash pledged or deposited hereunder, shall be exercised solely by the Original Corporate Trustee or its successors in the trust hereunder; and

(3) The Company, the Corporate Trustee and the Co-Trustee, at any time by an instrument in writing executed by them jointly, may accept the resignation of or remove any separate trustee or co-trustee appointed under this Section or otherwise, and, upon the request of the Corporate Trustee, the Company shall, for such purpose, join with the Corporate Trustee and the Co-Trustee in the execution, delivery and performance of all instruments and agreements necessary or proper to make effective such resignation or removal. In the event that the Company shall not have joined in such action within fifteen (15) days

after the receipt by it of a request so to do, the Corporate Trustee and the Co-Trustee alone shall have power to accept such resignation or to remove any such separate trustee or co-trustee. A successor to a separate trustee or co-trustee so resigned or removed may be appointed in the manner provided in this Section.

No Trustee hereunder shall be personally liable by reason of any act or omission of any other Trustee hereunder. .

Any notice, request or other writing, by or on behalf of the holders of the bonds delivered to the Original Corporate Trustee, or its successor in the trust hereunder, shall be deemed to have been delivered to all of the then trustees or co-trustees as effectually as if delivered to each of them. Every instrument appointing any trustee or trustees other than a successor to the Original Corporate Trustee shall refer to this Indenture and the condition in this Article expressed, and upon the acceptance in writing by such trustee or trustees or co-trustee or co-trustees, he, they or it shall be vested with the estates or property specified in such instrument, either jointly with the Original Corporate Trustee, or its successor, or separately, as may be provided therein, subject to all the trusts, conditions and provisions of this Indenture; and every such instrument shall be filed with the Original Corporate Trustee or its successor in the trust hereunder. Any separate trustee or trustees, or any co-trustee or co-trustees, may at any time by an instrument in writing constitute the Original Corporate Trustee or its successor in the trust hereunder his, their or its agent or attorney in fact, with full power and authority, to the extent which may be permitted by law, to do any and all acts and things and exercise any and all discretion authorized or permitted by him, them or it, for and in behalf of him, them or it, and in his, their or its name. In case any separate trustee or trustees or co-trustee or co-trustees, or a successor to any of them, shall die, become incapable of acting, resign or be removed, all the estates, property, rights, powers, trusts, duties and obligations of said separate trustee or co-trustee, so far as permitted

by law, shall vest in and be exercised by the Original Corporate Trustee or its successor in the trust hereunder, without the appointment of a new trustee as successor to such separate trustee or co-trustee.

SECTION 104. Any successor trustee appointed hereunder shall execute, acknowledge and deliver to his or its predecessor trustee, and also to the Company, an instrument accepting such appointment hereunder, and thereupon such successor trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become fully vested with all the estates, properties, rights, powers, trusts, duties and obligations of his or its predecessor in trust hereunder, with like effect as if originally named as trustee herein; but the trustee ceasing to act shall nevertheless, on the written request of the Company, or of the successor trustee, or of the holders of ten per centum (10%) in principal amount of the bonds then Outstanding hereunder, execute, acknowledge and deliver such instruments of conveyance and further assurance and do such other things as may reasonably be required for more fully and certainly vesting and confirming in such successor trustee all the right, title and interest of the trustee to which he or it succeeds, in and to the Mortgaged and Pledged Property and such rights, powers, trusts, duties and obligations, and the trustee ceasing to act shall also, upon like request, pay over, assign and deliver to the successor trustee any money or other property subject to the Lien of this Indenture, including any pledged securities which may then be in his or its possession. Should any deed, conveyance or instrument in writing from the Company be required by the new trustee for more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to such new trustee such estates, properties, rights, powers, trusts and duties, any and all such deeds, conveyances and instruments in writing shall, on request, be executed, acknowledged and delivered by the Company.

SECTION 105. Any corporation into which the Corporate Trustee may be merged or with which it may be consolidated or any corpora-

tion resulting from any merger or consolidation in which the Corporate Trustee shall be a party or any corporation to which substantially all the business and assets of the Corporate Trustee may be transferred, provided such corporation shall be eligible under the provisions of Sections 35 and 88 hereof and qualified under Section 99 hereof, shall be the successor Corporate Trustee under this Indenture, without the execution or filing of any paper or the performance of any further act on the part of any other parties hereto, anything herein to the contrary notwithstanding. In case any of the bonds contemplated to be issued hereunder shall have been authenticated but not delivered, any such successor to the Corporate Trustee may, subject to the same terms and conditions as though such successor had itself authenticated such bonds, adopt the certificate of authentication of the Original Corporate Trustee or of any successor to it, as trustee hereunder, and deliver the said bonds so authenticated; and in case any of said bonds shall not have been authenticated, any successor to the Corporate Trustee may authenticate such bonds either in the name of any predecessor hereunder or in the name of the successor trustee, and in all such cases such certificate shall have the full force which it is anywhere in said bonds or in this Indenture provided that the certificate of the Corporate Trustee shall have; provided, however, that the right to authenticate bonds in the name of the Original Corporate Trustee shall apply only to its successor or successors by merger or consolidation or sale as aforesaid.

### ARTICLE XVIII.

#### Discharge of Mortgage.

SECTION 106. The Trustees (and any trustee or trustees or co-trustee or co-trustees appointed pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture) may, and upon request of the Company shall, cancel and discharge the Lien hereof and of all indentures supplemental hereto and execute and deliver to the Company such deeds and instruments as shall

be requisite to satisfy the Lien hereof and of all indentures supplemental hereto, and reconvey and transfer to the Company the Mortgaged and Pledged Property, whenever all indebtedness secured hereby shall have been paid, including all proper charges of the Trustees hereunder.

Notwithstanding the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, the Trustees shall have an unsecured right to charge and be reimbursed for any expenditures and liabilities (incurred in good faith and without negligence by the Trustees) which they or either of them may thereafter incur.

Bonds and interest obligations for the payment of which and bonds for the redemption of which moneys in the necessary amount shall have been set apart by or deposited with the Corporate Trustee, with irrevocable direction so to apply the same, subject to the provisions of Section 119 hereof (with or without any additional right given to the holders to surrender their bonds or obtain therefrom payment therefor prior to the redemption date) shall for purposes of satisfying the Lien of this Indenture be deemed to have been paid; provided that in case of redemption the notice requisite to the validity of such redemption shall have been given or arrangements shall have been made insuring to the satisfaction of the Corporate Trustee that the same will be given.

## **ARTICLE XIX.**

### **Meetings of Bondholders.**

SECTION 107. Modifications and alterations of this Indenture and/or of any indenture supplemental hereto and/or of the rights and obligations of the Company and/or of the rights of the holders of bonds and coupons issued hereunder may be made as provided in the nine next succeeding Sections hereof numbered 108 to 116, both inclusive.

SECTION 108. The Corporate Trustee may at any time call a meeting of the bondholders and it shall call such a meeting on written request of the holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the bonds Outstanding hereunder (determined as provided in Section 71 hereof) at the time of such request. The Company, pursuant to a Resolution of its Board of Directors, may also call a meeting of the bondholders at any time. In each such case the purpose or purposes of such meeting shall be set forth in reasonable detail. In the event of the Corporate Trustee's failing for ten (10) days to call a meeting after being thereunto requested by the bondholders as above set forth, holders of Outstanding bonds to the amounts above specified in this Section or the Company, pursuant to Resolution of its Board of Directors, may call such meeting. Every such meeting called by and at the instance of the Corporate Trustee shall be held in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, or with the written approval of the Company, at any other place in the United States of America, and written notice thereof, stating the place and time thereof and in general terms the business to be submitted, shall be mailed by the Corporate Trustee not less than thirty (30) days before such meeting (a) to all holders of bonds the names and addresses of whom are then preserved as required by Section 43 hereof, and (b) to the Company addressed to it at the address given in the first paragraph of this Indenture (or at such other address as may be designated by the Company from time to time), and shall be published by the Corporate Trustee once on at least four different days preceding the meeting, in a Daily Newspaper, printed in the English language, and of general circulation in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, the first publication to be not less than twenty (20) days prior to the date of such meeting; provided, however, that the mailing of such notice to any bondholders shall in no case be a condition precedent to the validity of any action taken at such meeting. If such meeting is called by or at the instance either of the Company or of the bondholders, it shall be held at such place in the United States of America

as may be specified in the notice calling such meeting and notice thereof shall be sufficient for all purposes hereof if given by newspaper publication as aforesaid stating the place and time of the meeting and in general terms the business to be submitted. Any meeting of bondholders shall be valid without notice if the holders of all bonds then Outstanding hereunder are present in person or by proxy and if the Company and the Corporate Trustee are present by duly authorized representatives, or if notice is waived in writing before or after the meeting by the Company, the holders of all bonds Outstanding hereunder and by the Corporate Trustee, or by such of them as are not present in person or by proxy.

SECTION 109. Officers and nominees of the Corporate Trustee and of the Company and of the Co-Trustee or their or its nominees may attend such meeting, but shall not as such be entitled to vote thereat. Attendance by bondholders may be in person or by proxy. In order that the holder of any bond payable to bearer and his proxy may attend and vote without producing his bond, the Corporate Trustee, with respect to any such meeting called by the Corporate Trustee, may make and from time to time vary such regulations as it shall think fit for deposit of bonds with, or the stamping of bonds by, any banks, bankers or trust or insurance companies, and for the issue to the persons depositing the same of certificates by such depositaries entitling the holders thereof to be present and vote at any such meeting and to appoint proxies to represent them and vote for them at any such meeting in the same way as if the persons so present and voting, either personally or by proxy, were the actual bearers of the bonds in respect of which such certificates shall have been issued and any regulations so made shall be binding and effective. In lieu of or in addition to providing for such deposit, the Corporate Trustee may, in its discretion, permit such institutions to issue certificates stating that bonds were exhibited to them, which certificates shall entitle the holders thereof to vote at any meeting only if the bonds with

respect to which they are issued are not produced at the meeting by any other person and are not at the time of the meeting registered in the name of any other person. Each such certificate shall state the date on which the bond or bonds in respect of which such certificate shall have been issued were deposited with or submitted to such institution and the series, maturities and serial numbers of such bonds. In the event that two or more such certificates shall be issued with respect to any bond or bonds, the certificate bearing the latest date shall be recognized and be deemed to supersede any certificate or certificates previously issued with respect to such bond or bonds. If any such meeting shall have been called, under the provisions of Section 108 hereof, by bondholders or by the Company, regulations to like effect for such deposit, stamping or exhibition of bonds and the issue of certificates by any bank or trust company organized under the laws of the United States of America or of any State thereof, having a capital of not less than Five Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$500,000) shall be similarly binding and effective for all purposes hereof if adopted or approved by the bondholders calling such meeting or by the Board of Directors of the Company, if such meeting shall have been called by the Company, provided that in either such case copies of such regulations shall be filed with the Corporate Trustee.

SECTION 110. Subject to the restrictions specified in Sections 109 and 113 hereof, any registered holder of bonds Outstanding hereunder and any holder of a certificate (not superseded) provided for in Section 109 hereof, shall be entitled in person or by proxy to attend and vote at such meeting as holder of the bonds registered or certified in the name of such holder without producing such bonds. All others seeking to attend or vote at such meeting in person or by proxy must, if required by any authorized representative of the Corporate Trustee or the Company or by any other bondholder, produce the bonds claimed to be owned or represented at such meeting, and everyone seeking to attend or vote shall, if required as aforesaid, produce such further proof of

bond ownership or personal identity as shall be satisfactory to the authorized representative of the Corporate Trustee, or if none be present then to the Inspectors of Votes hereinafter provided for. Proxies shall be acknowledged before a Notary Public or other officer authorized to take acknowledgments or their genuineness shall be otherwise established to the satisfaction of the Inspectors of Votes, and all proxies and certificates presented at any meeting shall be delivered to said Inspectors of Votes and filed with the Corporate Trustee.

SECTION 111. Persons named by the Corporate Trustee if it is represented at the meeting shall act as temporary Chairman and Secretary, respectively, of the meeting, but if the Corporate Trustee shall not be represented or shall fail to nominate such persons or if any person so nominated shall not be present, the bondholders and proxies present shall by a majority vote, irrespective of the amount of their holdings, elect another person or other persons from those present to act as temporary Chairman and/or Secretary. A permanent Chairman and a permanent Secretary of such meeting shall be elected from those present by the bondholders and proxies present by a majority vote of bonds represented. The Corporate Trustee, if represented at the meeting, shall appoint two Inspectors of Votes who shall decide as to the right of anyone to vote and shall count all votes cast at such meeting, except votes on the election of a Chairman and Secretary, both temporary and permanent, as aforesaid, and who shall make and file with the permanent Secretary of the meeting their verified written report in duplicate of all such votes so cast at said meeting. If the Corporate Trustee shall not be represented at the meeting or shall fail to nominate such Inspectors of Votes or if either Inspector of Votes fails to attend the meeting, the vacancy shall be filled by appointment by the permanent Chairman of the meeting.

SECTION 112. Subject to the provisions of Section 116 hereof, the holders of not less than seventy per centum (70%) in principal amount

of the bonds Outstanding hereunder when such meeting is held must be present at such meeting in person or by proxy in order to constitute a quorum for the transaction of business, less than a quorum, however, having power to adjourn; provided, however, that if such meeting is adjourned by less than a quorum for more than fourteen (14) days, notice thereof shall forthwith be mailed by the Corporate Trustee if such meeting shall have been called by the Corporate Trustee (a) to the Company addressed to it at the address given in the first paragraph of this Indenture (or at such other address as may be designated by the Company in writing from time to time), and (b) to all holders of bonds then Outstanding hereunder, the names and addresses of whom are then preserved by the Corporate Trustee as required by the provisions of Section 43 hereof, and shall be published at least once in each fourteen (14) day period of such adjournment in a Daily Newspaper printed in the English language and of general circulation in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York. The failure to mail such notice to any such bondholder as aforesaid shall in no case affect the validity of any action taken at any meeting held pursuant to such adjournment. If such meeting shall have been called, under the provisions of Section 108 hereof, by bondholders or by the Company, notice of such adjournment shall be given by the permanent Chairman and permanent Secretary of the meeting in the newspaper and for the number of times above specified in this Section and shall be sufficient if so given.

SECTION 113. Subject to the provisions of Sections 71, 80 and 116 hereof, any modification or alteration of this Indenture (including any indenture supplemental hereto) and/or of the rights and obligations of the Company and/or the rights of the holders of bonds and/or coupons issued hereunder in any particular may be made at a meeting of bondholders duly convened and held in accordance with the provisions of this Article, but only by resolution duly adopted by the affirmative vote of the holders of seventy per centum (70%) or more in principal amount

of the bonds Outstanding hereunder, and, if the rights of one or more, but less than all, series of bonds then Outstanding are to be affected by action taken at such meeting, then also by affirmative vote of the holders of at least seventy per centum (70%) in principal amount of each series of bonds so to be affected and Outstanding hereunder, when such meeting is held, and in every case approved by Resolution of the Board of Directors of the Company as hereinafter specified; provided, however, that no such modification or alteration shall, without the consent of the holder of any bond issued hereunder affected thereby, (1) impair or affect the right of such holder to receive payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on such bond, on or after the respective due dates expressed in such bond, or to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after such respective dates, or (2) permit the creation of any lien ranking prior to, or on a parity with, the Lien of this Indenture with respect to any of the Mortgaged and Pledged Property, or (3) permit the deprivation of any non-assenting bondholder of the benefit of a lien upon the Mortgaged and Pledged Property for the security of his bonds (subject only to the lien of taxes, assessments or governmental charges not then delinquent and to any mortgage or other liens existing upon such property which are prior hereto at the date of the calling of any such bondholders' meeting), or (4) permit the modification of the obligations of the Company under the provisions of Section 64 hereof, or (5) permit the reduction of the percentage required by the provisions of this Section for the taking of any action under this Section with respect to any bond Outstanding hereunder.

Except for the purpose of waiving any past Default, defined in Section 65 hereof, of the Company and the consequences thereof, in which event the provisions of Section 71 hereof shall be applicable, bonds owned and/or held by and/or for account of and/or for the benefit or interest of the Company, or any corporation of which the Company shall own twenty-five per centum (25%) or more of the out-

## §114, Art. XIX

192

standing voting stock, shall not be deemed Outstanding for the purpose of any vote or of any calculation of bonds Outstanding in this Article XIX provided for, except that, subject to the provisions of Sections 88 and 89 hereof, for the purpose of determining whether the Trustees, or either of them, shall be protected in relying on any such vote or calculation, only bonds which the Trustees, or either of them, know are so owned and/or held, shall be so excluded.

SECTION 114. A record in duplicate of the proceedings of each meeting of bondholders shall be prepared by the permanent Secretary of the meeting and shall have attached thereto the original reports of the Inspectors of Votes, and affidavits by one or more persons having knowledge of the facts showing a copy of the notice of the meeting and a copy of the notice of adjournment thereof, if required under the provisions of Section 112 hereof, and showing that said notices were mailed and published as provided in Section 108 hereof and, in a proper case, as provided in Section 112 hereof. Such record shall be signed and verified by the affidavits of the permanent Chairman and the permanent Secretary of the meeting, and one duplicate thereof shall be delivered to the Company and the other to the Corporate Trustee for preservation by the Corporate Trustee. Any record so signed and verified shall be proof of the matters therein stated, and if such record shall also be signed and verified by the affidavit of a duly authorized representative of the Corporate Trustee, such meeting shall be deemed conclusively to have been duly convened and held and such record shall be conclusive, and any resolution or proceeding stated in such record to have been adopted or taken shall be deemed conclusively to have been duly adopted or taken by such meeting. A true copy of any resolution adopted by such meeting shall be mailed by the Corporate Trustee to all holders of bonds Outstanding hereunder, the names and addresses of whom are then preserved by the Corporate Trustee pursuant to the provisions of Section 43 hereof, and proof of such mailing by the affidavit of some person having knowledge of the fact

## §115, Art. XIX

## 193

shall be filed with the Corporate Trustee, but failure to mail copies of such resolution as aforesaid shall not affect the validity thereof. No such resolution shall be binding until and unless such resolution is approved by Resolution of the Board of Directors of the Company, of which such Resolution of approval, if any, it shall be the duty of the Company to file a copy certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company with the Corporate Trustee, but if such Resolution of the Board of Directors of the Company is adopted and a certified copy thereof is filed with the Corporate Trustee, the resolution so adopted by such meeting shall (to the extent permitted by law) be deemed conclusively to be binding upon the Company, the Trustees and the holders of all bonds and coupons issued hereunder, at the expiration of sixty (60) days after such filing, except in the event of a final decree of a court of competent jurisdiction setting aside such resolution, or annulling the action taken thereby in a legal action or equitable proceeding for such purposes commenced within such sixty (60) day period; provided, however, that no such resolution of the bondholders, or Resolution of the Company, shall in any manner change or modify or be so construed as to change or modify any of the rights, immunities, or obligations of the Trustees or of either of them without their, its or his written assent thereto.

SECTION 115. Bonds authenticated and delivered after the date of any bondholders' meeting may bear a notation in form approved by the Corporate Trustee as to the action taken at meetings of bondholders theretofore held, and upon demand of the holder of any bond Outstanding at the date of any such meeting and presentation of his bond for the purpose at the principal office of the Corporate Trustee, the Company shall cause suitable notation to be made on such bond by endorsement or otherwise as to any action taken at any meeting of bondholders theretofore held. If the Company or the Corporate Trustee shall so determine, new bonds so modified as in the opinion of the Corporate Trustee and the Board of Directors of the Company to

## §116, Art. XIX

## 194

conform to such bondholders' resolution shall be prepared, authenticated and delivered, and upon demand of the holder of any bond then Outstanding and affected thereby shall be exchanged without cost to such bondholder for bonds then Outstanding hereunder upon surrender of such bonds with all unmatured coupons, if any, appertaining thereto. The Company or the Corporate Trustee may require bonds Outstanding to be presented for notation or exchange as aforesaid if either shall see fit to do so. Instruments supplemental to this Indenture embodying any modification or alteration of this Indenture (including any indenture supplemental hereto) made at any bondholders' meeting and approved, by Resolution of the Board of Directors of the Company, as aforesaid, may be executed by the Trustees and the Company and upon demand of the Corporate Trustee, or if so specified in any resolution adopted by any such bondholders' meeting, shall be executed by the Company and the Trustees.

Any instrument supplemental to this Indenture executed pursuant to the provisions of this Section, shall comply with all applicable provisions of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 as in force on the date of the execution of such supplemental indenture.

SECTION 116. Notwithstanding anything in this Article contained, the Company may at any time, and from time to time, by Resolution of the Board of Directors filed with the Corporate Trustee, stipulate that from and after the date of the filing of such Resolution with the Corporate Trustee no action thereafter taken under the provisions of this Article shall be of any force and effect whatever either as respects (1) all bonds theretofore authenticated and delivered by the Corporate Trustee hereunder and then Outstanding and/or (2) as to any bonds and/or all bonds thereafter authenticated and delivered by the Corporate Trustee hereunder, and in any such event a supplemental indenture setting out in detail the stipulations contained in such Resolution shall be made.

**ARTICLE XX.**

**Miscellaneous.**

SECTION 117. Nothing in this Indenture, expressed or implied, is intended, or shall be construed, to confer upon, or to give to, any person, firm or corporation, other than the parties hereto and the holders of the bonds and coupons outstanding hereunder, any right, remedy, or claim under or by reason of this Indenture or any covenant, condition, stipulation, promise or agreement hereof, and all the covenants, conditions, stipulations, promises and agreements in this Indenture contained by and on behalf of the Company shall be for the sole and exclusive benefit of the parties hereto, and of the holders of the bonds and of the coupons outstanding hereunder.

SECTION 118. Any money which is held by the Corporate Trustee (other than money which is held by it for the purpose of effecting the purchase, payment or redemption of any bonds issued hereunder or the payment of any coupons or interest claims appertaining to bonds issued hereunder or which it has been directed to apply to any such purchase, payment or redemption) shall, at the request of the Company evidenced by a Resolution, be invested or reinvested by the Corporate Trustee in any bonds or other obligations of the United States of America designated by the Company, and, unless the Company is in default in the payment of interest on any of the bonds then Outstanding hereunder or one or more of the Defaults defined in Section 65 hereof shall have occurred and be continuing, any interest on such bonds or other obligations which may be received by the Corporate Trustee shall be forthwith paid to the Company. Such bonds or other obligations shall be held by the Corporate Trustee as a part of the Mortgaged and Pledged Property and subject to the same provisions hereof as the cash used to purchase the same, but upon a like request of the Company, the Corporate Trustee shall sell all or any designated part of the same and the proceeds of such sale shall be held by the Corporate Trustee subject

## §119, Art. XX

## 196

to the same provisions hereof as were applicable to the cash used by it to purchase the bonds or other obligations so sold. If such sale shall produce a net sum less than the cost of the bonds or other obligations so sold, the Company covenants that it will pay promptly to the Corporate Trustee such amount of cash as with the net proceeds from such sale will equal the cost of the bonds or other obligations so sold, and if such sale shall produce a net sum greater than the cost of the bonds or other obligations so sold, the Corporate Trustee shall promptly pay to the Company an amount in cash equal to such excess.

Unless the Company is in Default, as defined in Section 65 hereof, any money in excess of the sum of Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$50,000) which shall have been held by the Corporate Trustee for a period of five (5) years, invested or uninvested (other than money which is held by it for the purpose of effecting the purchase, payment or redemption of any bonds issued hereunder or the payment of any coupons or interest claims appertaining to bonds issued hereunder or which it has been directed to apply to any such purchase, payment or redemption), shall be applied by the Corporate Trustee to the purchase of bonds of any or all series in the manner provided for in Section 55 hereof, and at the price or prices, in the judgment of the Corporate Trustee most favorable to the Company (but not in excess of the maximum prices provided for in said Section 55) or in the discretion of the Corporate Trustee to the redemption of bonds selected as provided in Section 52 hereof from the bonds of all series then redeemable. In the case of any such redemption the Corporate Trustee shall have power to give any and all redemption notices for or on behalf of the Company.

SECTION 119. In the event that any bond issued hereunder shall not be presented for payment when the principal thereof becomes due, either at maturity or otherwise, or at the date fixed for the redemption thereof, or in the event that any coupon shall not be presented for payment at the due date thereof and the Company shall have deposited with the Corporate Trustee or any paying agent for the purpose or left

with either of them if previously so deposited, money sufficient to pay the principal of such bond (and premium, if any), together with all interest due thereon to the date of the maturity of such bond or to the date fixed for the redemption thereof, or to pay such coupon, as the case may be, for the use and benefit of the holder thereof, the Corporate Trustee or such paying agent shall, upon demand of the Company, in case the holder of any such bond or coupon shall not, within six (6) years after the maturity of any such bond or coupon or the date fixed for the redemption of any such bond, claim the amount deposited as above stated for the payment thereof, pay over to the Company such amount so deposited, if the Company is not at the time in default hereunder; and the Corporate Trustee or such paying agent shall thereupon be relieved from all responsibility to the holder thereof, and in the event of such payment to the Company the holder of any such bond or coupon shall (subject to any applicable statute of limitations) be deemed to be an unsecured creditor of the Company for an amount equivalent to the amount deposited as above stated for the payment thereof and so paid over to the Company.

SECTION 120. Any power, privilege or right expressly or impliedly reserved to or in any way conferred upon the Company by any provision of this Indenture, whether such power, privilege or right is in any way restricted or is unrestricted, may (to the extent permitted by law) be in whole or in part waived or surrendered or subjected to any restriction if at the time unrestricted or to additional restriction if already restricted, and the Company may enter into any further covenants, limitations or restrictions for the benefit of any one or more series of bonds issued hereunder and provide that a breach thereof shall be equivalent to a default under this Indenture, or the Company may cure any ambiguity contained herein, or in any supplemental indenture, or may (in lieu of establishment by Resolution as provided in Section 8 hereof) establish the terms and provisions of any series of bonds other than the First Series, by an instrument in

writing executed and acknowledged by the Company in such manner as would be necessary to entitle a conveyance of real estate to record in all of the states in which any property at the time subject to the Lien hereof shall be situated. The Trustees are hereby authorized to join with the Company in the execution of any such instrument or instruments. Such instrument, executed and acknowledged as aforesaid, shall be delivered to the Trustees, and thereupon any modification of the provisions of these presents therein set forth, authorized by this Section, shall be binding upon the parties hereto, their successors and assigns, and the holders of the bonds and coupons hereby secured. Anything herein contained to the contrary notwithstanding, this Section shall not be construed to permit any act, waiver, surrender or restriction adversely affecting any bonds then Outstanding hereunder.

SECTION 121. Each certificate or opinion which is specifically required by the provisions of this Indenture to be delivered to the Corporate Trustee with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant herein contained shall include (1) a statement that the person making such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition; (2) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based; (3) a statement that, in the opinion of such person, he has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been complied with; and (4) a statement as to whether or not in the opinion of such person such condition or covenant has been complied with.

Whenever any action to be taken by the Corporate Trustee upon the request or application of the Company pursuant to any of the provisions of this Indenture is dependent upon the compliance by the Company with any conditions precedent (including any covenants compliance with which constitutes a condition precedent) provided for in this Indenture, every such request or application shall be accompanied

by an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel stating in each case that in the opinion of the person making such certificate or opinion the conditions precedent to such action, provided for in this Indenture (including any covenants compliance with which constitutes a condition precedent), have been complied with.

The same officer or officers of the Company, or the same engineer or counsel or other person, as the case may be, need not certify to all the matters required to be certified under the provisions of any Article, Section, subsection, subdivision, paragraph or clause hereof, but different officers, engineers, counsel or other persons may certify to different facts respectively.

SECTION 122. All parties to this Indenture agree, and each holder or owner of any bond by his acceptance thereof shall be deemed to have agreed, that any court may in its discretion require in any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture, or in any suit against the Trustees or either of them for any action taken or omitted by them, as Trustees, or by it or him, as Trustee, the filing by any party litigant in such suit of an undertaking to pay the costs of such suit, and that such court may in its discretion assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorney's fees, against any party litigant in such suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by such party litigant; but the provisions of this Section shall not apply to any suit instituted by the Trustees or either of them, to any suit instituted by any bondholder, or group of bondholders, holding in the aggregate more than ten per centum (10%) in principal amount of the bonds Outstanding (determined as provided in Section 71 hereof), or to any suit instituted by any bondholder for the enforcement of the payment of the principal of or interest on any bond, on or after the respective due dates expressed in such bond.

SECTION 123. Subject to the provisions of Article XVI and Article XVII hereof, whenever in this Indenture any of the parties hereto is

named or referred to (except in subdivision (1) of Section 5 hereof) this shall be deemed to include the successors or assigns of such party, and all the covenants and agreements in this Indenture contained by or on behalf of the Company or by or on behalf of the Trustees shall bind and inure to the benefit of the respective successors and assigns of such parties whether so expressed or not.

SECTION 124. If any provision of this Indenture limits, qualifies, or conflicts with another provision of this Indenture which has been required to be included pursuant to any requirements of Sections 310 to 317, inclusive, of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, such required provision shall control.

SECTION 125. Wherever reference is made in this Indenture to the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 (except in Section 115 hereof), reference is made to such Act as it was in force on the date of the execution of this Indenture.

SECTION 126. The titles of the several Articles of this Indenture and the marginal sectional and marginal Article references shall not be deemed to be any part thereof.

SECTION 127. This Indenture shall be simultaneously executed in several counterparts, each of which shall be an original and all of which shall constitute but one and the same instrument.

## ARTICLE XXI.

### Specific Description of Property.

FIRST: The following described real property, situated on the west bank of the Willamette River, in the City of Portland, County of Multnomah, State of Oregon, being the site of the Company's gas and by-products manufacturing plant, namely:

All that part of Sections 12 and 13, Township 1 North, Range 1 West of Willamette Meridian, being a part of the W. W. Baker Donation Land Claim, bounded and described as follows:

Beginning at the most northerly corner of the Milton Doane Donation Land Claim, running thence south 32°00' west, tracing the westerly boundary of said Donation Land Claim, 25 chains 50 links to a stone monument near the middle of the right of way of the Northern Pacific Railway Company; thence south 44°30' west, still tracing said Claim line, to the middle of the St. Helens Road, 80 feet in width, formerly known as the Portland and Linnton Boulevard; thence northwesterly, tracing said center line of said road, to its point of intersection with the southwesterly projection of the easterly boundary of the tract of land known as the Government Moorings, conveyed by T. L. Eliot and Henrietta R. Eliot, his wife, to The United States of America by deed dated June 10, 1905, and recorded in Book 342 of Deeds at page 146, records of said Multnomah County; thence northeasterly, tracing said southwesterly projection and said easterly boundary of said Government Moorings tract, to its intersection with the harbor line on the west bank of the Willamette River; thence southeasterly, tracing said harbor line, to its intersection with the projection northeasterly of said westerly boundary of said Milton Doane Donation Land Claim; thence south 32°00' west, along said projection of said boundary line, to the point of beginning; together with all wharfage, riparian, and other rights appurtenant to said tract; subject, however, to the easement or right of way for railroad purposes over a strip of land sixty feet in width across the westerly side of said tract, approximately parallel to said St. Helens Road, as conveyed to the Northern Pacific Railroad Company by deed of H. P. Isaacs and wife dated March 13, 1883, and recorded in Book 65 of Deeds at page 242, records of said Multnomah County; and subject to the rights of the public in said St. Helens Road, located westerly of said Northern Pacific right of way, and to the rights of the public in North Front Avenue, a dedicated but unopened street over and across the southeasterly corner of said tract; said tract containing approximately 46.5 acres, exclusive of the areas in

the railroad, county road, and street rights of way above referred to.

SECOND: The following described real property situated on the west bank of the Willamette River in the City of Portland, County of Multnomah, State of Oregon, adjoining the tract of land described in Paragraph First of this Article XXI, being land acquired and held by the Company for future expansion and development of the manufacturing plant referred to in said Paragraph First, namely:

That certain tract or parcel of land bounded and described as follows:

Beginning at a point, marked by an iron pipe on the boundary line between the Milton Doane and the W. W. Baker Donation Land Claims, which is north 32°00' east 419.21 feet from an iron pipe at the angular corner on said boundary line between said donation land claims; thence southeasterly, tracing the easterly line of the property conveyed by P. J. Mann and wife to Portland and Seattle Railway Company by deed dated August 7, 1906, and recorded in Book 367 of Deeds, at page 251, in the records of said Multnomah County, a distance of 1154.66 feet; thence north 32°00' east 1768.32 feet, more or less to a point on the meander line of the Willamette River; thence continuing north 32°00' east a distance of 186 feet, more or less, to a point on the harbor line; thence north 60°45' west, tracing said harbor line, 1058.5 feet, more or less, to a point on the projection north-easterly of said boundary line between said donation land claims; thence along said projection of said boundary line south 32°00' west 220.94 feet, more or less, to the most northerly corner of said Milton Doane Donation Land Claim; thence south 32°00' west, tracing said boundary line between said donation land claims, a distance of 1218.49 feet, more or less, to the point of beginning; together with all wharfage, riparian, and other rights appurtenant to the above described property or any thereof; but subject to the rights of the public in North Front Avenue, a dedicated but unopened street, over and across the southerly and southwesterly part of said tract; said tract containing 38.499 acres, more or less, exclusive of the area in said North Front Avenue.

## 203

THIRD: The following described real property situated in the City of Portland, County of Multnomah, State of Oregon, being the site of the Company's so-called "Station E", upon which are located certain gas holders, compressors, and other equipment, namely:

A tract of land in Section 11, Township 1 South, Range 1 East of Willamette Meridian, bounded and described as follows:

Beginning at the intersection of the north line of Southeast Taggart Street and the east line of Southeast 9th Avenue; thence north  $0^{\circ}13'$  east, along the east line of said Southeast 9th Avenue, 567.87 feet; thence east, and parallel to said north line of Southeast Taggart Street, 133.66 feet to the southeast corner of a tract of land conveyed to Montague-O'Reilly Company by Ladd Estate Company by deed dated January 6, 1924, and recorded in Book 952 of Deeds at page 233, records of said Multnomah County; thence, on a curve to the left with 350.8 foot radius the initial tangent to which bears north  $17^{\circ}19'40''$  west, a distance of 64.67 feet; thence north  $27^{\circ}53'30''$  west, 73.05 feet to a point in a line 33 feet southwesterly of and parallel to the southwesterly line of the right of way of the Oregon and California Railroad Company; thence south  $51^{\circ}24'30''$  east, parallel to and 33 feet distant southwesterly from the southwesterly line of said right of way, 475.79 feet to an intersection with the westerly line of Southeast Milwaukie Avenue; thence south  $18^{\circ}31'$  east, along said westerly line of Southeast Milwaukie Avenue, 48.8 feet; thence southerly and southwesterly, on a curve to the right with a radius of 50 feet and a central angle of  $65^{\circ}39'$ , 57.28 feet to a point on the northwesterly line of Southeast 10th Avenue (formerly Clinton Street); thence south  $47^{\circ}08'$  west, following said northwesterly line of Southeast 10th Avenue, 339.23 feet; thence continuing southwesterly along said northwesterly line of Southeast 10th Avenue, on a curve to the right with a radius of 46.14 feet and a central angle of  $42^{\circ}52'$ , 34.52 feet to a point on the west line of said Southeast 10th Avenue; thence south, along said west line of Southeast 10th Avenue, 30 feet to the north line of said Southeast Taggart Street; thence west, along said north line of Southeast Taggart Street, 200 feet to the point of beginning; said tract containing 4.909 acres, more or less.

## 204

FOURTH: The following described real property situated in the City of Portland, County of Multnomah, State of Oregon, being the site of the Company's shop and warehouse building, namely:

Lots 5, 6, 7, and 8, Block 15, Couch's Addition to the City of Portland.

FIFTH: The following described real property situated in the City of Portland, County of Multnomah, State of Oregon, being the site of one of the Company's gas holders, and of its garage and motor vehicle shop, namely:

Block 23, Couch's Addition to the City of Portland.

SIXTH: The following described real property situated in the City of Portland, County of Multnomah, State of Oregon, occupied by the Company's distribution office building and for other purposes, namely:

Lots 4, 5 and 8, Block 24, Couch's Addition to the City of Portland; and that Part of Lot 3 in said Block 24 described as follows:

Beginning at the southeast corner of said Lot 3; thence north, along the east boundary line of said Lot 3, 34 feet  $1\frac{3}{8}$  inches; thence west, and parallel to the south boundary line of said Lot 3, 4 feet  $11\frac{1}{8}$  inches; thence southerly to a point on the south boundary line of said Lot 3, which last mentioned point is 4 feet  $11\frac{1}{2}$  inches west from the southeast corner of said Lot 3; thence east, along the south boundary line of said Lot 3, 4 feet  $11\frac{1}{2}$  inches to the place of beginning.

SEVENTH: The following described real property situated in the City of Portland, County of Multnomah, State of Oregon, namely:

The South one-half of Block 92, Couch's Addition to the City of Portland.

EIGHTH: The following described real property, situated in the City of Portland, County of Multnomah, State of Oregon, being the site of one of the Company's gas holders, namely:

The South one-half of the South one-half of Lot O of the O. M. Patton Tract.

NINTH: The following described real property situated in the County of Multnomah, State of Oregon, being a site acquired by the Company for a compressor station and other purposes, namely:

A tract of land in Section 36, Township 1 North, Range 1 West of Willamette Meridian, bounded and described as follows:

Beginning at a point, marked by an iron pipe, which is north  $88^{\circ}18'$  east 330 feet, measured along the east and west center line of said Section 36, and north  $1^{\circ}28'$  west 285 feet, measured along a line parallel to the west line of said section, from the west quarter corner of said section; thence north  $1^{\circ}28'$  west, along said line parallel to the west line of said section 625 feet to an iron pipe, thence north  $88^{\circ}32'$  east, along a line at right angles to said parallel line, 271.3 feet to a point on the west line of the Miller Road; thence southerly along said west line of said Miller Road 93.08 feet, along the arc of a curve to the right having a radius of 256.5 feet and a chord bearing south  $11^{\circ}51\frac{3}{4}'$  east to the end of said curve; thence south  $1^{\circ}28'$  east, continuing along said west line of said Miller Road, 530 feet to an iron pipe; thence south  $87^{\circ}45'$  west 288 feet, more or less, to the point of beginning; said tract containing 4.116 acres, more or less.

TENTH: The following described real property situated in the City of Salem, County of Marion, State of Oregon, being the site of one of the Company's gas holders, a shop building, and an auxiliary butane or liquefied gas installation, namely:

All of Lots 5, 6, 7, and 8, Block 62, of the Town (now City) of Salem, Oregon; but excepting therefrom a rectangular piece of land in Lots 5 and 6 bounded and described as follows:

Beginning at the southeasterly corner of said Lot 5; thence westerly, along the southerly boundary of said Lot 5, a distance of 49 feet to a point; thence northerly, and at right angles to the southerly line of said Lot 5 and parallel to the easterly line of said Lot 5, 98.5 feet to a point in said Lot 6; thence easterly, at right angles to said last described course and parallel to the

206

southerly line of said Lot 6, 49 feet to a point in the easterly line of said Lot 6; thence southerly 98.5 feet along the easterly line of said Lot 6 and of said Lot 5 to the place of beginning;

the Company's said real property containing approximately 1.15 acres.

**ELEVENTH:** The following described real property situated near the City of Corvallis, in the County of Benton, State of Oregon, being the site of an auxiliary butane or liquefied gas installation, namely:

That certain tract of land bounded and described as follows:

Beginning at a  $\frac{3}{4}$ " pipe in the center of Kings Road where said road intersects the north line of the city limits of the City of Corvallis; thence north  $0^{\circ}53'$  west, along the center line of said Kings Road, 162.12 feet; thence north  $89^{\circ}21\frac{1}{2}'$  east 268.7 feet; thence south  $0^{\circ}53'$  east 162.48 feet, more or less, to said city limits; thence north  $89^{\circ}25'$  west, along the north line of said city limits, 268.7 feet, more or less, to the place of beginning; but subject to the rights of the public in said Kings Road; said tract, exclusive of the area in said Kings Road, containing approximately .93 of an acre.

**TWELFTH:** The following described real property situated in the County of Benton, State of Oregon, being the site of an auxiliary butane or liquefied gas installation, namely:

That certain tract or parcel of land situated in the Anthony Roberts Donation Land Claim, in Section 4, Township 11 South, Range 4 West of Willamette Meridian, bounded and described as follows:

Beginning at the intersection of the northerly line of the Southern Pacific Railroad Company's right of way with the westerly line of the Granger-Independence Road, and extending thence northerly along the westerly side of said Granger-Independence Road 125 feet; thence southwesterly, and parallel to Southern Pacific Railroad Company's right of way, 200 feet; thence southerly, and parallel to said Granger-Independence

Road, 125 feet to the northerly line of said Southern Pacific Railroad Company's right of way; thence northeasterly, along the northerly line of said Southern Pacific Railroad Company's right of way, to the place of beginning; said tract containing approximately .52 of an acre.

THIRTEENTH: The following described real property situated in the City of Vancouver, County of Clark, State of Washington, being the site of an auxiliary butane or liquefied gas installation, namely:

Lot 7, Block 54, West Vancouver, and all that part of Lots 1, 2, and 8, in said Block 54, bounded and described as follows:

Beginning at the southeast corner of said Lot 8; thence west 100 feet to the southwest corner of Lot 7 in said Block 54; thence north 176 feet, more or less, to a point on the west line of Lot 2 in said Block 54, which point is distant 50 feet southwesterly from, measured at right angles to, the center line of the single main track of Spokane, Portland and Seattle Railway Company; thence southeasterly, parallel to and 50 feet southwesterly from said center line, to the east line of said Lot 8; thence south 64 feet, more or less, to the point of beginning; said tract containing 1200 square feet, more or less.

FOURTEENTH: The entire transmission and distribution system or systems used by the Company for delivering gas from the manufacturing plant referred to in Paragraph First of this Article XXI, and from its auxiliary butane or liquefied gas installations, to customers in the cities and towns and the unincorporated areas supplied by the Company with gas in the counties of Multnomah, Washington, Clackamas, Marion, Yamhill, Polk, Linn, and Benton, in the State of Oregon, and in the County of Clark, in the State of Washington, and any and all additions to and extensions of said gas transmission and distribution system or systems, wheresoever situated.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, PORTLAND GAS & COKE COMPANY, party hereto of the first part, has caused its corporate name to be hereunto affixed, and this instrument to be signed and sealed by its President or one of its Vice-Presidents, and its corporate seal to be attested by its

Secretary or one of its Assistant Secretaries for and in its behalf, and BANKERS TRUST COMPANY, one of the parties hereto of the second part, in token of its acceptance of the trust hereby created, has caused its corporate name to be hereunto affixed, and this instrument to be signed and sealed by one of its Vice-Presidents and its corporate seal to be attested by one of its Assistant Secretaries, and R. G. PAGE, one of the parties hereto of the second part, for all like purposes has hereunto set his hand and affixed his seal, all in the City of New York, on the 15th day of July, 1946, as of July 1, 1946.

PORTLAND GAS & COKE COMPANY,

By

*President.*

Attest:

*Secretary.*

Executed, sealed and delivered by PORTLAND  
GAS & COKE COMPANY in the presence of:

-----  
-----

BANKERS TRUST COMPANY,

By

*Vice-President.*

Attest:

*Assistant Secretary.*

Executed, sealed and delivered by BANKERS  
TRUST COMPANY in the presence of:

-----  
-----

R. G. PAGE

[L. S.]

Executed, sealed and delivered by R. G. PAGE  
in the presence of:

-----  
-----

STATE OF NEW YORK }  
COUNTY OF NEW YORK } SS.:

July 15, A. D. 1946.

Before me personally appeared C. H. GUEFFROY, who, being duly sworn, did say that he is a Vice-President of PORTLAND GAS & COKE COMPANY and that the seal affixed to the foregoing instrument is the corporate seal of said Corporation and that said instrument was signed and sealed in behalf of said Corporation by authority of its Board of Directors; and he acknowledged said instrument to be its voluntary act and deed.

On this 15th day of July, 1946, before me personally appeared C. H. GUEFFROY, to me known to be a Vice-President of PORTLAND GAS & COKE COMPANY, one of the corporations that executed the within and foregoing instrument, and acknowledged said instrument to be the free and voluntary act and deed of said Corporation, for the uses and purposes therein mentioned, and on oath stated that he was authorized to execute said instrument and that the seal affixed is the corporate seal of said Corporation.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF I have hereunto set my hand and affixed my official seal the day and year first above written.

-----  
*Notary Public*

Residing at Jackson Heights, N. Y.

ALICE M. POWELL  
Notary Public, Queens County  
Queens Co. Clk's No. 2075, Reg. No. 209-P-7  
Certificates Filed in  
N. Y. Co. Clk's No. 115, Reg. No. 105-P-7  
Westchester County Clerk  
Commission Expires March 30, 1947

210

STATE OF NEW YORK }  
 COUNTY OF NEW YORK } ss.:

July 15, A. D. 1946.

Before me personally appeared E. E. BEACH, who, being duly sworn, did say that he is a Vice-President of BANKERS TRUST COMPANY and that the seal affixed to the foregoing instrument is the corporate seal of said Corporation and that said instrument was signed and sealed in behalf of said Corporation by authority of its Board of Directors; and he acknowledged said instrument to be its voluntary act and deed.

On this 15th day of July, 1946, before me personally appeared E. E. BEACH, to me known to be a Vice-President of BANKERS TRUST COMPANY, one of the corporations that executed the within and foregoing instrument, and acknowledged said instrument to be the free and voluntary act and deed of said Corporation, for the uses and purposes therein mentioned, and on oath stated that he was authorized to execute said instrument and that the seal affixed is the corporate seal of said Corporation.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF I have hereunto set my hand and affixed my official seal the day and year first above written.

Notary Public

Residing at Brightwaters, N. Y.

EUGENIE A. RICHARDS  
 Notary Public, Suffolk County  
 Certificates filed in  
 N. Y. Co. Clk's No. 662, Reg. No. 715-B-8  
 Commission Expires March 30, 1948

211

STATE OF NEW YORK }  
COUNTY OF NEW YORK } ss.:

July 15, A. D. 1946.

Before me personally appeared the above-named R. G. PAGE and acknowledged the foregoing instrument to be his voluntary act and deed.

On this day personally appeared before me R. G. PAGE to me known to be the individual described in and who executed the within and foregoing instrument, and acknowledged that he signed the same as his free and voluntary act and deed, for the uses and purposes therein mentioned.

Given under my hand and official seal this 15th day of July, 1946.

Notary Public

Residing at Brightwaters, N. Y.

EUGENIE A. RICHARDS  
Notary Public, Suffolk County  
Certificates filed in  
N. Y. Co. Clk's No. 662, Reg. No. 715-B-8  
Commission Expires March 30, 1948

STATE OF NEW YORK }  
COUNTY OF NEW YORK } ss.:

C. H. GUEFFROY, being duly sworn, deposes and says that he is a Vice-President of PORTLAND GAS & COKE COMPANY, the Mortgagor named in the foregoing instrument, and makes this affidavit for and on its behalf; that said instrument is made in good faith, and without any design to hinder, delay, or defraud creditors.

Subscribed and sworn to before me }  
this 15th day of July, 1946. }

Notary Public

Residing at Jackson Heights, N. Y.

ALICE M. POWELL  
Notary Public, Queens County  
Queens Co. Clk's No. 2075, Reg. No. 209-P-7  
Certificates Filed in  
N. Y. Co. Clk's No. 115, Reg. No. 105-P-7  
Westchester County Clerk  
Commission Expires March 30, 1947

---

---

SUCCESSION OF J. C. KENNEDY AS CO-TRUSTEE  
IN PLACE OF R. G. PAGE

UNDER

*Mortgage and Deed of Trust*

*Dated as of July 1, 1946*

AND

*First Supplemental Indenture*

*Dated as of June 1, 1949*

PORTLAND GAS & COKE COMPANY

TO

BANKERS TRUST COMPANY

AND

R. G. PAGE,

TRUSTEES

---

---

213

## RECORDATION DATA

## OREGON

Dated Filed for Record	County	Office of	Real Estate Mortgage Records		Chattel Mortgage Records
			Book	Page	
7/19/46	Multnomah	Clerk	911	223	Indexed
7/19/46	Washington	Clerk	194	1	Indexed
7/19/46	Clackamas	Clerk	293	68	Indexed
7/19/46	Marion	Recorder	278	1	Indexed
7/19/46	Yamhill	Clerk	107	391	Indexed
7/19/46	Polk	Clerk	80	328	Book 6
7/19/46	Linn	Recorder	121	1	Indexed
7/19/46	Benton	Clerk	79	524	Indexed

## WASHINGTON

7/19/46	Clark	Auditor	399	1	Indexed
---------	-------	---------	-----	---	---------

**KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS**

That the undersigned R. G. Page hereby resigns as Co-Trustee under the Mortgage and Deed of Trust made by the undersigned Portland Gas & Coke Company, a corporation of the State of Oregon, to Bankers Trust Company and said R. G. Page, as Trustees, dated as of July 1, 1946, supplemented by the First Supplemental Indenture dated as of June 1, 1949, such resignation to take effect on June 14, 1951, unless prior thereto a successor co-trustee shall have been appointed as provided in said Mortgage and Deed of Trust, in which event such resignation shall take effect immediately on the appointment of such successor co-trustee.

NOW THEREFORE, pursuant to the provisions of Section 102 of said Mortgage and Deed of Trust, and by order of its Board of Directors, the undersigned Portland Gas & Coke Company hereby appoints J. C. Kennedy, as successor Co-Trustee under said Mortgage and Deed of Trust, as supplemented, subject to the conditions expressed in Article XVII thereof.

The undersigned J. C. Kennedy, a citizen of the United States of America, hereby accepts his said appointment by Portland Gas & Coke Company as successor Co-Trustee under said Mortgage and Deed of Trust, as supplemented.

The undersigned R. G. Page will cause notice of his resignation to be published as provided in Section 101 of said Mortgage and Deed of Trust in the form provided in Exhibit A hereto annexed.

The undersigned Portland Gas & Coke Company will proceed with the publication of the notice of appointment of said J. C. Kennedy, as provided in Section 102 of said Mortgage and Deed of Trust, in substantially the form provided in Exhibit B hereto annexed.

This instrument may be executed in several counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Portland Gas & Coke Company has caused its corporate name to be hereunto affixed, and this instrument to be signed

and sealed by its President, and its corporate seal to be attested by its Secretary, and J. C. Kennedy and R. G. Page have hereunto set their hands and seals, all as of the 14th day of June, 1951.

PORTLAND GAS & COKE COMPANY,

[CORPORATE SEAL]

By C. H. GUEFFROY  
*President*

Attest:

H. N. BURNSIDE  
*Secretary*

Executed, sealed and delivered by Portland Gas & Coke Company in the presence of:

N. H. STEPHENS

J. J. SIBERT

J. C. KENNEDY  
----- [L.S.]  
J. C. KENNEDY

Executed, sealed and delivered by J. C. KENNEDY in the presence of:

WM. H. DEALE

A. P. SULLIVAN

R. G. PAGE  
----- [L.S.]  
R. G. PAGE

Executed, sealed and delivered by R. G. PAGE in the presence of:

WM. H. DEALE

A. P. SULLIVAN

STATE OF OREGON }  
County of Multnomah } ss.

June 14, A. D. 1951.

Before me personally appeared C. H. GUEFFROY, who, being duly sworn, did say that he is the President of Portland Gas & Coke Company and that the seal affixed to the foregoing instrument is the corporate seal of said Corporation and that said instrument was signed and sealed in behalf of said Corporation by order of its Board of Directors; and he acknowledged said instrument to be its voluntary act and deed.

On this 14th day of June, 1951, before me personally appeared C. H. GUEFFROY, to me known to be the President of Portland Gas & Coke Company, the Corporation that executed the within and foregoing instrument, and acknowledged said instrument to be the free and voluntary act and deed of said Corporation, for the uses and purposes therein mentioned, and on oath stated that he was authorized to execute said instrument and that the seal affixed is the corporate seal of said Corporation.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF I have hereunto set my hand and affixed my official seal the day and year first above written.

[NOTARIAL SEAL]

C. I. LANDSVERK

Notary Public for Oregon  
Residing at Portland, Oregon  
My Commission Expires October 4, 1954

STATE OF NEW YORK }  
County of New York } ss.

June 25, A. D. 1951

Before me personally appeared the above-named R. G. PAGE and acknowledged the foregoing instrument to be his voluntary act and deed.

On this day personally appeared before me R. G. PAGE to me known to be one of the individuals described in and who executed the within and foregoing instrument, and acknowledged that he signed the same as his free and voluntary act and deed, for the uses and purposes therein mentioned.

Given under my hand and official seal this 25th day of June, 1951.

[NOTARIAL SEAL]

ALOYSE A. STEPHENS  
Notary Public

ALOYSE A. STEPHENS  
NOTARY PUBLIC, State of New York  
No. 08-3835150  
Qualified in Bronx County  
Certificates filed with  
New York County Clerks & Registers  
Bronx County Clerks & Registers  
Term expires March 30, 1953

Residing at 1265 University Avenue  
Bronx 52, N. Y.

STATE OF NEW YORK }  
County of New York } ss.

June 25, A. D. 1951

Before me personally appeared the above named J. C. KENNEDY and acknowledged the foregoing instrument to be his voluntary act and deed.

On this day personally appeared before me J. C. KENNEDY to me known to be the individual described in and who executed the within and foregoing instrument, and acknowledged that he signed the same as his free and voluntary act and deed, for the uses and purposes therein mentioned.

Given under my hand and official seal this 25th day of June, 1951.

[NOTARIAL SEAL]

ALOYSE A. STEPHENS  
Notary Public

ALOYSE A. STEPHENS  
NOTARY PUBLIC, State of New York  
No. 08-3835150  
Qualified in Bronx County  
Certificates filed with  
New York County Clerks & Registers  
Bronx County Clerks & Registers  
Term expires March 30, 1953

Residing at 1265 University Avenue  
Bronx 52, N. Y.

5

## (EXHIBIT A)

## NOTICE OF RESIGNATION OF CO-TRUSTEE

NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN that the undersigned R. G. PAGE has resigned as Co-Trustee under the Mortgage and Deed of Trust dated as of July 1, 1946, and the First Supplemental Indenture dated as of June 1, 1949, of Portland Gas & Coke Company to Bankers Trust Company and said R. G. Page, Trustees, such resignation to take effect on June 14, 1951, unless prior thereto a successor co-trustee shall have been appointed in the manner provided in said Mortgage and Deed of Trust, in which event such resignation shall take effect immediately upon the appointment of such successor co-trustee.

Dated, \_\_\_\_\_, 1951.

R. G. PAGE

## (EXHIBIT B)

## NOTICE OF APPOINTMENT OF SUCCESSOR TRUSTEE

NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN that the undersigned Portland Gas & Coke Company has received notice of and accepted the foregoing resignation of R. G. PAGE as Co-Trustee under its Mortgage and Deed of Trust dated as of July 1, 1946, as supplemented, and that as provided in said Mortgage and Deed of Trust the undersigned has appointed J. C. KENNEDY as successor Co-Trustee thereunder, effective June 14, 1951.

Dated, \_\_\_\_\_, 1951.

PORTLAND GAS & COKE COMPANY,  
By C. H. GUEFFROY,  
*President.*

**SUMMARY OF RECORDING DATA**

Succession of J. C. Kennedy as Co-Trustee  
in Place of R. G. Page  
Dated as of June 14, 1951

**Oregon**

Date Filed for Record	County	Office of	Real Estate Mortgage Records		Chattel Mortgage Records
			Book	Page	
6/29/51	Multnomah.....	Clerk.....	1372	317	Indexed
7/2/51	Washington.....	Clerk.....	268	264	Indexed
6/29/51	Clackamas.....	Clerk.....	372	136	Indexed
6/29/51	Marion.....	Recorder.....	360	769	Indexed
7/2/51	Yamhill.....	Clerk.....	129	311	Indexed
6/29/51	Polk.....	Clerk.....	95	671	Indexed
6/29/51	Linn.....	Recorder.....	154	785	Indexed
6/29/51	Benton.....	Clerk.....	94	763	Indexed
6/29/51	Clark.....	Washington Auditor.....	529	1	No. G80627

**First Supplemental Indenture  
Dated as of June 1, 1949**

**Oregon**

Date Filed for Record	County	Office of	Real Estate Mortgage Records		Chattel Mortgage Records
			Book	Page	
6/23/49	Multnomah.....	Clerk.....	1171	564	Indexed
6/25/49	Washington.....	Clerk.....	228	344	Indexed
6/25/49	Clackamas.....	Clerk.....	340	291	Indexed
6/25/49	Yamhill.....	Clerk.....	120	416	Indexed
6/25/49	Marion.....	Recorder.....	329	509	Indexed
6/27/49	Polk.....	Clerk.....	90	1	Indexed
6/25/49	Linn.....	Recorder.....	140	657	Indexed
6/25/49	Benton.....	Clerk.....	87	448	Indexed
		Washington			
6/27/49	Clark.....	Auditor.....	469	1	G26749

**Mortgage and Deed of Trust  
Dated as of July 1, 1946**

**Oregon**

7/19/46	Multnomah.....	Clerk.....	911	223	Indexed
7/19/46	Washington.....	Clerk.....	194	1	Indexed
7/19/46	Clackamas.....	Clerk.....	293	68	Indexed
7/19/46	Marion.....	Recorder.....	278	1	Indexed
7/19/46	Yamhill.....	Clerk.....	107	391	Indexed
7/19/46	Polk.....	Clerk.....	80	328	Indexed
7/19/46	Linn.....	Recorder.....	121	1	Indexed
7/19/46	Benton.....	Clerk.....	79	524	Indexed
		Washington			
7/19/46	Clark.....	Auditor.....	399	1	No. F63495

UG- \_\_\_\_\_

I, Bruce Worthington, Auditor of Clark County, State of Washington, do hereby certify the foregoing to be a true and correct copy of the Succession of J. C. Kennedy as Co-Trustee in Place of R. G. Page under Mortgage and Deed of Trust dated as of July 1, 1946 of record in this office, File No. G30626, Vol. 529, Page No. 1, of Mortgages.

WITNESS my hand and official seal this 2nd day of July, 1965

BRUCE WORTHINGTON, Auditor, Clark County

By *Janet W. Field* Deputy.

---

PORTLAND GAS & COKE COMPANY

TO

BANKERS TRUST COMPANY

AND

J. C. KENNEDY

(SUCCESSOR TO R. G. PAGE),

As Trustees under Portland Gas & Coke  
Company's Mortgage and Deed of  
Trust, Dated as of July 1, 1946

---

**Second Supplemental Indenture**

---

*Dated as of March 1, 1954*

---

## SECOND SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE

**INDENTURE**, dated as of the 1st day of March, 1954, made and entered into by and between **PORTLAND GAS & COKE COMPANY**, a corporation of the State of Oregon, whose post office address is Public Service Building, Portland, Oregon (hereinafter sometimes called the Company), party of the first part, and **BANKERS TRUST COMPANY**, a corporation of the State of New York, whose post office address is 16 Wall Street, New York, New York (hereinafter sometimes called the Corporate Trustee) and **J. C. KENNEDY** (successor to R. G. Page), whose post office address is 73 Gates Avenue, Montclair, New Jersey (hereinafter sometimes called the Co-Trustee), parties of the second part (the Corporate Trustee and the Co-Trustee being hereinafter together sometimes called the Trustees), as Trustees under the Mortgage and Deed of Trust, dated as of July 1, 1946 (hereinafter called the Mortgage), executed and delivered by Portland Gas & Coke Company to secure the payment of bonds issued or to be issued under and in accordance with the provisions of the Mortgage, this indenture (hereinafter called Second Supplemental Indenture) being supplemental thereto;

**WHEREAS** the Mortgage was or is to be recorded in the official records of various counties in the States of Oregon and Washington which counties include or will include all counties in which this Second Supplemental Indenture is to be recorded; and

**WHEREAS** by the Mortgage the Company covenanted that it would execute and deliver such supplemental indenture or indentures and such further instruments and do such further acts as might be necessary or proper to carry out more effectually the purposes of the Mortgage and to make subject to the lien of the Mortgage any property thereafter acquired, made or constructed and intended to be subject to the lien thereof; and

**WHEREAS** the Company executed and delivered to the Trustees its First Supplemental Indenture, dated as of June 1, 1949 (hereinafter called its First Supplemental Indenture); and

WHEREAS said First Supplemental Indenture was filed for record, and was recorded and indexed, as a mortgage of both real and personal property, in the official records of the several counties in the States of Oregon and Washington listed below, as follows:

OREGON

Date Filed for Record	County	Office of	Real Estate Mortgage Records		Chattal Mortgage Records
			Book	Page	
6/23/49	Multnomah .....	Clerk .....	1171	564	Indexed
6/25/49	Washington .....	Clerk .....	228	344	Indexed
6/25/49	Clackamas .....	Clerk .....	340	291	Indexed
6/25/49	Yamhill .....	Clerk .....	120	416	Indexed
6/25/49	Marion .....	Recorder....	329	589	Indexed
6/27/49	Polk .....	Clerk .....	90	1	Indexed
6/25/49	Linn .....	Recorder....	140	657	Indexed
6/25/49	Benton .....	Clerk .....	87	448	Indexed

WASHINGTON

6/27/49	Clark .....	Auditor ...	469	1	G26749;
---------	-------------	-------------	-----	---	---------

and

WHEREAS, an instrument dated as of June 14, 1951, was executed by the Company appointing J. C. Kennedy as Co-Trustee in succession to said R. G. Page, resigned, under said Mortgage and by J. C. Kennedy accepting the appointment as Co-Trustee under said Mortgage in succession to the said R. G. Page, which instrument was recorded in various counties in the States of Oregon and Washington; and

WHEREAS, in addition to the property described in the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, the Company has acquired certain other property, rights and interests in property; and

WHEREAS the Company has heretofore issued, in accordance with the provisions of the Mortgage, as supplemented, bonds of a series entitled and designated First Mortgage Bonds, 3 1/8% Series due 1976 (hereinafter called the bonds of the First Series); and bonds of a series

## 3

entitled and designated First Mortgage Bonds, 3 $\frac{7}{8}$ % Series due 1974 (hereinafter called the bonds of the Second Series); and

WHEREAS Section 8 of the Mortgage provides that the form of each series of bonds (other than the First Series) issued thereunder and of the coupons to be attached to the coupon bonds of such series shall be established by Resolution of the Board of Directors of the Company; that the form of such series, as established by said Board of Directors, shall specify the descriptive title of the bonds and various other terms thereof; and that such Series may also contain such provisions not inconsistent with the provisions of the Mortgage as the Board of Directors may, in its discretion, cause to be inserted therein expressing or referring to the terms and conditions upon which such bonds are to be issued and/or secured under the Mortgage; and

WHEREAS Section 120 of the Mortgage provides, among other things, that any power, privilege or right expressly or impliedly reserved to or in any way conferred upon the Company by any provision of the Mortgage, whether such power, privilege or right is in any way restricted or is unrestricted, may (to the extent permitted by law) be in whole or in part waived or surrendered or subjected to any restriction if at the time unrestricted or to additional restriction if already restricted, and the Company may enter into any further covenants, limitations or restrictions for the benefit of any one or more series of bonds issued thereunder, or the Company may cure any ambiguity contained therein or in any supplemental indenture or may (in lieu of establishment by Resolution as provided in Section 8 of the Mortgage) establish the terms and provisions of any series of bonds other than said First Series, by an instrument in writing executed and acknowledged by the Company in such manner as would be necessary to entitle a conveyance of real estate to record in all of the states in which any property at the time subject to the lien of the Mortgage shall be situated; and

WHEREAS the Company now desires to create a new series of bonds and (pursuant to the provisions of Section 120 of the Mortgage) to add to its covenants and agreements contained in the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, certain other covenants and agreements to be observed by it and to alter and amend in certain respects the covenants and provisions contained in the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented; and

WHEREAS the execution and delivery by the Company of this Second Supplemental Indenture, and the terms of the bonds of the Third Series hereinafter referred to, have been duly authorized by the Board of Directors of the Company by appropriate resolutions of said Board of Directors;

NOW, THEREFORE, THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH: That Portland Gas & Coke Company, in consideration of the premises and of One Dollar to it duly paid by the Trustees at or before the ensembling and delivery of these presents, the receipt whereof is hereby acknowledged, and in further assurance of the estate, title and rights of the Trustees, and in order further to secure the payment both of the principal of and interest and premium, if any, on the bonds from time to time issued under the Mortgage, according to their tenor and effect, and the performance of all the provisions of the Mortgage (including any instruments supplemental thereto and any modification made as in the Mortgage provided) and of said bonds, hereby grants, bargains, sells, releases, conveys, assigns, transfers, mortgages, pledges, sets over and confirms (subject, however, to Excepted Encumbrances as defined in Section 6 of the Mortgage) unto J. C. Kennedy (successor to R. G. Page, as Co-Trustee) and (to the extent of its legal capacity to hold the same for the purposes hereof) to Bankers Trust Company, as Trustees under the Mortgage, and to their successor or successors in said trust, and to said Trustees and their successors and assigns forever, all property, real, personal and mixed, acquired by the Company after the date of the Mortgage, of the kind or nature specifically mentioned

in Article XXI of the Mortgage or of any other kind or nature (except any herein or in the Mortgage expressly excepted) now owned or, subject to the provisions of subsection (I) of Section 87 of the Mortgage, hereafter acquired by the Company (by purchase, consolidation, merger, donation, construction, erection or in any other way) and wheresoever situated, including (without in anywise limiting or impairing by the enumeration of the same the scope and intent of the foregoing) all lands, gas plants, by-product plants, gas holders, gas mains and pipes; all power sites, water rights, reservoirs, canals, raceways, dams, aqueducts, and all other rights or means for appropriating, conveying, storing and supplying water; all rights of way and roads; all plants for the generation of electricity by steam, water and/or other power; all power houses, street lighting systems, standards and other equipment incidental thereto, telephone, radio, television and air-conditioning systems and equipment incidental thereto, water works, water systems, steam heat and hot water plants, substations, lines, service and supply systems, bridges, culverts, tracts, ice or refrigeration plants and equipment, offices, buildings and other structures and the equipment thereof; all machinery, engines, boilers, dynamos, gas, electric and other machines, regulators, meters, transformers, generators, motors, gas, electrical and mechanical appliances, conduits, cables, gas, water, steam heat or other pipes, service pipes, fittings, valves and connections, pole and transmission lines, wires, cables, tools, implements, apparatus, furniture and chattels; all franchises, consents or permits; all lines for the transmission and distribution of gas, electric current, steam heat or water for any purpose including mains, pipes, conduits, towers, poles, wires, cables, ducts and all apparatus for use in connection therewith; all real estate, lands, easements, servitudes, licenses, permits, franchises, privileges, rights of way and other rights in or relating to public or private property, real or personal, or the occupancy of such property and (except as herein or in the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, expressly excepted) all right, title

and interest the Company may now have or may hereafter acquire in and to any and all property of any kind or nature wheresoever situated.

TOGETHER WITH all and singular the tenements, hereditaments, prescriptions, servitudes and appurtenances belonging or in any wise appertaining to the aforementioned property or any part thereof, with the reversion and reversions, remainder and remainders and (subject to the provisions of Section 57 of the Mortgage) the tolls, rents, revenues, issues, earnings, income, product and profits thereof, and all the estate, right, title and interest and claim whatsoever, at law as well as in equity, which the Company now has or may hereafter acquire in and to the aforementioned property and franchises and every part and parcel thereof.

IT IS HEREBY AGREED by the Company that, subject to the provisions of subsection (I) of Section 87 of the Mortgage, all the property, rights, and franchises acquired by the Company (by purchase, consolidation, merger, donation, construction, erection or in any other way) after the date hereof, except any herein or in the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, expressly excepted, shall be and are as fully granted and conveyed hereby and by the Mortgage, and as fully embraced within the lien hereof and the lien of the Mortgage, as supplemented, as if such property, rights and franchises were now owned by the Company and were specifically described herein or in the Mortgage and conveyed hereby or thereby.

Provided that the following are not and are not intended to be now or hereafter granted, bargained, sold, released, conveyed, assigned, transferred, mortgaged, pledged, set over or confirmed hereunder and are hereby expressly excepted from the lien and operation of this Second Supplemental Indenture and from the lien and operation of the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, viz: (1) cash, shares of stock, bonds, notes and other obligations and other securities not hereafter specifically pledged, paid, deposited, delivered or held under the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, or covenanted so to be; (2) merchandise, equipment, apparatus, materials or supplies held for the

## 7

purpose of sale or other disposition in the usual course of business; fuel, oil and similar materials and supplies consumable in the operation of any of the properties of the Company; all aircraft, tractors, rolling stock, trolley coaches, buses, motor coaches, automobiles, motor trucks, and other vehicles and materials and supplies held for the purpose of repairing or replacing (in whole or part) any of the same; (3) bills, notes and accounts receivable, judgments, demands and choses in action, and all contracts, leases and operating agreements not specifically pledged under the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, or covenanted so to be; (4) the last day of the term of any lease or leasehold which may be or become subject to the lien of the Mortgage; (5) gas, petroleum, carbon, chemicals, light oils, tar products, electric energy, steam, water, ice, and other materials or products, manufactured, stored, generated, produced, purchased or acquired by the Company for sale, distribution or use in the ordinary course of its business; all timber, minerals, mineral rights and royalties and all Natural Gas and Oil Production Property, as defined in Section 4 of the Mortgage; and (6) the Company's franchise to be a corporation; provided, however, that the property and rights expressly excepted from the lien and operation of this Second Supplemental Indenture and from the lien and operation of the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, in the above subdivisions (2) and (3) shall (to the extent permitted by law) cease to be so excepted in the event and as of the date that either or both of the Trustees or a receiver or trustee shall enter upon and take possession of the Mortgaged and Pledged Property in the manner provided in Article XIII of the Mortgage by reason of the occurrence of a Default as defined in Section 65 thereof.

TO HAVE AND TO HOLD all such properties, real, personal and mixed, granted, bargained, sold, released, conveyed, assigned, transferred, mortgaged, pledged, set over or confirmed by the Company as aforesaid, or intended so to be, unto J. C. Kennedy and (to the extent of its legal capacity to hold the same for the purposes hereof) to Bankers Trust Company, as Trustees, and their successors and assigns forever.

IN TRUST NEVERTHELESS, for the same purposes and upon the same terms, trusts and conditions and subject to and with the same provisos and covenants as are set forth in the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, this Second Supplemental Indenture being supplemental thereto.

AND IT IS HEREBY COVENANTED by the Company that all the terms, conditions, provisos, covenants and provisions contained in the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, shall affect and apply to the property hereinbefore described and conveyed, and to the estates, rights, obligations and duties of the Company and the Trustees and the beneficiaries of the trust with respect to said property, and to the Trustees and their successors in the trust, in the same manner and with the same effect as if the said property had been owned by the Company at the time of the execution of the Mortgage, and had been specifically and at length described in and conveyed to said Trustees by the Mortgage as a part of the property therein stated to be conveyed.

The Company further covenants and agrees to and with the Trustees and their successors in said trust under the Mortgage, as follows:

#### ARTICLE I.

##### Third Series of Bonds.

SECTION 1. There shall be a series of bonds designated "4% Series due 1974" (herein sometimes referred to as the "Third Series"), each of which shall also bear the descriptive title First Mortgage Bond, and the form thereof and of any appurtenant coupons, which shall be established by Resolution of the Board of Directors of the Company, shall contain suitable provisions with respect to the matters hereinafter in this Section specified. Bonds of the Third Series shall be limited to One Million Dollars (\$1,000,000) in aggregate principal amount at any one time Outstanding except as provided in

Section 16 of the Mortgage and shall mature on June 1, 1974, and shall be issued as coupon bonds in the denomination of One Thousand Dollars, registerable as to principal, and as fully registered bonds in denominations of One Thousand Dollars and Ten Thousand Dollars and, at the option of the Company, as to either coupon bonds or fully registered bonds, in the denomination of One Hundred Dollars or in any multiple or multiples thereof (the exercise of such option to be evidenced by the execution and delivery thereof); they shall bear interest at the rate of four per centum (4%) per annum, payable semi-annually on June 1 and December 1 of each year; and the principal of and interest on each said bond shall be payable at the office or agency of the Company in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, in such coin or currency of the United States of America as at the time of payment is legal tender for public and private debts. Coupon bonds of the Third Series shall be dated as of March 1, 1954, and fully registered bonds of the Third Series shall be dated as in Section 10 of the Mortgage provided.

(I) Bonds of the Third Series shall be redeemable either at the option of the Company or pursuant to the requirements of the Mortgage in whole at any time, or in part from time to time, prior to maturity, upon notice published as provided in Section 52 of the Mortgage once on at least four different days before the date fixed for redemption, unless notice by publication shall not be required as provided in Section 52 of the Mortgage, in which event notice shall be given by mailing, the first publication or mailing, as the case may be, to be at least thirty (30) days prior to the date fixed for redemption, at the following general redemption prices, expressed in percentages of the principal amount of the bonds to be redeemed:

## GENERAL REDEMPTION PRICES

If redeemed on or before May 31, 1955—104.00%.

If redeemed during the 12 months period ending May 31,

1956.....	103.80%	1963.....	102.40%	1970.....	101.00%
1957.....	103.60%	1964.....	102.20%	1971.....	100.75%
1958.....	103.40%	1965.....	102.00%	1972.....	100.50%
1959.....	103.20%	1966.....	101.80%	1973.....	100.25%
1960.....	103.00%	1967.....	101.60%	1974.....	100.00%
1961.....	102.80%	1968.....	101.40%		
1962.....	102.60%	1969.....	101.20%		

in each case, together with accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption, provided, however, that unless consented to by the holders of a majority in principal amount of bonds of the Third Series Outstanding at the time of such consent, no bonds of the Third Series may be redeemed pursuant to this subdivision (I) prior to June 1, 1960 as part of any refunding operation involving, directly or indirectly, the incurring of indebtedness by the Company having an interest rate or cost (calculated in accordance with acceptable financial practice) lower than four per centum (4%) per annum, except that, if the Company, prior to June 1, 1960, is consolidated with or merged with or into another corporation, this proviso shall not apply in the case of any redemption of bonds of the Third Series which is necessary to effect such consolidation or merger, and in any such case bonds of the Third Series may, at the option of the Company or its successor, be redeemed prior to June 1, 1960, at the then applicable general redemption price.

(II) Bonds of the Third Series shall also be redeemable in whole at any time, or in part from time to time, prior to maturity, upon like notice, by the application (either at the option of the Company or pursuant to the requirements of the Mortgage) of cash deposited with the Corporate Trustee pursuant to the provisions of Section 39 or Section 64 of the Mortgage or of Section 2 hereof or with the Proceeds of Released Property; provided, however, that in the case of applica-

tion of cash deposited with the Corporate Trustee pursuant to the provisions of Section 2 hereof, if the date fixed for such redemption shall be prior to January 1 of the calendar year in which such deposit of cash shall become due under the provisions of Section 2 hereof, they shall be redeemable at the general redemption prices set forth in subdivision (I) of this Section, together with accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption; and provided further, that

(1) in the case of application of cash deposited with the Corporate Trustee pursuant to the provisions of Section 2 hereof if the date fixed for such redemption shall be on or after January 1 of the calendar year in which such deposit of cash shall become due, or

(2) in the case of redemption by the application of cash deposited with the Corporate Trustee pursuant to the provisions of Section 39 or Section 64 of the Mortgage or with the Proceeds of Released Property,

they shall be redeemable at the principal amount of the bonds to be redeemed, without premium, together with accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption.

(III) At the option of the holder, any coupon bonds of the Third Series, upon surrender thereof with all unmatured coupons appertaining thereto at the office or agency of the Company in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, shall (subject to the provisions of Section 12 of the Mortgage) be exchangeable for a like aggregate principal amount of fully registered bonds of the same series of authorized denominations. All such coupon bonds to be exchanged as aforesaid shall be in bearer form or, if registered, accompanied by a written instrument of transfer, if required by the Company, duly executed by the registered owner or by his duly authorized attorney. At the option of the registered owner, any fully registered bonds of the Third Series, upon surrender thereof, for cancellation, at said office or agency of the Company, together with a written instrument of transfer, if required by the Company, duly executed by the registered

owner or by his duly authorized attorney, shall (subject to the provisions of Section 12 of the Mortgage) be exchangeable for a like aggregate principal amount of coupon bonds of the same series, with all unmatured coupons attached, or for a like aggregate principal amount of fully registered bonds of the same series of other authorized denominations.

The holder of any coupon bond of the Third Series may have the ownership thereof registered as to principal at the office or agency of the Company in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, and such registration noted on such bond. After such registration no transfer of such bond shall be valid unless made at said office or agency by the registered owner in person or by his duly authorized attorney and similarly noted on such bond; but (subject to the provisions of Section 12 of the Mortgage) the same may be discharged from registration by being in like manner transferred to bearer and thereupon transferability by delivery shall be restored; but such bond may again from time to time be registered or transferred to bearer in accordance with the above procedure. Such registration, however, shall not affect the negotiability of the coupons appertaining to such bonds, but every such coupon shall continue to be transferable by delivery merely and shall remain payable to bearer. Fully registered bonds of the Third Series shall also be transferable (subject to the provisions of Section 12 of the Mortgage) at said office or agency of the Company.

## ARTICLE II.

### Sinking Fund for Bonds of the Third Series.

SECTION 2. The Company covenants that, unless all bonds of the Third Series shall have ceased to be Outstanding, it will, as a sinking fund for the retirement of bonds of the Third Series, deliver to the Corporate Trustee an amount in cash and/or principal amount of bonds of the Third Series, on October 1 of each year, beginning with the year 1956, to and including the year 1973, and on March 1 of the year 1974, equivalent to two per centum (2%) of (A) the greatest

principal amount of all bonds of the Third Series prior to January 1 of such year at any one time Outstanding, less (B) the aggregate principal amount of all bonds of the Third Series, prior to the date of such delivery or transfer, retired pursuant to the provisions of subdivision (3) or subdivision (4) of Section 61 of the Mortgage by use or application of the proceeds of insurance on, the release or other disposition of, or the taking by eminent domain of, property, or pursuant to the provisions of Section 64 of the Mortgage, and less (C) the aggregate principal amount of bonds the right to the authentication and delivery of which (on the basis of the retirement of bonds of the Third Series) shall have been waived prior to such delivery of cash or bonds pursuant to the provisions of clause (c) of subdivision (4) of Section 59 of the Mortgage as the basis of the release of property or pursuant to the provisions of subdivision (2) of Section 61 of the Mortgage as the basis of the withdrawal of cash representing proceeds of insurance on, the release or other disposition of, or the taking by eminent domain of, property.

The Company, at its option (as evidenced by a written order of its Treasurer or an Assistant Treasurer delivered to the Corporate Trustee directing such credit), shall be credited against any of the requirements of this Section with the aggregate principal amount of any bond(s) of the Third Series (a) which are not then being and have not theretofore been delivered to meet the requirements of this Section, (b) which have been purchased or redeemed and canceled or for the purchase or redemption of which moneys in the necessary amount shall be held by the Corporate Trustee with irrevocable direction so to apply the same (provided that any such purchase or redemption shall have been, or is to be, effected otherwise than with cash deposited under the provisions of Section 64 of the Mortgage or with cash which, after giving effect to the provisions of Section 61 of the Mortgage, is then deemed to be or to have been Funded Cash, and, in the case of redemption, the notice required therefor shall have been given or have been provided for to the satisfaction of the Corporate

Trustee) and (c) which have not theretofore been made the basis under any of the provisions of the Mortgage for the authentication and delivery of bonds, the withdrawal of cash or the release of property or the basis of a credit under the provisions of this Section or of Section 39 of the Mortgage (subject to the provisions of Sections 39, 59 and 61 of the Mortgage, permitting the revocation of the waiver of the right to the authentication and delivery of bonds).

Except as hereinafter specifically prohibited by this paragraph, and notwithstanding any other provisions of this Second Supplemental Indenture, (i) the Company shall be permitted from time to time to anticipate in whole or in part the requirements of this Section becoming due on October 1 of the then current year or any subsequent year or years or on March 1, 1974, by depositing cash and/or a principal amount of bonds of the Third Series with the Corporate Trustee in full satisfaction or in partial satisfaction of the requirements of this Section, and (ii) any cash deposited under this Section, whether in full satisfaction or in partial satisfaction of the requirements of this Section and whether becoming due on October 1 of the then current year or of a subsequent year or on March 1, 1974, shall be applied by the Corporate Trustee from time to time, as the Company may request,

(1) so long as any bond of the Third Series is in bearer form not registered as to principal, to the purchase of bonds of the Third Series, at the price or prices most favorable to the Company in the judgment of the Corporate Trustee, at public or private sale and with or without advertising in a Daily Newspaper, printed in the English language, and of general circulation in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, provided, however, that no bonds shall be purchased at such price (including accrued interest and brokerage) that the cost thereof to the Company will exceed the cost of redeeming such bonds on a date forty (40) days after the date of such purchase (including premium, if any, and accrued interest from the interest date next preceding the date of purchase to such redemption date in such cost),

(2) so long as all bonds of the Third Series are in fully registered form, or in bearer form registered as to principal, to the purchase of bonds of the Third Series, at private sale, provided, however, that the Corporate Trustee, before making any purchases of bonds as provided in this clause (2), shall by mail notify all registered owners of bonds of the Third Series of the amount of cash to be applied to the purchase of such bonds and request tenders of bonds by a specified date, and on or after such date the Corporate Trustee, to the extent, as nearly as is possible, of the cash so to be applied, shall purchase the bonds so tendered at the price or prices most favorable to the Company but not exceeding the maximum price specified above and, if more bonds are offered at any specified price than there is cash then available to purchase the same, the Corporate Trustee shall prorate its purchases of bonds at such price as nearly as may be practicable between the owners of bonds offered at such price in proportion to the principal amounts of bonds of the Third Series registered in the names of the owners offering bonds at such price, or

(3) to the redemption of bonds of the Third Series;

provided, however, that if moneys in excess of the sum of Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$50,000) deposited with the Corporate Trustee pursuant to this Section (except moneys which theretofore have been set aside to be applied to the purchase of bonds so tendered or to the redemption of bonds called for redemption) shall have remained on deposit for a period of six calendar months, such moneys so remaining on deposit shall promptly thereafter be applied by the Corporate Trustee to the redemption of bonds of the Third Series; and provided further that, unless consented to by the holders of a majority in principal amount of bonds of the Third Series Outstanding at the time of such consent, the Company may not deposit cash prior to June 1, 1960, in anticipation of the requirements of this Section other than a requirement becoming due on October 1 of any current year, if the cash so deposited represents a part of a refunding operation involving, directly

or indirectly, the incurring of indebtedness by the Company having an interest rate or cost (calculated in accordance with acceptable financial practice) lower than four per centum (4%) per annum.

For all purposes of the Mortgage (including all calculations thereunder), so long as any bonds of the Third Series remain Outstanding, as defined in Section 2 of the Mortgage:

(I) any cash deposited under the provisions of this Section or of Section 2 of the First Supplemental Indenture or of Section 40 of the Mortgage shall be deemed to be Funded Cash;

(II) any bonds of the First Series delivered to the Corporate Trustee pursuant to the provisions of Section 40 of the Mortgage and any bonds of the Second Series delivered to the Corporate Trustee pursuant to the provisions of Section 2 of the First Supplemental Indenture and any bonds of the Third Series delivered to the Corporate Trustee pursuant to the provisions of this Section shall, after such delivery, be deemed to have been retired by the use of Funded Cash; and

(III) with respect to all credits taken under Section 40 of the Mortgage on the basis of waivers of the right to the authentication and delivery of bonds or otherwise, it shall be deemed that a credit has been taken under the Mortgage on the basis thereof; and

(IV) with respect to all credits taken under Section 2 of the First Supplemental Indenture on the basis of the purchase or redemption of bonds of the Second Series or under this Section on the basis of the purchase or redemption of bonds of the Third Series, it shall be deemed that a credit has been taken under the Mortgage on the basis thereof.

Any bonds issued under the Mortgage, delivered to, deposited with or purchased or redeemed by, the Corporate Trustee pursuant to the provisions of this Section, shall forthwith be canceled by the Corporate Trustee.

The Company shall forthwith from time to time on demand of the Corporate Trustee make further payments pursuant to the provisions

of this Section on account of accrued interest, brokerage and premium, if any, on bonds of the Third Series purchased or redeemed or then to be purchased or redeemed but not in excess of

(AA) the aggregate cost for principal, interest, brokerage and premium, if any, on all bonds theretofore, or then to be, purchased and/or redeemed pursuant to the provisions of this Section;

after deducting therefrom

(BB) the aggregate principal amount of all bonds theretofore, and of all bonds then to be, purchased and/or redeemed pursuant to the provisions of this Section plus the aggregate of all such further payments theretofore made pursuant to the provisions of this Section on account of accrued interest, brokerage and/or premium, if any.

### ARTICLE III.

#### Amendments of Certain Provisions of Mortgage.

SECTION 3. The Company covenants and agrees that the provisions of Section 39 of the Mortgage, which are to remain in effect so long as any bonds of the First Series shall remain Outstanding, shall also remain in full force and effect so long as any bonds of the Third Series shall remain Outstanding.

So long as any bonds of the Third Series shall remain Outstanding, no credit shall be given pursuant to the provisions of clause (5) of subsection (I) of Section 39 of the Mortgage for expenditures for gross additions to automotive equipment of the Company except for net cash expenditures for such automotive equipment (after reflecting salvage).

Clauses (d) and (e) of subsection (II) of Section 4 of the Mortgage, as amended, clause (6) and clause (e) of Section 5 of the Mortgage, as amended, and Section 29 of the Mortgage, as amended, are

hereby further amended by inserting therein the words "and all bonds of the Third Series" after the words "Second Series", wherever the latter words occur therein.

#### **ARTICLE IV.**

##### **Limitation on Acquisition of Property Subject to Prior Lien and Limitation on Issuance of Prior Lien Bonds.**

SECTION 4. Unless this requirement is waived by the holders of a majority of the bonds of the Third Series Outstanding at the time of such waiver, the provisions of Article IV and Article V of the First Supplemental Indenture shall remain in full force and effect so long as any bonds of the Third Series are Outstanding.

#### **ARTICLE V.**

##### **Miscellaneous Provisions.**

SECTION 5. Subject to the amendments provided for in this Second Supplemental Indenture, the terms defined in the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, shall, for all purposes of this Second Supplemental Indenture, have the meanings specified in the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented.

SECTION 6. Section 55 of the Mortgage, as amended, is hereby further amended by inserting the words "and subject to the provisions of Section 2 of the Second Supplemental Indenture dated as of March 1, 1954", after the words "June 1, 1949".

SECTION 7. The Trustees hereby accept the trusts hereby declared, provided, created or supplemented, and agree to perform the same upon the terms and conditions herein and in the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, set forth, including the following:

The Trustees shall not be responsible in any manner whatsoever for or in respect of the validity or sufficiency of this Second Supplemental Indenture or for or in respect of the recitals contained herein, all of which recitals are made by the Company solely. In general each and every term and condition contained in Article XVII of the Mortgage shall apply to and form part of this Second Supplemental Indenture with the same force and effect as if the same were herein set forth in full, with such omissions, variations and insertions, if any, as may be appropriate to make the same conform to the provisions of this Second Supplemental Indenture.

SECTION 8. Whenever in this Second Supplemental Indenture any of the parties hereto is named or referred to, this shall, subject to the provisions of Articles XVI and XVII of the Mortgage, be deemed to include the successors or assigns of such party, and all the covenants and agreements in this Second Supplemental Indenture contained by or on behalf of the Company or by or on behalf of the Trustees shall bind and inure to the benefit of the respective successors and assigns of such parties whether so expressed or not.

SECTION 9. Nothing in this Second Supplemental Indenture, expressed or implied, is intended, or shall be construed, to confer upon, or to give to, any person, firm or corporation, other than the parties hereto and the holders of the bonds and coupons outstanding under the Mortgage, any right, remedy, or claim under or by reason of this Second Supplemental Indenture or any covenant, condition, stipulation, promise or agreement hereof, and all the covenants, conditions, stipulations, promises and agreements by or on behalf of the Company as set forth in this Second Supplemental Indenture shall be for the sole and exclusive benefit of the parties hereto, and of the holders of the bonds and of the coupons outstanding under the Mortgage.

SECTION 10. This Second Supplemental Indenture has been executed in several identical counterparts, each of which, shall be an

BANKERS TRUST COMPANY, as Trustee,

[CORPORATE SEAL]

By E. E. BEACH  
*Vice President.*

Attest:

WM. H. DEALE  
*Assistant Secretary*

Executed, sealed and delivered by BANKERS  
TRUST COMPANY in the presence of:

C. D. BLAKELY

F. SCHNEIDER

J. C. KENNEDY (L. S.)  
J. C. KENNEDY, as Trustee.

Executed, sealed and delivered by J. C.  
KENNEDY in the presence of:

C. D. BLAKELY

F. SCHNEIDER

original and all of which shall constitute but one and the same instrument.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Portland Gas & Coke Company, party hereto of the first part, has caused its corporate name to be hereunto affixed, and this instrument to be signed and sealed by its President or one of its Vice Presidents, and its corporate seal to be attested by its Secretary or one of its Assistant Secretaries for and in its behalf; Bankers Trust Company, one of the parties hereto of the second part, has caused its corporate name to be hereunto affixed, and this instrument to be signed and sealed by one of its Vice Presidents and its corporate seal to be attested by one of its Assistant Secretaries; and J. C. Kennedy, one of the parties hereto of the second part, has hereunto set his hand and affixed his seal, all in The City of New York, on the 12th day of March, 1954, as of March 1, 1954.

[CORPORATE SEAL]

PORTLAND GAS & COKE COMPANY,

By C. H. GUEFFROY  
*President.*

Attest:

L. M. GANNON  
*Assistant Secretary*

Executed, sealed and delivered by PORTLAND  
GAS & COKE COMPANY in the presence of:

JOHN M. STUART

WILLIAM S. LYNCH

STATE OF NEW YORK }  
COUNTY OF NEW YORK } ss.:

March 12, A. D. 1954.

Before me personally appeared C. H. GUEFFROY, who, being duly sworn, did say that he is President of PORTLAND GAS & COKE COMPANY and that the seal affixed to the foregoing instrument is the corporate seal of said Corporation and that said instrument was signed and sealed in behalf of said Corporation by authority of its Board of Directors; and he acknowledged said instrument to be its voluntary act and deed.

On this 12th day of March, 1954, before me personally appeared C. H. GUEFFROY, to me known to be President of PORTLAND GAS & COKE COMPANY, one of the corporations that executed the within and foregoing instrument, and acknowledged said instrument to be the free and voluntary act and deed of said Corporation, for the uses and purposes therein mentioned, and on oath stated that he was authorized to execute said instrument and that the seal affixed is the corporate seal of said Corporation.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF I have hereunto set my hand and affixed my official seal the day and year first above written.

[NOTARIAL SEAL]

ALICE M. POWELL  
*Notary Public*

ALICE M. POWELL  
Notary Public, State of New York  
Qualified in Queens County  
No. 41-3145500  
Cert. filed in Queens, New York,  
Kings & Westchester  
Register's Office—Queens, N. Y. & Kings  
Commission Expires March 30, 1955

Residing at Jackson Heights, N. Y.

STATE OF NEW YORK }  
 COUNTY OF NEW YORK } ss.:

March 12, A. D. 1954.

Before me personally appeared E. E. BEACH, who, being duly sworn, did say that he is a Vice President of BANKERS TRUST COMPANY and that the seal affixed to the foregoing instrument is the corporate seal of said Corporation and that said instrument was signed and sealed in behalf of said Corporation by authority of its Board of Directors; and he acknowledged said instrument to be its voluntary act and deed.

On this 12th day of March, 1954, before me personally appeared E. E. BEACH, to me known to be a Vice President of BANKERS TRUST COMPANY, one of the corporations that executed the within and foregoing instrument, and acknowledged said instrument to be the free and voluntary act and deed of said Corporation, for the uses and purposes therein mentioned, and on oath stated that he was authorized to execute said instrument and that the seal affixed is the corporate seal of said Corporation.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF I have hereunto set my hand and affixed my official seal the day and year first above written.

[NOTARIAL SEAL]

ALOYSE A. STEPHENS  
*Notary Public*

ALOYSE A. STEPHENS  
 NOTARY PUBLIC, State of New York  
 No. 03-3835150  
 Qualified in Bronx County  
 Certificates Filed with  
 New York County Clerks and Registers  
 Bronx County Clerks and Registers  
 Term Expires March 30, 1955

Residing at Bronx, N. Y.

STATE OF NEW YORK }  
COUNTY OF NEW YORK } SS:

March 12, A. D. 1954.

Before me personally appeared the above-named J. C. KENNEDY and acknowledged the foregoing instrument to be his voluntary act and deed.

On this day personally appeared before me J. C. KENNEDY to me known to be the individual described in and who executed the within and foregoing instrument, and acknowledged that he signed the same as his free and voluntary act and deed, for the uses and purposes therein mentioned.

Given under my hand and official seal this 12th day of March, 1954.

[NOTABIAL SEAL]

ALOYSE A. STEPHENS  
*Notary Public*

ALOYSE A. STEPHENS  
NOTARY PUBLIC, State of New York  
No. 03-3835150  
Qualified in Bronx County  
Certificates Filed with  
New York County Clerks and Registers  
Bronx County Clerks and Registers  
Term Expires March 30, 1955

Residing at Bronx, N. Y.

STATE OF NEW YORK }  
COUNTY OF NEW YORK } ss:

C. H. GUEFFROY, being duly sworn, deposes and says that he is President of PORTLAND GAS & COKE COMPANY, the Mortgagor named in the foregoing instrument, and makes this affidavit for and on its behalf; that said instrument is made in good faith, and without any design to hinder, delay, or defraud creditors.

C. H. GUEFFROY

Subscribed and sworn to before me }  
this 12th day of March, 1954. }

ALICE M. POWELL  
*Notary Public*

[NOTARIAL SEAL]

ALICE M. POWELL  
Notary Public, State of New York  
Qualified in Queens County  
No. 41-3145500  
Cert. filed in Queens, New York,  
Kings & Westchester  
Register's Office—Queens, N. Y. & Kings  
Commission Expires March 30, 1955

Residing at Jackson Heights, N. Y.

---

PORTLAND GAS & COKE COMPANY

TO

BANKERS TRUST COMPANY

AND

J. C. KENNEDY

(SUCCESSOR TO R. G. PAGE),

As Trustees under Portland Gas & Coke  
Company's Mortgage and Deed of  
Trust, Dated as of July 1, 1946

---

**Third Supplemental Indenture**

---

*Dated as of April 1, 1956*

---

SUMMARY OF RECORDING DATA

Oregon

Date Filed for Record	County	Office of	Real Estate Mortgage Records		Chattel Mortgage Records
			Book	Page	
3/17/54	Benton.....	Clerk.....	104	361	Indexed
3/17/54	Clackamas.....	Clerk.....	413	365	Indexed
3/17/54	Linn.....	Recorder.....	174	654	Indexed
3/17/54	Marion.....	Recorder.....	400	520	Indexed
3/15/54	Multnomah.....	Clerk.....	1606	331	Indexed
3/17/54	Polk.....	Clerk.....	102	492	Indexed
3/17/54	Washington.....	Clerk.....	309	195	Indexed
3/17/54	Yamhill.....	Clerk.....	139	492	Indexed
Washington					
3/17/54	Clark.....	Auditor.....	595	51	G142988 and G142984

### THIRD SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE

---

INDENTURE, dated as of the 1st day of April, 1956, made and entered into by and between PORTLAND GAS & COKE COMPANY, a corporation of the State of Oregon, whose post office address is Public Service Building, Portland, Oregon (hereinafter sometimes called the Company), party of the first part, and BANKERS TRUST COMPANY, a corporation of the State of New York, whose post office address is 16 Wall Street, New York 15, New York (hereinafter sometimes called the Corporate Trustee) and J. C. KENNEDY (successor to R. G. Page), whose post office address is 73 Gates Avenue, Montclair, New Jersey (hereinafter sometimes called the Co-Trustee), parties of the second part (the Corporate Trustee and the Co-Trustee being hereinafter together sometimes called the Trustees), as Trustees under the Mortgage and Deed of Trust, dated as of July 1, 1946 (hereinafter called the Mortgage), executed and delivered by Portland Gas & Coke Company to secure the payment of bonds issued or to be issued under and in accordance with the provisions of the Mortgage, this indenture (hereinafter called Third Supplemental Indenture) being supplemental thereto;

WHEREAS the Mortgage was or is to be recorded in the official records of various counties in the States of Oregon and Washington which counties include or will include all counties in which this Third Supplemental Indenture is to be recorded; and

WHEREAS by the Mortgage the Company covenanted that it would execute and deliver such supplemental indenture or indentures and such further instruments and do such further acts as might be necessary or proper to carry out more effectually the purposes of the Mortgage and to make subject to the lien of the Mortgage any property thereafter acquired, made or constructed and intended to be subject to the lien thereof; and

WHEREAS the Company executed and delivered to the Trustees its First Supplemental Indenture, dated as of June 1, 1949 (hereinafter called its First Supplemental Indenture); and

WHEREAS said First Supplemental Indenture was filed for record, and was recorded and indexed, as a mortgage of both real and personal property, in the official records of various counties in the States of Oregon and Washington which counties include or will include all counties in which this Third Supplemental Indenture is to be recorded; and

WHEREAS the Company executed and delivered to the Trustees its Second Supplemental Indenture, dated as of March 1, 1954 (hereinafter called its Second Supplemental Indenture); and

WHEREAS said Second Supplemental Indenture was filed for record, and was recorded and indexed, as a mortgage of both real and personal property, in the official records of the several counties in the States of Oregon and Washington listed below, as follows:

## OREGON

Date Filed for Record	County	Office of	Real Estate Mortgage Records		Chattel Mortgage Records
			Book	Page	
3/17/54	Benton .....	Clerk .....	104	361	Indexed
3/17/54	Clackamas .....	Clerk .....	413	365	Indexed
3/17/54	Linn .....	Recorder .....	174	654	Indexed
3/17/54	Marion .....	Recorder .....	400	520	Indexed
3/15/54	Multnomah .....	Clerk .....	1606	331	Indexed
3/17/54	Polk .....	Clerk .....	102	492	Indexed
3/17/54	Washington .....	Clerk .....	309	195	Indexed
3/17/54	Yamhill .....	Clerk .....	139	492	Indexed

## WASHINGTON

3/17/54	Clark .....	Auditor .....	595	51	G142983 and G142984;
---------	-------------	---------------	-----	----	-------------------------

and

WHEREAS, an instrument dated as of June 14, 1951, was executed by the Company appointing J. C. Kennedy as Co-Trustee in succession

to said R. G. Page, resigned, under said Mortgage and by J. C. Kennedy accepting the appointment as Co-Trustee under said Mortgage in succession to the said R. G. Page, which instrument was recorded in various counties in the States of Oregon and Washington; and

WHEREAS, in addition to the property described in the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, the Company has acquired certain other property, rights and interests in property; and

WHEREAS the Company has heretofore issued, in accordance with the provisions of the Mortgage, as supplemented, bonds of a series entitled and designated First Mortgage Bonds, 3 $\frac{1}{8}$ % Series due 1976 (hereinafter called the bonds of the First Series), of which Ten Million Dollars (\$10,000,000) in aggregate principal amount are now Outstanding; bonds of a series entitled and designated First Mortgage Bonds, 3 $\frac{7}{8}$ % Series due 1974 (hereinafter called the bonds of the Second Series), of which Three Million One Hundred Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$3,150,000) in aggregate principal amount are now Outstanding; and bonds of a series entitled and designated First Mortgage Bonds, 4% Series due 1974 (hereinafter called the bonds of the Third Series), none of which bonds of the Third Series will be Outstanding at the time of the initial issue of bonds of the Fourth Series hereinafter referred to; and

WHEREAS Section 8 of the Mortgage provides that the form of each series of bonds (other than the First Series) issued thereunder and of the coupons to be attached to the coupon bonds of such series shall be established by Resolution of the Board of Directors of the Company; that the form of such series, as established by said Board of Directors, shall specify the descriptive title of the bonds and various other terms thereof; and that such Series may also contain such provisions not inconsistent with the provisions of the Mortgage as the Board of Directors may, in its discretion, cause to be inserted therein expressing or referring to the terms and conditions upon which such bonds are to be issued and/or secured under the Mortgage; and

WHEREAS Section 120 of the Mortgage provides, among other things, that any power, privilege or right expressly or impliedly reserved to or in any way conferred upon the Company by any provision of the Mortgage, whether such power, privilege or right is in any way restricted or is unrestricted, may (to the extent permitted by law) be in whole or in part waived or surrendered or subjected to any restriction if at the time unrestricted or to additional restriction if already restricted, and the Company may enter into any further covenants, limitations or restrictions for the benefit of any one or more series of bonds issued thereunder, or the Company may cure any ambiguity contained therein or in any supplemental indenture or may (in lieu of establishment by Resolution as provided in Section 8 of the Mortgage) establish the terms and provisions of any series of bonds other than said First Series, by an instrument in writing executed and acknowledged by the Company in such manner as would be necessary to entitle a conveyance of real estate to record in all of the states in which any property at the time subject to the lien of the Mortgage shall be situated; and

WHEREAS the Company now desires to create a new series of bonds and (pursuant to the provisions of Section 120 of the Mortgage) to add to its covenants and agreements contained in the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, certain other covenants and agreements to be observed by it and to alter and amend in certain respects the covenants and provisions contained in the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented and amended; and

WHEREAS the execution and delivery by the Company of this Third Supplemental Indenture, and the terms of the bonds of the Fourth Series hereinafter referred to, have been duly authorized by the Board of Directors of the Company by appropriate resolutions of said Board of Directors;

NOW, THEREFORE, THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH: That Portland Gas & Coke Company, in consideration of the premises and of One Dollar

to it duly paid by the Trustees at or before the ensembling and delivery of these presents, the receipt whereof is hereby acknowledged, and in further assurance of the estate, title and rights of the Trustees, and in order further to secure the payment both of the principal of and interest and premium, if any, on the bonds from time to time issued under the Mortgage, according to their tenor and effect, and the performance of all the provisions of the Mortgage (including any instruments supplemental thereto and any modification made as in the Mortgage provided) and of said bonds, hereby grants, bargains, sells, releases, conveys, assigns, transfers, mortgages, pledges, sets over and confirms (subject, however, to Excepted Encumbrances as defined in Section 6 of the Mortgage) unto J. C. Kennedy (successor to R. G. Page, as Co-Trustee) and (to the extent of its legal capacity to hold the same for the purposes hereof) to Bankers Trust Company, as Trustees under the Mortgage, and to their successor or successors in said trust, and to said Trustees and their successors and assigns forever, all property, real, personal and mixed, acquired by the Company after the date of the Mortgage, of the kind or nature specifically mentioned in Article XXI of the Mortgage or of any other kind or nature (except any herein or in the Mortgage expressly excepted) now owned or, subject to the provisions of subsection (I) of Section 87 of the Mortgage, hereafter acquired by the Company (by purchase, consolidation, merger, donation, construction, erection or in any other way) and wheresoever situated, including (without in anywise limiting or impairing by the enumeration of the same the scope and intent of the foregoing) all lands, gas plants, by-product plants, gas holders, gas mains and pipes; all power sites, water rights, reservoirs, canals, raceways, dams, aqueducts, and all other rights or means for appropriating, conveying, storing and supplying water; all rights of way and roads; all plants for the generation of electricity by steam, water and/or other power; all power houses, street lighting systems, standards and other equipment incidental thereto, telephone, radio, television and air-conditioning systems and equipment incidental thereto, water works,

water systems, steam heat and hot water plants, substations, lines, service and supply systems, bridges, culverts, tracts, ice or refrigeration plants and equipment, offices, buildings and other structures and the equipment thereof; all machinery, engines, boilers, dynamos, gas, electric and other machines, regulators, meters, transformers, generators, motors, gas, electrical and mechanical appliances, conduits, cables, gas, water, steam heat or other pipes, service pipes, fittings, valves and connections, pole and transmission lines, wires, cables, tools, implements, apparatus, furniture and chattels; all franchises, consents or permits; all lines for the transmission and distribution of gas, electric current, steam heat or water for any purpose including mains, pipes, conduits, towers, poles, wires, cables, ducts and all apparatus for use in connection therewith; all real estate, lands, easements, servitudes, licenses, permits, franchises, privileges, rights of way and other rights in or relating to public or private property, real or personal, or the occupancy of such property and (except as herein or in the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, expressly excepted) all right, title and interest the Company may now have or may hereafter acquire in and to any and all property of any kind or nature wheresoever situated.

TOGETHER WITH all and singular the tenements, hereditaments, prescriptions, servitudes and appurtenances belonging or in any wise appertaining to the aforementioned property or any part thereof, with the reversion and reversions, remainder and remainders and (subject to the provisions of Section 57 of the Mortgage) the tolls, rents, revenues, issues, earnings, income, product and profits thereof, and all the estate, right, title and interest and claim whatsoever, at law as well as in equity, which the Company now has or may hereafter acquire in and to the aforementioned property and franchises and every part and parcel thereof.

IT IS HEREBY AGREED by the Company that, subject to the provisions of subsection (I) of Section 87 of the Mortgage, all the property, rights, and franchises acquired by the Company (by purchase, consolidation,

merger, donation, construction, erection or in any other way) after the date hereof, except any herein or in the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, expressly excepted, shall be and are as fully granted and conveyed hereby and by the Mortgage, and as fully embraced within the lien hereof and the lien of the Mortgage, as supplemented, as if such property, rights and franchises were now owned by the Company and were specifically described herein or in the Mortgage and conveyed hereby or thereby.

Provided that the following are not and are not intended to be now or hereafter granted, bargained, sold, released, conveyed, assigned, transferred, mortgaged, pledged, set over or confirmed hereunder and are hereby expressly excepted from the lien and operation of this Third Supplemental Indenture and from the lien and operation of the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, viz: (1) cash, shares of stock, bonds, notes and other obligations and other securities not hereafter specifically pledged, paid, deposited, delivered or held under the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, or covenanted so to be; (2) merchandise, equipment, apparatus, materials or supplies held for the purpose of sale or other disposition in the usual course of business; fuel, oil and similar materials and supplies consumable in the operation of any of the properties of the Company; all aircraft, tractors, rolling stock, trolley coaches, buses, motor coaches, automobiles, motor trucks, and other vehicles and materials and supplies held for the purpose of repairing or replacing (in whole or part) any of the same; (3) bills, notes and accounts receivable, judgments, demands and choses in action, and all contracts, leases and operating agreements not specifically pledged under the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, or covenanted so to be; (4) the last day of the term of any lease or leasehold which may be or become subject to the lien of the Mortgage; (5) gas, petroleum, carbon, chemicals, light oils, tar products, electric energy, steam, water, ice, and other materials or products, manufactured, stored, generated, produced, purchased or acquired by the Company for sale, distribution or use in the ordinary course of its business;

all timber, minerals, mineral rights and royalties and all Natural Gas and Oil Production Property, as defined in Section 4 of the Mortgage; and (6) the Company's franchise to be a corporation; provided, however, that the property and rights expressly excepted from the lien and operation of this Third Supplemental Indenture and from the lien and operation of the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, in the above subdivisions (2) and (3) shall (to the extent permitted by law) cease to be so excepted in the event and as of the date that either or both of the Trustees or a receiver or trustee shall enter upon and take possession of the Mortgaged and Pledged Property in the manner provided in Article XIII of the Mortgage by reason of the occurrence of a Default as defined in Section 65 thereof.

TO HAVE AND TO HOLD all such properties, real, personal and mixed, granted, bargained, sold, released, conveyed, assigned, transferred, mortgaged, pledged, set over or confirmed by the Company as aforesaid, or intended so to be, unto J. C. Kennedy and (to the extent of its legal capacity to hold the same for the purposes hereof) to Bankers Trust Company, as Trustees, and their successors and assigns forever.

IN TRUST NEVERTHELESS, for the same purposes and upon the same terms, trusts and conditions and subject to and with the same provisos and covenants as are set forth in the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, this Third Supplemental Indenture being supplemental thereto.

AND IT IS HEREBY COVENANTED by the Company that all the terms, conditions, provisos, covenants and provisions contained in the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, shall affect and apply to the property hereinbefore described and conveyed, and to the estates, rights, obligations and duties of the Company and the Trustees and the beneficiaries of the trust with respect to said property, and to the Trustees and their successors in the trust, in the same manner and with the same effect as if the said property had been owned by the Company at the time of the execution of the Mortgage, and had been specifically

and at length described in and conveyed to said Trustees by the Mortgage as a part of the property therein stated to be conveyed.

The Company further covenants and agrees to and with the Trustees and their successors in said trust under the Mortgage, as follows:

#### ARTICLE I

##### Fourth Series of Bonds.

SECTION 1. There shall be a series of bonds designated "4 $\frac{3}{8}$ % Series due 1976" (herein sometimes referred to as the "Fourth Series"), each of which shall also bear the descriptive title First Mortgage Bond, and the form thereof and of any appurtenant coupons, which shall be established by Resolution of the Board of Directors of the Company, shall contain suitable provisions with respect to the matters hereinafter in this Section specified. Bonds of the Fourth Series shall mature on April 1, 1976, and shall be issued as coupon bonds in the denomination of One Thousand Dollars, registerable as to principal, and as fully registered bonds in denominations of One Thousand Dollars and Ten Thousand Dollars and, at the option of the Company, in any multiple or multiples of One Thousand Dollars (the exercise of such option to be evidenced by the execution and delivery thereof); they shall bear interest at the rate of four and three-eighths per centum (4 $\frac{3}{8}$ %) per annum, payable semi-annually on October 1 and April 1 of each year; and the principal of and interest on each said bond shall be payable at the office or agency of the Company in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, in such coin or currency of the United States of America as at the time of payment is legal tender for public and private debts. Coupon bonds of the Fourth Series shall be dated as of April 1, 1956, and fully registered bonds of the Fourth Series shall be dated as in Section 10 of the Mortgage provided.

(I) Bonds of the Fourth Series shall be redeemable either at the option of the Company or pursuant to the requirements of the Mort-

gage in whole at any time, or in part from time to time, prior to maturity, upon notice published as provided in Section 52 of the Mortgage once on at least four different days before the date fixed for redemption, unless notice by publication shall not be required as provided in Section 52 of the Mortgage, in which event notice shall be given by mailing, the first publication or mailing, as the case may be, to be at least thirty (30) days prior to the date fixed for redemption, at the following general redemption prices, expressed in percentages of the principal amount of the bonds to be redeemed:

GENERAL REDEMPTION PRICES

If redeemed during the 12 months period ending March 31,

1957.....	105.67%	1964.....	103.59%	1971.....	101.50%
1958.....	105.38%	1965.....	103.29%	1972.....	101.20%
1959.....	105.08%	1966.....	102.99%	1973.....	100.90%
1960.....	104.78%	1967.....	102.69%	1974.....	100.60%
1961.....	104.48%	1968.....	102.39%	1975.....	100.30%
1962.....	104.18%	1969.....	102.09%	1976.....	100.00%
1963.....	103.88%	1970.....	101.80%		

in each case, together with accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption.

(II) Bonds of the Fourth Series shall also be redeemable in whole at any time, or in part from time to time, prior to maturity, upon like notice, by the application (either at the option of the Company or pursuant to the requirements of the Mortgage) of cash deposited with the Corporate Trustee pursuant to the provisions of Section 39 or Section 64 of the Mortgage or of Section 2 hereof or with the Proceeds of Released Property; provided, however, that in the case of application of cash deposited with the Corporate Trustee pursuant to the provisions of Section 2 hereof, if the date fixed for such redemption shall be prior to January 1 of the calendar year in which such deposit

of cash shall become due under the provisions of Section 2 hereof, they shall be redeemable at the general redemption prices set forth in subdivision (I) of this Section, together with accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption; and provided further, that

(1) in the case of application of cash deposited with the Corporate Trustee pursuant to the provisions of Section 2 hereof if the date fixed for such redemption shall be on or after January 1 of the calendar year in which such deposit of cash shall become due, or

(2) in the case of redemption by the application of cash deposited with the Corporate Trustee pursuant to the provisions of Section 39 or Section 64 of the Mortgage or with the Proceeds of Released Property,

they shall be redeemable at the following special redemption prices, expressed in percentages of the principal amount of the bonds to be redeemed:

#### SPECIAL REDEMPTION PRICES

If redeemed during the 12 months period ending March 31,

1957.....	101.67%	1964.....	101.24%	1971.....	100.66%
1958.....	101.62%	1965.....	101.17%	1972.....	100.56%
1959.....	101.56%	1966.....	101.09%	1973.....	100.46%
1960.....	101.50%	1967.....	101.01%	1974.....	100.35%
1961.....	101.44%	1968.....	100.93%	1975.....	100.24%
1962.....	101.38%	1969.....	100.84%	1976.....	100.00%
1963.....	101.31%	1970.....	100.75%		

in each case, together with accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption.

(III) At the option of the holder, any coupon bonds of the Fourth Series, upon surrender thereof with all unmatured coupons appertaining thereto at the office or agency of the Company in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, shall (subject to the provisions of

## 12

Section 12 of the Mortgage) be exchangeable for a like aggregate principal amount of fully registered bonds of the same series of authorized denominations. All such coupon bonds to be exchanged as aforesaid shall be in bearer form or, if registered, accompanied by a written instrument of transfer, if required by the Company, duly executed by the registered owner or by his duly authorized attorney. At the option of the registered owner, any fully registered bonds of the Fourth Series, upon surrender thereof, for cancellation, at said office or agency of the Company, together with a written instrument of transfer, if required by the Company, duly executed by the registered owner or by his duly authorized attorney, shall (subject to the provisions of Section 12 of the Mortgage) be exchangeable for a like aggregate principal amount of coupon bonds of the same series, with all unmatured coupons attached, or for a like aggregate principal amount of fully registered bonds of the same series of other authorized denominations.

The holder of any coupon bond of the Fourth Series may have the ownership thereof registered as to principal at the office or agency of the Company in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, and such registration noted on such bond. After such registration no transfer of such bond shall be valid unless made at said office or agency by the registered owner in person or by his duly authorized attorney and similarly noted on such bond; but (subject to the provisions of Section 12 of the Mortgage) the same may be discharged from registration by being in like manner transferred to bearer and thereupon transferability by delivery shall be restored; but such bond may again from time to time be registered or transferred to bearer in accordance with the above procedure. Such registration, however, shall not affect the negotiability of the coupons appertaining to such bonds, but every such coupon shall continue to be transferable by delivery merely and shall remain payable to bearer. Fully registered bonds of the Fourth Series shall also be transferable (subject to the provisions of Section 12 of the Mortgage) at said office or agency of the Company.

**ARTICLE II.****Sinking Fund for Bonds of the Fourth Series.**

SECTION 2. The Company covenants that, unless all bonds of the Fourth Series shall have ceased to be Outstanding, it will, as a sinking fund for the retirement of bonds of the Fourth Series, deliver to the Corporate Trustee an amount in cash and/or principal amount of bonds of the Fourth Series, on October 1 of each year, beginning with the year 1960 to and including the year 1975, equivalent to three per centum (3%) of (A) the greatest principal amount of all bonds of the Fourth Series prior to January 1 of such year at any one time Outstanding, less (B) the aggregate principal amount of all bonds of the Fourth Series, prior to the date of such delivery or transfer, retired pursuant to the provisions of subdivision (3) or subdivision (4) of Section 61 of the Mortgage by use or application of the proceeds of insurance on, the release or other disposition of, or the taking by eminent domain of, property, or pursuant to the provisions of Section 64 of the Mortgage, and less (C) the aggregate principal amount of bonds the right to the authentication and delivery of which (on the basis of the retirement of bonds of the Fourth Series) shall have been waived prior to such delivery of cash or bonds pursuant to the provisions of clause (c) of subdivision (4) of Section 59 of the Mortgage as the basis of the release of property or pursuant to the provisions of subdivision (2) of Section 61 of the Mortgage as the basis of the withdrawal of cash representing proceeds of insurance on, the release or other disposition of, or the taking by eminent domain of, property.

For the purpose of the first paragraph of this Section the term "Outstanding" shall not include bonds of the Fourth Series pledged to secure indebtedness of the Company and not at any time otherwise issued by the Company.

The Company, at its option (as evidenced by a written order of its Treasurer or an Assistant Treasurer delivered to the Corporate

Trustee directing such credit), shall be credited against any of the requirements of this Section with the aggregate principal amount of any bond(s) of the Fourth Series (a) which are not then being and have not theretofore been delivered to meet the requirements of this Section, (b) which have been purchased or redeemed and canceled or for the purchase or redemption of which moneys in the necessary amount shall be held by the Corporate Trustee with irrevocable direction so to apply the same (provided that any such purchase or redemption shall have been, or is to be, effected otherwise than with cash deposited under the provisions of Section 64 of the Mortgage or with cash which, after giving effect to the provisions of Section 61 of the Mortgage, is then deemed to be or to have been Funded Cash, and, in the case of redemption, the notice required therefor shall have been given or have been provided for to the satisfaction of the Corporate Trustee) and (c) which have not theretofore been made the basis under any of the provisions of the Mortgage for the authentication and delivery of bonds, the withdrawal of cash or the release of property or the basis of a credit under the provisions of this Section (subject to the provisions of Sections 59 and 61 of the Mortgage, permitting the revocation of the waiver of the right to the authentication and delivery of bonds).

Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Third Supplemental Indenture, (i) the Company shall be permitted from time to time to anticipate in whole or in part the requirements of this Section becoming due on October 1 of the then current year or any subsequent year or years, by depositing cash and/or a principal amount of bonds of the Fourth Series with the Corporate Trustee in full satisfaction or in partial satisfaction of the requirements of this Section, and (ii) any cash deposited under this Section, whether in full satisfaction or in partial satisfaction of the requirements of this Section and whether becoming due on October 1 of the then current year or of a subsequent year, shall be applied by the Corporate Trustee from time to time, as the Company may request,

(1) so long as any bond of the Fourth Series is in bearer form not registered as to principal, to the purchase of bonds of the Fourth Series, at the price or prices most favorable to the Company in the judgment of the Corporate Trustee, at public or private sale and with or without advertising in a Daily Newspaper, printed in the English language, and of general circulation in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, provided, however, that no bonds shall be purchased at such price (including accrued interest and brokerage) that the cost thereof to the Company will exceed the cost of redeeming such bonds on a date forty (40) days after the date of such purchase (including premium, if any, and accrued interest from the interest date next preceding the date of purchase to such redemption date in such cost),

(2) so long as all bonds of the Fourth Series are in fully registered form, or in bearer form registered as to principal, to the purchase of bonds of the Fourth Series, at private sale, provided, however, that the Corporate Trustee, before making any purchases of bonds as provided in this clause (2), shall by mail notify all registered owners of bonds of the Fourth Series of the amount of cash to be applied to the purchase of such bonds and request tenders of bonds by a specified date, and on or after such date the Corporate Trustee, to the extent, as nearly as is possible, of the cash so to be applied, shall purchase the bonds so tendered at the price or prices most favorable to the Company but not exceeding the maximum price specified above and, if more bonds are offered at any specified price than there is cash then available to purchase the same, the Corporate Trustee shall prorate its purchases of bonds at such price as nearly as may be practicable between the owners of bonds offered at such price in proportion to the principal amounts of bonds of the Fourth Series registered in the names of the owners offering bonds at such price, or

(3) to the redemption of bonds of the Fourth Series;

provided, however, that if moneys in excess of the sum of Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$50,000) deposited with the Corporate Trustee pursuant

to this Section (except moneys which theretofore have been set aside to be applied to the purchase of bonds so tendered or to the redemption of bonds called for redemption) shall have remained on deposit for a period of six calendar months, such moneys so remaining on deposit shall promptly thereafter be applied by the Corporate Trustee to the redemption of bonds of the Fourth Series.

For all purposes of the Mortgage (including all calculations thereunder), so long as any bonds of the Fourth Series remain Outstanding, as defined in Section 2 of the Mortgage:

(I) any cash deposited under the provisions of this Section shall be deemed to be Funded Cash;

(II) any bonds of the Fourth Series delivered to the Corporate Trustee pursuant to the provisions of this Section shall, after such delivery, be deemed to have been retired by the use of Funded Cash; and

(III) with respect to all credits taken under this Section on the basis of the purchase or redemption of bonds of the Fourth Series, it shall be deemed that a credit has been taken under the Mortgage on the basis thereof.

Any bonds issued under the Mortgage, delivered to, deposited with or purchased or redeemed by, the Corporate Trustee pursuant to the provisions of this Section, shall forthwith be canceled by the Corporate Trustee.

The Company shall forthwith from time to time on demand of the Corporate Trustee make further payments pursuant to the provisions of this Section on account of accrued interest, brokerage and premium, if any, on bonds of the Fourth Series purchased or redeemed or then to be purchased or redeemed but not in excess of

(AA) the aggregate cost for principal, interest, brokerage and premium, if any, on all bonds theretofore, or then to be, purchased and/or redeemed pursuant to the provisions of this Section;

after deducting therefrom

(BB) the aggregate principal amount of all bonds theretofore, and of all bonds then to be, purchased and/or redeemed pursuant to the provisions of this Section plus the aggregate of all such further payments theretofore made pursuant to the provisions of this Section on account of accrued interest, brokerage and/or premium, if any.

### ARTICLE III.

#### Amendments of Certain Provisions of Mortgage.

SECTION 3. The Company reserves the right, without any consent or other action by holders of bonds of the Fourth Series or of any subsequent series, to make such further amendments to the Mortgage, as supplemented, as shall be necessary in order to add the following proviso at the end of clause (4) of Section 5 of the Mortgage:

“provided, however, that when no bonds of the First, Second or Third Series remain Outstanding, Property Additions of a Cost not in excess of \$1,100,000 so substituted at any time under subdivision (B) of subsection (II) of Section 4 hereof for Funded Property used primarily and principally in the handling and processing of carbon owned at April 1, 1956 and retired subsequent to April 1, 1956 shall cease to be or to be deemed to have been Funded Property;”

The Company reserves the right, without any consent or other action by holders of bonds of the Fourth Series or of any subsequent series, to make such further amendments to the Mortgage, as supplemented, as shall be necessary in order to amend subdivision (A) of subsection (II) of Section 4 of the Mortgage by deleting the amendments made by Section 7 of the First Supplemental Indenture.

The holders and owners of bonds of the Fourth Series and of any subsequent series outstanding under the Mortgage, as supplemented, by

acceptance of such bonds, agree and consent to all of the provisions of this Third Supplemental Indenture including, but not limited to, the provisions of this Section and of Section 4 of this Third Supplemental Indenture.

SECTION 4. The Company reserves the right, without any consent or other action by holders of bonds of the Fourth Series or of any subsequent series, to make such further amendments to the Mortgage, as supplemented, as shall be necessary in order to amend Section 7 of the Mortgage by deleting from clause (2) of subsection (A) thereof the following provision:

“provided, however, that, in lieu of including in such operating expenses the amounts actually appropriated out of income for depreciation and retirement of the Mortgaged and Pledged Property used primarily and principally in the gas, electric, steam and/or hot water utility business or gas by-product business and of the automotive equipment of the Company used in the operation of such property, there shall be included in such operating expenses an amount for each full calendar month included in such period of twelve (12) consecutive calendar months equal to (i) one-twelfth (1/12th) of Four Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$400,000), plus (ii) one-twelfth (1/12th) of two per centum (2%) of the gross charges to plant account for additions to the depreciable property included in the Mortgaged and Pledged Property, used primarily and principally in the gas, electric, steam, and/or hot water utility business or gas by-product business, made subsequent to March 31, 1946, and prior to the beginning of the calendar year within which such calendar month is included, less (iii) one-twelfth (1/12th) of two per centum (2%) of the gross credits to plant account for retirement of the depreciable property included in the Mortgaged and Pledged Property, used primarily and principally in the gas, electric, steam and/or hot water utility business or gas by-product business, made subsequent to March 31, 1946, and prior to the beginning of the calendar year within which such calendar month is included, in each case, excluding from

plant account any amounts included in utility plant acquisition adjustment accounts or utility plant adjustment accounts or in any accounts for similar purposes;”.

#### ARTICLE IV.

##### Miscellaneous Provisions.

SECTION 5. Subject to the amendments provided for in this Third Supplemental Indenture, the terms defined in the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, shall, for all purposes of this Third Supplemental Indenture, have the meanings specified in the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented.

SECTION 6. Section 14 of the Mortgage is hereby amended to read as follows:

“SECTION 14. All bonds authenticated and delivered hereunder shall, from time to time, be executed on behalf of the Company by its President or one of its Vice-Presidents whose signature, except on bonds of the 3 $\frac{1}{8}$ % Series due 1976, 3 $\frac{7}{8}$ % Series due 1974 and 4% Series due 1974, may be facsimile and its corporate seal shall be thereon impressed or imprinted and attested by its Secretary or one of its Assistant Secretaries. The coupons to be attached to coupon bonds shall bear the facsimile signature of the present or any future Treasurer of the Company. In case any of the officers who shall have signed any bonds or attested the seal thereon, or whose facsimile signature appears on any bond or coupon, shall cease to be such officers of the Company before the bonds so signed and/or sealed shall have been actually authenticated and delivered by the Corporate Trustee or issued by the Company, such bonds nevertheless may be authenticated, delivered and/or issued with the same force and effect as though the person or persons who signed such bonds and/or attested the seal thereon and/or whose facsimile signature appears on any bond or coupon had not ceased to be such officer or officers of the Company. Before authenticating any coupon bonds, the Corporate Trustee shall cut off and cancel all

matured coupons thereto attached (except as otherwise provided or permitted in Sections 12 and 16 hereof)."

SECTION 7. Section 55 of the Mortgage, as amended, is hereby further amended by inserting the words "and subject to the provisions of Section 2 of the Third Supplemental Indenture dated as of April 1, 1956", after the words "March 1, 1954".

SECTION 8. Section 99 of the Mortgage is hereby amended to insert in the last paragraph thereof the words "offered or" before the word "sold".

SECTION 9. The Trustees hereby accept the trusts hereby declared, provided, created or supplemented, and agree to perform the same upon the terms and conditions herein and in the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, set forth, including the following:

The Trustees shall not be responsible in any manner whatsoever for or in respect of the validity or sufficiency of this Third Supplemental Indenture or for or in respect of the recitals contained herein, all of which recitals are made by the Company solely. In general each and every term and condition contained in Article XVII of the Mortgage shall apply to and form part of this Third Supplemental Indenture with the same force and effect as if the same were herein set forth in full, with such omissions, variations and insertions, if any, as may be appropriate to make the same conform to the provisions of this Third Supplemental Indenture.

SECTION 10. Whenever in this Third Supplemental Indenture any of the parties hereto is named or referred to, this shall, subject to the provisions of Articles XVI and XVII of the Mortgage, be deemed to include the successors or assigns of such party, and all the covenants and agreements in this Third Supplemental Indenture contained by or on behalf of the Company or by or on behalf of the Trustees shall bind

and inure to the benefit of the respective successors and assigns of such parties whether so expressed or not.

SECTION 11. Nothing in this Third Supplemental Indenture, expressed or implied, is intended, or shall be construed, to confer upon, or to give to, any person, firm or corporation, other than the parties hereto and the holders of the bonds and coupons outstanding under the Mortgage, any right, remedy, or claim under or by reason of this Third Supplemental Indenture or any covenant, condition, stipulation, promise or agreement hereof, and all the covenants, conditions, stipulations, promises and agreements by or on behalf of the Company as set forth in this Third Supplemental Indenture shall be for the sole and exclusive benefit of the parties hereto, and of the holders of the bonds and of the coupons outstanding under the Mortgage.

SECTION 12. This Third Supplemental Indenture has been executed in several identical counterparts, each of which, shall be an original and all of which shall constitute but one and the same instrument.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Portland Gas & Coke Company, party hereto of the first part, has caused its corporate name to be hereunto affixed, and this instrument to be signed and sealed by its President or one of its Vice Presidents, and its corporate seal to be attested by its Secretary or one of its Assistant Secretaries for and in its behalf; Bankers Trust Company, one of the parties hereto of the second part, has caused its corporate name to be hereunto affixed, and this instrument to be signed and sealed by one of its Vice Presidents and its corporate seal to be attested by one of its Assistant Secretaries; and J. C. Kennedy, one of the parties hereto of the second part, has hereunto

22

set his hand and affixed his seal, all in The City of New York, on the 20th day of April, 1956, as of April 1, 1956.

PORTLAND GAS & COKE COMPANY,

[CORPORATE SEAL]

By C. H. GUEFFROY  
*President.*

Attest:

L. M. GANNON  
*Assistant Secretary.*

Executed, sealed and delivered by PORTLAND  
GAS & COKE COMPANY in the presence of:

WILLIAM W. STAPLIN

JOHN M. STUART

BANKERS TRUST COMPANY, as Trustee,

[CORPORATE SEAL]

By E. G. FARRELL  
*Vice President.*

Attest:

L. E. VAN ETTEN  
*Assistant Secretary.*

Executed, sealed and delivered by BANKERS  
TRUST COMPANY in the presence of:

C. D. BLAKELY

F. SCHNEIDER

J. C. KENNEDY (L. S.)  
J. C. KENNEDY, as Trustee.

Executed, sealed and delivered by J. C.  
KENNEDY in the presence of:

C. D. BLAKELY

F. SCHNEIDER

STATE OF NEW YORK }  
COUNTY OF NEW YORK } ss.:

April 20, A. D. 1956.

Before me personally appeared C. H. GUEFFROY, who, being duly sworn, did say that he is President of PORTLAND GAS & COKE COMPANY and that the seal affixed to the foregoing instrument is the corporate seal of said Corporation and that said instrument was signed and sealed in behalf of said Corporation by authority of its Board of Directors; and he acknowledged said instrument to be its voluntary act and deed.

On this 20th day of April, 1956, before me personally appeared C. H. GUEFFROY, to me known to be President of PORTLAND GAS & COKE COMPANY, one of the corporations that executed the within and foregoing instrument, and acknowledged said instrument to be the free and voluntary act and deed of said Corporation, for the uses and purposes therein mentioned, and on oath stated that he was authorized to execute said instrument and that the seal affixed is the corporate seal of said Corporation.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF I have hereunto set my hand and affixed my official seal the day and year first above written.

ALICE M. POWELL (WADE)  
*Notary Public*

[NOTARIAL SEAL]

ALICE M. POWELL (WADE)  
Notary Public, State of New York  
No. 41-3145500  
Qualified in Queens County  
Term Expires March 30, 1957

Residing at New York, N. Y.

STATE OF NEW YORK }  
COUNTY OF NEW YORK } ss.:

April 20, A. D. 1956.

Before me personally appeared E. G. FARRELL, who, being duly sworn, did say that he is a Vice President of BANKERS TRUST COMPANY and that the seal affixed to the foregoing instrument is the corporate seal of said Corporation and that said instrument was signed and sealed in behalf of said Corporation by authority of its Board of Directors; and he acknowledged said instrument to be its voluntary act and deed.

On this 20th day of April, 1956, before me personally appeared E. G. FARRELL, to me known to be a Vice President of BANKERS TRUST COMPANY, one of the corporations that executed the within and foregoing instrument, and acknowledged said instrument to be the free and voluntary act and deed of said Corporation, for the uses and purposes therein mentioned, and on oath stated that he was authorized to execute said instrument and that the seal affixed is the corporate seal of said Corporation.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF I have hereunto set my hand and affixed my official seal the day and year first above written.

ARTHUR P. SULLIVAN  
*Notary Public*

[NOTARIAL SEAL]

ARTHUR P. SULLIVAN  
NOTARY PUBLIC, State of New York  
No. 43-3893015  
Qualified in Richmond County  
Certificate filed in New York County  
Term Expires March 30, 1957

Residing at Staten Island, N. Y.

STATE OF NEW YORK }  
COUNTY OF NEW YORK } ss.:

April 20, A. D. 1956.

Before me personally appeared the above-named J. C. KENNEDY and acknowledged the foregoing instrument to be his voluntary act and deed.

On this day personally appeared before me J. C. KENNEDY to me known to be the individual described in and who executed the within and foregoing instrument, and acknowledged that he signed the same as his free and voluntary act and deed, for the uses and purposes therein mentioned.

Given under my hand and official seal this 20th day of April, 1956.

ARTHUR P. SULLIVAN  
*Notary Public*

[NOTARIAL SEAL]

ARTHUR P. SULLIVAN  
NOTARY PUBLIC, State of New York  
No. 48-8898015  
Qualified in Richmond County  
Certificate filed in New York County  
Term Expires March 30, 1957

Residing at Staten Island, N. Y.

STATE OF NEW YORK }  
COUNTY OF NEW YORK } ss.:

C. H. GUEFFROY, being duly sworn, deposes and says that he is President of PORTLAND GAS & COKE COMPANY, the Mortgagor named in the foregoing instrument, and makes this affidavit for and on its behalf; that said instrument is made in good faith, and without any design to hinder, delay, or defraud creditors.

C. H. GUEFFROY

Subscribed and sworn to before me }  
this 20th day of April, 1956. }

ALICE M. POWELL (WADE)  
*Notary Public*

ALICE M. POWELL (WADE)  
Notary Public, State of New York  
No. 41-8145500  
Qualified in Queens County  
Term Expires March 30, 1967

[NOTARIAL SEAL]

Residing at New York, N. Y.

27

## SUMMARY OF RECORDING DATA

Date Filed for Record	County	Real Estate Mortgage Records		Instrument Number	Chattel Mortgage Records
		Book	Page		
Oregon					
4/27/56	Benton.....	113	602	9823	Indexed
4/27/56	Clackamas.....	452	271	6431	Indexed
4/27/56	Linn.....	192	820	130005	Indexed
4/27/56	Marion.....	436	618	520478	Indexed
4/27/56	Multnomah.....	1808	562	17234	Indexed
4/27/56	Polk.....	108	648	101914	Indexed
4/27/56	Washington.....	345	688	927	Indexed
4/27/56	Yamhill.....	147	544	47209	Indexed
Washington					
4/27/56	Clark.....	M34	390		G193697

---

---

**NORTHWEST NATURAL GAS COMPANY**

**TO**

**BANKERS TRUST COMPANY**

**AND**

**J. C. KENNEDY**

**(SUCCESSOR TO R. G. PAGE),**

**As Trustees under the Mortgage and Deed  
of Trust, Dated as of July 1, 1946, of  
Portland Gas & Coke Company (now  
Northwest Natural Gas Company)**

---

**Fourth Supplemental Indenture**

---

***Dated as of February 1, 1959***

---

---

#### FOURTH SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE

**INDENTURE**, dated as of the 1st day of February, 1959, made and entered into by and between **NORTHWEST NATURAL GAS COMPANY** (formerly Portland Gas & Coke Company), a corporation of the State of Oregon, whose post office address is Public Service Building, Portland, Oregon (hereinafter sometimes called the Company), party of the first part, and **BANKERS TRUST COMPANY**, a corporation of the State of New York, whose post office address is 16 Wall Street, New York 15, New York (hereinafter sometimes called the Corporate Trustee) and **J. C. KENNEDY** (successor to R. G. Page), whose post office address is 73 Gates Avenue, Montclair, New Jersey (hereinafter sometimes called the Co-Trustee), parties of the second part (the Corporate Trustee and the Co-Trustee being hereinafter together sometimes called the Trustees), as Trustees under the Mortgage and Deed of Trust, dated as of July 1, 1946 (hereinafter called the Mortgage), executed and delivered by Portland Gas & Coke Company (now Northwest Natural Gas Company) to secure the payment of bonds issued or to be issued under and in accordance with the provisions of the Mortgage, this indenture (hereinafter called Fourth Supplemental Indenture) being supplemental thereto;

**WHEREAS** the Mortgage was or is to be recorded in the official records of various counties in the States of Oregon and Washington which counties include or will include all counties in which this Fourth Supplemental Indenture is to be recorded; and

**WHEREAS** by the Mortgage the Company covenanted that it would execute and deliver such supplemental indenture or indentures and such further instruments and do such further acts as might be necessary or proper to carry out more effectually the purposes of the Mortgage and to make subject to the lien of the Mortgage any property thereafter acquired, made or constructed and intended to be subject to the lien thereof; and

**WHEREAS** the Company executed and delivered to the Trustees its First Supplemental Indenture, dated as of June 1, 1949 (hereinafter called its First Supplemental Indenture) and its Second Supplemental Indenture, dated as of March 1, 1954 (hereinafter called its Second Supplemental Indenture); and

WHEREAS said First and Second Supplemental Indentures were filed for record, and were recorded and indexed, as a mortgage of both real and personal property, in the official records of various counties in the States of Oregon and Washington which counties include or will include all counties in which this Fourth Supplemental Indenture is to be recorded; and

WHEREAS the Company executed and delivered to the Trustees its Third Supplemental Indenture, dated as of April 1, 1956 (hereinafter called its Third Supplemental Indenture); and

WHEREAS said Third Supplemental Indenture was filed for record, and was recorded and indexed, as a mortgage of both real and personal property, in the official records of the several counties in the States of Oregon and Washington listed below, as follows:

OREGON

Date Filed for Record	County	Real Estate Mortgage Records		Instrument Number	Chattel Mortgage Records
		Book or Reel	Page		
4/27/56	Benton .....	113	602	9823	Indexed
4/27/56	Clackamas ....	452	271	6431	Indexed
8/ 7/58	Lane .....	Reel 115—	'58M	45196	Indexed
4/27/56	Linn .....	192	820	130005	Indexed
4/27/56	Marion .....	436	618	520478	Indexed
4/27/56	Multnomah ....	1808	562	17234	Indexed
4/27/56	Polk .....	108	648	101914	Indexed
8/ 7/58	Wasco .....	90	465	2477	Indexed
4/27/56	Washington ...	345	688	927	Indexed
4/27/56	Yamhill .....	147	544	47209	Indexed

WASHINGTON

4/27/56	Clark .....	M34	390	G193697;
---------	-------------	-----	-----	----------

and

WHEREAS, an instrument dated as of June 14, 1951, was executed by the Company appointing J. C. Kennedy as Co-Trustee in succession to said R. G. Page, resigned, under said Mortgage and by J. C. Kennedy

accepting the appointment as Co-Trustee under said Mortgage in succession to the said R. G. Page, which instrument was recorded in various counties in the States of Oregon and Washington; and

WHEREAS, said Mortgage, said First and Second Supplemental Indentures and said instrument appointing J. C. Kennedy as Co-Trustee in succession to said R. G. Page were filed for record, and were recorded and indexed, as a mortgage of both real and personal property in the official records of Lane County, State of Oregon, and of Wasco County, State of Oregon, on August 7, 1958, in addition to the recording and indexing recited in prior supplemental indentures, as follows:

Instrument	County	Real Property Mortgage Records			Chattel Mortgage Records
		Book or Reel	Page	Instrument Numbered	
Mortgage .....	Lane	Reel 115—'58M		45192	Indexed
	Wasco	Book 90	187	2473	Indexed
First Supplemental Indenture ...	Lane	Reel 115—'58M		45193	Indexed
	Wasco	Book 90	400	2474	Indexed
Instrument .....	Lane	Reel 115—'58M		45194	Indexed
	Wasco	Book 90	433	2475	Indexed
Second Supplemental Indenture ...	Lane	Reel 115—'58M		45195	Indexed
	Wasco	Book 90	439	2476	Indexed

WHEREAS, in addition to the property described in the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, the Company has acquired certain other property, rights and interests in property; and

WHEREAS the Company has heretofore issued, in accordance with the provisions of the Mortgage, as supplemented, bonds of a series entitled and designated First Mortgage Bonds, 3 $\frac{1}{8}$ % Series due 1976 (hereinafter called the bonds of the First Series), of which Ten Million Dollars (\$10,000,000) in aggregate principal amount are now Outstanding; bonds of a series entitled and designated First Mortgage Bonds, 3 $\frac{7}{8}$ % Series due 1974 (hereinafter called the bonds of the Second Series), of which Two Million Nine Hundred Forty Thousand Dollars (\$2,940,000) in aggregate principal amount are now Outstanding; bonds of a series entitled and designated First Mortgage Bonds, 4% Series due 1974 (hereinafter called the bonds of the Third Series), none of which bonds of the Third Series are now Outstanding; and bonds of a series entitled and designated First Mortgage Bonds, 4 $\frac{3}{8}$ % Series due 1976 (hereinafter called the bonds of the Fourth Series),

of which Three Million Three Hundred Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$3,350,000) in aggregate principal amount are now Outstanding; and

WHEREAS Section 8 of the Mortgage provides that the form of each series of bonds (other than the First Series) issued thereunder and of the coupons to be attached to the coupon bonds of such series shall be established by Resolution of the Board of Directors of the Company; that the form of such series, as established by said Board of Directors, shall specify the descriptive title of the bonds and various other terms thereof; and that such Series may also contain such provisions not inconsistent with the provisions of the Mortgage as the Board of Directors may, in its discretion, cause to be inserted therein expressing or referring to the terms and conditions upon which such bonds are to be issued and/or secured under the Mortgage; and

WHEREAS Section 120 of the Mortgage provides, among other things, that any power, privilege or right expressly or impliedly reserved to or in any way conferred upon the Company by any provision of the Mortgage, whether such power, privilege or right is in any way restricted or is unrestricted, may (to the extent permitted by law) be in whole or in part waived or surrendered or subjected to any restriction if at the time unrestricted or to additional restriction if already restricted, and the Company may enter into any further covenants, limitations or restrictions for the benefit of any one or more series of bonds issued thereunder, or the Company may cure any ambiguity contained therein or in any supplemental indenture or may (in lieu of establishment by Resolution as provided in Section 8 of the Mortgage) establish the terms and provisions of any series of bonds other than said First Series, by an instrument in writing executed and acknowledged by the Company in such manner as would be necessary to entitle a conveyance of real estate to record in all of the states in which any property at the time subject to the lien of the Mortgage shall be situated; and

WHEREAS the Company now desires to create a new series of bonds and (pursuant to the provisions of Section 120 of the Mortgage) to add to its covenants and agreements contained in the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, certain other covenants and agreements to be observed by it and to alter and amend in certain respects the covenants

and provisions contained in the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented and amended; and

WHEREAS the execution and delivery by the Company of this Fourth Supplemental Indenture, and the terms of the bonds of the Fifth Series hereinafter referred to, have been duly authorized by the Board of Directors of the Company by appropriate resolutions of said Board of Directors;

NOW, THEREFORE, THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH: That Northwest Natural Gas Company, in consideration of the premises and of One Dollar to it duly paid by the Trustees at or before the ensembling and delivery of these presents, the receipt whereof is hereby acknowledged, and in further assurance of the estate, title and rights of the Trustees, and in order further to secure the payment both of the principal of and interest and premium, if any, on the bonds from time to time issued under the Mortgage, according to their tenor and effect, and the performance of all the provisions of the Mortgage (including any instruments supplemental thereto and any modification made as in the Mortgage provided) and of said bonds, hereby grants, bargains, sells, releases, conveys, assigns, transfers, mortgages, pledges, sets over and confirms (subject, however, to Excepted Encumbrances as defined in Section 6 of the Mortgage) unto J. C. Kennedy (successor to R. G. Page, as Co-Trustee) and (to the extent of its legal capacity to hold the same for the purposes hereof) to Bankers Trust Company, as Trustees under the Mortgage, and to their successor or successors in said trust, and to said Trustees and their successors and assigns forever, all property, real, personal and mixed, acquired by the Company after the date of the Mortgage, of the kind or nature specifically mentioned in Article XXI of the Mortgage or of any other kind or nature (except any herein or in the Mortgage expressly excepted) now owned or, subject to the provisions of subsection (I) of Section 87 of the Mortgage, hereafter acquired by the Company (by purchase, consolidation, merger, donation, construction, erection or in any other way) and wheresoever situated, including (without in anywise limiting or impairing by the enumeration of the same the scope and intent of the foregoing) all lands, gas plants, by-product plants, gas holders, gas mains and pipes; all power sites, water rights, reservoirs, canals, raceways, dams, aqueducts, and all other rights or means for appropriat-

ing, conveying, storing and supplying water; all rights of way and roads; all plants for the generation of electricity by steam, water and/or other power; all power houses, street lighting systems, standards and other equipment incidental thereto, telephone, radio, television and air-conditioning systems and equipment incidental thereto, water works, water systems, steam heat and hot water plants, substations, lines, service and supply systems, bridges, culverts, tracts, ice or refrigeration plants and equipment, offices, buildings and other structures and the equipment thereof; all machinery, engines, boilers, dynamos, gas, electric and other machines, regulators, meters, transformers, generators, motors, gas, electrical and mechanical appliances, conduits, cables, gas, water, steam heat or other pipes, service pipes, fittings, valves and connections, pole and transmission lines, wires, cables, tools, implements, apparatus, furniture and chattels; all franchises, consents or permits; all lines for the transmission and distribution of gas, electric current, steam heat or water for any purpose including mains, pipes, conduits, towers, poles, wires, cables, ducts and all apparatus for use in connection therewith; all real estate, lands, easements, servitudes, licenses, permits, franchises, privileges, rights of way and other rights in or relating to public or private property, real or personal, or the occupancy of such property and (except as herein or in the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, expressly excepted) all right, title and interest the Company may now have or may hereafter acquire in and to any and all property of any kind or nature wheresoever situated.

TOGETHER WITH all and singular the tenements, hereditaments, prescriptions, servitudes and appurtenances belonging or in anywise appertaining to the aforementioned property or any part thereof, with the reversion and reversions, remainder and remainders and (subject to the provisions of Section 57 of the Mortgage) the tolls, rents, revenues, issues, earnings, income, product and profits thereof, and all the estate, right, title and interest and claim whatsoever, at law as well as in equity, which the Company now has or may hereafter acquire in and to the aforementioned property and franchises and every part and parcel thereof.

IT IS HEREBY AGREED by the Company that, subject to the provisions of subsection (1) of Section 87 of the Mortgage, all the property, rights, and franchises acquired by the Company (by purchase, consolidation,

merger, donation, construction, erection or in any other way) after the date hereof, except any herein or in the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, expressly excepted, shall be and are as fully granted and conveyed hereby and by the Mortgage, and as fully embraced within the lien hereof and the lien of the Mortgage, as supplemented, as if such property, rights and franchises were now owned by the Company and were specifically described herein or in the Mortgage and conveyed hereby or thereby.

Provided that the following are not and are not intended to be now or hereafter granted, bargained, sold, released, conveyed, assigned, transferred, mortgaged, pledged, set over or confirmed hereunder and are hereby expressly excepted from the lien and operation of this Fourth Supplemental Indenture and from the lien and operation of the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, viz: (1) cash, shares of stock, bonds, notes and other obligations and other securities not hereafter specifically pledged, paid, deposited, delivered or held under the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, or covenanted so to be; (2) merchandise, equipment, apparatus, materials or supplies held for the purpose of sale or other disposition in the usual course of business; fuel, oil and similar materials and supplies consumable in the operation of any of the properties of the Company; all aircraft, tractors, rolling stock, trolley coaches, buses, motor coaches, automobiles, motor trucks, and other vehicles and materials and supplies held for the purpose of repairing or replacing (in whole or part) any of the same; (3) bills, notes and accounts receivable, judgments, demands and choses in action, and all contracts, leases and operating agreements not specifically pledged under the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, or covenanted so to be; (4) the last day of the term of any lease or leasehold which may be or become subject to the lien of the Mortgage; (5) gas, petroleum, carbon, chemicals, light oils, tar products, electric energy, steam, water, ice, and other materials or products, manufactured, stored, generated, produced, purchased or acquired by the Company for sale, distribution or use in the ordinary course of its business; all timber, minerals, mineral rights and royalties and all Natural Gas and Oil Production Property, as defined in Section 4 of the Mortgage; and (6) the Company's franchise to be a corporation; provided, however, that the property and rights expressly excepted from the lien and operation of this Fourth Supplemental Indenture and from the lien and operation of the Mortgage, as heretofore supple-

mented, in the above subdivisions (2) and (3) shall (to the extent permitted by law) cease to be so excepted in the event and as of the date that either or both of the Trustees or a receiver or trustee shall enter upon and take possession of the Mortgaged and Pledged Property in the manner provided in Article XIII of the Mortgage by reason of the occurrence of a Default as defined in Section 65 thereof.

TO HAVE AND TO HOLD all such properties, real, personal and mixed, granted, bargained, sold, released, conveyed, assigned, transferred, mortgaged, pledged, set over or confirmed by the Company as aforesaid, or intended so to be, unto J. C. Kennedy and (to the extent of its legal capacity to hold the same for the purposes hereof) to Bankers Trust Company, as Trustees, and their successors and assigns forever.

IN TRUST NEVERTHELESS, for the same purposes and upon the same terms, trusts and conditions and subject to and with the same provisos and covenants as are set forth in the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, this Fourth Supplemental Indenture being supplemental thereto.

AND IT IS HEREBY COVENANTED by the Company that all the terms, conditions, provisos, covenants and provisions contained in the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, shall affect and apply to the property hereinbefore described and conveyed, and to the estates, rights, obligations and duties of the Company and the Trustees and the beneficiaries of the trust with respect to said property, and to the Trustees and their successors in the trust, in the same manner and with the same effect as if the said property had been owned by the Company at the time of the execution of the Mortgage, and had been specifically and at length described in and conveyed to said Trustees by the Mortgage as a part of the property therein stated to be conveyed.

The Company further covenants and agrees to and with the Trustees and their successors in said trust under the Mortgage, as follows:

**ARTICLE I.****Fifth Series of Bonds.**

SECTION 1. There shall be a series of bonds designated "5 $\frac{1}{8}$ % Series due 1984" (herein sometimes referred to as the "Fifth Series"), each of which shall also bear the descriptive title First Mortgage Bond, and the form thereof and of any appurtenant coupons, which shall be established by Resolution of the Board of Directors of the Company, shall contain suitable provisions with respect to the matters hereinafter in this Section specified. Bonds of the Fifth Series shall mature on February 1, 1984, and shall be issued as coupon bonds in the denomination of One Thousand Dollars, registrable as to principal, and as fully registered bonds in denominations of One Thousand Dollars and Ten Thousand Dollars and, at the option of the Company, in any multiple or multiples of One Thousand Dollars (the exercise of such option to be evidenced by the execution and delivery thereof); they shall bear interest at the rate of five and one-eighth per centum (5 $\frac{1}{8}$ %) per annum, payable semi-annually on August 1 and February 1 of each year; and the principal of and interest on each said bond shall be payable at the office or agency of the Company in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, in such coin or currency of the United States of America as at the time of payment is legal tender for public and private debts. Coupon bonds of the Fifth Series shall be dated as of February 1, 1959, and fully registered bonds of the Fifth Series shall be dated as in Section 10 of the Mortgage provided.

(I) Bonds of the Fifth Series shall be redeemable either at the option of the Company or pursuant to the requirements of the Mortgage in whole at any time, or in part from time to time, prior to maturity, upon notice published as provided in Section 52 of the Mortgage once on at least four different days before the date fixed for redemption, unless notice by publication shall not be required as provided in Section 52 of the Mortgage, in which event notice shall be given by mailing, the first publication or mailing, as the case may be, to be at least thirty (30) days prior to the date fixed for redemp-

tion, at the following general redemption prices, expressed in percentages of the principal amount of the bonds to be redeemed:

GENERAL REDEMPTION PRICES

If redeemed during the 12 months period ending January 31,

1960.....	105.13%	1973.....	102.35%
1961.....	104.92%	1974.....	102.14%
1962.....	104.70%	1975.....	101.93%
1963.....	104.49%	1976.....	101.71%
1964.....	104.28%	1977.....	101.50%
1965.....	104.06%	1978.....	101.29%
1966.....	103.85%	1979.....	101.07%
1967.....	103.64%	1980.....	100.86%
1968.....	103.42%	1981.....	100.65%
1969.....	103.21%	1982.....	100.43%
1970.....	102.99%	1983.....	100.22%
1971.....	102.78%	1984.....	100.00%
1972.....	102.57%		

in each case, together with accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption, provided, however, that no bonds of the Fifth Series may be redeemed pursuant to this subdivision (I) prior to February 1, 1964 as part of any refunding operation involving, directly or indirectly, the incurring of indebtedness by the Company having an interest rate or cost (calculated in accordance with acceptable financial practice) lower than five and one-eighth per centum (5 $\frac{1}{8}$ %) per annum.

(II) Bonds of the Fifth Series shall also be redeemable in whole at any time, or in part from time to time, prior to maturity, upon like notice, by the application (either at the option of the Company or pursuant to the requirements of the Mortgage) of cash deposited with the Corporate Trustee pursuant to the provisions of Section 39 or Section 64 of the Mortgage or of Section 2 hereof or with the Proceeds of Released Property; provided, however, that in the case of application of cash deposited with the Corporate Trustee pursuant to the provisions of Section 2 hereof, if the date fixed for such redemption shall be prior to January 1 of the calendar year in which such deposit of cash shall become due under the provisions of Section 2 hereof, they shall be redeemable at the general redemption prices set forth in

subdivision (I) of this Section, together with accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption; and provided further, that

(1) in the case of application of cash deposited with the Corporate Trustee pursuant to the provisions of Section 2 hereof if the date fixed for such redemption shall be on or after January 1 of the calendar year in which such deposit of cash shall become due, or

(2) in the case of redemption by the application of cash deposited with the Corporate Trustee pursuant to the provisions of Section 39 or Section 64 of the Mortgage or with the Proceeds of Released Property,

they shall be redeemable at the special redemption price of the principal amount of the bonds to be redeemed, without premium, in each case, together with accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption.

(III) At the option of the holder, any coupon bonds of the Fifth Series, upon surrender thereof with all unmatured coupons appertaining thereto at the office or agency of the Company in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, shall (subject to the provisions of Section 12 of the Mortgage) be exchangeable for a like aggregate principal amount of fully registered bonds of the same series of authorized denominations. All such coupon bonds to be exchanged as aforesaid shall be in bearer form or, if registered, accompanied by a written instrument of transfer, if required by the Company, duly executed by the registered owner or by his duly authorized attorney. At the option of the registered owner, any fully registered bonds of the Fifth Series, upon surrender thereof, for cancellation, at said office or agency of the Company, together with a written instrument of transfer, if required by the Company, duly executed by the registered owner or by his duly authorized attorney, shall (subject to the provisions of Section 12 of the Mortgage) be exchangeable for a like aggregate principal amount of coupon bonds of the same series, with all unmatured coupons attached, or for a like aggregate principal amount of fully registered bonds of the same series of other authorized denominations.

The holder of any coupon bond of the Fifth Series may have the ownership thereof registered as to principal at the office or agency of

the Company in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, and such registration noted on such bond. After such registration no transfer of such bond shall be valid unless made at said office or agency by the registered owner in person or by his duly authorized attorney and similarly noted on such bond; but (subject to the provisions of Section 12 of the Mortgage) the same may be discharged from registration by being in like manner transferred to bearer and thereupon transferability by delivery shall be restored; but such bond may again from time to time be registered or transferred to bearer in accordance with the above procedure. Such registration, however, shall not affect the negotiability of the coupons appertaining to such bonds, but every such coupon shall continue to be transferable by delivery merely and shall remain payable to bearer. Fully registered bonds of the Fifth Series shall also be transferable (subject to the provisions of Section 12 of the Mortgage) at said office or agency of the Company.

**ARTICLE II.****Sinking Fund for Bonds of the Fifth Series.**

SECTION 2. The Company covenants that, unless all bonds of the Fifth Series shall have ceased to be Outstanding, it will, as a sinking fund for the retirement of bonds of the Fifth Series, deliver to the Corporate Trustee an amount in cash and/or principal amount of bonds of the Fifth Series, on February 1 of each year, beginning with the year 1964 to and including the year 1983, equivalent to two per centum (2%) of (A) the greatest principal amount of all bonds of the Fifth Series prior to January 1 of such year at any one time Outstanding, less (B) the aggregate principal amount of all bonds of the Fifth Series, prior to the date of such delivery or transfer, retired pursuant to the provisions of subdivision (3) or subdivision (4) of Section 61 of the Mortgage by use or application of the proceeds of insurance on, the release or other disposition of, or the taking by eminent domain of, property, or pursuant to the provisions of Section 64 of the Mortgage, and less (C) the aggregate principal amount of bonds the right to the authentication and delivery of which (on the basis of the retirement of bonds of the Fifth Series) shall have been waived prior to such delivery of cash or bonds pursuant to the provisions of clause (c) of subdivision (4) of Section 59 of the Mortgage as the basis of the release of property or pursuant to the provisions of subdivision (2) of Section 61 of the Mortgage as the basis of the withdrawal of cash representing proceeds of insurance on, the release or other disposition of, or the taking by eminent domain of, property.

For the purpose of the first paragraph of this Section the term "Outstanding" shall not include bonds of the Fifth Series pledged to secure indebtedness of the Company and not at any time otherwise issued by the Company.

The Company, at its option (as evidenced by a written order of its Treasurer or an Assistant Treasurer delivered to the Corporate Trustee directing such credit), shall be credited against any of the requirements of this Section with the aggregate principal amount of any bond(s) of the Fifth Series (a) which are not then being and have not theretofore been delivered to meet the requirements of this Section, (b) which have been purchased or redeemed and canceled or for the purchase or redemption of which moneys in the necessary

amount shall be held by the Corporate Trustee with irrevocable direction so to apply the same (provided that any such purchase or redemption shall have been, or is to be, effected otherwise than with cash deposited under the provisions of Section 64 of the Mortgage or with cash which, after giving effect to the provisions of Section 61 of the Mortgage, is then deemed to be or to have been Funded Cash, and, in the case of redemption, the notice required therefor shall have been given or have been provided for to the satisfaction of the Corporate Trustee) and (c) which have not theretofore been made the basis under any of the provisions of the Mortgage for the authentication and delivery of bonds, the withdrawal of cash or the release of property or the basis of a credit under the provisions of this Section (subject to the provisions of Sections 59 and 61 of the Mortgage, permitting the revocation of the waiver of the right to the authentication and delivery of bonds).

Except as hereinafter specifically prohibited by this paragraph, and notwithstanding any other provisions of this Fourth Supplemental Indenture, (i) the Company shall be permitted from time to time to anticipate in whole or in part the requirements of this Section becoming due on February 1 of the then current year or any subsequent year or years, by depositing cash and/or a principal amount of bonds of the Fifth Series with the Corporate Trustee in full satisfaction or in partial satisfaction of the requirements of this Section, and (ii) any cash deposited under this Section, whether in full satisfaction or in partial satisfaction of the requirements of this Section and whether becoming due on February 1 of the then current year or of a subsequent year, shall be applied by the Corporate Trustee from time to time, as the Company may request,

(1) so long as any bond of the Fifth Series is in bearer form not registered as to principal, to the purchase of bonds of the Fifth Series, at the price or prices most favorable to the Company in the judgment of the Corporate Trustee, at public or private sale and with or without advertising in a Daily Newspaper, printed in the English language, and of general circulation in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, provided, however, that no bonds shall be purchased at such price (including accrued interest and brokerage) that the cost thereof to the Company will exceed the cost of redeeming such bonds on a date

forty (40) days after the date of such purchase (including premium, if any, and accrued interest from the interest date next preceding the date of purchase to such redemption date in such cost),

(2) so long as all bonds of the Fifth Series are in fully registered form, or in bearer form registered as to principal, to the purchase of bonds of the Fifth Series, at private sale, provided, however, that the Corporate Trustee, before making any purchases of bonds as provided in this clause (2), shall by mail notify all registered owners of bonds of the Fifth Series of the amount of cash to be applied to the purchase of such bonds and request tenders of bonds by a specified date, and on or after such date the Corporate Trustee, to the extent, as nearly as is possible, of the cash so to be applied, shall purchase the bonds so tendered at the price or prices most favorable to the Company but not exceeding the maximum price specified above and, if more bonds are offered at any specified price than there is cash then available to purchase the same, the Corporate Trustee shall prorate its purchases of Bonds at such price as nearly as may be practicable between the owners of bonds offered at such price in proportion to the principal amounts of bonds of the Fifth Series registered in the names of the owners offering bonds at such price, or

(3) to the redemption of bonds of the Fifth Series;

provided, however, that if moneys in excess of the sum of Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$50,000) deposited with the Corporate Trustee pursuant to this Section (except moneys which theretofore have been set aside to be applied to the purchase of bonds so tendered or to the redemption of bonds called for redemption) shall have remained on deposit for a period of six calendar months, such moneys so remaining on deposit shall promptly thereafter be applied by the Corporate Trustee to the redemption of bonds of the Fifth Series; and provided further that, unless consented to by the holders of a majority in principal amount of bonds of the Fifth Series Outstanding at the time of such consent, the Company may not deposit cash prior to February 1, 1964, in anticipation of the requirements of this Section, if the cash so deposited represents a part of a refunding operation, involving, directly

or indirectly, the incurring of indebtedness by the Company having an interest rate or cost (calculated in accordance with acceptable financial practice) lower than five and one-eighth per centum ( $5\frac{1}{8}\%$ ) per annum.

For all purposes of the Mortgage (including all calculations thereunder), so long as any bonds of the Fifth Series remain Outstanding, as defined in Section 2 of the Mortgage:

(I) any cash deposited under the provisions of this Section shall be deemed to be Funded Cash;

(II) any bonds of the Fifth Series delivered to the Corporate Trustee pursuant to the provisions of this Section shall, after such delivery, be deemed to have been retired by the use of Funded Cash; and

(III) with respect to all credits taken under this Section on the basis of the purchase or redemption of bonds of the Fifth Series, it shall be deemed that a credit has been taken under the Mortgage on the basis thereof.

Any bonds issued under the Mortgage, delivered to, deposited with or purchased or redeemed by, the Corporate Trustee pursuant to the provisions of this Section, shall forthwith be canceled by the Corporate Trustee.

The Company shall forthwith from time to time on demand of the Corporate Trustee make further payments pursuant to the provisions of this Section on account of accrued interest, brokerage and premium, if any, on bonds of the Fifth Series purchased or redeemed or then to be purchased or redeemed but not in excess of

(AA) the aggregate cost for principal, interest, brokerage and premium, if any, on all bonds theretofore, or then to be, purchased and/or redeemed pursuant to the provisions of this Section;

after deducting therefrom

(BB) the aggregate principal amount of all bonds theretofore, and of all bonds then to be, purchased and/or redeemed pursuant to the provisions of this Section plus the aggregate of all such further payments theretofore made pursuant to the provisions of this Section on account of accrued interest, brokerage and/or premium, if any.

**ARTICLE III.****Miscellaneous Provisions.**

SECTION 3. Subject to the amendments provided for in this Fourth Supplemental Indenture, the terms defined in the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, shall, for all purposes of this Fourth Supplemental Indenture, have the meanings specified in the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented.

SECTION 4. Section 55 of the Mortgage, as amended, is hereby further amended by inserting the words "and subject to the provisions of Section 2 of the Fourth Supplemental Indenture dated as of February 1, 1959", after the words "April 1, 1956".

SECTION 5. The Trustees hereby accept the trusts hereby declared, provided, created or supplemented, and agree to perform the same upon the terms and conditions herein and in the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, set forth, including the following:

The Trustees shall not be responsible in any manner whatsoever for or in respect of the validity or sufficiency of this Fourth Supplemental Indenture or for or in respect of the recitals contained herein, all of which recitals are made by the Company solely. In general each and every term and condition contained in Article XVII of the Mortgage shall apply to and form part of this Fourth Supplemental Indenture with the same force and effect as if the same were herein set forth in full, with such omissions, variations and insertions, if any, as may be appropriate to make the same conform to the provisions of this Fourth Supplemental Indenture.

SECTION 6. Whenever in this Fourth Supplemental Indenture any of the parties hereto is named or referred to, this shall, subject to the provisions of Articles XVI and XVII of the Mortgage, be deemed to include the successors or assigns of such party, and all the covenants and agreements in this Fourth Supplemental Indenture contained by or on behalf of the Company or by or on behalf of the Trustees shall bind and inure to the benefit of the respective successors and assigns of such parties whether so expressed or not.

SECTION 7. Nothing in this Fourth Supplemental Indenture, expressed or implied, is intended, or shall be construed, to confer upon,

or to give to, any person, firm or corporation, other than the parties hereto and the holders of the bonds and coupons outstanding under the Mortgage, any right, remedy, or claim under or by reason of this Fourth Supplemental Indenture or any covenant, condition, stipulation, promise or agreement hereof, and all the covenants, conditions, stipulations, promises and agreements by or on behalf of the Company as set forth in this Fourth Supplemental Indenture shall be for the sole and exclusive benefit of the parties hereto, and of the holders of the bonds and of the coupons outstanding under the Mortgage.

SECTION 8. This Fourth Supplemental Indenture has been executed in several identical counterparts, each of which shall be an original and all of which shall constitute but one and the same instrument.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Northwest Natural Gas Company, party hereto of the first part, has caused its corporate name to be hereunto affixed, and this instrument to be signed and sealed by its President or one of its Vice Presidents, and its corporate seal to be attested by its Secretary or one of its Assistant Secretaries for and in its behalf; Bankers Trust Company, one of the parties hereto of the second part, has caused its corporate name to be hereunto affixed, and this instrument to be signed and sealed by one of its Vice Presidents and its corporate seal to be attested by one of its Assistant Secretaries; and J. C. Kennedy, one of the parties hereto of the second part, has hereunto set his hand and affixed his seal, all in The City of New York, on the 2nd day of February, 1959, as of February 1, 1959.

[CORPORATE SEAL]

NORTHWEST NATURAL GAS COMPANY,

By C. H. GUEFFROY  
*President.*

Attest:

L. M. GANNON  
*Assistant Secretary.*

Executed, sealed and delivered by NORTHWEST  
NATURAL GAS COMPANY in the presence of:

ROBERT GEORGE SCHUUR

JOHN M. STUART

[CORPORATE SEAL]

BANKERS TRUST COMPANY, as Trustee,  
By W. McKINLEY  
*Vice President.*

Attest:

A. P. SULLIVAN  
*Assistant Secretary.*

Executed, sealed and delivered by BANKERS  
TRUST COMPANY in the presence of:

W. M. McLAUGHLIN

T. L. KESSELMAN

J. C. KENNEDY (L. S.)

J. C. KENNEDY, as Trustee.

Executed, sealed and delivered by J. C.  
KENNEDY in the presence of:

W. M. McLAUGHLIN

T. L. KESSELMAN

STATE OF NEW YORK }  
 COUNTY OF NEW YORK } ss.:

February 2nd, A. D. 1959.

Before me personally appeared C. H. GUEFFROY, who, being duly sworn, did say that he is President of NORTHWEST NATURAL GAS COMPANY and that the seal affixed to the foregoing instrument is the corporate seal of said Corporation and that said instrument was signed and sealed in behalf of said Corporation by authority of its Board of Directors; and he acknowledged said instrument to be its voluntary act and deed.

On this 2nd day of February, 1959, before me personally appeared C. H. GUEFFROY, to me known to be President of NORTHWEST NATURAL GAS COMPANY, one of the corporations that executed the within and foregoing instrument, and acknowledged said instrument to be the free and voluntary act and deed of said Corporation, for the uses and purposes therein mentioned, and on oath stated that he was authorized to execute said instrument and that the seal affixed is the corporate seal of said Corporation.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF I have hereunto set my hand and affixed my official seal the day and year first above written.

[NOTARY'S SEAL]

MORTON BARAD  
*Notary Public*  
 MORTON BARAD  
 Notary Public, State of New York  
 No. 24-5170980  
 Qualified in Kings County  
 Certs. filed in Bronx, Queens, Nassau,  
 New York and Westchester Cos.  
 Term Expires March 30, 1960  
 Residing at Brooklyn, N. Y.

STATE OF NEW YORK }  
COUNTY OF NEW YORK } ss.:

February 2nd, A. D. 1959.

Before me personally appeared W. McKINLEY, who, being duly sworn, did say that he is a Vice President of BANKERS TRUST COMPANY and that the seal affixed to the foregoing instrument is the corporate seal of said Corporation and that said instrument was signed and sealed in behalf of said Corporation by authority of its Board of Directors; and he acknowledged said instrument to be its voluntary act and deed.

On this 2nd day of February, 1959, before me personally appeared W. McKINLEY, to me known to be a Vice President of BANKERS TRUST COMPANY, one of the corporations that executed the within and foregoing instrument, and acknowledged said instrument to be the free and voluntary act and deed of said Corporation, for the uses and purposes therein mentioned, and on oath stated that he was authorized to execute said instrument and that the seal affixed is the corporate seal of said Corporation.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF I have hereunto set my hand and affixed my official seal the day and year first above written.

[NOTARY'S SEAL]

JOHN E. GALLIGAN, JR.  
*Notary Public*  
JOHN E. GALLIGAN, JR.  
Notary Public, State of New York  
No. 41-1364550  
Qualified in Queens County  
Certificate filed in New York County  
Commission expires March 30, 1959  
Residing at Flushing, N. Y.

STATE OF NEW YORK }  
COUNTY OF NEW YORK } ss.:

February 2nd, A. D. 1959.

Before me personally appeared the above-named J. C. KENNEDY and acknowledged the foregoing instrument to be his voluntary act and deed.

On this day personally appeared before me J. C. KENNEDY to me known to be the individual described in and who executed the within and foregoing instrument, and acknowledged that he signed the same as his free and voluntary act and deed, for the uses and purposes therein mentioned.

Given under my hand and official seal this 2nd day of February, 1959.

[NOTARY'S SEAL]

JOHN E. GALLIGAN, JR.  
*Notary Public*  
JOHN E. GALLIGAN, JR.  
Notary Public, State of New York  
No. 41-1364550  
Qualified in Queens County  
Certificate filed in New York County  
Commission expires March 30, 1959  
Residing at Flushing, N. Y.

STATE OF NEW YORK }  
COUNTY OF NEW YORK } ss.:

C. H. GUEFFROY, being duly sworn, deposes and says that he is President of NORTHWEST NATURAL GAS COMPANY, the Mortgagor named in the foregoing instrument, and makes this affidavit for and on its behalf; that said instrument is made in good faith, and without any design to hinder, delay, or defraud creditors.

C. H. GUEFFROY

Subscribed and sworn to before me }  
this 2nd day of February, 1959. }

MORTON BARAD  
*Notary Public*

MORTON BARAD  
Notary Public, State of New York  
No. 24-5170980  
Qualified in Kings County  
Certs. filed in Bronx, Queens, Nassau,  
New York and Westchester Cos.  
Term Expires March 30, 1960

[NOTARY'S SEAL]

Residing at Brooklyn, N. Y.

## SUMMARY OF RECORDING DATA

## OREGON

<u>County</u>	<u>Date Filed for Record</u>	<u>Real Property Mortgage Records</u>		<u>Instrument Number</u>	<u>Chattel Mortgage Records</u>
		<u>Book or Reel</u>	<u>Page</u>		
Benton	February 13, 1959	127	465	25399	Indexed
Clackamas	February 13, 1959	497	671	2360	Indexed
Lane	February 13, 1959	126	'59M	59833	Indexed
Linn	February 13, 1959	211	637	162333	Indexed
Marion	February 13, 1959	475	749	584734	Indexed
Multnomah	February 16, 1959	2007	298	6261	Indexed
Polk	February 13, 1959	115	649	117625	Indexed
Wasco	February 13, 1959	91	585	4824	Indexed
Washington	February 13, 1959	384	645	4538	Indexed
Yamhill	February 13, 1959	3	632	56484	Indexed

## WASHINGTON

<u>County</u>	<u>Date Filed for Record</u>	<u>Real Property Mortgage Record</u>		<u>Chattel Mortgage Record Auditor's File No.</u>
		<u>Book or Volume</u>	<u>Page</u>	
Clark	February 18, 1959	M 67	179A	G256396

---

---

**NORTHWEST NATURAL GAS COMPANY**

**TO**

**BANKERS TRUST COMPANY**

**AND**

**J. C. KENNEDY**

**(SUCCESSOR TO R. G. PAGE),**

**As Trustees under the Mortgage and Deed  
of Trust, Dated as of July 1, 1946, of  
Portland Gas & Coke Company (now  
Northwest Natural Gas Company)**

---

**Fifth Supplemental Indenture**

---

***Dated as of July 1, 1961***

---

---

**FIFTH SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE**

**INDENTURE**, dated as of the 1st day of July, 1961, made and entered into by and between **NORTHWEST NATURAL GAS COMPANY** (formerly Portland Gas & Coke Company), a corporation of the State of Oregon, whose post office address is 735 S. W. Morrison Street, Portland, Oregon (hereinafter sometimes called the Company), party of the first part, and **BANKERS TRUST COMPANY**, a corporation of the State of New York, whose post office address is 16 Wall Street, New York 15, New York (hereinafter sometimes called the Corporate Trustee) and **J. C. KENNEDY** (successor to R. G. Page), whose post office address is 73 Gates Avenue, Montclair, New Jersey (hereinafter sometimes called the Co-Trustee), parties of the second part (the Corporate Trustee and the Co-Trustee being hereinafter together sometimes called the Trustees), as Trustees under the Mortgage and Deed of Trust, dated as of July 1, 1946 (hereinafter called the Mortgage), executed and delivered by Portland Gas & Coke Company (now Northwest Natural Gas Company) to secure the payment of bonds issued or to be issued under and in accordance with the provisions of the Mortgage, this indenture (hereinafter called Fifth Supplemental Indenture) being supplemental thereto;

**WHEREAS** the Mortgage was or is to be recorded in the official records of various counties in the States of Oregon and Washington which counties include or will include all counties in which this Fifth Supplemental Indenture is to be recorded; and

**WHEREAS** by the Mortgage the Company covenanted that it would execute and deliver such supplemental indenture or indentures and such further instruments and do such further acts as might be necessary or proper to carry out more effectually the purposes of the Mortgage and to make subject to the lien of the Mortgage any property thereafter acquired, made or constructed and intended to be subject to the lien thereof; and

**WHEREAS** the Company executed and delivered to the Trustees its First Supplemental Indenture, dated as of June 1, 1949 (hereinafter called its First Supplemental Indenture), its Second Supplemental Indenture, dated as of March 1, 1954 (hereinafter called its Second Supplemental Indenture) and its Third Supplemental Indenture, dated as of April 1, 1956 (hereinafter called its Third Supplemental Indenture); and

WHEREAS said First, Second and Third Supplemental Indentures were filed for record, and were recorded and indexed, as a mortgage of both real and personal property, in the official records of various counties in the States of Oregon and Washington which counties include or will include all counties in which this Fifth Supplemental Indenture is to be recorded; and

WHEREAS the Company executed and delivered to the Trustees its Fourth Supplemental Indenture, dated as of February 1, 1959 (hereinafter called its Fourth Supplemental Indenture); and

WHEREAS said Fourth Supplemental Indenture was filed for record, and was recorded and indexed, as a mortgage of both real and personal property, in the official records of the several counties in the States of Oregon and Washington listed below, as follows:

## OREGON

County	Date Filed for Record	Real Property Mortgage Records		Instrument Number	Chattel Mortgage Records
		Book or Reel	Page		
Benton	February 13, 1959	127	465	25399	Indexed
Clackamas	February 13, 1959	497	671	2360	Indexed
Lane	February 13, 1959	126	'59M	59833	Indexed
Linn	February 13, 1959	211	637	162333	Indexed
Marion	February 13, 1959	475	749	584734	Indexed
Multnomah	February 16, 1959	2007	298	6261	Indexed
Polk	February 13, 1959	115	649	117625	Indexed
Wasco	February 13, 1959	91	585	4824	Indexed
Washington	February 13, 1959	384	645	4538	Indexed
Yamhill	February 13, 1959	3	632	56484	Indexed

## WASHINGTON

County	Date Filed for Record	Real Property Mortgage Records		Chattel Mortgage Record Auditor's File No.
		Book or Volume	Page	
Clark	February 18, 1959	M 67	179A	G256396;

and

WHEREAS an instrument dated as of June 14, 1951, was executed by the Company appointing J. C. Kennedy as Co-Trustee in succession

to said R. G. Page, resigned, under said Mortgage and by J. C. Kennedy accepting the appointment as Co-Trustee under said Mortgage in succession to the said R. G. Page, which instrument was recorded in various counties in the States of Oregon and Washington; and

WHEREAS in addition to the property described in the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, the Company has acquired certain other property, rights and interests in property; and

WHEREAS the Company has heretofore issued, in accordance with the provisions of the Mortgage, as supplemented, bonds of a series entitled and designated First Mortgage Bonds,  $3\frac{1}{8}\%$  Series due 1976 (hereinafter called the bonds of the First Series), of which Ten Million Dollars (\$10,000,000) in aggregate principal amount are now Outstanding; bonds of a series entitled and designated First Mortgage Bonds,  $3\frac{7}{8}\%$  Series due 1974 (hereinafter called the bonds of the Second Series), of which Two Million Eight Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$2,800,000) in aggregate principal amount are now Outstanding; bonds of a series entitled and designated First Mortgage Bonds,  $4\%$  Series due 1974 (hereinafter called the bonds of the Third Series), none of which bonds of the Third Series are now Outstanding; bonds of a series entitled and designated First Mortgage Bonds,  $4\frac{3}{8}\%$  Series due 1976 (hereinafter called the bonds of the Fourth Series), of which Three Million Two Hundred Forty-nine Thousand Dollars (\$3,249,000) in aggregate principal amount are now Outstanding; and bonds of a series entitled and designated First Mortgage Bonds,  $5\frac{1}{8}\%$  Series due 1984 (hereinafter called the bonds of the Fifth Series), of which Seven Million Dollars (\$7,000,000) in aggregate principal amount are now Outstanding; and

WHEREAS Section 8 of the Mortgage provides that the form of each series of bonds (other than the First Series) issued thereunder and of the coupons to be attached to the coupon bonds of such series shall be established by Resolution of the Board of Directors of the Company; that the form of such series, as established by said Board of Directors, shall specify the descriptive title of the bonds and various other terms thereof; and that such Series may also contain such provisions not inconsistent with the provisions of the Mortgage as the Board of Directors may, in its discretion, cause to be inserted therein expressing or

referring to the terms and conditions upon which such bonds are to be issued and/or secured under the Mortgage; and

WHEREAS Section 120 of the Mortgage provides, among other things, that any power, privilege or right expressly or impliedly reserved to or in any way conferred upon the Company by any provision of the Mortgage, whether such power, privilege or right is in any way restricted or is unrestricted, may (to the extent permitted by law) be in whole or in part waived or surrendered or subjected to any restriction if at the time unrestricted or to additional restriction if already restricted, and the Company may enter into any further covenants, limitations or restrictions for the benefit of any one or more series of bonds issued thereunder, or the Company may cure any ambiguity contained therein or in any supplemental indenture or may (in lieu of establishment by Resolution as provided in Section 8 of the Mortgage) establish the terms and provisions of any series of bonds other than said First Series, by an instrument in writing executed and acknowledged by the Company in such manner as would be necessary to entitle a conveyance of real estate to record in all of the states in which any property at the time subject to the lien of the Mortgage shall be situated; and

WHEREAS the Company now desires to create a new series of bonds and (pursuant to the provisions of Section 120 of the Mortgage) to add to its covenants and agreements contained in the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, certain other covenants and agreements to be observed by it and to alter and amend in certain respects the covenants and provisions contained in the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented and amended; and

WHEREAS the execution and delivery by the Company of this Fifth Supplemental Indenture, and the terms of the bonds of the Sixth Series hereinafter referred to, have been duly authorized by the Board of Directors of the Company by appropriate resolutions of said Board of Directors;

NOW, THEREFORE, THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH: That Northwest Natural Gas Company, in consideration of the premises and of One Dollar to it duly paid by the Trustees at or before the ensealing and delivery of these presents, the receipt whereof is hereby acknowledged,

and in further assurance of the estate, title and rights of the Trustees, and in order further to secure the payment both of the principal of and interest and premium, if any, on the bonds from time to time issued under the Mortgage, according to their tenor and effect, and the performance of all the provisions of the Mortgage (including any instruments supplemental thereto and any modification made as in the Mortgage provided) and of said bonds, hereby grants, bargains, sells, releases, conveys, assigns, transfers, mortgages, pledges, sets over and confirms (subject, however, to Excepted Encumbrances as defined in Section 6 of the Mortgage) unto J. C. Kennedy (successor to R. G. Page, as Co-Trustee) and (to the extent of its legal capacity to hold the same for the purposes hereof) to Bankers Trust Company, as Trustees under the Mortgage, and to their successor or successors in said trust, and to said Trustees and their successors and assigns forever, all property, real, personal and mixed, acquired by the Company after the date of the Mortgage, of the kind or nature specifically mentioned in Article XXI of the Mortgage or of any other kind or nature (except any herein or in the Mortgage expressly excepted) now owned or, subject to the provisions of subsection (I) of Section 87 of the Mortgage, hereafter acquired by the Company (by purchase, consolidation, merger, donation, construction, erection or in any other way) and wheresoever situated, including (without in anywise limiting or impairing by the enumeration of the same the scope and intent of the foregoing) all lands, gas plants, by-product plants, gas holders, gas mains and pipes; all power sites, water rights, reservoirs, canals, raceways, dams, aqueducts, and all other rights or means for appropriating, conveying, storing and supplying water; all rights of way and roads; all plants for the generation of electricity by steam, water and/or other power; all power houses, street lighting systems, standards and other equipment incidental thereto, telephone, radio, television and air-conditioning systems and equipment incidental thereto, water works, water systems, steam heat and hot water plants, substations, lines, service and supply systems, bridges, culverts, tracts, ice or refrigeration plants and equipment, offices, buildings and other structures and the equipment thereof; all machinery, engines, boilers, dynamos, gas, electric and other machines, regulators, meters, transformers, generators, motors, gas, electrical and mechanical appliances, conduits, cables, gas, water, steam heat or other pipes, service pipes, fittings, valves and connections, pole and transmission lines, wires, cables, tools, implements,

apparatus, furniture and chattels; all franchises, consents or permits; all lines for the transmission and distribution of gas, electric current, steam heat or water for any purpose including mains, pipes, conduits, towers, poles, wires, cables, ducts and all apparatus for use in connection therewith; all real estate, lands, easements, servitudes, licenses, permits, franchises, privileges, rights of way and other rights in or relating to public or private property, real or personal, or the occupancy of such property and (except as herein or in the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, expressly excepted) all right, title and interest the Company may now have or may hereafter acquire in and to any and all property of any kind or nature wheresoever situated.

TOGETHER WITH all and singular the tenements, hereditaments, prescriptions, servitudes and appurtenances belonging or in anywise appertaining to the aforementioned property or any part thereof, with the reversion and reversions, remainder and remainders and (subject to the provisions of Section 57 of the Mortgage) the tolls, rents, revenues, issues, earnings, income, product and profits thereof, and all the estate, right, title and interest and claim whatsoever, at law as well as in equity, which the Company now has or may hereafter acquire in and to the aforementioned property and franchises and every part and parcel thereof.

IT IS HEREBY AGREED by the Company that, subject to the provisions of subsection (I) of Section 87 of the Mortgage, all the property, rights, and franchises acquired by the Company (by purchase, consolidation, merger, donation, construction, erection or in any other way) after the date hereof, except any herein or in the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, expressly excepted, shall be and are as fully granted and conveyed hereby and by the Mortgage, and as fully embraced within the lien hereof and the lien of the Mortgage, as supplemented, as if such property, rights and franchises were now owned by the Company and were specifically described herein or in the Mortgage and conveyed hereby or thereby.

Provided that the following are not and are not intended to be now or hereafter granted, bargained, sold, released, conveyed, assigned, transferred, mortgaged, pledged, set over or confirmed hereunder and are hereby expressly excepted from the lien and operation of this Fifth Supplemental Indenture and from the lien and operation

of the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, viz: (1) cash, shares of stock, bonds, notes and other obligations and other securities not hereafter specifically pledged, paid, deposited, delivered or held under the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, or covenanted so to be; (2) merchandise, equipment, apparatus, materials or supplies held for the purpose of sale or other disposition in the usual course of business; fuel, oil and similar materials and supplies consumable in the operation of any of the properties of the Company; all aircraft, tractors, rolling stock, trolley coaches, buses, motor coaches, automobiles, motor trucks, and other vehicles and materials and supplies held for the purpose of repairing or replacing (in whole or part) any of the same; (3) bills, notes and accounts receivable, judgments, demands and choses in action, and all contracts, leases and operating agreements not specifically pledged under the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, or covenanted so to be; (4) the last day of the term of any lease or leasehold which may be or become subject to the lien of the Mortgage; (5) gas, petroleum, carbon, chemicals, light oils, tar products, electric energy, steam, water, ice, and other materials or products, manufactured, stored, generated, produced, purchased or acquired by the Company for sale, distribution or use in the ordinary course of its business; all timber, minerals, mineral rights and royalties and all Natural Gas and Oil Production Property, as defined in Section 4 of the Mortgage; and (6) the Company's franchise to be a corporation; provided, however, that the property and rights expressly excepted from the lien and operation of this Fifth Supplemental Indenture and from the lien and operation of the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, in the above subdivisions (2) and (3) shall (to the extent permitted by law) cease to be so excepted in the event and as of the date that either or both of the Trustees or a receiver or trustee shall enter upon and take possession of the Mortgaged and Pledged Property in the manner provided in Article XIII of the Mortgage by reason of the occurrence of a Default as defined in Section 65 thereof.

TO HAVE AND TO HOLD all such properties, real, personal and mixed, granted, bargained, sold, released, conveyed, assigned, transferred, mortgaged, pledged, set over or confirmed by the Company as aforesaid, or intended so to be, unto J. C. Kennedy and (to the extent of its legal capacity to hold the same for the purposes hereof) to Bankers Trust Company, as Trustees, and their successors and assigns forever.

IN TRUST NEVERTHELESS, for the same purposes and upon the same terms, trusts and conditions and subject to and with the same provisos and covenants as are set forth in the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, this Fifth Supplemental Indenture being supplemental thereto.

AND IT IS HEREBY COVENANTED by the Company that all the terms, conditions, provisos, covenants and provisions contained in the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, shall affect and apply to the property hereinbefore described and conveyed, and to the estates, rights, obligations and duties of the Company and the Trustees and the beneficiaries of the trust with respect to said property, and to the Trustees and their successors in the trust, in the same manner and with the same effect as if the said property had been owned by the Company at the time of the execution of the Mortgage, and had been specifically and at length described in and conveyed to said Trustees by the Mortgage as a part of the property therein stated to be conveyed.

The Company further covenants and agrees to and with the Trustees and their successors in said trust under the Mortgage, as follows:

#### ARTICLE I.

##### Sixth Series of Bonds.

SECTION 1. There shall be a series of bonds designated "5 $\frac{1}{8}$ % Series due 1986" (herein sometimes referred to as the "Sixth Series"), each of which shall also bear the descriptive title First Mortgage Bond, and the form thereof and of any appurtenant coupons, which shall be established by Resolution of the Board of Directors of the Company, shall contain suitable provisions with respect to the matters hereinafter in this Section specified. Bonds of the Sixth Series shall mature on July 1, 1986, and shall be issued as coupon bonds in the denomination of One Thousand Dollars, registrable as to principal, and as fully registered bonds in denominations of One Thousand Dollars and Ten Thousand Dollars and, at the option of the Company, in any multiple or multiples of One Thousand Dollars (the exercise of such option to be evidenced by the execution and delivery thereof);

they shall bear interest at the rate of five and one-eighth per centum ( $5\frac{1}{8}\%$ ) per annum, payable semi-annually on January 1 and July 1 of each year; and the principal of and interest on each said bond shall be payable at the office or agency of the Company in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, in such coin or currency of the United States of America as at the time of payment is legal tender for public and private debts. Coupon bonds of the Sixth Series shall be dated as of July 1, 1961, and fully registered bonds of the Sixth Series shall be dated as in Section 10 of the Mortgage provided.

(I) Bonds of the Sixth Series shall be redeemable either at the option of the Company or pursuant to the requirements of the Mortgage in whole at any time, or in part from time to time, prior to maturity, upon notice published as provided in Section 52 of the Mortgage once on at least four different days before the date fixed for redemption, unless notice by publication shall not be required as provided in Section 52 of the Mortgage, in which event notice shall be given by mailing, the first publication or mailing, as the case may be, to be at least thirty (30) days prior to the date fixed for redemption, at the following general redemption prices, expressed in percentages of the principal amount of the bonds to be redeemed:

#### GENERAL REDEMPTION PRICES

If redeemed during the 12 months period ending June 30,

1962.....	104.13%	1975.....	101.90%
1963.....	103.96%	1976.....	101.72%
1964.....	103.79%	1977.....	101.55%
1965.....	103.61%	1978.....	101.38%
1966.....	103.44%	1979.....	101.21%
1967.....	103.27%	1980.....	101.04%
1968.....	103.10%	1981.....	100.86%
1969.....	102.93%	1982.....	100.69%
1970.....	102.75%	1983.....	100.52%
1971.....	102.58%	1984.....	100.35%
1972.....	102.41%	1985.....	100.18%
1973.....	102.24%	1986.....	100.00%
1974.....	102.07%		

in each case, together with accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption, provided, however, that no bonds of the Sixth Series may be redeemed pursuant to this subdivision (I) prior to July 1, 1966 as part of any refunding operation involving, directly or indirectly, the incurring of indebtedness by the Company having a cost (calculated in accordance with acceptable financial practice) lower than five and two-tenths per centum (5.2%) per annum.

(II) Bonds of the Sixth Series shall also be redeemable in whole at any time, or in part from time to time, prior to maturity, upon like notice, by the application (either at the option of the Company or pursuant to the requirements of the Mortgage) of cash deposited with the Corporate Trustee pursuant to the provisions of Section 39 or Section 64 of the Mortgage or of Section 2 hereof or with the Proceeds of Released Property; provided, however, that in the case of application of cash deposited with the Corporate Trustee pursuant to the provisions of Section 2 hereof, if the date fixed for such redemption shall be prior to January 1 of the calendar year in which such deposit of cash shall become due under the provisions of Section 2 hereof, they shall be redeemable at the general redemption prices set forth in subdivision (I) of this Section, together with accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption; and provided further, that

(1) in the case of application of cash deposited with the Corporate Trustee pursuant to the provisions of Section 2 hereof if the date fixed for such redemption shall be on or after January 1 of the calendar year in which such deposit of cash shall become due, or

(2) in the case of redemption by the application of cash deposited with the Corporate Trustee pursuant to the provisions of Section 39 or Section 64 of the Mortgage or with the Proceeds of Released Property,

they shall be redeemable at the special redemption price of the principal amount of the bonds to be redeemed, without premium, in each case, together with accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption.

(III) At the option of the holder, any coupon bonds of the Sixth Series, upon surrender thereof with all unmatured coupons appertaining thereto at the office or agency of the Company in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, shall (subject to the provisions of Section 12 of the Mortgage) be exchangeable for a like aggregate principal amount of fully registered bonds of the same series of authorized denominations. All such coupon bonds to be exchanged as aforesaid shall be in bearer form or, if registered, accompanied by a written instrument of transfer, if required by the Company, duly executed by the registered owner or by his duly authorized attorney. At the option of the registered owner, any fully registered bonds of the Sixth Series, upon surrender thereof, for cancellation, at said office or agency of the Company, together with a written instrument of transfer, if required by the Company, duly executed by the registered owner or by his duly authorized attorney, shall (subject to the provisions of Section 12 of the Mortgage) be exchangeable for a like aggregate principal amount of coupon bonds of the same series, with all unmatured coupons attached, or for a like aggregate principal amount of fully registered bonds of the same series of other authorized denominations.

The holder of any coupon bond of the Sixth Series may have the ownership thereof registered as to principal at the office or agency of the Company in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, and such registration noted on such bond. After such registration no transfer of such bond shall be valid unless made at said office or agency by the registered owner in person or by his duly authorized attorney and similarly noted on such bond; but (subject to the provisions of Section 12 of the Mortgage) the same may be discharged from registration by being in like manner transferred to bearer and thereupon transferability by delivery shall be restored; but such bond may again from time to time be registered or transferred to bearer in accordance with the above procedure. Such registration, however, shall not affect the negotiability of the coupons appertaining to such bonds, but every such coupon shall continue to be transferable by delivery merely and shall remain payable to bearer. Fully registered bonds of the Sixth Series shall also be transferable (subject to the provisions of Section 12 of the Mortgage) at said office or agency of the Company.

**ARTICLE II.****Sinking Fund for Bonds of the Sixth Series.**

SECTION 2. The Company covenants that, unless all bonds of the Sixth Series shall have ceased to be Outstanding, it will, as a sinking fund for the retirement of bonds of the Sixth Series, deliver to the Corporate Trustee an amount in cash and/or principal amount of bonds of the Sixth Series, on July 1 of each year, beginning with the year 1966 to and including the year 1985, equivalent to two per centum (2%) of (A) the greatest principal amount of all bonds of the Sixth Series prior to January 1 of such year at any one time Outstanding, less (B) the aggregate principal amount of all bonds of the Sixth Series, prior to the date of such delivery or transfer, retired pursuant to the provisions of subdivision (3) or subdivision (4) of Section 61 of the Mortgage by use or application of the proceeds of insurance on, the release or other disposition of, or the taking by eminent domain of, property, or pursuant to the provisions of Section 64 of the Mortgage, and less (C) the aggregate principal amount of bonds the right to the authentication and delivery of which (on the basis of the retirement of bonds of the Sixth Series) shall have been waived prior to such delivery of cash or bonds pursuant to the provisions of clause (c) of subdivision (4) of Section 59 of the Mortgage as the basis of the release of property or pursuant to the provisions of subdivision (2) of Section 61 of the Mortgage as the basis of the withdrawal of cash representing proceeds of insurance on, the release or other disposition of, or the taking by eminent domain of, property.

For the purpose of the first paragraph of this Section the term "Outstanding" shall not include bonds of the Sixth Series pledged to secure indebtedness of the Company and not at any time otherwise issued by the Company.

The Company, at its option (as evidenced by a written order of its Treasurer or an Assistant Treasurer delivered to the Corporate Trustee directing such credit), shall be credited against any of the requirements of this Section with the aggregate principal amount of any bond(s) of the Sixth Series (a) which are not then being and have not theretofore been delivered to meet the requirements of this

Section, (b) which have been purchased or redeemed and canceled or for the purchase or redemption of which moneys in the necessary amount shall be held by the Corporate Trustee with irrevocable direction so to apply the same (provided that any such purchase or redemption shall have been, or is to be, effected otherwise than with cash deposited under the provisions of Section 64 of the Mortgage or with cash which, after giving effect to the provisions of Section 61 of the Mortgage, is then deemed to be or to have been Funded Cash, and, in the case of redemption, the notice required therefor shall have been given or have been provided for to the satisfaction of the Corporate Trustee) and (c) which have not theretofore been made the basis under any of the provisions of the Mortgage for the authentication and delivery of bonds, the withdrawal of cash or the release of property or the basis of a credit under the provisions of this Section (subject to the provisions of Sections 59 and 61 of the Mortgage, permitting the revocation of the waiver of the right to the authentication and delivery of bonds).

Except as hereinafter specifically prohibited by this paragraph, and notwithstanding any other provisions of this Fifth Supplemental Indenture, (i) the Company shall be permitted from time to time to anticipate in whole or in part the requirements of this Section becoming due on July 1 of the then current year or any subsequent year or years, by depositing cash and/or a principal amount of bonds of the Sixth Series with the Corporate Trustee in full satisfaction or in partial satisfaction of the requirements of this Section, and (ii) any cash deposited under this Section, whether in full satisfaction or in partial satisfaction of the requirements of this Section and whether becoming due on July 1 of the then current year or of a subsequent year, shall be applied by the Corporate Trustee from time to time, as the Company may request,

(1) so long as any bond of the Sixth Series is in bearer form not registered as to principal, to the purchase of bonds of the Sixth Series, at the price or prices most favorable to the Company in the judgment of the Corporate Trustee, at public or private sale and with or without advertising in a Daily Newspaper, printed in the English language, and of general circulation in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, provided, however, that no bonds shall be purchased at such price (includ-

ing accrued interest and brokerage) that the cost thereof to the Company will exceed the cost of redeeming such bonds on a date forty (40) days after the date of such purchase (including premium, if any, and accrued interest from the interest date next preceding the date of purchase to such redemption date in such cost),

(2) so long as all bonds of the Sixth Series are in fully registered form, or in bearer form registered as to principal, to the purchase of bonds of the Sixth Series, at private sale, provided, however, that the Corporate Trustee, before making any purchases of bonds as provided in this clause (2), shall by mail notify all registered owners of bonds of the Sixth Series of the amount of cash to be applied to the purchase of such bonds and request tenders of bonds by a specified date, and on or after such date the Corporate Trustee, to the extent, as nearly as is possible, of the cash so to be applied, shall purchase the bonds so tendered at the price or prices most favorable to the Company but not exceeding the maximum price specified above and, if more bonds are offered at any specified price than there is cash then available to purchase the same, the Corporate Trustee shall prorate its purchases of Bonds at such price as nearly as may be practicable between the owners of bonds offered at such price in proportion to the principal amounts of bonds of the Sixth Series registered in the names of the owners offering bonds at such price, or

(3) to the redemption of bonds of the Sixth Series;

provided, however, that if moneys in excess of the sum of Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$50,000) deposited with the Corporate Trustee pursuant to this Section (except moneys which theretofore have been set aside to be applied to the purchase of bonds so tendered or to the redemption of bonds called for redemption) shall have remained on deposit for a period of six calendar months, such moneys so remaining on deposit shall promptly thereafter be applied by the Corporate Trustee to the redemption of bonds of the Sixth Series; and provided further that, unless consented to by the holders of a majority in principal

amount of bonds of the Sixth Series Outstanding at the time of such consent, the Company may not deposit cash prior to July 1, 1966, in anticipation of the requirements of this Section, if the cash so deposited represents a part of a refunding operation, involving, directly or indirectly, the incurring of indebtedness by the Company having a cost (calculated in accordance with acceptable financial practice) lower than five and two-tenths per centum (5.2%) per annum.

For all purposes of the Mortgage (including all calculations thereunder), so long as any bonds of the Sixth Series remain Outstanding, as defined in Section 2 of the Mortgage:

(I) any cash deposited under the provisions of this Section shall be deemed to be Funded Cash;

(II) any bonds of the Sixth Series delivered to the Corporate Trustee pursuant to the provisions of this Section shall, after such delivery, be deemed to have been retired by the use of Funded Cash; and

(III) with respect to all credits taken under this Section on the basis of the purchase or redemption of bonds of the Sixth Series, it shall be deemed that a credit has been taken under the Mortgage on the basis thereof.

Any bonds issued under the Mortgage, delivered to, deposited with or purchased or redeemed by, the Corporate Trustee pursuant to the provisions of this Section, shall forthwith be canceled by the Corporate Trustee.

The Company shall forthwith from time to time on demand of the Corporate Trustee make further payments pursuant to the provisions of this Section on account of accrued interest, brokerage and premium, if any, on bonds of the Sixth Series purchased or redeemed or then to be purchased or redeemed but not in excess of

(AA) the aggregate cost for principal, interest, brokerage and premium, if any, on all bonds theretofore, or then to be, purchased and/or redeemed pursuant to the provisions of this Section;

after deducting therefrom

(BB) the aggregate principal amount of all bonds theretofore, and of all bonds then to be, purchased and/or redeemed pursuant to the provisions of this Section plus the aggregate of all such further payments theretofore made pursuant to the provisions of this Section on account of accrued interest, brokerage and/or premium, if any.

### ARTICLE III.

#### Miscellaneous Provisions.

SECTION 3. Subject to the amendments provided for in this Fifth Supplemental Indenture, the terms defined in the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, shall, for all purposes of this Fifth Supplemental Indenture, have the meanings specified in the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented.

SECTION 4. Section 55 of the Mortgage, as amended, is hereby further amended by inserting the words "and subject to the provisions of Section 2 of the Fifth Supplemental Indenture dated as of July 1, 1961", after the words "February 1, 1959".

SECTION 5. The Trustees hereby accept the trusts hereby declared, provided, created or supplemented, and agree to perform the same upon the terms and conditions herein and in the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, set forth, including the following:

The Trustees shall not be responsible in any manner whatsoever for or in respect of the validity or sufficiency of this Fifth Supplemental Indenture or for or in respect of the recitals contained herein, all of which recitals are made by the Company solely. In general each and every term and condition contained in Article XVII of the Mortgage shall apply to and form part of this Fifth Supplemental Indenture with the same force and effect as if the same were herein set forth in full, with such omissions, variations and insertions, if any, as may be appropriate to make the same conform to the provisions of this Fifth Supplemental Indenture.

SECTION 6. Whenever in this Fifth Supplemental Indenture any of the parties hereto is named or referred to, this shall, subject to the provisions of Articles XVI and XVII of the Mortgage, be deemed to include the successors or assigns of such party, and all the covenants and agreements in this Fifth Supplemental Indenture contained by or on behalf of the Company or by or on behalf of the Trustees shall bind and inure to the benefit of the respective successors and assigns of such parties whether so expressed or not.

SECTION 7. Nothing in this Fifth Supplemental Indenture, expressed or implied, is intended, or shall be construed, to confer upon, or to give to, any person, firm or corporation, other than the parties hereto and the holders of the bonds and coupons outstanding under the Mortgage, any right, remedy, or claim under or by reason of this Fifth Supplemental Indenture or any covenant, condition, stipulation, promise or agreement hereof, and all the covenants, conditions, stipulations, promises and agreements by or on behalf of the Company as set forth in this Fifth Supplemental Indenture shall be for the sole and exclusive benefit of the parties hereto, and of the holders of the bonds and of the coupons outstanding under the Mortgage.

SECTION 8. This Fifth Supplemental Indenture has been executed in several identical counterparts, each of which shall be an original and all of which shall constitute but one and the same instrument.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Northwest Natural Gas Company, party hereto of the first part, has caused its corporate name to be hereunto affixed, and this instrument to be signed and sealed by its President or one of its Vice Presidents, and its corporate seal to be attested by its Secretary or one of its Assistant Secretaries for and in its behalf on the 26th day of July, 1961, as of July 1, 1961; Bankers Trust Company, one of the parties hereto of the second part, has caused its corporate name to be hereunto affixed, and this instrument to be signed and sealed by one of its Vice Presidents and its corporate seal to be attested by one of its Assistant Secretaries; and J. C. Kennedy, one

of the parties hereto of the second part, has hereunto set his hand and affixed his seal, all in The City of New York, on the 21st day of July, 1961, as of July 1, 1961.

NORTHWEST NATURAL GAS COMPANY,

[CORPORATE SEAL]

C. H. GUEFFROY  
*President.*

Attest:

L. M. GANNON  
*Assistant Secretary.*

Executed, sealed and delivered by NORTHWEST  
NATURAL GAS COMPANY in the presence of:

R. G. SCHUUR

JOHN M. STUART

BANKERS TRUST COMPANY, as Trustee,

[CORPORATE SEAL]

By W. McKINLEY  
*Vice President.*

Attest:

G. E. MAIER  
*Assistant Secretary.*

Executed, sealed and delivered by BANKERS  
TRUST COMPANY in the presence of:

J. H. KITTROSS

J. R. WATSON

J. C. KENNEDY (L. S.)  
J. C. KENNEDY, as Trustee.

Executed, sealed and delivered by J. C.  
KENNEDY in the presence of:

J. H. KITTROSS

J. R. WATSON

STATE OF NEW YORK }  
COUNTY OF NEW YORK } ss.:

July 26th, A. D. 1961.

Before me personally appeared C. H. GUEFFROY, who, being duly sworn, did say that he is President of NORTHWEST NATURAL GAS COMPANY and that the seal affixed to the foregoing instrument is the corporate seal of said Corporation and that said instrument was signed and sealed in behalf of said Corporation by authority of its Board of Directors; and he acknowledged said instrument to be its voluntary act and deed.

On this 26th day of July, 1961, before me personally appeared C. H. GUEFFROY, to me known to be President of NORTHWEST NATURAL GAS COMPANY, one of the corporations that executed the within and foregoing instrument, and acknowledged said instrument to be the free and voluntary act and deed of said Corporation, for the uses and purposes therein mentioned, and on oath stated that he was authorized to execute said instrument and that the seal affixed is the corporate seal of said Corporation.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF I have hereunto set my hand and affixed my official seal the day and year first above written.

[NOTARY'S SEAL]

MARGARET A. JANSSEN  
*Notary Public*

MARGARET A. JANSSEN  
Notary Public, State of New York  
No. 51-7073980  
Qualified in New York County  
Commission Expires March 30, 1962

Residing at New York, N. Y.

STATE OF NEW YORK }  
COUNTY OF NEW YORK } ss.:

July 21st, A. D. 1961.

Before me personally appeared W. McKINLEY, who, being duly sworn, did say that he is a Vice President of BANKERS TRUST COMPANY and that the seal affixed to the foregoing instrument is the corporate seal of said Corporation and that said instrument was signed and sealed in behalf of said Corporation by authority of its Board of Directors; and he acknowledged said instrument to be its voluntary act and deed.

On this 21st day of July, 1961, before me personally appeared W. McKINLEY, to me known to be a Vice President of BANKERS TRUST COMPANY, one of the corporations that executed the within and foregoing instrument, and acknowledged said instrument to be the free and voluntary act and deed of said Corporation, for the uses and purposes therein mentioned, and on oath stated that he was authorized to execute said instrument and that the seal affixed is the corporate seal of said Corporation.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF I have hereunto set my hand and affixed my official seal the day and year first above written.

[NOTARY'S SEAL]

BERNARD A. FEENEY  
*Notary Public*

BERNARD A. FEENEY  
Notary Public, State of New York  
No. 41-6251825  
Qualified in Queens County  
Certificate filed in New York County  
Commission Expires March 30, 1962  
Residing at Flushing, N. Y.

STATE OF NEW YORK }  
COUNTY OF NEW YORK } ss.:

July 21st, A. D. 1961.

Before me personally appeared the above-named J. C. KENNEDY and acknowledged the foregoing instrument to be his voluntary act and deed.

On this day personally appeared before me J. C. KENNEDY to me known to be the individual described in and who executed the within and foregoing instrument, and acknowledged that he signed the same as his free and voluntary act and deed, for the uses and purposes therein mentioned.

Given under my hand and official seal this 21st day of July, 1961.

[NOTARY'S SEAL]

BERNARD A. FEENEY  
*Notary Public*

BERNARD A. FEENEY  
Notary Public, State of New York  
No. 41-6251325  
Qualified in Queens County  
Certificate filed in New York County  
Commission Expires March 30, 1962

Residing at Flushing, N. Y.

STATE OF NEW YORK }  
COUNTY OF NEW YORK } SS.:

C. H. GUEFFROY, being duly sworn, deposes and says that he is President of NORTHWEST NATURAL GAS COMPANY, the Mortgagor named in the foregoing instrument, and makes this affidavit for and on its behalf; that said instrument is made in good faith, and without any design to hinder, delay, or defraud creditors.

C. H. GUEFFROY

Subscribed and sworn to before me }  
this 26th day of July, 1961. }

MARGARET A. JANSSEN  
*Notary Public*

[NOTARY'S SEAL]

MARGARET A. JANSSEN  
Notary Public, State of New York  
No. 31-7073980  
Qualified in New York County  
Commission Expires March 30, 1962

Residing at New York, N. Y.

SUMMARY OF RECORDING DATA

Additional Recording of Mortgage and Deed of Trust  
and First Through Fourth Supplemental Indentures in  
Columbia County, State of Oregon, on August 8, 1961

<u>Instrument</u>	<u>Real Property Mortgage Records</u>			<u>Chattel Mortgage Record</u>
	<u>Book or Volume</u>	<u>Page</u>	<u>Instrument Number</u>	
Mortgage and Deed of Trust.....	87	461	3387	Indexed
First Supplemental Indenture.....	87	570	3338	Indexed
Instrument evidencing Succession of J. C. Kennedy as Co-Trustee.....	87	598	3339	Indexed
Second Supplemental Indenture....	87	594	3340	Indexed
Third Supplemental Indenture....	87	609	3341	Indexed
Fourth Supplemental Indenture....	87	625	3342	Indexed

Recording of Fifth Supplemental Indenture

OREGON

<u>County</u>	<u>Date Filed For Record</u>	<u>Real Property Mortgage Records</u>		<u>Instrument Number</u>	<u>Chattel Mortgage Record</u>
		<u>Book or Reel</u>	<u>Page</u>		
Benton	August 9, 1961	140	619	40923	Indexed
Clackamas	August 9, 1961	539	2	14678	Indexed
Columbia	August 8, 1961	87	639	3343	Indexed
Lane	August 9, 1961	179	61M	40327	Indexed
Linn	August 9, 1961	227	102	190596	Indexed
Marion	August 9, 1961	510	273	644377	Indexed
Multnomah	August 8, 1961	2151	342	31578	Indexed
Polk	August 9, 1961	122	433	132200	Indexed
Wasco	August 9, 1961	97	272	14748	Indexed
Washington	August 21, 1961	423	109	10507	Indexed
Yamhill	August 9, 1961	18	1	64695	Indexed

WASHINGTON

<u>County</u>	<u>Date Filed For Record</u>	<u>Real Property Mortgage Records</u>	<u>Chattel Mortgage Record Auditor's File No.</u>
Clark	August 8, 1961	Microfilm No. 534934	G313365

---

---

**NORTHWEST NATURAL GAS COMPANY**

**TO**

**BANKERS TRUST COMPANY**

**AND**

**J. C. KENNEDY**

**(SUCCESSOR TO R. G. PAGE),**

**As Trustees under the Mortgage and Deed  
of Trust, dated as of July 1, 1946, of  
Portland Gas & Coke Company (now  
Northwest Natural Gas Company)**

---

**Sixth Supplemental Indenture**

---

***Dated as of January 1, 1964***

---

---

### SIXTH SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE

INDENTURE, dated as of the 1st day of January, 1964, made and entered into by and between NORTHWEST NATURAL GAS COMPANY (formerly Portland Gas & Coke Company), a corporation of the State of Oregon, whose post office address is 735 S. W. Morrison Street, Portland, Oregon (hereinafter sometimes called the Company), party of the first part, and BANKERS TRUST COMPANY, a corporation of the State of New York, whose post office address is 16 Wall Street, New York 15, New York (hereinafter sometimes called the Corporate Trustee) and J. C. KENNEDY (successor to R. G. Page), whose post office address is 73 Gates Avenue, Montclair, New Jersey (hereinafter sometimes called the Co-Trustee), parties of the second part (the Corporate Trustee and the Co-Trustee being hereinafter together sometimes called the Trustees), as Trustees under the Mortgage and Deed of Trust, dated as of July 1, 1946 (hereinafter called the Mortgage), executed and delivered by Portland Gas & Coke Company (now Northwest Natural Gas Company) to secure the payment of bonds issued or to be issued under and in accordance with the provisions of the Mortgage, this indenture (hereinafter called Sixth Supplemental Indenture) being supplemental thereto;

WHEREAS the Mortgage was or is to be recorded in the official records of various counties in the States of Oregon and Washington which counties include or will include all counties in which this Sixth Supplemental Indenture is to be recorded; and

WHEREAS by the Mortgage the Company covenanted that it would execute and deliver such supplemental indenture or indentures and such further instruments and do such further acts as might be necessary or proper to carry out more effectually the purposes of the Mortgage and to make subject to the lien of the Mortgage any property thereafter acquired, made or constructed and intended to be subject to the lien thereof; and

WHEREAS the Company executed and delivered to the Trustees its First Supplemental Indenture, dated as of June 1, 1949 (hereinafter called its First Supplemental Indenture), its Second Supplemental Indenture, dated as of March 1, 1954 (hereinafter called its Second Supplemental Indenture), its Third Supplemental Indenture, dated as of April 1, 1956 (hereinafter called its Third Supplemental Indenture), and its Fourth Supplemental Indenture dated as of February 1, 1959 (hereinafter called its Fourth Supplemental Indenture); and

WHEREAS said First, Second, Third and Fourth Supplemental Indentures were filed for record, and were recorded and indexed, as a mortgage of both real and personal property, in the official records of various counties in the States of Oregon and Washington which counties include or will include all counties in which this Sixth Supplemental Indenture is to be recorded; and

WHEREAS the Company executed and delivered to the Trustees its Fifth Supplemental Indenture, dated as of July 1, 1961 (hereinafter called its Fifth Supplemental Indenture); and

WHEREAS said Fifth Supplemental Indenture was filed for record, and was recorded and indexed, as a mortgage of both real and personal property, in the official records of the several counties in the States of Oregon and Washington listed below, as follows:

## OREGON

County	Date Filed For Record	Real Property Mortgage Records		Instrument Number	Chattel Mortgage Record
		Book or Reel	Page		
Benton	August 9, 1961	140	619	40923	Indexed
Clackamas	August 9, 1961	539	2	14678	Indexed
Columbia	August 8, 1961	87	639	3343	Indexed
Coos	September 9, 1963	188	177	49472	Indexed
Hood River	July 31, 1963	52	517	109441	Indexed
Lane	August 9, 1961	179	61M	40327	Indexed
Linn	August 9, 1961	227	102	190596	Indexed
Marion	August 9, 1961	510	273	644377	Indexed
Multnomah	August 8, 1961	2151	342	31578	Indexed
Polk	August 9, 1961	122	433	132200	Indexed
Wasco	August 9, 1961	97	272	14748	Indexed
Washington	August 21, 1961	423	109	10507	Indexed
Yamhill	August 9, 1961	18	1	64695	Indexed

## WASHINGTON

County	Date Filed For Record	Real Property Mortgage Records		Chattel Mortgage Record Auditor's File No.
		Book	Page	
Clark	August 8, 1961	Microfilm No. 534934		G313365;
Klickitat	September 27, 1963	95	184	Indexed

and

WHEREAS an instrument dated as of June 14, 1951, was executed by the Company appointing J. C. Kennedy as Co-Trustee in succession

to said R. G. Page, resigned, under said Mortgage and by J. C. Kennedy accepting the appointment as Co-Trustee under said Mortgage in succession to the said R. G. Page, which instrument was recorded in various counties in the States of Oregon and Washington; and

WHEREAS in addition to the property described in the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, the Company has acquired certain other property, rights and interests in property; and

WHEREAS the Company has heretofore issued, in accordance with the provisions of the Mortgage, as supplemented, bonds of a series entitled and designated First Mortgage Bonds,  $3\frac{1}{8}\%$  Series due 1976 (hereinafter called the bonds of the First Series), of which Ten Million Dollars (\$10,000,000) in aggregate principal amount are now Outstanding; bonds of a series entitled and designated First Mortgage Bonds,  $3\frac{7}{8}\%$  Series due 1974 (hereinafter called the bonds of the Second Series), of which Two Million Five Hundred Ninety Thousand Dollars (\$2,590,000) in aggregate principal amount are now Outstanding; bonds of a series entitled and designated First Mortgage Bonds, 4% Series due 1974 (hereinafter called the bonds of the Third Series), none of which bonds of the Third Series are now Outstanding; bonds of a series entitled and designated First Mortgage Bonds,  $4\frac{3}{8}\%$  Series due 1976 (hereinafter called the bonds of the Fourth Series), of which Two Million Nine Hundred Forty-eight Thousand Dollars (\$2,948,000) in aggregate principal amount are now Outstanding; bonds of a series entitled and designated First Mortgage Bonds,  $5\frac{1}{8}\%$  Series due 1984 (hereinafter called the bonds of the Fifth Series), of which Seven Million Dollars (\$7,000,000) in aggregate principal amount are now Outstanding; and bonds of a series entitled and designated First Mortgage Bonds,  $5\frac{1}{8}\%$  Series due 1986 (hereinafter called the bonds of the Sixth Series), of which Six Million Five Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$6,500,000) in aggregate principal amount are now Outstanding; and

WHEREAS Section 8 of the Mortgage provides that the form of each series of bonds (other than the First Series) issued thereunder and of the coupons to be attached to the coupon bonds of such series shall be established by Resolution of the Board of Directors of the Company; that the form of such series, as established by said Board of Directors, shall specify the descriptive title of the bonds and various other terms

thereof; and that such Series may also contain such provisions not inconsistent with the provisions of the Mortgage as the Board of Directors may, in its discretion, cause to be inserted therein expressing or referring to the terms and conditions upon which such bonds are to be issued and/or secured under the Mortgage; and

WHEREAS Section 120 of the Mortgage provides, among other things, that any power, privilege or right expressly or impliedly reserved to or in any way conferred upon the Company by any provision of the Mortgage, whether such power, privilege or right is in any way restricted or is unrestricted, may (to the extent permitted by law) be in whole or in part waived or surrendered or subjected to any restriction if at the time unrestricted or to additional restriction if already restricted, and the Company may enter into any further covenants, limitations or restrictions for the benefit of any one or more series of bonds issued thereunder, or the Company may cure any ambiguity contained therein or in any supplemental indenture or may (in lieu of establishment by Resolution as provided in Section 8 of the Mortgage) establish the terms and provisions of any series of bonds other than said First Series, by an instrument in writing executed and acknowledged by the Company in such manner as would be necessary to entitle a conveyance of real estate to record in all of the states in which any property at the time subject to the lien of the Mortgage shall be situated; and

WHEREAS the Company now desires to create a new series of bonds and (pursuant to the provisions of Section 120 of the Mortgage) to add to its covenants and agreements contained in the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, certain other covenants and agreements to be observed by it and to alter and amend in certain respects the covenants and provisions contained in the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented and amended; and

WHEREAS the execution and delivery by the Company of this Sixth Supplemental Indenture, and the terms of the bonds of the Seventh Series hereinafter referred to, have been duly authorized by the Board of Directors of the Company by appropriate resolutions of said Board of Directors;

NOW, THEREFORE, THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH: That Northwest Natural Gas Company, in consideration of the premises and of One Dollar to it duly paid by the Trustees at or before the ensembling and

delivery of these presents, the receipt whereof is hereby acknowledged, and in further assurance of the estate, title and rights of the Trustees, and in order further to secure the payment both of the principal of and interest and premium, if any, on the bonds from time to time issued under the Mortgage, according to their tenor and effect, and the performance of all the provisions of the Mortgage (including any instruments supplemental thereto and any modification made as in the Mortgage provided) and of said bonds, hereby grants, bargains, sells, releases, conveys, assigns, transfers, mortgages, pledges, sets over and confirms (subject, however, to Excepted Encumbrances as defined in Section 6 of the Mortgage) unto J. C. Kennedy (successor to R. G. Page, as Co-Trustee) and (to the extent of its legal capacity to hold the same for the purposes hereof) to Bankers Trust Company, as Trustees under the Mortgage, and to their successor or successors in said trust, and to said Trustees and their successors and assigns forever, all property, real, personal and mixed, acquired by the Company after the date of the Mortgage, of the kind or nature specifically mentioned in Article XXI of the Mortgage or of any other kind or nature (except any herein or in the Mortgage expressly excepted) now owned or, subject to the provisions of subsection (I) of Section 87 of the Mortgage, hereafter acquired by the Company (by purchase, consolidation, merger, donation, construction, erection or in any other way) and wheresoever situated, including (without in anywise limiting or impairing by the enumeration of the same the scope and intent of the foregoing) all lands, gas plants, by-product plants, gas holders, gas mains and pipes; all power sites, water rights, reservoirs, canals, raceways, dams, aqueducts, and all other rights or means for appropriating, conveying, storing and supplying water; all rights of way and roads; all plants for the generation of electricity by steam, water and/or other power; all power houses, street lighting systems, standards and other equipment incidental thereto, telephone, radio, television and air-conditioning systems and equipment incidental thereto, water works, water systems, steam heat and hot water plants, substations, lines, service and supply systems, bridges, culverts, tracts, ice or refrigeration plants and equipment, offices, buildings and other structures and the equipment thereof; all machinery, engines, boilers, dynamos, gas, electric and other machines, regulators, meters, transformers, generators, motors, gas, electrical and mechanical appliances, conduits, cables, gas, water, steam heat or other pipes, service pipes, fittings, valves and con-

nections, pole and transmission lines, wires, cables, tools, implements, apparatus, furniture and chattels; all franchises, consents or permits; all lines for the transmission and distribution of gas, electric current, steam heat or water for any purpose including mains, pipes, conduits, towers, poles, wires, cables, ducts and all apparatus for use in connection therewith; all real estate, lands, easements, servitudes, licenses, permits, franchises, privileges, rights of way and other rights in or relating to public or private property, real or personal, or the occupancy of such property and (except as herein or in the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, expressly excepted) all right, title and interest the Company may now have or may hereafter acquire in and to any and all property of any kind or nature wheresoever situated.

TOGETHER WITH all and singular the tenements, hereditaments, prescriptions, servitudes and appurtenances belonging or in anywise appertaining to the aforementioned property or any part thereof, with the reversion and reversions, remainder and remainders and (subject to the provisions of Section 57 of the Mortgage) the tolls, rents, revenues, issues, earnings, income, product and profits thereof, and all the estate, right, title and interest and claim whatsoever, at law as well as in equity, which the Company now has or may hereafter acquire in and to the aforementioned property and franchises and every part and parcel thereof.

IT IS HEREBY AGREED by the Company that, subject to the provisions of subsection (I) of Section 87 of the Mortgage, all the property, rights, and franchises acquired by the Company (by purchase, consolidation, merger, donation, construction, erection or in any other way) after the date hereof, except any herein or in the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, expressly excepted, shall be and are as fully granted and conveyed hereby and by the Mortgage, and as fully embraced within the lien hereof and the lien of the Mortgage, as supplemented, as if such property, rights and franchises were now owned by the Company and were specifically described herein or in the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, and conveyed hereby or thereby.

Provided that the following are not and are not intended to be now or hereafter granted, bargained, sold, released, conveyed, assigned, transferred, mortgaged, pledged, set over or confirmed hereunder and are hereby expressly excepted from the lien and operation of this Sixth Supplemental Indenture and from the lien and operation

of the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, viz: (1) cash, shares of stock, bonds, notes and other obligations and other securities not hereafter specifically pledged, paid, deposited, delivered or held under the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, or covenanted so to be; (2) merchandise, equipment, apparatus, materials or supplies held for the purpose of sale or other disposition in the usual course of business; fuel, oil and similar materials and supplies consumable in the operation of any of the properties of the Company; all aircraft, tractors, rolling stock, trolley coaches, buses, motor coaches, automobiles, motor trucks, and other vehicles and materials and supplies held for the purpose of repairing or replacing (in whole or part) any of the same; (3) bills, notes and accounts receivable, judgments, demands and choses in action, and all contracts, leases and operating agreements not specifically pledged under the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, or covenanted so to be; (4) the last day of the term of any lease or leasehold which may be or become subject to the lien of the Mortgage; (5) gas, petroleum, carbon, chemicals, light oils, tar products, electric energy, steam, water, ice, and other materials or products, manufactured, stored, generated, produced, purchased or acquired by the Company for sale, distribution or use in the ordinary course of its business; all timber, minerals, mineral rights and royalties and all Natural Gas and Oil Production Property, as defined in Section 4 of the Mortgage; and (6) the Company's franchise to be a corporation; provided, however, that the property and rights expressly excepted from the lien and operation of this Sixth Supplemental Indenture and from the lien and operation of the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, in the above subdivisions (2) and (3) shall (to the extent permitted by law) cease to be so excepted in the event and as of the date that either or both of the Trustees or a receiver or trustee shall enter upon and take possession of the Mortgaged and Pledged Property in the manner provided in Article XIII of the Mortgage by reason of the occurrence of a Default as defined in Section 65 thereof.

TO HAVE AND TO HOLD all such properties, real, personal and mixed, granted, bargained, sold, released, conveyed, assigned, transferred, mortgaged, pledged, set over or confirmed by the Company as aforesaid, or intended so to be, unto J. C. Kennedy and (to the extent of its legal capacity to hold the same for the purposes hereof) to Bankers Trust Company, as Trustees, and their successors and assigns forever.

IN TRUST NEVERTHELESS, for the same purposes and upon the same terms, trusts and conditions and subject to and with the same provisos and covenants as are set forth in the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, this Sixth Supplemental Indenture being supplemental thereto.

AND IT IS HEREBY COVENANTED by the Company that all the terms, conditions, provisos, covenants and provisions contained in the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, shall affect and apply to the property hereinbefore described and conveyed, and to the estates, rights, obligations and duties of the Company and the Trustees and the beneficiaries of the trust with respect to said property, and to the Trustees and their successors in the trust, in the same manner and with the same effect as if the said property had been owned by the Company at the time of the execution of the Mortgage, and had been specifically and at length described in and conveyed to said Trustees by the Mortgage as a part of the property therein stated to be conveyed.

The Company further covenants and agrees to and with the Trustees and their successors in said trust under the Mortgage, as follows:

#### ARTICLE I.

##### Seventh Series of Bonds.

SECTION 1. There shall be a series of bonds designated "4¾% Series due 1989" (herein sometimes referred to as the "Seventh Series"), each of which shall also bear the descriptive title First Mortgage Bond, and the form thereof and of any appurtenant coupons, which shall be established by Resolution of the Board of Directors of the Company, shall contain suitable provisions with respect to the matters hereinafter in this Section specified. Bonds of the Seventh Series shall mature on January 1, 1989, and shall be issued as coupon bonds in the denomination of One Thousand Dollars, registrable as to principal, and as fully registered bonds in denominations of One Thousand Dollars and Ten Thousand Dollars and, at the option of the Company, in any multiple or multiples of One Thousand Dollars (the exercise of such option to be evidenced by the execution and delivery thereof); they shall bear interest at the rate of four and three-quarters per centum (4¾%) per annum, payable semi-annually on July 1 and January 1 of each year; and the principal of and interest on each said bond

shall be payable at the office or agency of the Company in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, in such coin or currency of the United States of America as at the time of payment is legal tender for public and private debts. Coupon bonds of the Seventh Series shall be dated as of January 1, 1964, and fully registered bonds of the Seventh Series shall be dated as in Section 10 of the Mortgage provided.

(I) Bonds of the Seventh Series shall be redeemable either at the option of the Company or pursuant to the requirements of the Mortgage in whole at any time, or in part from time to time, prior to maturity, upon notice published as provided in Section 52 of the Mortgage once on at least four different days before the date fixed for redemption, unless notice by publication shall not be required as provided in Section 52 of the Mortgage, in which event notice shall be given by mailing, the first publication or mailing, as the case may be, to be at least thirty (30) days prior to the date fixed for redemption, at the following general redemption prices, expressed in percentages of the principal amount of the bonds to be redeemed:

#### GENERAL REDEMPTION PRICES

If redeemed during the 12 months period ending December 31,

1964.....	105.25%	1977.....	102.41%
1965.....	105.04%	1978.....	102.19%
1966.....	104.82%	1979.....	101.97%
1967.....	104.60%	1980.....	101.75%
1968.....	104.38%	1981.....	101.54%
1969.....	104.16%	1982.....	101.32%
1970.....	103.94%	1983.....	101.10%
1971.....	103.72%	1984.....	100.88%
1972.....	103.50%	1985.....	100.66%
1973.....	103.29%	1986.....	100.44%
1974.....	103.07%	1987.....	100.22%
1975.....	102.85%	1988.....	100.00%
1976.....	102.63%		

in each case, together with accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption, provided, however, that no bonds of the Seventh Series may be redeemed pursuant to this subdivision (I) prior to January 1, 1969 as part of any refunding operation involving, directly or indirectly,

the incurring of indebtedness by the Company having a cost (calculated in accordance with acceptable financial practice) lower than four and seventy-two hundredths per centum (4.72%) per annum.

(II) Bonds of the Seventh Series shall also be redeemable in whole at any time, or in part from time to time, prior to maturity, upon like notice, by the application (either at the option of the Company or pursuant to the requirements of the Mortgage) of cash deposited with the Corporate Trustee pursuant to the provisions of Section 39 or Section 64 of the Mortgage or of Section 2 hereof or with the Proceeds of Released Property; provided, however, that in the case of application of cash deposited with the Corporate Trustee pursuant to the provisions of Section 2 hereof, if the date fixed for such redemption shall be prior to January 1 of the calendar year in which such deposit of cash shall become due under the provisions of Section 2 hereof, they shall be redeemable at the general redemption prices set forth in subdivision (I) of this Section, together with accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption; and provided further, that

(1) in the case of application of cash deposited with the Corporate Trustee pursuant to the provisions of Section 2 hereof if the date fixed for such redemption shall be on or after January 1 of the calendar year in which such deposit of cash shall become due, or

(2) in the case of redemption by the application of cash deposited with the Corporate Trustee pursuant to the provisions of Section 39 or Section 64 of the Mortgage or with the Proceeds of Released Property,

they shall be redeemable at the following special redemption prices, expressed in percentages of the principal amount of the bonds to be redeemed:

SPECIAL REDEMPTION PRICES

If redeemed during the 12 months period ending December 31,

1964.....	100.50%	1968.....	100.46%
1965.....	100.49%	1969.....	100.45%
1966.....	100.48%	1970.....	100.43%
1967.....	100.47%	1971.....	100.42%

1972.....	100.40%	1981.....	100.23%
1973.....	100.39%	1982.....	100.21%
1974.....	100.37%	1983.....	100.18%
1975.....	100.35%	1984.....	100.16%
1976.....	100.34%	1985.....	100.13%
1977.....	100.32%	1986.....	100.10%
1978.....	100.30%	1987.....	100.07%
1979.....	100.28%	1988.....	100.00%
1980.....	100.25%		

in each case, together with accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption.

(III) At the option of the holder, any coupon bonds of the Seventh Series, upon surrender thereof with all unmatured coupons appertaining thereto at the office or agency of the Company in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, shall (subject to the provisions of Section 12 of the Mortgage) be exchangeable for a like aggregate principal amount of fully registered bonds of the same series of authorized denominations. All such coupon bonds to be exchanged as aforesaid shall be in bearer form or, if registered, accompanied by a written instrument of transfer, if required by the Company, duly executed by the registered owner or by his duly authorized attorney. At the option of the registered owner, any fully registered bonds of the Seventh Series, upon surrender thereof, for cancellation, at said office or agency of the Company, together with a written instrument of transfer, if required by the Company, duly executed by the registered owner or by his duly authorized attorney, shall (subject to the provisions of Section 12 of the Mortgage) be exchangeable for a like aggregate principal amount of coupon bonds of the same series, with all unmatured coupons attached, or for a like aggregate principal amount of fully registered bonds of the same series of other authorized denominations.

The holder of any coupon bond of the Seventh Series may have the ownership thereof registered as to principal at the office or agency of the Company in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, and such registration noted on such bond. After such registration no transfer of such bond shall be valid unless made at said office or agency by the registered owner in person or by his duly authorized attorney

and similarly noted on such bond; but (subject to the provisions of Section 12 of the Mortgage) the same may be discharged from registration by being in like manner transferred to bearer and thereupon transferability by delivery shall be restored; but such bond may again from time to time be registered or transferred to bearer in accordance with the above procedure. Such registration, however, shall not affect the negotiability of the coupons appertaining to such bonds, but every such coupon shall continue to be transferable by delivery merely and shall remain payable to bearer. Fully registered bonds of the Seventh Series shall also be transferable (subject to the provisions of Section 12 of the Mortgage) at said office or agency of the Company.

## ARTICLE II.

### Sinking Fund for Bonds of the Seventh Series.

SECTION 2. The Company covenants that, unless all bonds of the Seventh Series shall have ceased to be Outstanding, it will, as a sinking fund for the retirement of bonds of the Seventh Series, deliver to the Corporate Trustee an amount in cash and/or principal amount of bonds of the Seventh Series, on July 1 of each year, beginning with the year 1969 to and including the year 1988, equivalent to two per centum (2%) of (A) the greatest principal amount of all bonds of the Seventh Series prior to January 1 of such year at any one time Outstanding, less (B) the aggregate principal amount of all bonds of the Seventh Series, prior to the date of such delivery or transfer, retired pursuant to the provisions of subdivision (3) or subdivision (4) of Section 61 of the Mortgage by use or application of the proceeds of insurance on, the release or other disposition of, or the taking by eminent domain of, property, or pursuant to the provisions of Section 64 of the Mortgage, and less (C) the aggregate principal amount of bonds the right to the authentication and delivery of which (on the basis of the retirement of bonds of the Seventh Series) shall have been waived prior to such delivery of cash or bonds pursuant to the provisions of clause (c) of subdivision (4) of Section 59 of the Mortgage as the basis of the release of property or pursuant to the provisions of subdivision (2) of Section 61 of the Mortgage as the basis of the withdrawal of cash representing proceeds of insurance on, the release or other disposition of, or the taking by eminent domain of, property.

For the purpose of the first paragraph of this Section the term "Outstanding" shall not include bonds of the Seventh Series pledged to secure indebtedness of the Company and not at any time otherwise issued by the Company.

The Company, at its option (as evidenced by a written order of its Treasurer or an Assistant Treasurer delivered to the Corporate Trustee directing such credit), shall be credited against any of the requirements of this Section with the aggregate principal amount of any bond(s) of the Seventh Series (a) which are not then being and have not theretofore been delivered to meet the requirements of this Section, (b) which have been purchased or redeemed and canceled or for the purchase or redemption of which moneys in the necessary amount shall be held by the Corporate Trustee with irrevocable direction so to apply the same (provided that any such purchase or redemption shall have been, or is to be, effected otherwise than with cash deposited under the provisions of Section 64 of the Mortgage or with cash which, after giving effect to the provisions of Section 61 of the Mortgage, is then deemed to be or to have been Funded Cash, and, in the case of redemption, the notice required therefor shall have been given or have been provided for to the satisfaction of the Corporate Trustee) and (c) which have not theretofore been made the basis under any of the provisions of the Mortgage for the authentication and delivery of bonds, the withdrawal of cash or the release of property or the basis of a credit under the provisions of this Section (subject to the provisions of Sections 59 and 61 of the Mortgage, permitting the revocation of the waiver of the right to the authentication and delivery of bonds).

Except as hereinafter specifically prohibited by this paragraph, and notwithstanding any other provisions of this Sixth Supplemental Indenture, (i) the Company shall be permitted from time to time to anticipate in whole or in part the requirements of this Section becoming due on July 1 of the then current year or any subsequent year or years, by depositing cash and/or a principal amount of bonds of the Seventh Series with the Corporate Trustee in full satisfaction or in partial satisfaction of the requirements of this Section, and (ii) any cash deposited under this Section, whether in full satisfaction or in partial satisfaction of the requirements of this Section and whether becoming due on July 1 of the then current year or of a subsequent

year, shall be applied by the Corporate Trustee from time to time, as the Company may request,

(1) so long as any bond of the Seventh Series is in bearer form not registered as to principal, to the purchase of bonds of the Seventh Series, at the price or prices most favorable to the Company in the judgment of the Corporate Trustee, at public or private sale and with or without advertising in a Daily Newspaper, printed in the English language, and of general circulation in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, provided, however, that no bonds shall be purchased at such price (including accrued interest and brokerage) that the cost thereof to the Company will exceed the cost of redeeming such bonds on a date forty (40) days after the date of such purchase (including premium, if any, and accrued interest from the interest date next preceding the date of purchase to such redemption date in such cost),

(2) so long as all bonds of the Seventh Series are in fully registered form, or in bearer form registered as to principal, to the purchase of bonds of the Seventh Series, at private sale, provided, however, that the Corporate Trustee, before making any purchases of bonds as provided in this clause (2), shall by mail notify all registered owners of bonds of the Seventh Series of the amount of cash to be applied to the purchase of such bonds and request tenders of bonds by a specified date, and on or after such date the Corporate Trustee, to the extent, as nearly as is possible, of the cash so to be applied, shall purchase the bonds so tendered at the price or prices most favorable to the Company but not exceeding the maximum price specified above and, if more bonds are offered at any specified price than there is cash then available to purchase the same, the Corporate Trustee shall prorate its purchases of bonds at such price as nearly as may be practicable between the owners of bonds offered at such price in proportion to the principal amounts of bonds of the Seventh Series registered in the names of the owners offering bonds at such price, or

(3) to the redemption of bonds of the Seventh Series; provided, however, that if moneys in excess of the sum of Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$50,000) deposited with the Corporate Trustee pursuant

to this Section (except moneys which theretofore have been set aside to be applied to the purchase of bonds so tendered or to the redemption of bonds called for redemption) shall have remained on deposit for a period of six calendar months, such moneys so remaining on deposit shall promptly thereafter be applied by the Corporate Trustee to the redemption of bonds of the Seventh Series; and provided further that, unless consented to by the holders of a majority in principal amount of bonds of the Seventh Series Outstanding at the time of such consent, the Company may not deposit cash prior to January 1, 1969, in anticipation of the requirements of this Section, if the cash so deposited represents a part of a refunding operation, involving, directly or indirectly, the incurring of indebtedness by the Company having a cost (calculated in accordance with acceptable financial practice) lower than four and seventy-two hundredths per centum (4.72%) per annum.

For all purposes of the Mortgage (including all calculations thereunder), so long as any bonds of the Seventh Series remain Outstanding, as defined in Section 2 of the Mortgage:

(I) any cash deposited under the provisions of this Section shall be deemed to be Funded Cash;

(II) any bonds of the Seventh Series delivered to the Corporate Trustee pursuant to the provisions of this Section shall, after such delivery, be deemed to have been retired by the use of Funded Cash; and

(III) with respect to all credits taken under this Section on the basis of the purchase or redemption of bonds of the Seventh Series, it shall be deemed that a credit has been taken under the Mortgage on the basis thereof.

Any bonds issued under the Mortgage, delivered to, deposited with or purchased or redeemed by, the Corporate Trustee pursuant to the provisions of this Section, shall forthwith be canceled by the Corporate Trustee.

The Company shall forthwith from time to time on demand of the Corporate Trustee make further payments pursuant to the provisions of this Section on account of accrued interest, brokerage and premium, if any, on bonds of the Seventh Series purchased or redeemed or then to be purchased or redeemed but not in excess of

(AA) the aggregate cost for principal, interest, brokerage and premium, if any, on all bonds theretofore, or then to be, purchased and/or redeemed pursuant to the provisions of this Section

after deducting therefrom

(BB) the aggregate principal amount of all bonds theretofore, and of all bonds then to be, purchased and/or redeemed pursuant to the provisions of this Section plus the aggregate of all such further payments theretofore made pursuant to the provisions of this Section on account of accrued interest, brokerage and/or premium, if any.

### ARTICLE III.

#### Miscellaneous Provisions.

SECTION 3. Subject to the amendments provided for in this Sixth Supplemental Indenture, the terms defined in the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, shall, for all purposes of this Sixth Supplemental Indenture, have the meanings specified in the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented.

SECTION 4. Section 55 of the Mortgage, as amended, is hereby further amended by inserting the words "and subject to the provisions of Section 2 of the Sixth Supplemental Indenture dated as of January 1, 1964", after the words "July 1, 1961".

SECTION 5. The Trustees hereby accept the trusts hereby declared, provided, created or supplemented, and agree to perform the same upon the terms and conditions herein and in the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, set forth, including the following:

The Trustees shall not be responsible in any manner whatsoever for or in respect of the validity or sufficiency of this Sixth Supplemental Indenture or for or in respect of the recitals contained herein, all of which recitals are made by the Company solely. In general each and every term and condition contained in Article XVII of the Mortgage shall apply to and form part of this Sixth Supplemental Indenture with the same force and effect as if the same were herein set forth

in full, with such omissions, variations and insertions, if any, as may be appropriate to make the same conform to the provisions of this Sixth Supplemental Indenture.

SECTION 6. Whenever in this Sixth Supplemental Indenture any of the parties hereto is named or referred to, this shall, subject to the provisions of Articles XVI and XVII of the Mortgage, be deemed to include the successors or assigns of such party, and all the covenants and agreements in this Sixth Supplemental Indenture contained by or on behalf of the Company or by or on behalf of the Trustees shall bind and inure to the benefit of the respective successors and assigns of such parties whether so expressed or not.

SECTION 7. Nothing in this Sixth Supplemental Indenture, expressed or implied, is intended, or shall be construed, to confer upon, or to give to, any person, firm or corporation, other than the parties hereto and the holders of the bonds and coupons outstanding under the Mortgage, any right, remedy, or claim under or by reason of this Sixth Supplemental Indenture or any covenant, condition, stipulation, promise or agreement hereof, and all the covenants, conditions, stipulations, promises and agreements by or on behalf of the Company as set forth in this Sixth Supplemental Indenture shall be for the sole and exclusive benefit of the parties hereto, and of the holders of the bonds and of the coupons outstanding under the Mortgage.

SECTION 8. This Sixth Supplemental Indenture has been executed in several identical counterparts, each of which shall be an original and all of which shall constitute but one and the same instrument.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Northwest Natural Gas Company, party hereto of the first part, has caused its corporate name to be hereunto affixed, and this instrument to be signed and sealed by its President or one of its Vice Presidents, and its corporate seal to be attested by its Secretary or one of its Assistant Secretaries for and in its behalf on the 10th day of January, 1964, as of January 1, 1964; Bankers Trust Company, one of the parties hereto of the second part, has caused its corporate name to be hereunto affixed, and this instrument to be signed and sealed by one of its Vice Presidents or one of its Assistant Vice Presidents and its corporate seal to be attested by one of its Assistant Secretaries; and J. C. Kennedy, one of the parties hereto of the second

part, has hereunto set his hand and affixed his seal, all in The City of New York, on the 10th day of January, 1964, as of January 1, 1964.

NORTHWEST NATURAL GAS COMPANY

By .....  
*President.*

Attest:

.....  
*Assistant Secretary.*  
Executed, sealed and delivered by NORTHWEST  
NATURAL GAS COMPANY in the presence of:

BANKERS TRUST COMPANY, as Trustee,

By .....  
*Assistant Vice President.*

Attest:

.....  
*Assistant Secretary.*  
Executed, sealed and delivered by BANKERS  
TRUST COMPANY in the presence of:

.....(L.S.)  
J. C. KENNEDY, as Trustee.

Executed, sealed and delivered by J. C.  
KENNEDY in the presence of:

T

STATE OF NEW YORK }  
COUNTY OF NEW YORK } ss.:

January 10th, A. D. 1964.

Before me personally appeared FRANCIS F. HILL, who, being duly sworn, did say that he is President of NORTHWEST NATURAL GAS COMPANY and that the seal affixed to the foregoing instrument is the corporate seal of said Corporation and that said instrument was signed and sealed in behalf of said Corporation by authority of its Board of Directors; and he acknowledged said instrument to be its voluntary act and deed.

On this 10th day of January, 1964, before me personally appeared FRANCIS F. HILL, to me known to be President of NORTHWEST NATURAL GAS COMPANY, one of the corporations that executed the within and foregoing instrument, and acknowledged said instrument to be the free and voluntary act and deed of said Corporation, for the uses and purposes therein mentioned, and on oath stated that he was authorized to execute said instrument and that the seal affixed is the corporate seal of said Corporation.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF I have hereunto set my hand and affixed my official seal the day and year first above written.

.....  
*Notary Public*

MORTON BARAD  
NOTARY PUBLIC, State of New York  
No. 24-5170980  
Qualified in Kings County  
Certs. filed in Bronx, Queens, Nassau,  
New York and Westchester Cos.  
Term Expires March 30, 1964  
Residing in Brooklyn, N. Y.

STATE OF NEW YORK }  
COUNTY OF NEW YORK } ss.:

January 10th, A. D. 1964.

Before me personally appeared A. P. SULLIVAN, who, being duly sworn, did say that he is an Assistant Vice President of BANKERS TRUST COMPANY and that the seal affixed to the foregoing instrument is the corporate seal of said Corporation and that said instrument was signed and sealed in behalf of said Corporation by authority of its Board of Directors; and he acknowledged said instrument to be its voluntary act and deed.

On this 10th day of January, 1964, before me personally appeared A. P. SULLIVAN, to me known to be an Assistant Vice President of BANKERS TRUST COMPANY, one of the corporations that executed the within and foregoing instrument, and acknowledged said instrument to be the free and voluntary act and deed of said Corporation, for the uses and purposes therein mentioned, and on oath stated that he was authorized to execute said instrument and that the seal affixed is the corporate seal of said Corporation.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF I have hereunto set my hand and affixed my official seal the day and year first above written.

.....  
*Notary Public*

S. ARNOLD SMITH  
Notary Public, State of New York  
No. 24-3743800  
Qualified in Kings County  
Certificate filed in New York County  
Commission Expires March 30, 1965  
Residing in Brooklyn, N. Y.

STATE OF NEW YORK }  
COUNTY OF NEW YORK } ss.:

January 10th, A. D. 1964.

Before me personally appeared the above-named J. C. KENNEDY and acknowledged the foregoing instrument to be his voluntary act and deed.

On this day personally appeared before me J. C. KENNEDY to me known to be the individual described in and who executed the within and foregoing instrument, and acknowledged that he signed the same as his free and voluntary act and deed, for the uses and purposes therein mentioned.

Given under my hand and official seal this 10th day of January, 1964.

.....  
*Notary Public*

S. ARNOLD SMITH  
Notary Public, State of New York  
No. 24-3743800  
Qualified in Kings County  
Certificate filed in New York County  
Commission Expires March 30, 1965

Residing in Brooklyn, N. Y.

STATE OF NEW YORK }  
COUNTY OF NEW YORK } ss.:

FRANCIS F. HILL, being duly sworn, deposes and says that he is President of NORTHWEST NATURAL GAS COMPANY, the Mortgagor named in the foregoing instrument, and makes this affidavit for and on its behalf; that said instrument is made in good faith, and without any design to hinder, delay, or defraud creditors.

.....  
Subscribed and sworn to before me }  
this 10th day of January, 1964. }

.....  
*Notary Public*

MORTON BARAD  
NOTARY PUBLIC, State of New York  
No. 24-5170980  
Qualified in Kings County  
Certs. filed in Bronx, Queens, Nassau,  
New York and Westchester Cos.  
Term Expires March 30, 1964

Residing in Brooklyn, N. Y.

[Conformed Copy]

---

---

NORTHWEST NATURAL GAS COMPANY

TO

BANKERS TRUST COMPANY

AND

J. C. KENNEDY

(SUCCESSOR TO R. G. PAGE),

As Trustees under the Mortgage and Deed  
of Trust, dated as of July 1, 1946, of  
Portland Gas & Coke Company (now  
Northwest Natural Gas Company)

---

**Seventh Supplemental Indenture**

---

*Dated as of March 1, 1966*

---

---

### SEVENTH SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE

INDENTURE, dated as of the 1st day of March, 1966, made and entered into by and between NORTHWEST NATURAL GAS COMPANY (formerly Portland Gas & Coke Company), a corporation of the State of Oregon, whose post office address is 735 S. W. Morrison Street, Portland, Oregon (hereinafter sometimes called the Company), party of the first part, and BANKERS TRUST COMPANY, a corporation of the State of New York, whose post office address is 16 Wall Street, New York, New York 10015 (hereinafter sometimes called the Corporate Trustee) and J. C. KENNEDY (successor to R. G. Page), whose post office address is 73 Gates Avenue, Montclair, New Jersey (hereinafter sometimes called the Co-Trustee), parties of the second part (the Corporate Trustee and the Co-Trustee being hereinafter together sometimes called the Trustees), as Trustees under the Mortgage and Deed of Trust, dated as of July 1, 1946 (hereinafter called the Mortgage), executed and delivered by Portland Gas & Coke Company (now Northwest Natural Gas Company) to secure the payment of bonds issued or to be issued under and in accordance with the provisions of the Mortgage, this indenture (hereinafter called Seventh Supplemental Indenture) being supplemental thereto;

WHEREAS the Mortgage was or is to be recorded in the official records of various counties in the States of Oregon and Washington which counties include or will include all counties in which this Seventh Supplemental Indenture is to be recorded; and

WHEREAS by the Mortgage the Company covenanted that it would execute and deliver such supplemental indenture or indentures and such further instruments and do such further acts as might be necessary or proper to carry out more effectually the purposes of the Mortgage and to make subject to the lien of the Mortgage any property thereafter acquired, made or constructed and intended to be subject to the lien thereof; and

WHEREAS the Company executed and delivered to the Trustees its First Supplemental Indenture, dated as of June 1, 1949 (hereinafter called its First Supplemental Indenture), its Second Supplemental Indenture, dated as of March 1, 1954 (hereinafter called its Second Supplemental Indenture), its Third Supplemental Indenture, dated as of April 1, 1956 (hereinafter called its Third Supplemental Indenture), its Fourth Supplemental Indenture, dated as of February 1, 1959 (hereinafter called its Fourth Supplemental Indenture), and its Fifth Supplemental Indenture, dated as of July 1, 1961 (hereinafter called its Fifth Supplemental Indenture); and

WHEREAS said First, Second, Third, Fourth and Fifth Supplemental Indentures were filed for record, and were recorded and indexed, as a mortgage of both real and personal property, in the official records of various counties in the States of Oregon and Washington which counties include or will include all counties in which this Seventh Supplemental Indenture is to be recorded; and

WHEREAS the Company executed and delivered to the Trustees its Sixth Supplemental Indenture, dated as of January 1, 1964 (hereinafter called its Sixth Supplemental Indenture); and

WHEREAS said Sixth Supplemental Indenture was filed for record, and was recorded and indexed, as a mortgage of both real and personal property, and financing statements were filed, in the official records of the several counties and other offices in the States of Oregon and Washington listed below, as follows:

OREGON

<u>County/Office</u>	<u>Real Property Mortgage Records</u>			<u>Financing Statement</u>	
	<u>Date Filed For Record</u>	<u>Book or Reel</u>	<u>Page</u>	<u>Date Filed</u>	<u>File No.</u>
Benton	January 17, 1964	155 —	374	March 16, 1964	1095
Clackamas	January 17, 1964	587 —	456	March 16, 1964	B-1371
Columbia	July 1, 1964	95 —	624	March 16, 1964	B-293
Coos	January 17, 1964	190 —	339	March 16, 1964	A-2105
Hood River	January 17, 1964	53 —	667	March 16, 1964	B-123
Lane	January 17, 1964	248M		March 16, 1964	5890
Linn	January 17, 1964	244 —	607	March 16, 1964	A-2782
Marion	January 17, 1964	551 —	784	March 16, 1964	B-1747
Multnomah	January 17, 1964	2316 —	384	March 10, 1964	B-5329
Polk	January 17, 1964	131 —	305	March 16, 1964	A-1193
Wasco	January 17, 1964	Microfilm No.640130		March 23, 1964	A-0842
Washington	January 17, 1964	491 —	245	March 16, 1964	B-1039
Yamhill	January 17, 1964	34 —	954	March 16, 1964	A-1182
Secretary of State				March 16, 1964	A-17734
Clatsop	August 16, 1965	163 —	353	August 16, 1965	B-2098
Lincoln	August 25, 1965	129 —	140	August 25, 1965	C-895
Tillamook	October 18, 1965	88 —	413	October 18, 1965	1683
Douglas	October 29, 1965	360 —	354	October 29, 1965	S-9338

(An executed counterpart of the Sixth Supplemental Indenture was filed January 29, 1964 in the office of the Auditor of the City of Portland, Oregon.)

WASHINGTON

<u>County/Office</u>	<u>Real Property Mortgage Records</u>			<u>Chattel Mortgage Auditor's File No.</u>
	<u>Date Filed For Record</u>	<u>Book or Reel</u>	<u>Page</u>	
Clark	January 20, 1964	Microfilm No.587518		G375341
Klickitat	January 17, 1964	95 —	439	111920
Skamania	July 16, 1965	43 —	46	Filed and Indexed

and

WHEREAS an instrument dated as of June 14, 1951, was executed by the Company appointing J. C. Kennedy as Co-Trustee in succession to said R. G. Page, resigned, under said Mortgage and by J. C.

Kennedy accepting the appointment as Co-Trustee under said Mortgage in succession to the said R. G. Page, which instrument was recorded in various counties in the States of Oregon and Washington; and

WHEREAS in addition to the property described in the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, the Company has acquired certain other property, rights and interests in property; and

WHEREAS the Company has heretofore issued, in accordance with the provisions of the Mortgage, as supplemented, bonds of a series entitled and designated First Mortgage Bonds,  $3\frac{1}{8}\%$  Series due 1976 (hereinafter called the bonds of the First Series), of which Ten Million Dollars (\$10,000,000) in aggregate principal amount are now Outstanding; bonds of a series entitled and designated First Mortgage Bonds,  $3\frac{7}{8}\%$  Series due 1974 (hereinafter called the bonds of the Second Series), of which Two Million Four Hundred Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$2,450,000) in aggregate principal amount are now Outstanding; bonds of a series entitled and designated First Mortgage Bonds, 4% Series due 1974 (hereinafter called the bonds of the Third Series), none of which bonds of the Third Series are now Outstanding; bonds of a series entitled and designated First Mortgage Bonds,  $4\frac{3}{8}\%$  Series due 1976 (hereinafter called the bonds of the Fourth Series), of which Two Million Six Hundred Sixty Nine Thousand Dollars (\$2,669,000) in aggregate principal amount are now Outstanding; bonds of a series entitled and designated First Mortgage Bonds,  $5\frac{1}{8}\%$  Series due 1984 (hereinafter called the bonds of the Fifth Series), of which Six Million Five Hundred Eighty Thousand Dollars (\$6,580,000) in aggregate principal amount are now Outstanding; bonds of a series entitled and designated First Mortgage Bonds,  $5\frac{1}{8}\%$  Series due 1986 (hereinafter called the bonds of the Sixth Series), of which Six Million Five Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$6,500,000) in aggregate principal amount are now Outstanding; and bonds of a series entitled and designated First Mortgage Bonds,  $4\frac{3}{4}\%$  Series due 1989 (hereinafter called the bonds of the Seventh Series), of which Seven Million Dollars (\$7,000,000) in aggregate principal amount are now Outstanding; and

WHEREAS Section 8 of the Mortgage provides that the form of each series of bonds (other than the First Series) issued thereunder and of the coupons to be attached to the coupon bonds of such series shall be established by Resolution of the Board of Directors of the Company; that the form of such series, as established by said Board of Directors, shall specify the descriptive title of the bonds and various other terms thereof; and that such Series may also contain such provisions not inconsistent with the provisions of the Mortgage as the Board of Directors may, in its discretion, cause to be inserted therein expressing or referring to the terms and conditions upon which such bonds are to be issued and/or secured under the Mortgage; and

WHEREAS Section 120 of the Mortgage provides, among other things, that any power, privilege or right expressly or impliedly reserved to or in any way conferred upon the Company by any provision of the Mortgage, whether such power, privilege or right is in any way restricted or is unrestricted, may (to the extent permitted by law) be in whole or in part waived or surrendered or subjected to any restriction if at the time unrestricted or to additional restriction if already restricted, and the Company may enter into any further covenants, limitations or restrictions for the benefit of any one or more series of bonds issued thereunder, or the Company may cure any ambiguity contained therein or in any supplemental indenture or may (in lieu of establishment by Resolution as provided in Section 8 of the Mortgage) establish the terms and provisions of any series of bonds other than said First Series, by an instrument in writing executed and acknowledged by the Company in such manner as would be necessary to entitle a conveyance of real estate to record in all of the states in which any property at the time subject to the lien of the Mortgage shall be situated; and

WHEREAS the Company now desires to create a new series of bonds and (pursuant to the provisions of Section 120 of the Mortgage) to add to its covenants and agreements contained in the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, certain other covenants and agreements to be observed by it and to alter and amend in certain respects the cove-

nants and provisions contained in the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented and amended; and

WHEREAS the execution and delivery by the Company of this Seventh Supplemental Indenture, and the terms of the bonds of the Eighth Series hereinafter referred to, have been duly authorized by the Board of Directors of the Company by appropriate resolutions of said Board of Directors;

NOW, THEREFORE, THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH: That Northwest Natural Gas Company, in consideration of the premises and of One Dollar to it duly paid by the Trustees at or before the ensembling and delivery of these presents, the receipt whereof is hereby acknowledged, and in further assurance of the estate, title and rights of the Trustees, and in order further to secure the payment both of the principal of and interest and premium, if any, on the bonds from time to time issued under the Mortgage, according to their tenor and effect, and the performance of all the provisions of the Mortgage (including any instruments supplemental thereto and any modification made as in the Mortgage provided) and of said bonds, hereby grants, bargains, sells, releases, conveys, assigns, transfers, mortgages, pledges, sets over and confirms (subject, however, to Excepted Encumbrances as defined in Section 6 of the Mortgage) unto J. C. Kennedy (successor to R. G. Page, as Co-Trustee) and (to the extent of its legal capacity to hold the same for the purposes hereof) to Bankers Trust Company, as Trustees under the Mortgage, and to their successor or successors in said trust, and to said Trustees and their successors and assigns forever, all property, real, personal and mixed, acquired by the Company after the date of the Mortgage, of the kind or nature specifically mentioned in Article XXI of the Mortgage or of any other kind or nature (except any herein or in the Mortgage expressly excepted) now owned or, subject to the provisions of subsection (I) of Section 87 of the Mortgage, hereafter acquired by the Company (by purchase, consolidation, merger, donation, construction, erection or in any other way) and wheresoever situated, including (without in anywise limiting or impairing by the enumeration of the same the

scope and intent of the foregoing) all lands, gas plants, by-product plants, gas holders, gas mains and pipes; all power sites, water rights, reservoirs, canals, raceways, dams, aqueducts, and all other rights or means for appropriating, conveying, storing and supplying water; all rights of way and roads; all plants for the generation of electricity by steam, water and/or other power; all power houses, street lighting systems, standards and other equipment incidental thereto, telephone, radio, television and air-conditioning systems and equipment incidental thereto, water works, water systems, steam heat and hot water plants, substations, lines, service and supply systems, bridges, culverts, tracts, ice or refrigeration plants and equipment, offices, buildings and other structures and the equipment thereof; all machinery, engines, boilers, dynamos, gas, electric and other machines, regulators, meters, transformers, generators, motors, gas, electrical and mechanical appliances, conduits, cables, gas, water, steam heat or other pipes, service pipes, fittings, valves and connections, pole and transmission lines, wires, cables, tools, implements, apparatus, furniture and chattels; all franchises, consents or permits; all lines for the transmission and distribution of gas, electric current, steam heat or water for any purpose including mains, pipes, conduits, towers, poles, wires, cables, ducts and all apparatus for use in connection therewith; all real estate, lands, easements, servitudes, licenses, permits, franchises, privileges, rights of way and other rights in or relating to public or private property, real or personal, or the occupancy of such property and (except as herein or in the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, expressly excepted) all right, title and interest the Company may now have or may hereafter acquire in and to any and all property of any kind or nature wheresoever situated.

TOGETHER WITH all and singular the tenements, hereditaments, prescriptions, servitudes and appurtenances belonging or in anywise appertaining to the aforementioned property or any part thereof, with the reversion and reversions, remainder and remainders and (subject to the provisions of Section 57 of the Mortgage) the tolls, rents, revenues, issues, earnings, income, product and profits thereof, and all the estate, right, title and interest and claim whatsoever, at

law as well as in equity, which the Company now has or may hereafter acquire in and to the aforementioned property and franchises and every part and parcel thereof.

IT IS HEREBY AGREED by the Company that, subject to the provisions of subsection (I) of Section 87 of the Mortgage, all the property, rights, and franchises acquired by the Company (by purchase, consolidation, merger, donation, construction, erection or in any other way) after the date hereof, except any herein or in the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, expressly excepted, shall be and are as fully granted and conveyed hereby and by the Mortgage, and as fully embraced within the lien hereof and the lien of the Mortgage, as supplemented, as if such property, rights and franchises were now owned by the Company and were specifically described herein or in the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, and conveyed hereby or thereby.

Provided that the following are not and are not intended to be now or hereafter granted, bargained, sold, released, conveyed, assigned, transferred, mortgaged, pledged, set over or confirmed hereunder and are hereby expressly excepted from the lien and operation of this Seventh Supplemental Indenture and from the lien and operation of the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, viz: (1) cash, shares of stock, bonds, notes and other obligations and other securities not hereafter specifically pledged, paid, deposited, delivered or held under the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, or covenanted so to be; (2) merchandise, equipment, apparatus, materials or supplies held for the purpose of sale or other disposition in the usual course of business; fuel, oil and similar materials and supplies consumable in the operation of any of the properties of the Company; all aircraft, tractors, rolling stock, trolley coaches, buses, motor coaches, automobiles, motor trucks, and other vehicles and materials and supplies held for the purpose of repairing or replacing (in whole or part) any of the same; (3) bills, notes and accounts receivable, judgments, demands and choses in action, and all contracts, leases and operating agreements not specifically pledged under the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, or covenanted so to be; (4) the last day of the term of any lease or

leasehold which may be or become subject to the lien of the Mortgage; (5) gas, petroleum, carbon, chemicals, light oils, tar products, electric energy, steam, water, ice, and other materials or products, manufactured, stored, generated, produced, purchased or acquired by the Company for sale, distribution or use in the ordinary course of its business; all timber, minerals, mineral rights and royalties and all Natural Gas and Oil Production Property, as defined in Section 4 of the Mortgage; and (6) the Company's franchise to be a corporation; provided, however, that the property and rights expressly excepted from the lien and operation of this Seventh Supplemental Indenture and from the lien and operation of the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, in the above subdivisions (2) and (3) shall (to the extent permitted by law) cease to be so excepted in the event and as of the date that either or both of the Trustees or a receiver or trustee shall enter upon and take possession of the Mortgaged and Pledged Property in the manner provided in Article XIII of the Mortgage by reason of the occurrence of a Default as defined in Section 65 thereof.

To HAVE AND To HOLD all such properties, real, personal and mixed, granted, bargained, sold, released, conveyed, assigned, transferred, mortgaged, pledged, set over or confirmed by the Company as aforesaid, or intended so to be, unto J. C. Kennedy and (to the extent of its legal capacity to hold the same for the purposes hereof) to Bankers Trust Company, as Trustees, and their successors and assigns forever.

IN TRUST NEVERTHELESS, for the same purposes and upon the same terms, trusts and conditions and subject to and with the same provisos and covenants as are set forth in the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, this Seventh Supplemental Indenture being supplemental thereto.

AND IT IS HEREBY COVENANTED by the Company that all the terms, conditions, provisos, covenants and provisions contained in the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, shall affect and apply to the property hereinbefore described and conveyed, and to the estates, rights, obligations and duties of the Company and the Trustees and

the beneficiaries of the trust with respect to said property, and to the Trustees and their successors in the trust, in the same manner and with the same effect as if the said property had been owned by the Company at the time of the execution of the Mortgage, and had been specifically and at length described in and conveyed to said Trustees by the Mortgage as a part of the property therein stated to be conveyed.

The Company further covenants and agrees to and with the Trustees and their successors in said trust under the Mortgage, as follows:

#### ARTICLE I.

##### **Eighth Series of Bonds.**

SECTION 1. There shall be a series of bonds designated "5¾% Series due 1991" (herein sometimes referred to as the "Eighth Series"), each of which shall also bear the descriptive title First Mortgage Bond, and the form thereof and of any appurtenant coupons, which shall be established by Resolution of the Board of Directors of the Company, shall contain suitable provisions with respect to the matters hereinafter in this Section specified. Bonds of the Eighth Series shall mature on March 1, 1991, and shall be issued as coupon bonds in the denomination of One Thousand Dollars, registrable as to principal, and as fully registered bonds in denominations of One Thousand Dollars and, at the option of the Company, in any multiple or multiples of One Thousand Dollars (the exercise of such option to be evidenced by the execution and delivery thereof); they shall bear interest at the rate of five and three-quarters per centum (5¾%) per annum, payable semi-annually on September 1 and March 1 of each year; and the principal of and interest on each said bond shall be payable at the office or agency of the Company in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, in such coin or currency of the United States of America as at the time of payment is legal tender for public and private debts. Coupon bonds of the Eighth Series shall be dated as of March 1, 1966, and fully registered bonds of the Eighth Series shall be dated as in Section 10 of the Mortgage provided.

(I) Bonds of the Eighth Series shall be redeemable either at the option of the Company or pursuant to the requirements of the Mortgage in whole at any time, or in part from time to time, prior to maturity, upon notice published as provided in Section 52 of the Mortgage once on at least four different days before the date fixed for redemption, unless notice by publication shall not be required as provided in Section 52 of the Mortgage, in which event notice shall be given by mailing, the first publication or mailing, as the case may be, to be at least thirty (30) days prior to the date fixed for redemption, at the following general redemption prices, expressed in percentages of the principal amount of the bonds to be redeemed:

GENERAL REDEMPTION PRICES

If redeemed during the 12 months period ending the last day of February,

1967 .....	104.25%	1980 .....	101.95%
1968 .....	104.08%	1981 .....	101.78%
1969 .....	103.90%	1982 .....	101.60%
1970 .....	103.72%	1983 .....	101.42%
1971 .....	103.55%	1984 .....	101.24%
1972 .....	103.37%	1985 .....	101.07%
1973 .....	103.19%	1986 .....	100.89%
1974 .....	103.02%	1987 .....	100.71%
1975 .....	102.84%	1988 .....	100.54%
1976 .....	102.66%	1989 .....	100.36%
1977 .....	102.48%	1990 .....	100.18%
1978 .....	102.31%	1991 .....	100.00%
1979 .....	102.13%		

in each case, together with accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption; provided, however, that no bonds of the Eighth Series may be redeemed pursuant to this subdivision (I) prior to March 1, 1971 as part of any refunding operation involving, directly or indirectly, the incurring of indebtedness by the Company having a cost (calculated in accordance with acceptable financial practice) lower than five and ninety-four one-hundredths per centum (5.94%) per annum.

(II) Bonds of the Eighth Series shall also be redeemable in whole at any time, or in part from time to time, prior to maturity, upon like notice, by the application (either at the option of the Company or pur-

suant to the requirements of the Mortgage) of cash deposited with the Corporate Trustee pursuant to the provisions of Section 39 or Section 64 of the Mortgage or of Section 2 hereof or with the Proceeds of Released Property; provided, however, that in the case of application of cash deposited with the Corporate Trustee pursuant to the provisions of Section 2 hereof, if the date fixed for such redemption shall be prior to January 1 of the calendar year in which such deposit of cash shall become due under the provisions of Section 2 hereof, they shall be redeemable at the general redemption prices set forth in subdivision (I) of this Section, together with accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption; and provided further, that

(1) in the case of application of cash deposited with the Corporate Trustee pursuant to the provisions of Section 2 hereof if the date fixed for such redemption shall be on or after January 1 of the calendar year in which such deposit of cash shall become due, or

(2) in the case of redemption by the application of cash deposited with the Corporate Trustee pursuant to the provisions of Section 39 or Section 64 of the Mortgage or with the Proceeds of Released Property,

they shall be redeemable at the special redemption price of the principal amount of the bonds to be redeemed, without premium, together with accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption.

(III) At the option of the holder, any coupon bonds of the Eighth Series, upon surrender thereof with all unmatured coupons appertaining thereto at the office or agency of the Company in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, shall (subject to the provisions of Section 12 of the Mortgage) be exchangeable for a like aggregate principal amount of fully registered bonds of the same series of authorized denominations. All such coupon bonds to be exchanged as aforesaid shall be in bearer form or, if registered, accompanied by a written instrument of transfer, if required by the Company, duly executed by the registered owner or by his duly authorized attorney. At the option of the registered owner, any fully registered bonds of the Eighth Series, upon surrender thereof, for cancellation, at said office or agency of the Company, together with a

written instrument of transfer, if required by the Company, duly executed by the registered owner or by his duly authorized attorney, shall (subject to the provisions of Section 12 of the Mortgage) be exchangeable for a like aggregate principal amount of coupon bonds of the same series, with all unmatured coupons attached, or for a like aggregate principal amount of fully registered bonds of the same series of other authorized denominations.

The holder of any coupon bond of the Eighth Series may have the ownership thereof registered as to principal at the office or agency of the Company in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, and such registration noted on such bond. After such registration no transfer of such bond shall be valid unless made at said office or agency by the registered owner in person or by his duly authorized attorney and similarly noted on such bond; but (subject to the provisions of Section 12 of the Mortgage) the same may be discharged from registration by being in like manner transferred to bearer and thereupon transferability by delivery shall be restored; but such bond may again from time to time be registered or transferred to bearer in accordance with the above procedure. Such registration, however, shall not affect the negotiability of the coupons appertaining to such bonds, but every such coupon shall continue to be transferable by delivery merely and shall remain payable to bearer. Fully registered bonds of the Eighth Series shall also be transferable (subject to the provisions of Section 12 of the Mortgage) at said office or agency of the Company.

## ARTICLE II.

### Sinking Fund for Bonds of the Eighth Series.

SECTION 2. The Company covenants that, unless all bonds of the Eighth Series shall have ceased to be Outstanding, it will, as a sinking fund for the retirement of bonds of the Eighth Series, deliver to the Corporate Trustee an amount in cash and/or principal amount of bonds of the Eighth Series, on July 1 of each year, beginning with the year 1971 to and including the year 1990, equivalent to two per centum (2%) of (A) the greatest principal amount of all bonds of the

Eighth Series prior to January 1 of such year at any one time Outstanding, less (B) the aggregate principal amount of all bonds of the Eighth Series, prior to the date of such delivery or transfer, retired pursuant to the provisions of subdivision (3) or subdivision (4) of Section 61 of the Mortgage by use or application of the proceeds of insurance on, the release or other disposition of, or the taking by eminent domain of, property, or pursuant to the provisions of Section 64 of the Mortgage, and less (C) the aggregate principal amount of bonds the right to the authentication and delivery of which (on the basis of the retirement of bonds of the Eighth Series) shall have been waived prior to such delivery of cash or bonds pursuant to the provisions of clause (c) of subdivision (4) of Section 59 of the Mortgage as the basis of the release of property or pursuant to the provisions of subdivision (2) of Section 61 of the Mortgage as the basis of the withdrawal of cash representing proceeds of insurance on, the release or other disposition of, or the taking by eminent domain of, property.

For the purpose of the first paragraph of this Section the term "Outstanding" shall not include bonds of the Eighth Series pledged to secure indebtedness of the Company and not at any time otherwise issued by the Company.

The Company, at its option (as evidenced by a written order of its Treasurer or an Assistant Treasurer delivered to the Corporate Trustee directing such credit), shall be credited against any of the requirements of this Section with the aggregate principal amount of any bond(s) of the Eighth Series (a) which are not then being and have not theretofore been delivered to meet the requirements of this Section, (b) which have been purchased or redeemed and canceled or for the purchase or redemption of which moneys in the necessary amount shall be held by the Corporate Trustee with irrevocable direction so to apply the same (provided that any such purchase or redemption shall have been, or is to be, effected otherwise than with cash deposited under the provisions of Section 64 of the Mortgage or with cash which, after giving effect to the provisions of Section 61 of the Mortgage, is then deemed to be or to have been Funded Cash, and, in the case of redemption, the notice required therefor shall have been given or have been provided for to the satisfaction of the Corporate

Trustee) and (c) which have not theretofore been made the basis under any of the provisions of the Mortgage for the authentication and delivery of bonds, the withdrawal of cash or the release of property or the basis of a credit under the provisions of this Section (subject to the provisions of Sections 59 and 61 of the Mortgage, permitting the revocation of the waiver of the right to the authentication and delivery of bonds).

Except as hereinafter specifically prohibited by this paragraph, and notwithstanding any other provisions of this Seventh Supplemental Indenture, (i) the Company shall be permitted from time to time to anticipate in whole or in part the requirements of this Section becoming due on July 1 of the then current year or any subsequent year or years, by depositing cash and/or a principal amount of bonds of the Eighth Series with the Corporate Trustee in full satisfaction or in partial satisfaction of the requirements of this Section, and (ii) any cash deposited under this Section, whether in full satisfaction or in partial satisfaction of the requirements of this Section and whether becoming due on July 1 of the then current year or of a subsequent year, shall be applied by the Corporate Trustee from time to time, as the Company may request,

(1) so long as any bond of the Eighth Series is in bearer form not registered as to principal, to the purchase of bonds of the Eighth Series, at the price or prices most favorable to the Company in the judgment of the Corporate Trustee, at public or private sale and with or without advertising in a Daily Newspaper, printed in the English language, and of general circulation in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, provided, however, that no bonds shall be purchased at such price (including accrued interest and brokerage) that the cost thereof to the Company will exceed the cost of redeeming such bonds on a date forty (40) days after the date of such purchase (including premium, if any, and accrued interest from the interest date next preceding the date of purchase to such redemption date in such cost),

(2) so long as all bonds of the Eighth Series are in fully registered form, or in bearer form registered as to principal, to the purchase of bonds of the Eighth Series, at private sale, provided, however, that the Corporate Trustee, before making any

purchases of bonds as provided in this clause (2), shall by mail notify all registered owners of bonds of the Eighth Series of the amount of cash to be applied to the purchase of such bonds and request tenders of bonds by a specified date, and on or after such date the Corporate Trustee, to the extent, as nearly as is possible, of the cash so to be applied, shall purchase the bonds so tendered at the price or prices most favorable to the Company but not exceeding the maximum price specified above and, if more bonds are offered at any specified price than there is cash then available to purchase the same, the Corporate Trustee shall prorate its purchases of bonds at such price as nearly as may be practicable between the owners of bonds offered at such price in proportion to the principal amounts of bonds of the Eighth Series registered in the names of the owners offering bonds at such price, or

(3) to the redemption of bonds of the Eighth Series;

provided, however, that if moneys in excess of the sum of Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$50,000) deposited with the Corporate Trustee pursuant to this Section (except moneys which theretofore have been set aside to be applied to the purchase of bonds so tendered or to the redemption of bonds called for redemption) shall have remained on deposit for a period of six calendar months, such moneys so remaining on deposit shall promptly thereafter be applied by the Corporate Trustee to the redemption of bonds of the Eighth Series; and provided further that, unless consented to by the holders of a majority in principal amount of bonds of the Eighth Series Outstanding at the time of such consent, the Company may not deposit cash prior to March 1, 1971 in anticipation of the requirements of this Section, if the cash so deposited represents a part of a refunding operation involving, directly or indirectly, the incurring of indebtedness by the Company having a cost (calculated in accordance with acceptable financial practice) lower than five and ninety-four one-hundredths per centum (5.94%) per annum.

For all purposes of the Mortgage (including all calculations thereunder), so long as any bonds of the Eighth Series remain Outstanding, as defined in Section 2 of the Mortgage:

(I) any cash deposited under the provisions of this Section shall be deemed to be Funded Cash;

(II) any bonds of the Eighth Series delivered to the Corporate Trustee pursuant to the provisions of this Section shall, after such delivery, be deemed to have been retired by the use of Funded Cash; and

(III) with respect to all credits taken under this Section on the basis of the purchase or redemption of bonds of the Eighth Series, it shall be deemed that a credit has been taken under the Mortgage on the basis thereof.

Any bonds issued under the Mortgage, delivered to, deposited with or purchased or redeemed by, the Corporate Trustee pursuant to the provisions of this Section, shall forthwith be canceled by the Corporate Trustee.

The Company shall forthwith from time to time on demand of the Corporate Trustee make further payments pursuant to the provisions of this Section on account of accrued interest, brokerage and premium, if any, on bonds of the Eighth Series purchased or redeemed or then to be purchased or redeemed but not in excess of

(AA) the aggregate cost for principal, interest, brokerage and premium, if any, on all bonds theretofore, or then to be, purchased and/or redeemed pursuant to the provisions of this Section

after deducting therefrom

(BB) the aggregate principal amount of all bonds theretofore, and of all bonds then to be, purchased and/or redeemed pursuant to the provisions of this Section plus the aggregate of all such further payments theretofore made pursuant to the provisions of this Section on account of accrued interest, brokerage and/or premium, if any.

### ARTICLE III.

#### Miscellaneous Provisions.

SECTION 3. Subject to the amendments provided for in this Seventh Supplemental Indenture, the terms defined in the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, shall, for all purposes of this Seventh

Supplemental Indenture, have the meanings specified in the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented.

SECTION 4. Section 55 of the Mortgage, as amended, is hereby further amended by inserting the words "and subject to the provisions of Section 2 of the Seventh Supplemental Indenture dated as of March 1, 1966", after the words "January 1, 1964".

SECTION 5. The Trustees hereby accept the trusts hereby declared, provided, created or supplemented, and agree to perform the same upon the terms and conditions herein and in the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, set forth, including the following:

The Trustees shall not be responsible in any manner whatsoever for or in respect of the validity or sufficiency of this Seventh Supplemental Indenture or for or in respect of the recitals contained herein, all of which recitals are made by the Company solely. In general each and every term and condition contained in Article XVII of the Mortgage shall apply to and form part of this Seventh Supplemental Indenture with the same force and effect as if the same were herein set forth in full, with such omissions, variations and insertions, if any, as may be appropriate to make the same conform to the provisions of the Seventh Supplemental Indenture.

SECTION 6. Whenever in this Seventh Supplemental Indenture any of the parties hereto is named or referred to, this shall, subject to the provisions of Articles XVI and XVII of the Mortgage, be deemed to include the successors or assigns of such party, and all the covenants and agreements in this Seventh Supplemental Indenture contained by or on behalf of the Company or by or on behalf of the Trustees shall bind and inure to the benefit of the respective successors and assigns of such parties whether so expressed or not.

SECTION 7. Nothing in this Seventh Supplemental Indenture, expressed or implied, is intended, or shall be construed, to confer upon, or to give to, any person, firm or corporation, other than the parties hereto and the holders of the bonds and coupons outstanding under the Mortgage, any right, remedy, or claim under or by reason of this Seventh Supplemental Indenture or any covenant, condition, stipulation, promise or agreement hereof, and all the covenants, conditions, stipulations, promises and agreements by or on behalf of the

Company as set forth in this Seventh Supplemental Indenture shall be for the sole and exclusive benefit of the parties hereto, and of the holders of the bonds and of the coupons outstanding under the Mortgage.

SECTION 8. This Seventh Supplemental Indenture has been executed in several identical counterparts, each of which shall be an original and all of which shall constitute but one and the same instrument.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Northwest Natural Gas Company, party hereto of the first part, has caused its corporate name to be hereunto affixed, and this instrument to be signed and sealed by its President or one of its Vice Presidents, and its corporate seal to be attested by its Secretary or one of its Assistant Secretaries for and in its behalf on the 16th day of March, 1966, as of March 1, 1966; Bankers Trust Company, one of the parties hereto of the second part, has caused its corporate name to be hereunto affixed, and this instrument to be signed and sealed by one of its Vice Presidents or one of its Assistant Vice Presidents and its corporate seal to be attested by one of its Assistant Secretaries; and J. C. Kennedy, one of the parties hereto of the second part, has hereunto set his hand and affixed his seal, all in The City of New York, on the 16th day of March, 1966, as of March 1, 1966.

NORTHWEST NATURAL GAS COMPANY

[CORPORATE SEAL]

By FRANCIS F. HILL  
*President.*

Attest:

R. G. SCHEUR

*Assistant Secretary.*

Executed, sealed and delivered by NORTHWEST  
NATURAL GAS COMPANY in the presence of:

CARROLL D. FRENCH

RALPH M. McDERMID

BANKERS TRUST COMPANY, as Trustee,

[CORPORATE SEAL]

By G. R. INCE  
*Vice President.*

Attest:

R. I. LANDAU

*Assistant Secretary.*

Executed, sealed and delivered by BANKERS  
TRUST COMPANY in the presence of:

WARREN L. TISCHLER

T. J. MOSKIE

J. C. KENNEDY (L.S.)

J. C. KENNEDY, as Trustee.

Executed, sealed and delivered by J. C.  
KENNEDY in the presence of:

WARREN L. TISCHLER

T. J. MOSKIE

STATE OF NEW YORK }  
COUNTY OF NEW YORK } SS.:

March 16th, A. D. 1966.

Before me personally appeared FRANCIS F. HILL, who, being duly sworn, did say that he is President of NORTHWEST NATURAL GAS COMPANY and that the seal affixed to the foregoing instrument is the corporate seal of said Corporation and that said instrument was signed and sealed in behalf of said Corporation by authority of its Board of Directors; and he acknowledged said instrument to be its voluntary act and deed.

On this 16th day of March, 1966, before me personally appeared FRANCIS F. HILL, to me known to be President of NORTHWEST NATURAL GAS COMPANY, one of the corporations that executed the within and foregoing instrument, and acknowledged said instrument to be the free and voluntary act and deed of said Corporation, for the uses and purposes therein mentioned, and on oath stated that he was authorized to execute said instrument and that the seal affixed is the corporate seal of said Corporation.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF I have hereunto set my hand and affixed my official seal the day and year first above written.

MORTON BARAD

*Notary Public*

MORTON BARAD  
NOTARY PUBLIC, State of New York  
No. 24-5170980  
Qualified in Kings County  
Certs. filed in Bronx, Queens, Nassau,  
New York and Westchester Cos.  
Term Expires March 30, 1966  
Residing in Jamaica, N. Y.

[NOTARY'S SEAL]

STATE OF NEW YORK }  
COUNTY OF NEW YORK } ss.:

March 16th, A. D. 1966.

Before me personally appeared G. R. INCE, who, being duly sworn, did say that he is a Vice President of BANKERS TRUST COMPANY and that the seal affixed to the foregoing instrument is the corporate seal of said Corporation and that said instrument was signed and sealed in behalf of said Corporation by authority of its Board of Directors; and he acknowledged said instrument to be its voluntary act and deed.

On this 16th day of March, 1966, before me personally appeared G. R. INCE, to me known to be a Vice President of BANKERS TRUST COMPANY, one of the corporations that executed the within and foregoing instrument, and acknowledged said instrument to be the free and voluntary act and deed of said Corporation, for the uses and purposes therein mentioned, and on oath stated that he was authorized to execute said instrument and that the seal affixed is the corporate seal of said Corporation.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF I have hereunto set my hand and affixed my official seal the day and year first above written.

H. VICTOR EVANS

-----  
*Notary Public*

H. VICTOR EVANS  
NOTARY PUBLIC, State of New York  
No. 31-6211900  
Qualified in New York County  
Commission Expires March 30, 1966  
Residing in New York County

[NOTARY'S SEAL]

SUMMARY OF RECORDING DATA

OREGON

County	Real Property Mortgage Records		Financing Statement	
	Date Filed For Record	Book or Reel Page	Date Filed	File No.
Benton	April 13, 1966	170 - 138	April 13, 1966	4565
Clackamas	April 13, 1966	632 - 336	April 13, 1966	D-1347
Clatsop	April 13, 1966	166 - 326	April 13, 1966	C-2709
Columbia	April 13, 1966	101 - 101	April 14, 1966	D-402
Coos	April 13, 1966	66-4 - 8072	April 13, 1966	C-1717
Douglas	April 13, 1966	370 - 256	April 13, 1966	D-914
Hood River	April 13, 1966	Microfilm No. 660706	April 13, 1966	D-183
Lane	April 13, 1966	316M	April 13, 1966	27571
Lincoln	April 15, 1966	133 - 587	April 15, 1966	D-339
Linn	April 13, 1966	262 - 377	April 13, 1966	B-978
Marion	April 13, 1966	593 - 249	April 13, 1966	D-1749
Multnomah	April 15, 1966	486 - 555	April 15, 1966	D-6840
Polk	April 13, 1966	140 - 162	April 13, 1966	C-429
Tillamook	April 13, 1966	90 - 1	April 13, 1966	1935
Wasco	April 13, 1966	Microfilm No. 660732	April 13, 1966	C-0311
Washington	April 13, 1966	596 - 491	April 13, 1966	D-896
Yamhill	April 13, 1966	52 - 1	April 13, 1966	A-4793
Secretary of State			April 15, 1966	A-78736

(An executed counterpart of the Seventh Supplemental Indenture was filed April 27, 1966 in the office of the Auditor of the City of Portland.)

WASHINGTON

County	Real Property Mortgage Records		Chattel Mortgage Auditor's File No.	
	Date Filed For Record	Book or Reel Page	Date Filed	File No.
Clark	April 13, 1966	399 - 1		
Clark			April 13, 1966	G-448416
Klickitat	April 13, 1966	98 - 495		
Klickitat			April 13, 1966	122206
Skamania	April 13, 1966	44 - 465		
Skamania			April 13, 1966	666-99

---

NORTHWEST NATURAL GAS COMPANY

TO

BANKERS TRUST COMPANY

AND

J. C. KENNEDY  
(SUCCESSOR TO R. G. PAGE),

As Trustees under the Mortgage and Deed  
of Trust, dated as of July 1, 1946, of  
Portland Gas & Coke Company (now  
Northwest Natural Gas Company)

---

**Eighth Supplemental Indenture**

---

*Dated as of December 1, 1969*

---

## EIGHTH SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE

INDENTURE, dated as of the 1st day of December, 1969, made and entered into by and between NORTHWEST NATURAL GAS COMPANY (formerly Portland Gas & Coke Company), a corporation of the State of Oregon, whose post office address is 735 S. W. Morrison Street, Portland, Oregon (hereinafter sometimes called the Company), party of the first part, and BANKERS TRUST COMPANY, a corporation of the State of New York, whose post office address is 16 Wall Street, New York, New York 10015 (hereinafter sometimes called the Corporate Trustee) and J. C. KENNEDY (successor to R. G. Page), whose post office address is 73 Gates Avenue, Montclair, New Jersey (hereinafter sometimes called the Co-Trustee), parties of the second part (the Corporate Trustee and the Co-Trustee being hereinafter together sometimes called the Trustees), as Trustees under the Mortgage and Deed of Trust, dated as of July 1, 1946 (hereinafter called the Mortgage), executed and delivered by Portland Gas & Coke Company (now Northwest Natural Gas Company) to secure the payment of bonds issued or to be issued under and in accordance with the provisions of the Mortgage, this indenture (hereinafter called Eighth Supplemental Indenture) being supplemental thereto;

WHEREAS the Mortgage was or is to be recorded in the official records of various counties in the States of Oregon and Washington which counties include or will include all counties in which this Eighth Supplemental Indenture is to be recorded; and

WHEREAS by the Mortgage the Company covenanted that it would execute and deliver such supplemental indenture or indentures and such further instruments and do such further acts as might be necessary or proper to carry out more effectually the purposes of the Mortgage and to make subject to the lien of the Mortgage any property thereafter acquired, made or constructed and intended to be subject to the lien thereof; and

WHEREAS the Company executed and delivered to the Trustees its First Supplemental Indenture, dated as of June 1, 1949 (hereinafter called its First Supplemental Indenture), its Second Supplemental Indenture, dated as of March 1, 1954 (hereinafter called its Second Supplemental Indenture), its Third Supplemental Indenture, dated as of April 1, 1956 (hereinafter called its Third Supplemental Indenture), its Fourth Supplemental Indenture, dated as of February 1, 1959 (hereinafter called its Fourth Supplemental Indenture), its Fifth Supplemental Indenture, dated as of July 1, 1961 (hereinafter called its Fifth Supplemental Indenture), and its Sixth Supplemental Indenture, dated as of January 1, 1964 (hereinafter called its Sixth Supplemental Indenture); and

WHEREAS said First, Second, Third, Fourth, Fifth and Sixth Supplemental Indentures were filed for record, and were recorded and indexed, as a mortgage of both real and personal property, in the official records of various counties in the States of Oregon and Washington which counties include or will include all counties in which this Eighth Supplemental Indenture is to be recorded; and

WHEREAS the Company executed and delivered to the Trustees its Seventh Supplemental Indenture, dated as of March 1, 1966 (hereinafter called its Seventh Supplemental Indenture); and

WHEREAS said Seventh Supplemental Indenture was filed for record, and was recorded and indexed, as a mortgage of both real and personal property, and financing statements were filed, in the official records of the several counties and other offices in the States of Oregon and Washington listed below, as follows:

## OREGON

County or Secretary of State	Real Property Mortgage Records			Financing Statement	
	Date Filed For Record	Book or Reel	Page	Date Filed	File No.
Benton	April 13, 1966	170 — 138		April 13, 1966	4565
Clackamas	April 13, 1966	632 — 336		April 13, 1966	D-1347
Clatsop	April 13, 1966	168 — 326		April 13, 1966	C-2709
Columbia	April 13, 1966	101 — 101		April 14, 1966	D-402
Coos	April 13, 1966	66-4 — 8072		April 13, 1966	C-1717
Douglas	April 13, 1966	370 — 256		April 13, 1966	D-914
Hood River	April 13, 1966	Microfilm No. 660706		April 13, 1966	D-183
Lane	April 13, 1966	316M		April 13, 1966	27571
Lincoln	April 15, 1966	133 — 587		April 15, 1966	D-339
Linn	April 13, 1966	262 — 377		April 13, 1966	B-978
Marion	April 13, 1966	593 — 249		April 13, 1966	D-1749
Multnomah	April 15, 1966	486 — 555		April 15, 1966	D-6840
Polk	April 13, 1966	140 — 162		April 13, 1966	C-429
Tillamook	April 13, 1966	90 — 1		April 13, 1966	1935
Wasco	April 13, 1966	Microfilm No. 660732		April 13, 1966	C-0311
Washington	April 13, 1966	596 — 491		April 13, 1966	D-896
Yamhill	April 13, 1966	52 — 1		April 13, 1966	A-4793
Secretary of State				April 15, 1966	A-78736
Secretary of State				October 2, 1968	B-39060

(An executed counterpart of the Seventh Supplemental Indenture was filed April 27, 1966 in the office of the Auditor of the City of Portland.)

## WASHINGTON

County or Secretary of State	Real Property Mortgage Records		Chattel Mortgage Records	Financing Statement	
	Date Filed For Record	Book or Reel	Auditors File No.	Date Filed	File No.
Clark	April 13, 1966	399 — 1	G-448416	October 4, 1967	A2236
Klickitat	April 13, 1966	98 — 495	122206	October 3, 1967	198
Skamania	April 13, 1966	44 — 465	666-99	October 5, 1967	63
Secretary of State				October 5, 1967	14484
Secretary of State				October 2, 1968	44512

and

WHEREAS an instrument dated as of June 14, 1951, was executed by the Company appointing J. C. Kennedy as Co-Trustee in succession

to said R. G. Page, resigned, under said Mortgage and by J. C. Kennedy accepting the appointment as Co-Trustee under said Mortgage in succession to the said R. G. Page, which instrument was recorded in various counties in the States of Oregon and Washington; and

WHEREAS in addition to the property described in the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, the Company has acquired certain other property, rights and interests in property; and

WHEREAS the Company has heretofore issued, in accordance with the provisions of the Mortgage, as supplemented, bonds of a series entitled and designated First Mortgage Bonds,  $3\frac{1}{8}\%$  Series due 1976 (hereinafter called the bonds of the First Series), of which Ten Million Dollars (\$10,000,000) in aggregate principal amount are now Outstanding; bonds of a series entitled and designated First Mortgage Bonds,  $3\frac{7}{8}\%$  Series due 1974 (hereinafter called the bonds of the Second Series), of which Two Million One Hundred Seventy Thousand Dollars (\$2,170,000) in aggregate principal amount are now Outstanding; bonds of a series entitled and designated First Mortgage Bonds,  $4\%$  Series due 1974 (hereinafter called the bonds of the Third Series), none of which bonds of the Third Series are now Outstanding; bonds of a series entitled and designated First Mortgage Bonds,  $4\frac{3}{8}\%$  Series due 1976 (hereinafter called the bonds of the Fourth Series), of which Two Million Two Hundred Twelve Thousand Dollars (\$2,212,000) in aggregate principal amount are now Outstanding; bonds of a series entitled and designated First Mortgage Bonds,  $5\frac{1}{8}\%$  Series due 1984 (hereinafter called the bonds of the Fifth Series), of which Six Million Eight Thousand Dollars (\$6,008,000) in aggregate principal amount are now Outstanding; bonds of a series entitled and designated First Mortgage Bonds,  $5\frac{1}{8}\%$  Series due 1986 (hereinafter called the bonds of the Sixth Series), of which Five Million Eight Hundred Forty Four Thousand Dollars (\$5,844,000) in aggregate principal amount are now Outstanding; bonds of a series entitled and designated First Mortgage Bonds,  $4\frac{3}{4}\%$  Series due 1989 (hereinafter called the bonds of the Seventh Series), of which Six Million Seven Hundred Ninety Seven Thousand Dollars (\$6,797,000) in aggregate principal amount are now Outstanding; and bonds of a series entitled and designated First Mortgage Bonds,  $5\frac{3}{4}\%$  Series due 1991 (hereinafter called the bonds of the

Eighth Series), of which Fifteen Million Nine Hundred Eighty Thousand Dollars (\$15,980,000) in aggregate principal amount are now Outstanding; and

WHEREAS Section 8 of the Mortgage provides that the form of each series of bonds (other than the First Series) issued thereunder and of the coupons to be attached to the coupon bonds of such series shall be established by Resolution of the Board of Directors of the Company; that the form of such series, as established by said Board of Directors, shall specify the descriptive title of the bonds and various other terms thereof; and that such Series may also contain such provisions not inconsistent with the provisions of the Mortgage as the Board of Directors may, in its discretion, cause to be inserted therein expressing or referring to the terms and conditions upon which such bonds are to be issued and/or secured under the Mortgage; and

WHEREAS Section 120 of the Mortgage provides, among other things, that any power, privilege or right expressly or impliedly reserved to or in any way conferred upon the Company by any provision of the Mortgage, whether such power, privilege or right is in any way restricted or is unrestricted, may (to the extent permitted by law) be in whole or in part waived or surrendered or subjected to any restriction if at the time unrestricted or to additional restriction if already restricted, and the Company may enter into any further covenants, limitations or restrictions for the benefit of any one or more series of bonds issued thereunder, or the Company may cure any ambiguity contained therein or in any supplemental indenture or may (in lieu of establishment by Resolution as provided in Section 8 of the Mortgage) establish the terms and provisions of any series of bonds other than said First Series, by an instrument in writing executed and acknowledged by the Company in such manner as would be necessary to entitle a conveyance of real estate to record in all of the states in which any property at the time subject to the lien of the Mortgage shall be situated; and

WHEREAS the Company now desires to create a new series of bonds and (pursuant to the provisions of Section 120 of the Mortgage) to add to its covenants and agreements contained in the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, certain other covenants and agreements to

be observed by it and to alter and amend in certain respects the covenants and provisions contained in the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented and amended; and

WHEREAS the execution and delivery by the Company of this Eighth Supplemental Indenture, and the terms of the bonds of the Ninth Series hereinafter referred to, have been duly authorized by the Board of Directors of the Company by appropriate resolutions of said Board of Directors;

NOW, THEREFORE, THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH: That Northwest Natural Gas Company, in consideration of the premises and of One Dollar to it duly paid by the Trustees at or before the ensembling and delivery of these presents, the receipt whereof is hereby acknowledged, and in further assurance of the estate, title and rights of the Trustees, and in order further to secure the payment both of the principal of and interest and premium, if any, on the bonds from time to time issued under the Mortgage, according to their tenor and effect, and the performance of all the provisions of the Mortgage (including any instruments supplemental thereto and any modification made as in the Mortgage provided) and of said bonds, hereby grants, bargains, sells, releases, conveys, assigns, transfers, mortgages, pledges, sets over and confirms (subject, however, to Excepted Encumbrances, as defined in Section 6 of the Mortgage) unto J. C. Kennedy (successor to R. G. Page, as Co-Trustee) and (to the extent of its legal capacity to hold the same for the purposes hereof) to Bankers Trust Company, as Trustees under the Mortgage, and to their successor or successors in said trust, and to said Trustees and their successors and assigns forever, all property, real, personal and mixed, acquired by the Company after the date of the Mortgage, of the kind or nature specifically mentioned in Article XXI of the Mortgage or of any other kind or nature (except any herein or in the Mortgage expressly excepted) now owned or, subject to the provisions of subsection (I) of Section 87 of the Mortgage, hereafter acquired by the Company (by purchase, consolidation, merger, donation, construction, erection or in any other way) and wheresoever situated, including (without in anywise limiting or impairing by the enumeration of the same the scope and intent of the foregoing) all lands, gas plants, by-product

plants, gas holders, gas mains and pipes; all power sites, water rights, reservoirs, canals, raceways, dams, aqueducts, and all other rights or means for appropriating, conveying, storing and supplying water; all rights of way and roads; all plants for the generation of electricity by steam, water and/or other power; all power houses, street lighting systems, standards and other equipment incidental thereto, telephone, radio, television and air-conditioning systems and equipment incidental thereto, water works, water systems, steam heat and hot water plants, substations, lines, service and supply systems, bridges, culverts, tracts, ice or refrigeration plants and equipment, offices, buildings and other structures and the equipment thereof; all machinery, engines, boilers, dynamos, gas, electric and other machines, regulators, meters, transformers, generators, motors, gas, electrical and mechanical appliances, conduits, cables, gas, water, steam heat or other pipes, service pipes, fittings, valves and connections, pole and transmission lines, wires, cables, tools, implements, apparatus, furniture and chattels; all franchises, consents or permits; all lines for the transmission and distribution of gas, electric current, steam heat or water for any purpose including mains, pipes, conduits, towers, poles, wires, cables, ducts and all apparatus for use in connection therewith; all real estate, lands, easements, servitudes, licenses, permits, franchises, privileges, rights of way and other rights in or relating to public or private property, real or personal, or the occupancy of such property and (except as herein or in the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, expressly excepted) all right, title and interest the Company may now have or may hereafter acquire in and to any and all property of any kind or nature wheresoever situated.

TOGETHER WITH all and singular the tenements, hereditaments, prescriptions, servitudes and appurtenances belonging or in anywise appertaining to the aforementioned property or any part thereof, with the reversion and reversions, remainder and remainders and (subject to the provisions of Section 57 of the Mortgage) the tolls, rents, revenues, issues, earnings, income, product and profits thereof, and all the estate, right, title and interest and claim whatsoever, at law as well as in equity, which the Company now has or may hereafter acquire in and to the aforementioned property and franchises and every part and parcel thereof.

IT IS HEREBY AGREED by the Company that, subject to the provisions of subsection (I) of Section 87 of the Mortgage, all the property, rights, and franchises acquired by the Company (by purchase, consolidation, merger, donation, construction, erection or in any other way) after the date hereof, except any herein or in the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, expressly excepted, shall be and are as fully granted and conveyed hereby and by the Mortgage, and as fully embraced within the lien hereof and the lien of the Mortgage, as supplemented, as if such property, rights and franchises were now owned by the Company and were specifically described herein or in the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, and conveyed hereby or thereby.

Provided that the following are not and are not intended to be now or hereafter granted, bargained, sold, released, conveyed, assigned, transferred, mortgaged, pledged, set over or confirmed hereunder and are hereby expressly excepted from the lien and operation of this Eighth Supplemental Indenture and from the lien and operation of the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, viz: (1) cash, shares of stock, bonds, notes and other obligations and other securities not hereafter specifically pledged, paid, deposited, delivered or held under the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, or covenanted so to be; (2) merchandise, equipment, apparatus, materials or supplies held for the purpose of sale or other disposition in the usual course of business; fuel, oil and similar materials and supplies consumable in the operation of any of the properties of the Company; all aircraft, tractors, rolling stock, trolley coaches, buses, motor coaches, automobiles, motor trucks, and other vehicles and materials and supplies held for the purpose of repairing or replacing (in whole or part) any of the same; (3) bills, notes and accounts receivable, judgments, demands and choses in action, and all contracts, leases and operating agreements not specifically pledged under the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, or covenanted so to be; (4) the last day of the term of any lease or leasehold which may be or become subject to the lien of the Mortgage; (5) gas, petroleum, carbon, chemicals, light oils, tar products, electric energy, steam, water, ice, and other materials or products, manufactured, stored, generated, produced, purchased or acquired by the Company for sale, distribution or use in the ordinary course of its business; all timber, minerals, mineral rights and royalties and all Natural Gas and Oil Production Property, as defined in Section 4 of

the Mortgage; and (6) the Company's franchise to be a corporation; provided, however, that the property and rights expressly excepted from the lien and operation of this Eighth Supplemental Indenture and from the lien and operation of the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, in the above subdivisions (2) and (3) shall (to the extent permitted by law) cease to be so excepted in the event and as of the date that either or both of the Trustees or a receiver or trustee shall enter upon and take possession of the Mortgaged and Pledged Property in the manner provided in Article XIII of the Mortgage by reason of the occurrence of a Default as defined in Section 65 thereof.

To HAVE AND To HOLD all such properties, real, personal and mixed, granted, bargained, sold, released, conveyed, assigned, transferred, mortgaged, pledged, set over or confirmed by the Company as aforesaid, or intended so to be, unto J. C. Kennedy and (to the extent of its legal capacity to hold the same for the purposes hereof) to Bankers Trust Company, as Trustees, and their successors and assigns forever.

IN TRUST NEVERTHELESS, for the same purposes and upon the same terms, trusts and conditions and subject to and with the same provisos and covenants as are set forth in the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, this Eighth Supplemental Indenture being supplemental thereto.

AND IT IS HEREBY COVENANTED by the Company that all the terms, conditions, provisos, covenants and provisions contained in the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, shall affect and apply to the property hereinbefore described and conveyed, and to the estates, rights, obligations and duties of the Company and the Trustees and the beneficiaries of the trust with respect to said property, and to the Trustees and their successors in the trust, in the same manner and with the same effect as if the said property had been owned by the Company at the time of the execution of the Mortgage, and had been specifically and at length described in and conveyed to said Trustees by the Mortgage as a part of the property therein stated to be conveyed.

The Company further covenants and agrees to and with the Trustees and their successors in said trust under the Mortgage, as follows:

## ARTICLE I.

## NINTH SERIES OF BONDS.

SECTION 1. There shall be a series of bonds designated "9 $\frac{3}{8}$ % Series due 1974" (herein sometimes referred to as the "Ninth Series"), each of which shall also bear the descriptive title First Mortgage Bond, and the form thereof and of any appurtenant coupons, which shall be established by Resolution of the Board of Directors of the Company, shall contain suitable provisions with respect to the matters hereinafter in this Section specified. Bonds of the Ninth Series shall be limited to \$15,000,000 in aggregate principal amount at any one time Outstanding except as provided in Section 16 of the Mortgage and shall mature on December 1, 1974, and shall be issued as coupon bonds in the denomination of One Thousand Dollars, registrable as to principal, and as fully registered bonds in denominations of One Thousand Dollars and, at the option of the Company, in any multiple or multiples of One Thousand Dollars (the exercise of such option to be evidenced by the execution and delivery thereof); they shall bear interest at the rate of nine and three-eighths per centum (9 $\frac{3}{8}$ %) per annum, payable semi-annually on June 1 and December 1 of each year; and the principal of and interest on each said bond shall be payable at the office or agency of the Company in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, in such coin or currency of the United States of America as at the time of payment is legal tender for public and private debts. Coupon bonds of the Ninth Series shall be dated as of December 1, 1969, and fully registered bonds of the Ninth Series shall be dated as in Section 10 of the Mortgage provided.

At the option of the holder, any coupon bonds of the Ninth Series, upon surrender thereof with all unmatured coupons appertaining thereto at the office or agency of the Company in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, shall (subject to the provisions of Section 12 of the Mortgage) be exchangeable for a like aggregate principal amount of fully registered bonds of the same series of authorized denominations. All such coupon bonds to be exchanged as aforesaid shall be in bearer form or, if registered, accompanied by a written instrument of transfer, if required by the Company, duly executed by the registered owner or by his duly authorized attorney. At the option of the registered owner, any fully registered bonds of the Ninth Series, upon surrender thereof, for

cancellation, at said office or agency of the Company, together with a written instrument of transfer, if required by the Company, duly executed by the registered owner or by his duly authorized attorney, shall (subject to the provisions of Section 12 of the Mortgage) be exchangeable for a like aggregate principal amount of coupon bonds of the same series, with all unmatured coupons attached, or for a like aggregate principal amount of fully registered bonds of the same series of other authorized denominations.

The holder of any coupon bond of the Ninth Series may have the ownership thereof registered as to principal at the office or agency of the Company in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, and such registration noted on such bond. After such registration no transfer of such bond shall be valid unless made at said office or agency by the registered owner in person or by his duly authorized attorney and similarly noted on such bond; but (subject to the provisions of Section 12 of the Mortgage) the same may be discharged from registration by being in like manner transferred to bearer and thereupon transferability by delivery shall be restored; but such bond may again from time to time be registered or transferred to bearer in accordance with the above procedure. Such registration, however, shall not affect the negotiability of the coupons appertaining to such bonds, but every such coupon shall continue to be transferable by delivery merely and shall remain payable to bearer. Fully registered bonds of the Ninth Series shall also be transferable (subject to the provisions of Section 12 of the Mortgage) at said office or agency of the Company.

## ARTICLE II.

### MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS.

SECTION 2. Subject to the amendments provided for in this Eighth Supplemental Indenture, the terms defined in the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, shall, for all purposes of this Eighth Supplemental Indenture, have the meanings specified in the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented.

SECTION 3. The Trustees hereby accept the trusts hereby declared, provided, created or supplemented, and agree to perform the same upon the terms and conditions herein and in the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, set forth, including the following:

The Trustees shall not be responsible in any manner whatsoever for or in respect of the validity or sufficiency of this Eighth Supplemental Indenture or for or in respect of the recitals contained herein, all of which recitals are made by the Company solely. In general each and every term and condition contained in Article XVII of the Mortgage shall apply to and form part of this Eighth Supplemental Indenture with the same force and effect as if the same were herein set forth in full, with such omissions, variations and insertions, if any, as may be appropriate to make the same conform to the provisions of this Eighth Supplemental Indenture.

SECTION 4. Whenever in this Eighth Supplemental Indenture any of the parties hereto is named or referred to, this shall, subject to the provisions of Articles XVI and XVII of the Mortgage, be deemed to include the successors or assigns of such party, and all the covenants and agreements in this Eighth Supplemental Indenture contained by or on behalf of the Company or by or on behalf of the Trustees shall bind and inure to the benefit of the respective successors and assigns of such parties whether so expressed or not.

SECTION 5. Nothing in this Eighth Supplemental Indenture, expressed or implied, is intended, or shall be construed, to confer upon, or to give to, any person, firm or corporation, other than the parties hereto and the holders of the bonds and coupons outstanding under the Mortgage, any right, remedy, or claim under or by reason of this Eighth Supplemental Indenture or any covenant, condition, stipulation, promise or agreement hereof, and all the covenants, conditions, stipulations, promises and agreements by or on behalf of the Company as set forth in this Eighth Supplemental Indenture shall be for the sole and exclusive benefit of the parties hereto, and of the holders of the bonds and of the coupons outstanding under the Mortgage.

SECTION 6. This Eighth Supplemental Indenture has been executed in several identical counterparts, each of which shall be an original and all of which shall constitute but one and the same instrument.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Northwest Natural Gas Company, party hereto of the first part, has caused its corporate name to be hereunto affixed, and this instrument to be signed and sealed by its President or one of its Vice Presidents, and its corporate seal to be attested by its Secretary or one of its Assistant Secretaries; Bankers Trust Company, one of the parties hereto of the second part, has caused its corporate name to be hereunto affixed, and this instrument to be signed and sealed by one of its Vice Presidents or one of its Assistant Vice Presidents and its corporate seal to be attested by one of its Assistant Secretaries; and J. C. Kennedy, one of the parties hereto of the second part, has hereunto set his hand and affixed his seal, all in The City of New York, on the 9th day of December, 1969, as of December 1, 1969.

NORTHWEST NATURAL GAS COMPANY

By .....  
*President.*

Attest:

.....  
*Assistant Secretary.*

Executed, sealed and delivered by NORTHWEST  
NATURAL GAS COMPANY in the presence of:

.....  
.....

14

BANKERS TRUST COMPANY, as Trustee,

By .....  
*Vice President.*

Attest:

.....  
*Assistant Secretary.*

Executed, sealed and delivered by BANKERS  
TRUST COMPANY in the presence of:

.....

.....

.....(L.S.)  
J. C. KENNEDY, as Trustee.

Executed, sealed and delivered by J. C.  
KENNEDY in the presence of:

.....

.....

STATE OF NEW YORK }  
COUNTY OF NEW YORK } ss. :

December 9th, A. D. 1969.

Before me personally appeared FRANCIS F. HILL, who, being duly sworn, did say that he is President of NORTHWEST NATURAL GAS COMPANY and that the seal affixed to the foregoing instrument is the corporate seal of said Corporation and that said instrument was signed and sealed in behalf of said Corporation by authority of its Board of Directors; and he acknowledged said instrument to be its voluntary act and deed.

On this 9th day of December, 1969, before me personally appeared FRANCIS F. HILL, to me known to be President of NORTHWEST NATURAL GAS COMPANY, one of the corporations that executed the within and foregoing instrument, and acknowledged said instrument to be the free and voluntary act and deed of said Corporation, for the uses and purposes therein mentioned, and on oath stated that he was authorized to execute said instrument and that the seal affixed is the corporate seal of said Corporation.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF I have hereunto set my hand and affixed my official seal the day and year first above written.

.....  
*Notary Public*

MORTON BARAD  
Notary Public, State of New York  
No. 24-5170980  
Qualified in Kings County  
Certs. filed in Bronx, Queens, Nassau,  
New York and Westchester Cos.  
Term Expires March 30, 1970  
Residing in Jamaica, N. Y.

STATE OF NEW YORK }  
COUNTY OF NEW YORK } ss. :

December 9th, A. D. 1969.

Before me personally appeared J. B. PETERSON, who, being duly sworn, did say that he is a Vice President of BANKERS TRUST COMPANY and that the seal affixed to the foregoing instrument is the corporate seal of said Corporation and that said instrument was signed and sealed in behalf of said Corporation by authority of its Board of Directors; and he acknowledged said instrument to be its voluntary act and deed.

On this 9th day of December, 1969, before me personally appeared J. B. PETERSON, to me known to be a Vice President of BANKERS TRUST COMPANY, one of the corporations that executed the within and foregoing instrument, and acknowledged said instrument to be the free and voluntary act and deed of said Corporation, for the uses and purposes therein mentioned, and on oath stated that he was authorized to execute said instrument and that the seal affixed is the corporate seal of said Corporation.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF I have hereunto set my hand and affixed my official seal the day and year first above written.

.....  
*Notary Public*

THOMAS A. CONKLIN  
Notary Public, State of New York  
No. 24-0728340  
Qualified in Kings County  
Certificate filed in New York County  
Commission Expires March 30, 1971

STATE OF NEW YORK }  
COUNTY OF NEW YORK } ss.:

December 9th, A. D. 1969.

Before me personally appeared the above-named J. C. KENNEDY and acknowledged the foregoing instrument to be his voluntary act and deed.

On this day personally appeared before me J. C. KENNEDY to me known to be the individual described in and who executed the within and foregoing instrument, and acknowledged that he signed the same as his free and voluntary act and deed, for the uses and purposes therein mentioned.

Given under my hand and official seal this 9th day of December, 1969.

.....  
*Notary Public*

THOMAS A. CONKLIN  
Notary Public, State of New York  
No. 24-0726340  
Qualified in Kings County  
Certificate filed in New York County  
Commission Expires March 30, 1971

STATE OF NEW YORK }  
COUNTY OF NEW YORK } SS.:

FRANCIS F. HILL, being duly sworn, deposes and says that he is President of NORTHWEST NATURAL GAS COMPANY, the Mortgagor named in the foregoing instrument, and makes this affidavit for and on its behalf; that said instrument is made in good faith, and without any design to hinder, delay, or defraud creditors.

.....  
Subscribed and sworn to before me }  
this 9th day of December, 1969. }

.....  
*Notary Public*

MORTON BARAD  
Notary Public, State of New York  
No. 24-5170980  
Qualified in Kings County  
Certs. filed in Bronx, Queens, Nassau,  
New York and Westchester Cos.  
Term Expires March 30, 1970  
Residing in Jamaica, N. Y.

[CONFORMED COPY]

---

---

**NORTHWEST NATURAL GAS COMPANY**

**TO**

**BANKERS TRUST COMPANY**

**AND**

**J. C. KENNEDY**  
**(SUCCESSOR TO R. G. PAGE),**

**AND**

**STANLEY BURG**  
**(HEREIN BECOMING SUCCESSOR TO J. C. KENNEDY)**

**As Trustees under the Mortgage and Deed  
of Trust, dated as of July 1, 1946, of  
Portland Gas & Coke Company (now  
Northwest Natural Gas Company)**

---

**Ninth Supplemental Indenture**

---

***Dated as of April 1, 1971***

---

---

### NINTH SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE

**INDENTURE**, dated as of the 1st day of April, 1971, made and entered into by and between **NORTHWEST NATURAL GAS COMPANY** (formerly Portland Gas & Coke Company), a corporation of the State of Oregon, whose post office address is 735 S. W. Morrison Street, Portland, Oregon 97205 (hereinafter sometimes called the Company), party of the first part, and **BANKERS TRUST COMPANY**, a corporation of the State of New York, whose post office address is P. O. Box 318, Church Street Station, New York, New York 10015 (hereinafter sometimes called the Corporate Trustee) and **J. C. KENNEDY** (successor to R. G. Page), whose post office address is 73 Gates Avenue, Montclair, New Jersey who is hereby resigning as Co-Trustee effective at the close of business on April 27, 1971, and **STANLEY BURG** (successor hereby to R. G. PAGE and J. C. KENNEDY), whose post office address is 2347 Tiebout Avenue, Bronx, New York 10458 who is hereby appointed successor Co-Trustee effective at the close of business on April 27, 1971, parties of the second part (the Corporate Trustee and the Co-Trustee being hereinafter together sometimes called the Trustees), as Trustees under the Mortgage and Deed of Trust, dated as of July 1, 1946 (hereinafter called the Mortgage), executed and delivered by Portland Gas & Coke Company (now Northwest Natural Gas Company) to secure the payment of bonds issued or to be issued under and in accordance with the provisions of the Mortgage, this indenture (hereinafter called Ninth Supplemental Indenture) being supplemental thereto;

**WHEREAS** the Mortgage was or is to be recorded in the official records of various counties in the States of Oregon and Washington which counties include or will include all counties in which this Ninth Supplemental Indenture is to be recorded; and

**WHEREAS** by the Mortgage the Company covenanted that it would execute and deliver such supplemental indenture or indentures and such further instruments and do such further acts as might be necessary or proper to carry out more effectually the purposes of the Mortgage and to make subject to the lien of the Mortgage any property thereafter acquired, made or constructed and intended to be subject to the lien thereof; and

WHEREAS the Company executed and delivered to the Trustees its First Supplemental Indenture, dated as of June 1, 1949 (hereinafter called its First Supplemental Indenture), its Second Supplemental Indenture, dated as of March 1, 1954 (hereinafter called its Second Supplemental Indenture), its Third Supplemental Indenture, dated as of April 1, 1956 (hereinafter called its Third Supplemental Indenture), its Fourth Supplemental Indenture, dated as of February 1, 1959 (hereinafter called its Fourth Supplemental Indenture), its Fifth Supplemental Indenture, dated as of July 1, 1961 (hereinafter called its Fifth Supplemental Indenture), its Sixth Supplemental Indenture, dated as of January 1, 1964 (hereinafter called its Sixth Supplemental Indenture), and its Seventh Supplemental Indenture, dated as of March 1, 1966 (hereinafter called its Seventh Supplemental Indenture); and

WHEREAS said First through Seventh Supplemental Indentures were filed for record, and were recorded and indexed, as a mortgage of both real and personal property, in the official records of various counties in the States of Oregon and Washington which counties include or will include all counties in which this Ninth Supplemental Indenture is to be recorded; and

WHEREAS the Company executed and delivered to the Trustees its Eighth Supplemental Indenture, dated as of December 1, 1969 (hereinafter called its Eighth Supplemental Indenture); and

WHEREAS said Eighth Supplemental Indenture was filed for record, and was recorded and indexed, as a mortgage of both real and personal property, and financing statements were filed, in the official records of the several counties and other offices in the States of Oregon and Washington listed below, as follows:

3

## OREGON

Real Property Mortgage Records

<u>County</u>	<u>Date Filed For Record</u>	<u>Book or Reel</u>	<u>Page</u>
Benton	December 22, 1969	16674	—
Clackamas	December 22, 1969	69-26338	—
Clatsop	December 22, 1969	329	242
Columbia	December 24, 1969	111	722/40
Coos	December 22, 1969	69-12-44746/64	—
Douglas	December 22, 1969	438	283
Hood River	December 22, 1969	691806	—
Lane	December 22, 1969	464R	—
Lincoln	December 22, 1969	16	821
Linn	December 22, 1969	286	493
Marion	December 22, 1969	648	84
Multnomah	December 22, 1969	712	546/64
Polk	December 22, 1969	153	147
Tillamook	December 22, 1969	217	954
Wasco	December 22, 1969	692184 (19)	—
Washington	December 23, 1969	767	57
Yamhill	December 22, 1969	78	36

Filed as a Financing Statement

<u>Office</u>	<u>Date Filed</u>	<u>File Number</u>
Secretary of State	December 18, 1969	13-68031

(An executed counterpart of the Eighth Supplemental Indenture was filed December 18, 1969 in the office of the Auditor of the City of Portland.)

## WASHINGTON

Real Property Mortgage Records

<u>County</u>	<u>Date Filed For Record</u>	<u>Book, Film or Reel</u>	<u>Page</u>
Clark	December 22, 1969	399	1
Klickitat	December 22, 1969	102	339-3
Skamania	December 22, 1969	48	53

Filed as a Financing Statement

<u>Office</u>	<u>Date Filed</u>	<u>File Number</u>
Secretary of State	December 18, 1969	81256

and

WHEREAS an instrument dated as of June 14, 1951, was executed by the Company appointing J. C. Kennedy as Co-Trustee in succession to said R. G. Page, resigned, under said Mortgage and by J. C. Kennedy accepting the appointment as Co-Trustee under said Mortgage in succession to the said R. G. Page, which instrument was recorded in various counties in the States of Oregon and Washington; and

WHEREAS in addition to the property described in the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, the Company has acquired certain other property, rights and interests in property; and

WHEREAS, the Company has heretofore issued, in accordance with the provisions of the Mortgage, as supplemented, the following series of First Mortgage Bonds:

<u>Series</u>	<u>Principal Amount Outstanding</u>
3 $\frac{1}{8}$ % Series due 1976.....	\$10,000,000
3 $\frac{3}{8}$ % Series due 1974.....	\$ 2,100,000
4 % Series due 1974.....	None
4 $\frac{3}{8}$ % Series due 1976.....	\$ 2,190,000
5 $\frac{1}{8}$ % Series due 1984.....	\$ 5,744,000
5 $\frac{1}{8}$ % Series due 1986.....	\$ 5,677,000
4 $\frac{3}{4}$ % Series due 1989.....	\$ 6,580,000
5 $\frac{3}{4}$ % Series due 1991.....	\$15,569,000
9 $\frac{3}{8}$ % Series due 1974.....	\$15,000,000;

and

WHEREAS Section 8 of the Mortgage provides that the form of each series of bonds (other than the First Series) issued thereunder shall be established by Resolution of the Board of Directors of the Company; that the form of such series, as established by said Board of Directors, shall specify the descriptive title of the bonds and various other terms thereof; and that such Series may also contain such provisions not inconsistent with the provisions of the Mortgage as the Board of Directors may, in its discretion, cause to be inserted therein expressing or referring to the terms and conditions upon which such bonds are to be issued and/or secured under the Mortgage; and

WHEREAS Section 120 of the Mortgage provides, among other things, that any power, privilege or right expressly or impliedly reserved to or in any

way conferred upon the Company by any provision of the Mortgage, whether such power, privilege or right is in any way restricted or is unrestricted, may (to the extent permitted by law) be in whole or in part waived or surrendered or subjected to any restriction if at the time unrestricted or to additional restriction if already restricted, and the Company may enter into any further covenants, limitations or restrictions for the benefit of any one or more series of bonds issued thereunder, or the Company may cure any ambiguity contained therein or in any supplemental indenture or may (in lieu of establishment by Resolution as provided in Section 8 of the Mortgage) establish the terms and provisions of any series of bonds other than said First Series, by an instrument in writing executed and acknowledged by the Company in such manner as would be necessary to entitle a conveyance of real estate to record in all of the states in which any property at the time subject to the lien of the Mortgage shall be situated; and

WHEREAS the Company now desires to create a new series of bonds and (pursuant to the provisions of Section 120 of the Mortgage) to add to its covenants and agreements contained in the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, certain other covenants and agreements to be observed by it and to alter and amend in certain respects the covenants and provisions contained in the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented and amended; and

WHEREAS the execution and delivery by the Company of this Ninth Supplemental Indenture, and the terms of the bonds of the Tenth Series hereinafter referred to, have been duly authorized by the Board of Directors of the Company by appropriate resolutions of said Board of Directors;

NOW, THEREFORE, THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH:

That the undersigned J. C. Kennedy hereby gives written notice to the Company that he hereby resigns as Co-Trustee under the Mortgage, such resignation to take effect at the close of business on April 27, 1971, unless previously a successor Co-Trustee shall have been appointed as provided in the Mortgage, in which event such resignation shall take effect immediately on the appointment of such successor Co-Trustee.

That, pursuant to Section 102 of the Mortgage, and by order of its Board of Directors, the undersigned Northwest Natural Gas Company hereby appoints Stanley Burg as successor Co-Trustee under the Mortgage, subject to the conditions in Article XVII thereof expressed, effective at the close of business on April 27, 1971.

6

That the undersigned Stanley Burg, a citizen of the United States of America, hereby accepts his said appointment by Northwest Natural Gas Company as successor Co-Trustee under the Mortgage and Deed of Trust.

That the undersigned J. C. Kennedy hereby acknowledges receipt of an executed counterpart of this instrument.

That the undersigned Northwest Natural Gas Company will proceed with the publication of the notice of resignation and notice of appointment as provided respectively in Sections 101 and 102 of the Mortgage and Deed of Trust, in substantially the forms provided in Exhibit A hereto annexed.

That Northwest Natural Gas Company, in consideration of the premises and of One Dollar to it duly paid by the Trustees at or before the sealing and delivery of these presents, the receipt whereof is hereby acknowledged, and in further assurance of the estate, title and rights of the Trustees, and in order further to secure the payment both of the principal of and interest and premium, if any, on the bonds from time to time issued under the Mortgage, according to their tenor and effect, and the performance of all the provisions of the Mortgage (including any instruments supplemental thereto and any modification made as in the Mortgage provided) and of said bonds, hereby grants, bargains, sells, releases, conveys, assigns, transfers, mortgages, pledges, sets over and confirms (subject, however, to Excepted Encumbrances, as defined in Section 6 of the Mortgage) unto J. C. Kennedy (successor to R. G. Page, as Co-Trustee) who is hereby resigning as Co-Trustee effective at the close of business on April 27, 1971 and, effective at the close of business on April 27, 1971, to Stanley Burg (then successor to R. G. Page and J. C. Kennedy) and (to the extent of its legal capacity to hold the same for the purposes hereof) to Bankers Trust Company, as Trustees under the Mortgage, and to their successor or successors in said trust, and to said Trustees and their successors and assigns forever, all property, real, personal and mixed, acquired by the Company after the date of the Mortgage, of the kind or nature specifically mentioned in Article XXI of the Mortgage or of any other kind or nature (except any herein or in the Mortgage expressly excepted) now owned or, subject to the provisions of subsection (I) of Section 87 of the Mortgage, hereafter acquired by the Company (by purchase, consolidation, merger, donation, construction, erection or in any other way) and wheresoever situated, including (without in anywise limiting or impairing by the enumeration of the same the scope and intent of the foregoing) all lands, gas plants, by-product plants, gas holders, gas mains and pipes;

all power sites, water rights, reservoirs, canals, raceways, dams, aqueducts, and all other rights or means for appropriating, conveying, storing and supplying water; all rights of way and roads; all plants for the generation of electricity by steam, water and/or other power; all power houses, street lighting systems, standards and other equipment incidental thereto, telephone, radio, television and air-conditioning systems and equipment incidental thereto, water works, water systems, steam heat and hot water plants, substations, lines, service and supply systems, bridges, culverts, tracts, ice or refrigeration plants and equipment, offices, buildings and other structures and the equipment thereof; all machinery, engines, boilers, dynamos, gas, electric and other machines, regulators, meters, transformers, generators, motors, gas, electrical and mechanical appliances, conduits, cables, gas, water, steam heat or other pipes, service pipes, fittings, valves and connections, pole and transmission lines, wires, cables, tools, implements, apparatus, furniture and chattels; all franchises, consents or permits; all lines for the transmission and distribution of gas, electric current, steam heat or water for any purpose including mains, pipes, conduits, towers, poles, wires, cables, ducts and all apparatus for use in connection therewith; all real estate, lands, easements, servitudes, licenses, permits, franchises, privileges, rights of way and other rights in or relating to public or private property, real or personal, or the occupancy of such property and (except as herein or in the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, expressly excepted) all right, title and interest the Company may now have or may hereafter acquire in and to any and all property of any kind or nature wheresoever situated.

TOGETHER WITH all and singular the tenements, hereditaments, prescriptions, servitudes and appurtenances belonging or in anywise appertaining to the aforementioned property or any part thereof, with the reversion and reversions, remainder and remainders and (subject to the provisions of Section 57 of the Mortgage) the tolls, rents, revenues, issues, earnings, income, product and profits thereof, and all the estate, right, title and interest and claim whatsoever, at law as well as in equity, which the Company now has or may hereafter acquire in and to the aforementioned property and franchises and every part and parcel thereof.

IT IS HEREBY AGREED by the Company that, subject to the provisions of subsection (I) of Section 87 of the Mortgage, all the property, rights, and franchises acquired by the Company (by purchase, consolidation, merger, donation, construction, erection or in any other way) after the date hereof, except any herein or in the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, expressly

excepted, shall be and are as fully granted and conveyed hereby and by the Mortgage, and as fully embraced within the lien hereof and the lien of the Mortgage, as supplemented, as if such property, rights and franchises were now owned by the Company and were specifically described herein or in the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, and conveyed hereby or thereby.

Provided that the following are not and are not intended to be now or hereafter granted, bargained, sold, released, conveyed, assigned, transferred, mortgaged, pledged, set over or confirmed hereunder and are hereby expressly excepted from the lien and operation of this Ninth Supplemental Indenture and from the lien and operation of the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, viz: (1) cash, shares of stock, bonds, notes and other obligations and other securities not hereafter specifically pledged, paid, deposited, delivered or held under the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, or covenanted so to be; (2) merchandise, equipment, apparatus, materials or supplies held for the purpose of sale or other disposition in the usual course of business; fuel, oil and similar materials and supplies consumable in the operation of any of the properties of the Company; all aircraft, tractors, rolling stock, trolley coaches, buses, motor coaches, automobiles, motor trucks, and other vehicles and materials and supplies held for the purpose of repairing or replacing (in whole or part) any of the same; (3) bills, notes and accounts receivable, judgments, demands and choses in action, and all contracts, leases and operating agreements not specifically pledged under the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, or covenanted so to be; (4) the last day of the term of any lease or leasehold which may be or become subject to the lien of the Mortgage; (5) gas, petroleum, carbon, chemicals, light oils, tar products, electric energy, steam, water, ice, and other materials or products, manufactured, stored, generated, produced, purchased or acquired by the Company for sale, distribution or use in the ordinary course of its business; all timber, minerals, mineral rights and royalties and all Natural Gas and Oil Production Property, as defined in Section 4 of the Mortgage; and (6) the Company's franchise to be a corporation; provided, however, that the property and rights expressly excepted from the lien and operation of this Ninth Supplemental Indenture and from the lien and operation of the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, in the above subdivisions (2) and (3) shall (to the extent permitted by law) cease to be so excepted in the event and as of the date that either or both of the Trustees or a receiver or trustee shall enter upon and take possession of the Mortgaged and Pledged Property in the manner provided in Article XIII of the Mortgage by reason of the occurrence of a Default as defined in Section 65 thereof.

TO HAVE AND TO HOLD all such properties, real, personal and mixed, granted, bargained, sold, released, conveyed, assigned, transferred, mortgaged, pledged, set over or confirmed by the Company as aforesaid, or intended so to be, unto J. C. Kennedy who is hereby resigning as Co-Trustee effective at the close of business on April 27, 1971, and, effective at the close of business on April 27, 1971, to Stanley Burg (then successor to J. C. Kennedy) and (to the extent of its legal capacity to hold the same for the purposes hereof) to Bankers Trust Company, as Trustees, and their successors and assigns forever.

IN TRUST NEVERTHELESS, for the same purposes and upon the same terms, trusts and conditions and subject to and with the same provisos and covenants as are set forth in the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, this Ninth Supplemental Indenture being supplemental thereto.

AND IT IS HEREBY COVENANTED by the Company that all the terms, conditions, provisos, covenants and provisions contained in the Mortgage, as heretofore supplemented, shall affect and apply to the property hereinbefore described and conveyed, and to the estates, rights, obligations and duties of the Company and the Trustees and the beneficiaries of the trust with respect to said property, and to the Trustees and their successors in the trust, in the same manner and with the same effect as if the said property had been owned by the Company at the time of the execution of the Mortgage, and had been specifically and at length described in and conveyed to said Trustees by the Mortgage as a part of the property therein stated to be conveyed.

The Company further covenants and agrees to and with the Trustees and their successors in said trust under the Mortgage, as follows:

#### ARTICLE I.

##### Tenth Series of Bonds.

SECTION 1. There shall be a series of bonds designated "8 $\frac{5}{8}$ % Series due 1996" (herein sometimes referred to as the "Tenth Series"), each of which shall also bear the descriptive title First Mortgage Bond, and the form thereof, which shall be established by Resolution of the Board of Directors of the Company, shall contain suitable provisions with respect to the matters hereinafter in this Section specified. Bonds of the Tenth Series shall be limited to \$18,000,000 in aggregate principal amount at any one time Outstanding

except as provided in Section 16 of the Mortgage and shall mature on April 1, 1996, and shall be issued as fully registered bonds in denominations of One Thousand Dollars and, at the option of the Company, in any multiple or multiples of One Thousand Dollars (the exercise of such option to be evidenced by the execution and delivery thereof); they shall bear interest at the rate of eight and five-eighths per centum (8 $\frac{5}{8}$ %) per annum, payable semi-annually on October 1 and April 1 of each year; and the principal of and interest on each said bond shall be payable at the office or agency of the Company in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, in such coin or currency of the United States of America as at the time of payment is legal tender for public and private debts. Bonds of the Tenth Series shall be dated as in Section 10 of the Mortgage provided.

(I) Bonds of the Tenth Series shall be redeemable either at the option of the Company or pursuant to the requirements of the Mortgage in whole at any time, or in part from time to time, prior to maturity, upon notice, as provided in Section 52 of the Mortgage, mailed at least thirty (30) days prior to the date fixed for redemption, at the following general redemption prices, expressed in percentages of the principal amount of the bonds to be redeemed:

#### GENERAL REDEMPTION PRICES

If redeemed during the eight year period ending March 31, 1979,  
108.63%.

If redeemed during the 12 months period ending March 31,

1980 .....	105.75%	1989 .....	102.52%
1981 .....	105.40%	1990 .....	102.16%
1982 .....	105.04%	1991 .....	101.80%
1983 .....	104.68%	1992 .....	101.44%
1984 .....	104.32%	1993 .....	101.08%
1985 .....	103.96%	1994 .....	100.72%
1986 .....	103.60%	1995 .....	100.36%
1987 .....	103.24%	1996 .....	100.00%
1988 .....	102.88%		

in each case, together with accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption; provided, however, that no bonds of the Tenth Series may be redeemed pursuant to this subdivision (I) prior to April 1, 1976 as part of any

refunding operation involving, directly or indirectly, the incurring of indebtedness by the Company having a cost (calculated in accordance with acceptable financial practice) lower than 8% per annum.

(II) Bonds of the Tenth Series shall also be redeemable in whole at any time, or in part from time to time, prior to maturity, upon like notice, by the application (either at the option of the Company or pursuant to the requirements of the Mortgage) of cash deposited with the Corporate Trustee pursuant to the provisions of Section 39 or Section 64 of the Mortgage or of Section 2 hereof or with the Proceeds of Released Property; provided, however, that in the case of application of cash deposited with the Corporate Trustee pursuant to the provisions of Section 2 hereof, if the date fixed for such redemption shall be prior to January 1 of the calendar year in which such deposit of cash shall become due under the provisions of Section 2 hereof, they shall be redeemable at the general redemption prices set forth in subdivision (I) of this Section, together with accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption; and provided further, that

(1) in the case of application of cash deposited with the Corporate Trustee pursuant to the provisions of Section 2 hereof if the date fixed for such redemption shall be on or after January 1 of the calendar year in which such deposit of cash shall become due in accordance with the Total Sinking Fund Requirement for said calendar year, or

(2) in the case of redemption by the application of cash deposited with the Corporate Trustee pursuant to the provisions of Section 39 or Section 64 of the Mortgage or with the Proceeds of Released Property,

they shall be redeemable at the following special redemption prices, expressed in percentages of the principal amount of the bonds to be redeemed:

**SPECIAL REDEMPTION PRICES**

If redeemed during the 12 months period ending March 31,

1972 .....	100.00%	1977 .....	100.00%
1973 .....	100.00%	1978 .....	100.00%
1974 .....	100.00%	1979 .....	100.00%
1975 .....	100.00%	1980 .....	100.00%
1976 .....	100.00%	1981 .....	100.00%

## 12

1982 .....	100.00%	1990 .....	100.00%
1983 .....	100.00%	1991 .....	100.00%
1984 .....	100.00%	1992 .....	100.00%
1985 .....	100.00%	1993 .....	100.00%
1986 .....	100.00%	1994 .....	100.00%
1987 .....	100.00%	1995 .....	100.00%
1988 .....	100.00%	1996 .....	100.00%
1989 .....	100.00%		

in each case, together with accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption.

(III) At the option of the registered owner, any bonds of the Tenth Series, upon surrender thereof, for cancellation, at the office or agency of the Company in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, shall (subject to the provisions of Section 12 of the Mortgage) be exchangeable for a like aggregate principal amount of bonds of the same series of other authorized denominations.

Transfers of bonds of the Tenth Series may be registered (subject to the provisions of Section 12 of the Mortgage) at the office or agency of the Company in the Borough of Manhattan, the City of New York.

Upon any registration of transfer or exchange of bonds of the Tenth Series, the Company may make a charge therefor sufficient to reimburse it for any tax or taxes or other governmental charge, as provided in Section 12 of the Mortgage, but the Company hereby waives any right to make a charge in addition thereto for any registration or exchange or transfer of bonds of the Tenth Series.

## ARTICLE II.

### Sinking Fund for Bonds of the Tenth Series.

SECTION 2. The Company covenants that, unless all bonds of the Tenth Series shall have ceased to be Outstanding, it will, as a sinking fund for the retirement of bonds of the Tenth Series, deliver to the Corporate Trustee an amount in cash and/or principal amount of bonds of the Tenth Series, on July 1 of each year, beginning with the year 1976 to and including the year 1995, equal to the Total Sinking Fund Requirement for said calendar year. The term Total Sinking Fund Requirement shall mean for any calendar year \$360,000 in cash and/or principal amount of bonds of the Tenth Series

(herein called the "mandatory sinking fund requirement") plus the Optional Sinking Fund Payment, if any, for such calendar year. The term "Optional Sinking Fund Payment" shall mean, for any calendar year, any amount, not in excess of \$360,000 in cash and/or principal amount of bonds of the Tenth Series, that the Company elects to add to the Sinking Fund for such calendar year (herein called the "primary optional payment") provided that if the Company elects not to add any such amount pursuant to this option in any calendar year or shall add an amount less than \$360,000 (the amount by which, in any such calendar year, \$360,000 exceeds the amount so added being herein called the "reserved optional payment"), the Company shall have the right to also add all or any part of the reserved optional payment (to the extent not theretofore so added) to the primary optional payment (and to any other reserved optional payment then being made) in any of the next succeeding five calendar years. At the option of the Company, Optional Sinking Fund Payments may (at any time after they are made) be applied (to the extent not theretofore so applied) in whole or in part from time to time, to reduce mandatory sinking fund requirements for subsequent years upon written notice to the Corporate Trustee.

The Company, at its option (as evidenced by a written order of its Treasurer or an Assistant Treasurer delivered to the Corporate Trustee directing such credit), shall be credited against any of the requirements of this Section with the aggregate principal amount of any bond(s) of the Tenth Series (a) which are not then being and have not theretofore been delivered to meet the requirements of this Section, (b) which have been purchased or redeemed and canceled or for the purchase or redemption of which moneys in the necessary amount shall be held by the Corporate Trustee with irrevocable direction so to apply the same (provided that any such purchase or redemption shall have been, or is to be, effected otherwise than with cash deposited under the provisions of Section 64 of the Mortgage or with cash which, after giving effect to the provisions of Section 61 of the Mortgage, is then deemed to be or to have been Funded Cash, and, in the case of redemption, the notice required therefor shall have been given or have been provided for to the satisfaction of the Corporate Trustee) and (c) which have not theretofore been made the basis under any of the provisions of the Mortgage for the authentication and delivery of bonds, the withdrawal of cash or the release of property or the basis of a credit under the provisions of this Section (subject to the provisions of Sections 59 and 61 of the Mortgage, permitting the revocation of the waiver of the right to the authentication and delivery of bonds).

Except as hereinafter specifically prohibited by this paragraph, and notwithstanding any other provisions of this Ninth Supplemental Indenture, (i) the Company shall be permitted from time to time to anticipate in whole or in part the Total Sinking Fund Requirement becoming due on July 1 of the then current year or the mandatory sinking fund requirement becoming due on July 1 of any subsequent year or years, by depositing cash and/or a principal amount of bonds of the Tenth Series with the Corporate Trustee in full satisfaction or in partial satisfaction of the requirements of this Section, and (ii) any cash deposited under this Section, whether in full satisfaction or in partial satisfaction of the requirements of this Section and whether becoming due on July 1 of the then current year or of a subsequent year, shall be applied by the Corporate Trustee from time to time, as the Company may request, to the purchase of bonds of the Tenth Series, at public or private sale, provided, however, that the Corporate Trustee, before making any purchases of bonds as so provided shall by mail notify all registered owners of bonds of the Tenth Series of the amount of cash to be applied to the purchase of such bonds and request tenders of bonds by a specified date, and on or after such date the Corporate Trustee, to the extent, as nearly as is possible, of the cash so to be applied, shall purchase the bonds so tendered at the price or prices (including accrued interest and brokerage, if any) most favorable to the Company but not exceeding the cost of redeeming such bonds on a date forty (40) days after the date of such purchase (including premium, if any, and accrued interest from the interest date next preceding the date of purchase to such redemption date in such cost), and, if more bonds are offered at any specified price than there is cash then available to purchase the same, the Corporate Trustee shall prorate its purchases of bonds at such price as nearly as may be practicable between the owners of bonds offered at such price in proportion to the principal amounts of bonds of the Tenth Series registered in the names of the owners offering bonds at such price, or to the redemption of bonds of the Tenth Series; provided, however, that if moneys in excess of the sum of Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$50,000) deposited with the Corporate Trustee pursuant to this Section (except moneys which theretofore have been set aside to be applied to the purchase of bonds so tendered or to the redemption of bonds called for redemption) shall have remained on deposit for a period of six calendar months, such moneys so remaining on deposit shall promptly thereafter be applied by the Corporate Trustee to the redemption of bonds of the Tenth Series; and provided further that, unless consented to by the holders of a majority in principal amount of bonds of the Tenth Series Outstanding at the time of such consent, the Company may not deposit cash prior to April 1, 1976 in anticipation of the requirements of this Section, if the cash so

## 15

deposited represents a part of a refunding operation involving, directly or indirectly, the incurring of indebtedness by the Company having a cost (calculated in accordance with acceptable financial practice) lower than 8 $\frac{5}{8}$ % per annum.

For all purposes of the Mortgage (including all calculations thereunder), so long as any bonds of the Tenth Series remain Outstanding, as defined in Section 2 of the Mortgage:

(I) any cash deposited under the provisions of this Section shall be deemed to be Funded Cash;

(II) any bonds of the Tenth Series delivered to the Corporate Trustee pursuant to the provisions of this Section shall, after such delivery, be deemed to have been retired by the use of Funded Cash; and

(III) with respect to all credits taken under this Section on the basis of the purchase or redemption of bonds of the Tenth Series, it shall be deemed that a credit has been taken under the Mortgage on the basis thereof.

Any bonds issued under the Mortgage, delivered to, deposited with or purchased or redeemed by, the Corporate Trustee pursuant to the provisions of this Section, shall forthwith be canceled by the Corporate Trustee.

The Company shall forthwith from time to time on demand of the Corporate Trustee make further payments pursuant to the provisions of this Section on account of accrued interest, brokerage and premium, if any, on bonds of the Tenth Series purchased or redeemed or then to be purchased or redeemed but not in excess of

(AA) the aggregate cost for principal, interest, brokerage and premium, if any, on all bonds theretofore, or then to be, purchased and/or redeemed pursuant to the provisions of this Section

after deducting therefrom

(BB) the aggregate principal amount of all bonds theretofore, and of all bonds then to be, purchased and/or redeemed pursuant to the provisions of this Section plus the aggregate of all such further payments theretofore made pursuant to the provisions of this Section on account of accrued interest, brokerage and/or premium, if any.